

BEFORE THE HON'BLE NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL
PRINCIPAL BENCH, DELHI
ORIGINAL APPLICATION NO. 1046/2024

In the matter of:

News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge"

Index

Sr. No.	Particular's	Page No.
1.	Reply on behalf of Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) i.e. Respondent No. 4 in compliance to Hon'ble NGT order dated 05.08.2024 in O.A No. 1046/2024.	
2.	Annexure- 1 A copy of Hon'ble NGT order dated 05.08.2024, in OA No. 1046/2024.	
3.	Annexure- 2 A copy of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972.	
4.	Annexure- 3 A copy of Wildlife (Protection) Amendment Act, 2022	
5.	Annexure- 4 A copy of Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016	
6.	Annexure- 5 A copy of Plastic Waste Management Rules 2016 (PWM Rules, 2016)	
7.	Annexure- 6 A copy of letter dated 18.10.2024 issued by CPCB to J&K PCC.	
8.	Annexure- 7 A copy of reminder email dated 04.11.2024 issued by CPCB to J&K PCC.	



Filed by Adv. Saurabh Balwani
(On behalf on Central Pollution Control Board)

Place: Delhi
Dated: 11.11.2024

BEFORE THE HON'BLE NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL
PRINCIPAL BENCH, DELHI
ORIGINAL APPLICATION NO. 1046/2024

In the matter of:

In the matter of Original Application No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge"

REPLY ON BEHALF OF THE RESPONDENT NO. 4 CENTRAL POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD (CPCB)

MOST RESPECTFULLY SHOWETH:

1. That Hon'ble NGT vide Order dated 05.08.2024 (**Annexure-1**) impleaded the Central Pollution Control Board (hereinafter referred as CPCB) as Respondent no. 4 in the instant matter. Thereby, the reply is made in succeeding paragraphs.
2. That, CPCB is a statutory Board constituted under Section 3 of The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974. It performs the functions under The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981, and The Environment (Protection) Act, 1986.
3. That the original application No. 1046/2024 has been registered *suo motu* on the basis of the news item titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J&K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge" appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024. The subject matter



relates to the depleting habitat of the Himalayan Brown Bear due to the unplanned disposal and treatment of waste in Sonmarg region of Kashmir. The news item also alleges that in a study by Wildlife SOS in 2021, 75% of the diet of bears was human-made garbage dumps including plastic, chocolates and organic food waste.

4. That it is humbly submitted that the response of the answering Respondent is provided below for proper adjudication of the present OA:

- A. That, the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 annexed herewith as (**Annexure-2**) provides a legal framework for protecting various wild animal and plant species, managing their habitats, and regulating the trade of wildlife and related products.
- B. That, previously, the Wildlife Protection Act of 1972 did not extend to Jammu and Kashmir. However, following the Jammu & Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019, the Wildlife Protection Act now applies also to the UT of Jammu and Kashmir.
- C. The Act includes Schedules that classify plants and animals, granting them different levels of protection and oversight by the government.
- D. That, Brown Bear is listed at S.No. 16 of Schedule I of the Wildlife Protection Act, 1972.
- E. That, the Schedule I of the Wildlife (Protection) Act includes species requiring the highest level of protection. Violations involving these species are subject to the strictest penalties. Hunting of species listed under this Schedule I is prohibited across India, except in cases where there is a threat to human life or an incurable disease affecting the animal.



F. That, as per Section 37 (1) of the Biological Diversity Act, 2002, the State Government has the authority to periodically identify areas of significant biodiversity as Biodiversity Heritage Sites in consultation with local bodies and announce these designations in the Official Gazette. So far, a total of forty-four (44) Biodiversity Heritage Sites have been designated by sixteen states. There is no such biodiversity heritage site designated in UT of Jammu and Kashmir.

G. That, the Wildlife (Protection) Amendment Act, 2022 annexed herewith as (**Annexure-3**) mandates thorough diligence by the State Government before approving any activities within a protected area to ensure the conservation and protection of biodiversity.

H. That, the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 annexed herewith as (**Annexure-4**) are applicable to every Urban Local Body, Census towns and Urban agglomerations in all of India. The relevant rules, are mentioned hereunder:

- i. Rule 12: Duties of District Magistrate or District Collector or Deputy Commissioner.
- ii. Rule 13: Duties of the Secretary-in-charge of Village Panchayats or Rural Development Department in the State and Union territory.
- iii. Rule 15: Duties and responsibilities of local authorities and village panchayats of census towns and urban agglomerations.
- iv. Rule 19: Criteria for duties regarding setting up Solid Waste processing and treatment facility.
- v. Rule 20: Criteria and actions to be taken for Solid Waste Management in hilly Areas.



- I. That, Rule 20 (Criteria and actions to be taken for Solid Waste Management in hilly Areas) of the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 stipulates that:

"In the hilly areas, the duties and responsibilities of the local authorities shall be the same as mentioned in rule 15, with additional clauses as under:

- a. *Construction of landfill on the hill shall be avoided. A transfer station at a suitable enclosed location shall be setup to collect residual waste from the processing facility and inert waste. A suitable land shall be identified in the plain areas down the hill within 25 kilometers for setting up sanitary landfill. The residual waste from the transfer station shall be disposed of at this sanitary landfill.*
- b. *In case of non-availability of such land, efforts shall be made to set up regional sanitary landfill for the inert and residual waste.*
- c. *Local body shall frame Bye-laws and prohibit citizen from littering wastes on the streets and give strict direction to the tourists not to dispose any waste such as paper, water bottles, liquor bottles, soft drink canes, tetra packs, any other plastic or paper waste on the streets or down the hills and instead direct to deposit such waste in the litter bins that shall be placed by the local body at all tourist destinations.*
- d. *Local body shall arrange to convey the provisions of solid waste management under the bye-laws to all tourists visiting the hilly areas at the entry point in the town as well as through the hotels, guest houses or like where they stay and by putting suitable hoardings at tourist destinations.*
- e. *Local body may levy solid waste management charge from the tourist at the entry point to make the solid waste management services sustainable.*
- f. *The department in-charge of the allocation of land assignment shall identify and allot suitable space on the hills for setting up decentralised waste processing facilities. Local body shall set up such facilities. Step garden system may be adopted for optimum utilisation of hill space."*



J. Rule 15(h) of SWM Rules, 2016 stipulates that,

"The local authorities and Panchayats shall setup material recovery facilities or secondary storage facilities with sufficient space for sorting of recyclable materials to enable informal or authorised waste pickers and waste collectors to separate recyclables from the waste and provide easy access to waste pickers and recyclers for collection of segregated recyclable waste such as paper, plastic, metal, glass, textile from the source of generation or from material recovery facilities; Bins for storage of bio-degradable wastes shall be painted green, those for storage of recyclable wastes shall be printed white and those for storage of other wastes shall be printed black."

K. Further, as per Rule 16 (1)(a) of the SWM Rules, 2016, it is provided that;

"The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall enforce these rules in their State through local bodies in their respective jurisdiction and review implementation of these rules at least twice a year in close coordination with concerned Directorate of Municipal Administration or Secretary-in-charge of State Urban Development Department."



L. That, the Rule 12 of Plastic Waste Management Rules 2016 (PWM Rules, 2016) annexed herewith as (**Annexure-5**) specifies the Authority for enforcement as follows:

- a. *The Central Pollution Control Board, State Pollution Control Board and Pollution Control Committee in respect of a Union territory shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules;*
- b. *The concerned Additional Chief Secretary or Principal Secretary or Secretary in charge of the Department of the State Government or a Union territory Administration responsible for municipal administration shall be*

the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to waste management by waste generator, restriction or prohibition on use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and plastic packaging and items prohibited under rule 4 of these rules in the urban areas of the State or a Union territory.

c. The concerned Additional Chief Secretary or Principal Secretary or Secretary in charge of the Department of the State Government or a Union territory Administration responsible for Panchayati Raj Institutions shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to waste management by the waste generator, restriction or prohibition on use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and plastic packaging and items prohibited under rule 4 of these rules in the rural area of the State or a Union territory.

d. The authorities referred to in sub-rule (1), (2) and (3) shall take the assistance of the District Magistrate or the Deputy Commissioner and executive Head of Municipal Body for urban areas or Chief Executive Officer of the District level Panchayats for rural areas within the territorial limits of the jurisdiction of the concerned district in respect of the enforcement of the provisions of these rules.

M. That, Rule 6 of PWM Rules, 2016 specifies responsibility of local body, as follows:

1. Every local body shall be responsible for development and setting up of infrastructure for segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of the plastic waste either on its own or by engaging agencies.

(1A) Every manufacturer, producer, importer, brand owner, manufacturer of commodities made from compostable plastics or biodegradable plastics may engage with local body on voluntary basis, as per



mutually agreed terms and conditions entered into by them and the local body

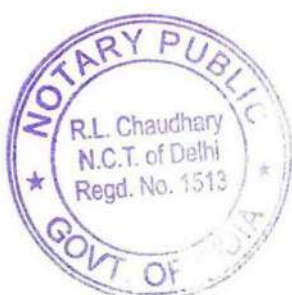
2. The local body shall be responsible for setting up, operationalisation and co-ordination of the waste management system and for performing the associated functions, namely: -
 - a. Ensuring segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of plastic waste;
 - b. ensuring that the provisions of these rules, as amended, are adhered to
 - c. ensuring that no damage is caused to the environment during this process;
 - d. ensuring channelization of recyclable plastic waste fraction to recyclers;
 - e. ensuring processing and disposal on non-recyclable fraction of plastic waste in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Central Pollution Control Board;
 - f. creating awareness among all stakeholders about their responsibilities;
 - g. engaging civil societies or groups working with waste pickers; and
 - h. ensuring that open burning of plastic waste does not take place.
3. The local body for setting up of system for plastic waste management shall seek assistance of producers and such system shall be set up within one year from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette of India.
4. The local body to frame bye-laws incorporating the provisions of these rules.



5. That, CPCB has written a letter No. CPCB/RD/CHD/NGT/142 dated 18/10/2024 to Jammu & Kashmir PCC, with a request to co-ordinate with the concerned departments and provide a status cum Action Taken Report in the present matter annexed herewith as (**Annexure-6**). CPCB has further issued reminder email dated 04/11/2024 annexed herewith as (**Annexure-7**), with a request to co-ordinate with the concerned departments and provide a status cum Action Taken Report. However, response from J&K PCC is awaited.
6. As per Annual Report submitted by Jammu & Kashmir Pollution Control Committee under Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 for the year 2022-23, the Solid Waste generated is 1552.8 TPD, collected is 1545.21 TPD, waste processed/treated is 274.45 TPD, leaving a gap of 1278.35 TPD.

As per Annual Report submitted by Jammu & Kashmir PCC for the year 2022-23 under Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, the Plastic waste generation is 30,342 TPA. Further as per information available on Centralised EPR portal for plastic packaging currently total 21 plastic waste processors are registered with the capacity of 22743.74 TPA.

7. The answering respondent No. 4 craves leave of this Hon'ble Tribunal for filing additional reply, if required, in future.
8. That, in light of the above submission, it is respectfully submitted that this Answering respondent i.e. CPCB, shall abide by any order(s) or direction(s) passed by this Hon'ble tribunal in the instant OA and render justice.



(Divya Sinha)
Scientist 'F'

Central Pollution Control Board

BEFORE THE HON'BLE NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL

PRINCIPAL BENCH, DELHI

ORIGINAL APPLICATION NO. 1046/2024

In the matter of:

In the matter of Original Application No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge"

AFFIDAVIT

I, Divya Sinha, working as Scientist 'F' in Central Pollution Control Board, Parivesh Bhawan, East Arjun Nagar, Delhi, the Respondent No. 4, in the above matter, do hereby solemnly affirm, declare on oath and state as under :-

1. That I, the deponent herein is the authorized representative to represent the Respondent CPCB in the present case, and as such, I am well conversant with the facts and circumstances of the present case on the basis of the information derived from the official records, and hence, I am competent to verify, sign and swear this affidavit on behalf of the Respondent CPCB.
2. That the accompanying reply may be read part and parcel of the present affidavit.
3. That the accompanying reply has been drafted and filed under my instructions and authority the contents thereof are true and correct on the basis of the records maintained during ordinary course of business of CPCB and available records and documents and the contents of the same are read over and explained to me and are not repeated herein for the sake of brevity.



Dy.
DEPONENT

दिव्या सिन्हा / Divya Sinha
वैज्ञानिक 'एफ' / Scientist 'F'
केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड
Central Pollution Control Board
(पर्यावरण, वन एवं जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार)
(Min. of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, Govt. of India)
परिवेश भवन, पूर्वी अर्जुन नगर, दिल्ली-110032
Parivesh Bhawan, East Arjun Nagar, Delhi-110032

VERIFICATION

11 NOV 2024

Verified at Delhi on this day of _____ 2024 that the contents of the above reply are correct and true on the basis of the record of the cases as mentioned in the day to day affairs of the CPCB. Nothing has been concealed therefrom or mis-stated.

Dy.

DEPONENT



ATTESTED
NOTARY PUBLIC
GOVT. OF INDIA
11 NOV 2024

दिव्या सिन्हा / Divya Sinha
वैज्ञानिक 'एफ' / Scientist 'F'
केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड
Central Pollution Control Board
(पर्यावरण, वन एवं जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार)
(Mo Environment, Forest & Climate Change, Govt. of India)
परिवेश भवन, पूर्वी अर्जुन नगर, दिल्ली-110032
Parivesh Bhawan, East Arjun Nagar, Delhi-110032

Item No. 07

Court No. 1

**BEFORE THE NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL
PRINCIPAL BENCH, NEW DELHI**

Original Application No. 1046/2024

News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled “Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge”

Date of hearing: 05.08.2024

**CORAM: HON’BLE MR. JUSTICE PRAKASH SHRIVASTAVA, CHAIRPERSON
HON’BLE MR. JUSTICE ARUN KUMAR TYAGI, JUDICIAL MEMBER
HON’BLE DR. A. SENTHIL VEL, EXPERT MEMBER**

Applicant: None appeared

ORDER

1. This original application is registered *suo motu* on the basis of the news item titled “Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J&K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge” appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024.

2. The news item relates to the depleting habitat of the Himalayan Brown Bear due to the unplanned disposal and treatment of waste in Sonmarg region of Kashmir. As per the article, Wildlife SOS has initiated a research project with J&K Wildlife Protection Department in studying Himalayan brown bears and identifying factors leading to human-brown bear conflict in Sonmarg.

3. The news item highlights that in a study by Wildlife SOS in 2021, 75% of the diet of bears was human-made garbage dumps including plastic, chocolates and organic food waste. The article claims that very little is known about the ecology and behavior of bears in India, and hence its population is being severely affected due to various factors like

tourism, construction activities, livestock grazing, agriculture, settlements, highways, railroad, tunnelling and poaching.

4. The news item raises substantial issue relating to compliance of the environmental norms, especially compliance of Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980, Biological Diversity Act, 2002 and the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986.

5. Power of the Tribunal to take up the matter *suo-motu* has been recognized by the Hon'ble Supreme Court in the matter of "*Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai vs. Ankita Sinha & Ors.*" reported in 2021 SCC Online SC 897.

6. Hence, we implead the following as respondents in the matter:

- (1). Wildlife SOS, Through its chief executive officer TD-210, Defence Colony, New Delhi-110024
- (2). Principal Chief Conservator of Forests, Jammu & Kashmir Oberio, Boulevard Rd, Rainawari, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir 190001.
- (3). Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change, Through its Regional Office, Regional Office (NZ), Bays No. 24-25, Sector 31 A, Dakshin Marg, Chandigarh-160030.
- (4). The Central Pollution Control Board, Through its Member Secretary, Parivesh Bhawan, East Arjun Nagar, Shahdara, Delhi-110032.
- (5). J&K Pollution Control Board, Through its Member Secretary, Parivesh Bhawan, Forest Complex, Gladni, Narwal, transport Nagar, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir 180004.
- (6). District Magistrate, Kupwara, DC Office Complex, Kupwara, Jammu and Kashmire-193222.

- 7. Issue notice to the above respondents for filing their response at least one week before the next date of hearing.
- 8. List on 12.11.2024.

Prakash Shrivastava, CP

Arun Kumar Tyagi, JM

Dr. A. Senthil Vel, EM

August 05, 2024
Original Application No. 1046/2024
SN

Annexure-2

THE WILD LIFE (PROTECTION) ACT, 1972 (Last Updated 1-4-2023)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

AUTHORITIES TO BE APPOINTED OR CONSTITUTES UNDER THE ACT

3. Appointment of Director and other officers.
4. Appointment of Life Warden and other officers.
5. Power to delegate.
- 5A. Constitution of the National Board for Wild Life.
- 5B. Standing Committee of the National Board.
- 5C. Functions of the National Board.
6. Constitution of State Board for Wild Life.
- 6A. Standing Committee of Board.
7. Procedure to be followed by the Board.
8. Duties of State Board for Wild Life.

CHAPTER III

HUNTING OF WILD ANIMALS

9. Prohibition of hunting.
10. [Omitted].
11. Hunting of wild animals to be permitted in certain cases.
12. Grant of permit for special purposes.
13. [Omitted].
14. [Omitted].
15. [Omitted].
16. [Omitted].
17. [Omitted].

CHAPTER IIIA

PROTECTION OF SPECIFIED PLANTS

- 17A. Prohibition of picking, uprooting, etc. of specified plant.
- 17B. Grants of permit for special purposes.
- 17C. Cultivation of specified plants without licence prohibited.
- 17D. Dealing in specified plants without licence prohibited.
- 17E. Declaration of stock.
- 17F. Possession, etc., of plants by licensee.
- 17G. Purchase, etc., of specified plants.

SECTIONS

17H. Plants to be Government property.

CHAPTER IV
PROTECTED AREAS

Sanctuaries

- 18. Declaration of sanctuary.
- 18A. Protection to sanctuaries.
- 18B. Appointment of Collectors.
- 19. Collector to determine rights.
- 20. Bar of accrual of rights.
- 21. Proclamation by Collector.
- 22. Inquiry by Collector.
- 23. Powers of Collector.
- 24. Acquisition of rights.
- 25. Acquisition proceedings.
- 25A. Time-limit for completion of acquisition proceedings.
- 26. Delegation of Collector's powers.
- 26A. Declaration of area as sanctuary.
- 27. Restriction on entry in sanctuary.
- 28. Grant of permit.
- 29. Destruction, etc., in a sanctuary prohibited without a permit.
- 30. Causing fire prohibited.
- 31. Prohibition of entry into sanctuary with weapon.
- 32. Ban on use of injurious substances.
- 33. Control of sanctuaries.
- 33A. Immunisation of live-stock.
- 33B. Advisory Committee.
- 34. Registration of certain persons in possession of arms.

Natioanl Parks

- 35. Declaration of National Parks.
- 36. [*Omitted.*].
- 36A. Declaration and management of a conservation reserve.
- 36B. Conservation reserve management committee.
- 36C. Declaration and management of community reserve.
- 36D. Community reserve management committee.

Closed Area

- 37. [*Omitted.*].

Sanctuaries or National Parks declared by Central Government

- 38. Power of Central Government to declare areas as sanctuaries or National Parks or conservation reserves.

CHAPTER IVA
CENTRAL ZOO AUTHORITY AND RECOGNITION OF ZOOS

SECTIONS

- 38A. Constitution of Central Zoo Authority.
- 38B. Term of office and conditions of service of Chairperson and members, etc.
- 38C. Functions of the Authority.
- 38D. Procedure to be regulated by the Authority.
- 38E. Grants and loans to Authority and Constitution of Fund.
- 38F. Annual report.
- 38G. Annual report and audit report to be laid before Parliament.
- 38H. Recognition of zoos.
- 38I. Acquisition of animals by a zoo.
- 38J. Prohibition of teasing, etc., in a zoo.

CHAPTER IV B
NATIONAL TIGER CONSERVATION AUTHORITY

- 38K. Definitions.
- 38L. Constitution of National Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38M. Term of office and conditions of service of members.
- 38N. Officers and employees of Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38-O. Powers and functions of Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38P. Procedure to be regulated by Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38Q. Grants and loans to Tiger Conservation Authority and Constitution of Fund.
- 38R. Accounts and audit of Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38S. Annual report of Tiger Conservation Authority.
- 38T. Annual report and audit report to be laid before Parliament.
- 38U. Constitution of Steering Committee.
- 38V. Tiger Conservation Plan.
- 38W. Alteration and de-notification of tiger reserves.
- 38X. Establishment of Tiger Conservation Foundation.
- 38XA. Provisions of Chapter to be in addition to provisions relating to sanctuaries and National Park

CHAPTER IV C
WILD LIFE CRIME CONTROL BUREAU

- 38Y. Constitution of Wild Life Crime Control Bureau.
- 38Z. Powers and functions of the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau.

CHAPTER V
TRADE OR COMMERCE IN WILD ANIMALS, ANIMAL ARTICLES AND TROPHIES

- 39. Wild animals, etc., to be Government property.
- 40. Declarations.
- 40A. Immunity in certain cases.
- 41. Inquiry and preparation of inventories.
- 42. Certificate of ownership.
- 42A. Surrender of captive animals, animal article, etc
- 43. Regulation of transfer of animal, etc.
- 44. Dealings in trophy and animal articles without licence prohibited.
- 45. Suspension or cancellation of licences.
- 46. Purchase.
- 47. Maintenance of records.
- 48. Purchase of animals, etc., by licensee.

SECTIONS

- 48A. Restriction on transportation of wild life.
- 49. Purchase of captive animal, etc., by a person other than a licensee.

CHAPTER VA

PROHIBITION OF TRADE OR COMMERCE IN TROPHIES, ANIMAL ARTICLES,
ETC., DERIVED FROM CERTAIN ANIMALS

- 49A. Definitions.
- 49B. Prohibition of dealings in trophies, animal articles, etc., derived from scheduled animals.
- 49C. Declaration by dealers.

CHAPTER VB

REGULATION OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA
AND FLORA AS PER CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED
SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA

- 49D. Definitions.
- 49E. Designation of Management Authority.
- 49F. Designation of Scientific Authority.
- 49G. Directions of Central Government.
- 49H. International trade in Scheduled specimen and restriction in respect thereof.
- 49-I Conditions for scheduled specimens.
- 49J. Conditions for import of scheduled specimens.
- 49K. Conditions for re-export of scheduled specimens.
- 49L. Conditions for introduction from sea of scheduled specimens.
- 49M. Possession transfer and breeding of living scheduled animal species.
- 49N. Application for Licence by breeders of Appendix I species.
- 49-O. Licence of breeders of Appendix I species.
- 49P. Prohibition on alteration, etc.
- 49Q. Species and scheduled specimens to be Government property.
- 49R. Application of provisions of Act in respect of species listed in Schedule I or II and Schedule IV.

CHAPTER VI

PREVENTION AND DETECTION OF OFFENCES

- 50. Power of entry, search, arrest and detention.
- 51. Penalties.
- 51A. Certain conditions to apply while granting bail.
- 52. Attempts and abetment.
- 53. Punishment for wrongful seizure.
- 54. Power to compound offences.
- 55. Cognizance of offences.
- 56. Operation of other laws not barred.

SECTIONS

- 57. Presumption to be made in certain cases.
- 58. Offences by Companies.

CHAPTER VIA

FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY DERIVED FROM ILLEGAL HUNTING AND TRADE

- 58A. Application.
- 58B. Definitions.
- 58C. Prohibition of holding illegally acquired property.
- 58D. Competent authority.
- 58E. Identifying illegally acquired property.
- 58F. Seizure or freezing of illegally acquired property.
- 58G. Management of properties seized or forfeited under this Chapter.
- 58H. Notice of forfeiture of property.
- 58-I. Forfeiture of property in certain cases.
- 58J. Burden of proof.
- 58K. Fine in lieu of forfeiture.
- 58L. Procedure in relation to certain trust properties.
- 58M. Certain transfer to be null and void.
- 58N. Constitution of Appellate Tribunal.
- 58-O. Appeals.
- 58P. Notice or order not to be invalid for error in description.
- 58Q. Bar of Jurisdiction.
- 58R. Competent Authority and Appellate Tribunal to have powers of civil court.
- 58S. Information to competent authority.
- 58T. Certain officers to assist Administrator, competent authority and Appellate Tribunal.
- 58U. Power to take possession.
- 58V. Rectification of mistakes.
- 58W. Findings under other laws not conclusive for proceedings under this Chapter.
- 58X. Service of notices and orders.
- 58Y. Punishment for acquiring property in relating to which proceedings have been taken under this Chapter.

CHAPTER VII

MISCELLANEOUS

- 59. Officers to be public servants.
- 60. Protection of action taken in good faith.
- 60A. Reward to persons.
- 60B. Reward by State Government.
- 61. Power to alter entries in Schedules.
- 62. Declaration of certain wild animals to be vermin.
- 62A. Regulation or prohibition of import, etc., of invasive alien species.
- 62B. Power to issue directions.
- 63. Power of Central Government to make rules.
- 64. Power of State Government to make rules.
- 65. Rights of Scheduled Tribes to be protected.
- 66. Repeal and savings.

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE II

SCHEDULE III

SCHEDULE IV

THE WILD LIFE (PROTECTION) ACT, 1972

ACT NO. 53 OF 1972

[9th September, 1972.]

¹[An Act to provide for the ²[conservation, protection and management of wild life] and for matters connected therewith or ancillary or incidental thereto with a view to ensuring the ecological and environmental security of the country.]

³* * * *

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972.

⁴[(2) It extends to the whole of India ⁵***.]

(3) It shall come into force in a State or Union territory to which it extends ⁶*** on such date as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act or for different States or Union territories.

2. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

⁷[(1) “animal” includes amphibians, birds, mammals and reptiles and their young, and also includes, in the cases of birds and reptiles, their eggs;]

(2) “animal article” means an article made from any captive animal or wild animal, other than vermin, and includes an article or object in which the whole or any part of such animal ⁸[has been used, and ivory imported into India and an article made therefrom];

⁹* * * *

¹⁰[(4) “Board” means a State Board for Wild Life constituted under sub-section (1) of section 6;]

(5) “captive animal” means any animal, specified in ¹¹[Schedule I or Schedule II] which is captured or kept or bred in captivity;

¹²* * * *

(7) “Chief Wild Life Warden” means the person appointed as such under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 4;

¹³[(7A) “circus” means an establishment, whether stationary or mobile, where animals are kept or used wholly or mainly for the purpose of performing tricks or manoeuvres;]

¹⁴* * * *

¹⁵[(9) “Collector” means the chief officer in charge of the revenue administration of a district or any other officer not below the rank of a Deputy Collector as may be appointed by the State Government under section 18B in this behalf;]

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 2, for the long title (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 2, for “protection of wild animals, birds and plants” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. The preamble omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 3 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for sub-section (2) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

6. The words “, or may become extended in future,” omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 4, (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

8. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5, for “has been used” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

9. Clause (3) omitted by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

10. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (4) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

11. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for “Schedule I, Schedule II, Schedule III or Schedule IV” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

12. Clause (6) omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

13. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

14. Clause (8) omitted by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

15. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (9) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

* Subject to verification and confirmation by the administrative ministry.

(10) “commencement of this Act”, in relation to—

(a) a State, means commencement of this Act in that State,

(b) any provision of this Act, means the commencement of that provision In the concerned State;

¹[(11) “dealer” in relation to any captive animal, animal article, trophy, uncured trophy, meat or specified plant, means a person, who carries on the business of buying or selling any such animal or article, and includes a person who undertakes business in any single transaction;]

(12) “Director” means the person appointed as Director of Wild Life Preservation under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 3;

²[(12A) “Forest officer” means the Forest officer appointed under clause (2) of section 2 of the Indian Forest Act, 1927 (16 of 1927) or under any other Act for the time being in force in a State;

(12B) “forest produce” shall have the same meaning as in sub-clause (b) of clause (4) of section 2 of the Indian Forest Act, 1927 (16 of 1927);]

³* * * *

(14) “Government property” means any property referred to in section 39 ⁴[or section 17H];

(15) “habitat” includes land, water or vegetation which is the natural home of any wild animal ⁵[or specified plant];

(16) “hunting”, with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, includes,—

⁶[(a) killing or poisoning of any wild animal or captive animal and every attempt to do so;

(b) capturing, coursing, snaring, trapping, driving or baiting any wild or captive animal and every attempt to do so;]

(c) injuring or destroying or taking any part of the body of any such animal or, in the case of wild birds or reptiles, damaging the eggs of such birds or reptiles, or disturbing the eggs or nests of such birds or reptiles;

⁷[(16A) “invasive alien species” means a species of animal or plant which is not native to India and whose introduction or spread may threaten or adversely impact wild life or its habitat;]

(17) “land” includes canals, creeks and other water channels, reservoirs, rivers, streams and lakes, whether artificial or natural, ⁸[marshes and wetlands and also includes boulders and rocks];

(18) “licence” means a licence granted under this Act;

⁹[(18A) “livestock” means farm animals and includes buffaloes, bulls, bullocks, camels, cows, donkeys, goats, sheep, horses, mules, yaks, pigs, ducks, geese, poultry and their young but does not include any animal specified in ¹⁰[Schedules I, II and IV;]

¹¹[(19) “manufacturer” means a person who manufactures articles from any animal or plant specified in ¹²[Schedules I, II and III], as the case may be;

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (11) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (12A) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Clause (13) omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for sub-clauses (a) and (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

8. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5, for “and also includes boulders and rocks” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

9. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (18A) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

10. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for “Schedules I to V” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

11. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s.3, for clauses (19) and (20) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

12. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for “Schedules I to V and VI” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(20) “meat” includes blood, bones, sinew, eggs, shell or carapace, fat and flesh with or without skin, whether raw or cooked, of any wild animal or captive animal, other than a vermin;

(20A) “National Board” means the National Board for Wild Life constituted under section 5A;]

(21) “National Park” means an area declared, whether under section 35 or section 38, or deemed, under sub-section (3) of section 66, to be declared, as a National Park;

(22) “notification” means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(23) “permit” means a permit granted under this Act or any rule made thereunder;

¹[(24) “person” shall include any firm or company or any authority or association or body of individuals whether incorporated or not;]

²[(24A) “protected area” means a National Park, a sanctuary, a conservation reserve or a community reserve notified under sections 18, 35, 36A and 36C of the Act;]

(25) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

³[(25A) “recognised zoo” means a zoo recognised under section 38H;

⁴[(25B) “reserve forest” means the forest declared to be reserved by the State Government under section 20 of the Indian Forest Act, 1927 (16 of 1927), or declared as such under any other State Act;

(26) “sanctuary” means an area declared as a sanctuary by notification under the provisions of Chapter IV of this Act and shall also include a deemed sanctuary under sub-section (4) of section 66;]

⁵[(26A) “Schedule” means a Schedule appended to this Act;]

⁶[(27) “specified plant” means any plant specified in ⁷[Schedule III];]

⁸* * * * *

(29) “State Government”, in relation to a Union territory, means the Administrator of that Union territory appointed by the President under article 239 of the Constitution;

⁹[(30) “taxidermy”, with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means the curing, preparation or preservation or mounting of trophies;]

¹⁰[(30A) “territorial waters” shall have the same meaning as in section 3 of the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and other Maritime Zones Act, 1976 (80 of 1976);]

(31) “trophy” means the whole or any part of any captive animal or wild animal, other than vermin, which has been kept or preserved by any means, whether artificial or natural, and includes—

(a) rugs, skins and specimens of such animal mounted in whole or in part through a process of taxidermy, and

¹¹[(b) antler, bone, carapace, shell, horn, rhinoceros horn, hair, feather, nail, tooth, tusk, musk, eggs, nests and honeycomb;]

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for clause (24) (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clauses (25B) and (26) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5, for clause (27) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3 for “Schedule VI” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

8. Clause (28) omitted by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

9. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (30) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

10. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

11. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(32) “uncured trophy” means the whole or any part of any captive animal or wild animal, other than vermin, which has not undergone a process of taxidermy, and includes a ¹[freshly killed wild animal, ambergris, musk and other animal products];

(33) “vehicle” means any conveyance used for movement on land, water or air and includes buffalo, bull, bullock, camel, donkey, elephant, horse and mule;

²⁷[(34) “vermin” means any wild animal notified under section 62;]

(35) “weapon” includes ammunition, bows and arrows, explosives, firearms, hooks’ knives, nets poison, snares and traps and any instrument or apparatus capable of anaesthetizing, decoying, destroying, injuring or killing an animal;

³[(36) “wild animal” means any animal specified in ⁴[Schedule I or Schedule II] and found wild in nature;]

⁵[(37) “wild life” includes any animal, aquatic or land vegetation which forms part of any habitat:]

(38) “Wild Life Warden” means the person appointed as such under clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 4;

⁶[(39) “zoo” means an establishment, whether stationary or mobile, where captive animals are kept for exhibiting to the public or *ex-situ* conservation and includes a circus and off-exhibit facilities such as rescue centres and conservation breeding centres, but does not include an establishment of a licensed dealer in captive animals.]

CHAPTER II

AUTHORITIES TO BE APPOINTED OR CONSTITUTED UNDER THE ACT

3. Appointment of Director and other officers.—(1) The Central Government may, for the purposes of this Act, appoint,—

(a) A Director of Wild Life Preservation:

7^* $*$ $*$ $*$

(c) such other officers and employees as may be necessary.

(2) In the performance of his duties and exercise of his powers by or under this Act, the Director shall be subject to such general or special directions, as the Central Government may, from time to time, give.

⁸[(3) The officers and other employees appointed under this section shall be required to assist the Director.]

4. Appointment of Life Warden and other officers.—(1) The State Government May, for the purpose of this Act, appoint,—

(a) a Chief Wild Life Warden;

(b) Wild Life Wardens; ^{9***}

¹⁰[(*bb*) Honorary Wild Life Wardens;]

1. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5, for “freshly-killed wild animals” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3 for clause (34) (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (36) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for Schedules I to IV (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 3, for clause (37) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 3, for clause (39) (w.e.f. 1-4-2023), earlier ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Clause (b) omitted by Act 16 of 2003, s. 4, (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

8. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for sub-section (3) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

9. The word “and” omitted by 44 of 1991, s. 6 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

10. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 5, for clause (bb) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(c) such other officers and employees as may be necessary.

(2) In the performance of his duties and exercise of his powers by or under this Act, the Chief Wild Life Warden shall be subject to such general or special directions, as the State Government may from time to time, give.

(3) ¹[The Wild Life Warden, the Honorary Wild Life Warden] and other officers and employees appointed under this section shall be subordinate to the Chief Wild Life Warden.

5. Power to delegate.—(1) The Director may, with the previous approval of the Central Government, by order in writing, delegate all or any of his powers and duties under this Act to any officer subordinate to him subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the order.

(2) The Chief Wild Life Warden may, with the previous approval of the State Government, by order in writing, delegate all or any of his powers and duties under this Act, except those under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 11, to any officer subordinate to him subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the order.

(3) Subject to any general or special direction given or condition imposed by the Director or the Chief Wild Life Warden, any person, authorised by the Director or the Chief Wild Life Warden to exercise any powers, may exercise those powers in the same manner and to the same effect as if they had been conferred on that person directly by this Act and not by way of delegation.

²**5A. Constitution of the National Board for Wild Life.**—(1) The Central Government shall, within three months from the date of commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003), constitute the National Board for Wild Life consisting of the following members, namely:—

(a) the Prime Minister as Chairperson;

(b) the Minister in-charge of Forests and Wild Life as Vice-Chairperson;

(c) three members of Parliament of whom two shall be from the House of the People and one from the Council of States;

³[(d) Member, NITI Aayog in-charge of Environment, Forest and Climate Change;]

(e) five persons to represent non-governmental organizations to be nominated by the Central Government;

(f) ten persons to be nominated by the Central Government from amongst eminent conservationists, ecologists and environmentalists;

(g) the Secretary to the Government of India in-charge of the Ministry or Department of the Central Government dealing with Forests and Wild Life;

(h) the Chief of the Army Staff;

(i) the Secretary to the Government of India in-charge of the Ministry of Defence;

(j) the Secretary to the Government of India in-charge of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting;

(k) the Secretary to the Government of India in-charge of the Department of Expenditure, Ministry of Finance;

(l) the Secretary to the Government of India, Ministry of Tribal Welfare;

(m) the Director-General of Forests in the Ministry or Department of the Central Government dealing with Forests and Wild Life;

(n) the Director-General of Tourism, Government of India;

(o) the Director-General, Indian Council for Forestry Research and Education, Dehradun;

1. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 6, for “The Wild Life Warden” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 4, for clause (d) (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

- (p) the Director, Wild Life Institute of India, Dehradun;
- (q) the Director, Zoological Survey of India;
- (r) the Director, Botanical Survey of India;
- (s) the Director, Indian Veterinary Research Institute;
- (t) the Member-Secretary, Central Zoo Authority;
- (u) the Director, National Institute of Oceanography;
- (v) one representative each from ten States and Union territories by rotation, to be nominated by the Central Government;
- (w) the Director of Wild Life Preservation who shall be the Member-Secretary of the National Board.

(2) The term of office of the members other than those who are members *ex officio*, the manner of filling vacancies referred to in clauses (e), (f) and (v) of sub-section (1), and the procedure to be followed in the discharge of their functions by the members of the National Board shall be such, as may be prescribed.

(3) The members (except members *ex officio*) shall be entitled to receive such allowances in respect of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties as may be prescribed.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the office of a member of the National Board shall not be deemed to be an office of profit.

5B. Standing Committee of the National Board.—(1) The National Board may, in its discretion, constitute a Standing Committee for the purpose of exercising such powers and performing such duties as may be delegated to the Committee by the National Board.

(2) The Standing Committee shall consist of the Vice-Chairperson, the Member-Secretary, and not more than ten members to be nominated by the Vice-Chairperson from amongst the members of the National Board.

(3) The National Board may constitute committees, sub-committees or study groups, as may be necessary, from time to time in proper discharge of the functions assigned to it.

5C. Functions of the National Board.—(1) It shall be the duty of the National Board to promote the conservation and development of wild life and forests by such measures as it thinks fit.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provision, the measures referred to therein may provide for—

- (a) framing policies and advising the Central Government and the State Governments on the ways and means of promoting wild life conservation and effectively controlling poaching and illegal trade of wild life and its products;
- (b) making recommendations on the setting up of and management of national parks, sanctuaries and other protected areas and on matters relating to restriction of activities in those areas;
- (c) carrying out or causing to be carried but impact assessment of various projects and activities on wild life or its habitat;
- (d) reviewing from time to time, the progress in the field of wild life conservation in the country and suggesting measures for improvement thereto; and
- (e) preparing and publishing a status report at least once in two years on wild life in the country.]

¹**[6. Constitution of State Board for Wild Life.**—(1) The State Government shall, within a period of six months from the date of commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003) constitute a State Board for Wild Life consisting of the following members, namely:—

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 7, for section 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(a) the Chief Minister of the State and in case of the Union territory, either Chief Minister or Administrator, as the case may be - Chairperson;

(b) the Minister in-charge of Forests and Wild Life - Vice-Chairperson;

(c) three members of the State Legislature or in the case of a Union territory with Legislature, two members of the Legislative Assembly of that Union territory;

(d) three persons to represent non-governmental organizations dealing with wild life to be nominated by the State Government;

(e) ten persons to be nominated by the State Government from amongst eminent conservationists, ecologists and environmentalists including at least two representatives of the Scheduled Tribes;

(f) the Secretary to the State Government or the Government of the Union territory, as the case may be, in-charge of Forests and Wild Life;

(g) the Officer in-charge of the State Forest Department;

(h) the Secretary to the State Government, Department of Tribal Welfare;

(i) the Managing Director, State Tourism Development Corporation;

(j) an officer of the State Police Department not below the rank of Inspector-General;

(k) a representative of the Armed Forces not below the rank of a Brigadier to be nominated by the Central Government;

(l) the Director, Department of Animal Husbandry of the State;

(m) the Director, Department of Fisheries of the State;

(n) an officer to be nominated by the Director, Wild Life Preservation;

(o) a representative of the Wild Life Institute of India, Dehradun;

(p) a representative of the Botanical Survey of India;

(q) a representative of the Zoological Survey of India;

(r) the Chief Wild Life Warden, who shall be the Member-Secretary.

(2) The term of office of the members other than those who are members *ex officio* and the manner of filling vacancies referred to in clauses (d) and (e) of sub-section (1) and procedure to be followed shall be such, as may be prescribed.

(3) The member (except members *ex officio*) shall be entitled to receive such allowances in respect of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties as may be prescribed.]

¹[6A. Standing Committee of Board.]—(1) The Board may constitute a Standing Committee for the purpose of exercising such powers and performing such duties as may be delegated to it by the Board.

(2) The Standing Committee shall consist of the Vice-Chairperson, the Member-Secretary, and not more than ten members, to be nominated by the Vice-Chairperson, from amongst the members of the Board.

(3) The Board or its Standing Committee referred to in sub-section (1) may, constitute committees, sub-committees or study groups, as may be necessary, from time-to-time, for proper discharge of the functions assigned to it.]

7. Procedure to be followed by the Board.—(1) The Board shall meet at least twice a year at such place as the State Government may direct.

(2) The Board shall regulate its own procedure (including the quorum)

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(3) No act or proceeding of the Board shall be invalid merely by reason of the existence of any vacancy therein or any defect in the constitution thereof or any irregularity in the procedure of the Board not affecting the merits of the case.

8. Duties of ¹[State Board for Wild Life].—It shall be the duty of ¹[State Board for Wild Life] to advise the State Government,—

²[(a) in the selection and management of areas to be declared as protected areas;]

³[(b) in formulation of the policy for protection and conservation of the wild life and specified plants;]

(c) in any matter relating to the amendment of any Schedule; ⁴***

⁵[(cc) in relation to the measures to be taken for harmonising the needs of the tribals and other dwellers of the forest with the protection and conservation of wild life; and]

(d) in any other matter connected with the protection of wild life, which may be referred to it by the State Government.

CHAPTER III

HUNTING OF WILD ANIMALS

⁶[9. Prohibition of hunting.]—No person shall hunt any wild animal specified in ⁷[Schedules I and II] except as provided under section 11 and section 12.]

[10. *Maintenance of records of wild animals killed or captured.*—Omitted by the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), s. 10 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

11. Hunting of wild animals to be permitted in certain cases.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force and subject to the provisions of Chapter IV,—

(a) the Chief Wild Life Warden may, if he is satisfied that any wild animal specified in Schedule I has become dangerous to human life or is so disabled or diseased as to be beyond recovery, by Order in writing and stating the reasons therefor, permit any person to hunt such animal or cause such animal to be hunted;

⁸[Provided that no wild animal shall be ordered to be killed unless the Chief Wild Life Warden is satisfied that such animal cannot be captured, tranquilised or translocated:

Provided further that no such captured animal shall be kept in captivity unless the Chief Wild Life Warden is satisfied that such animal cannot be rehabilitated in the wild and the reasons for the same are recorded in writing.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clause (a), the process of capture or translocation, as the case may be, of such animal shall be made in such manner as to cause minimum trauma to the said animal]

(b) the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer may, if he is satisfied that any wild animal specified in Schedule II, ⁹***, has become dangerous to human life or to property (including standing crops on any land) or is so disabled or diseased as to be beyond recovery, by order in writing

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 8, for “the Wild Life Advisory Board” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by s. 8, *ibid.*, for clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 8, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. The word “and” omitted by s. 8, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by s. 8, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

6. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for section 9 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 6, for “Schedules I, II, III and IV” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

8. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

9. The words and figures “Schedule III, or Schedule IV” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

and stating the reasons therefor, permit any person to hunt ¹[such animal or group of animals in a specified area or cause such animal or group of animals in that specified area to be hunted].

(2) The killing or wounding in good faith of any wild animal in defence of oneself or of any other person shall not be an offence:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall exonerate any person who, when such defence becomes necessary, was committing any act in contravention of any provision of this Act or any rule or order made thereunder.

(3) Any wild animal killed or wounded in defence of any person shall be Government property.

12. Grant of permit for special purposes.—Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Act, it shall be lawful for the Chief Wild Life Warden, to grant ^{2***} a permit, by an order in writing stating the reasons therefor, to any person, on payment of such fee as may be prescribed, which shall entitle the holder of such permit to hunt subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, any wild animal specified in such permit, for the purpose of,—

(a) education;

³[(b) scientific research;

(bb) scientific management.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clause (bb), the expression, “scientific management” means—

(i) translocation of any wild animals to an alternative suitable habitat; or

(ii) population management of wildlife, without killing or poisoning or destroying any wild animals;]

⁴[(c) collection of specimens—

(i) for recognised zoos subject to the permission under section 38-I; or

(ii) for museums and similar institutions;

(d) derivation, collection or preparation of snake-venom for the manufacture of life-saving drugs:]

⁵[Provided that no such permit shall be granted—

(a) in respect of any wild animal specified in Schedule I, except with the previous permission of the Central Government, and

(b) in respect of any other wild animal, except with the previous permission of the State Government;]

(d) derivation, collection or preparation of snake-venom for the manufacture of life-saving drugs:]

13. [Suspension or cancellation of licence].—*Omitted by the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), s. 12 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).*

14. [Appeals].—*Omitted by, s. 12, ibid. (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).*

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s.9, for “such animal or cause such animal to be hunted” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. The words “, with the previous permission of the State Government” omitted by Act 23 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

3. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

4. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 11, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 23 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

15. [*Hunting of young and female of wild animals*].—Omitted by, s. 12, *ibid.*(w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

16. [*Declaration of closed time*].—Omitted by, s. 12, *ibid.*(w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

17. [*Restrictions on hunting*].—Omitted by, s. 12, *ibid.*(w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[CHAPTER IIIA
PROTECTION OF SPECIFIED PLANTS

17A. Prohibition of picking, uprooting, etc. of specified plant.—Save as otherwise provided in this Chapter, no person shall—

(a) wilfully pick, uproot, damage, destroy, acquire or collect any specified plant from any forest land and any area specified, by notification, by the Central Government;

(b) posses, sell, offer for sale, or transfer by way of gift or otherwise, or transport any specified plant, whether alive or dead, or part or derivative thereof:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent a member of a scheduled tribe, subject to the provisions of Chapter IV, from picking, collecting or possessing in the district he resides any specified plant or part or derivative thereof for his *bona fide* personal use.

17B. Grants of permit for special purposes.—The Chief Wild Life Warden may, with the previous permission of the State Government, grant to any person a permit to pick, uproot, acquire or collect from a forest land or the area specified under section 17A or transport, subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, any specified plant for the purpose of—

(a) education;

(b) scientific research;

(c) collection, preservation and display in a herbarium of any scientific institution; or

(d) propagation by a person or an institution approved by the Central Government in this regard.

17C. Cultivation of specified plants without licence prohibited.—(1) No person shall cultivate a specified plant except under and in accordance with a licence granted by the Chief Wild Life Warden or any other officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent a person, who immediately before the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), was cultivating a specified plant from carrying on such cultivation for a period of six months from such commencement or where he has made an application within that period for the grant of a licence to him, until the licence is granted to him or he is informed in writing that a licence cannot be granted to him.

(2) Every licence granted under this section shall specify the area in which and the conditions, if any, subject to which the licensee shall cultivate a specified plant.

17D. Dealing in specified plants without licence prohibited.—(1) No person shall, except under and in accordance with a licence granted by the Chief Wild Life Warden or any other officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, commence or carry on business or occupation as a dealer in a specified plant or part or derivate thereof:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent a person, who, immediately before the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), was carrying on such business or occupation, from carrying on such business or occupation for a period of sixty days from such commencement, or where he has made an application within that period for the grant of a licence to him, until the licence is granted to him or he is informed in writing that a licence cannot be granted to him.

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 13 (w.e.f. 20-4-1995).

(2) Every licence granted under this section shall specify the premises in which and the conditions, if any, subject to which the licensee shall carry on his business.

17E. Declaration of stock.—(1) Every person cultivating, or dealing in, a specified plant or part or derivative thereof shall, within thirty days from the date of commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1991 (44 of 1991) declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden or any other officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf, his stocks of such plants and part or derivative thereof, as the case may be, on the date of such commencement.

(2) The provisions of sub-sections (3) to (8) (both inclusive) of section 44, section 45, section 46 and section 47 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to an application and a licence referred to in section 17C and section 17D as they apply in relation to the licence or business in animals or animal articles.

17F. Possession, etc., of plants by licensee.—No licensee under this Chapter shall—

(a) keep in his control, custody or possession—

(i) any specified plant, or part or derivative thereof in respect of which a declaration under the provisions of section 17E has to be made but has not been made;

(ii) any specified plant, or part or derivative thereof which has not been lawfully acquired under the provisions of this Act or any rule or order made thereunder;

(b) (i) pick, uproot, collect or acquire any specified plant, or

(ii) acquire, receive, keep in his control, custody or possession, or sell, offer for sale or transport any specified plant or part or derivative thereof,

except in accordance with the conditions subject to which the licence has been granted and such rules as may be made under this Act.

17G. Purchase, etc., of specified plants.—No person shall purchase, receive or acquire any specified plant or part or derivative thereof otherwise than from a licensed dealer:

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to any person referred to in section 17B.

17H. Plants to be Government property.—(1) Every specified plant or part or derivative thereof, in respect of which any offence against this Act or any rule or order made thereunder has been committed, shall be the property of the State Government, and, where such plant or part or derivative thereof has been collected or acquired from a sanctuary or National Park declared by the Central Government, such plant or part or derivative thereof shall be the property of the Central Government.

(2) The provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3) of section 39 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the specified plant or part or derivative thereof or they apply in relation to wild animals and articles referred to in sub-section (1) of that section.]

CHAPTER IV

¹[PROTECTED AREAS]

Sanctuaries

18. Declaration of sanctuary.—²[(1) The State Government may, by notification, declare its intention to constitute any area other than an area comprised within any reserve forest or the territorial waters as a sanctuary if it considers that such area is of adequate ecological, faunal, floral,

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 10 for the heading (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 15, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

geomorphological, natural or zoological significance, for the purpose of protecting, propagating or developing wild life or its environment.]

(2) The notification referred to in sub-section (1) shall specify, as nearly as possible, the situation and limits of such area.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, it shall be sufficient to describe the area by roads, rivers, ridges or other well-known or readily intelligible boundaries.

¹[18A. Protection to sanctuaries.—(1) When the State Government declares its intention under sub-section (1) of section 18 to constitute any area, not comprised within any reserve forest or territorial waters under that sub-section, as a sanctuary, the provisions of sections 27 to 33A (both inclusive) shall come into effect forthwith.

(2) Till such time as the rights of affected persons are finally settled under sections 19 to 24 (both inclusive), the State Government shall make alternative arrangements required for making available fuel, fodder and other forest produce to the persons affected, in terms of their rights as per the Government records.

18B. Appointment of Collectors.—The State Government shall appoint, an officer to act as Collector under the Act, within ninety days of coming into force of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003), or within thirty days of the issue of notification under section 18, to inquire into and determine the existence, nature and extent of rights of any person in or over the land comprised within the limits of the sanctuary which may be notified under sub-section (1) of section 18.]

19. Collector to determine rights.—²[When a notification has been issued under section 18,] the Collector shall inquire into, and determine, the existence, nature and extent of the rights of any person in or over the land comprised within the limits of the sanctuary.

20. Bar of accrual of rights.—After the issue of a notification under section 18, no right shall be acquired in, on or over the land comprised within the limits of the area specified in such notification, except by succession, testamentary or intestate.

21. Proclamation by Collector.—When a notification has been issued under section 18, the Collector shall ³[within a period of sixty days] publish in the regional language in every town and village in or in the neighbourhood of the area comprised therein, a proclamation—

(a) specifying, as nearly as possible, the situation and the limits of the sanctuary; and

(b) requiring any person, claiming any right mentioned In section 19, to prefer before the Collector, within two months from the date of such proclamation, a written claim in the prescribed form, specifying the nature and extent of such right with necessary details and the amount and particulars of compensation, if any, claimed in respect thereof.

22. Inquiry by Collector.—The Collector shall, after service of the prescribed notice upon the claimant, expeditiously inquire into—

(a) the claim preferred before him under clause (b) of section 21, and

(b) the existence of any right mentioned in section 19 and not claimed under clause (b) of section 21,

so far as the same may be ascertainable from the records of the State Government and the evidence of any person acquainted with the same.

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 11 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 16, for “Whenever any area is declared to be a sanctuary” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 12 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

23. Powers of Collector.—For the purpose of such inquiry, the Collector may exercise the following powers, namely:—

(a) the power to enter in or upon any land and to survey, demarcate and make a map of the same or to authorise any other officer to do so;

(b) the same powers as are vested in a civil court for the trial of suits.

24. Acquisition of rights.—(1) In the case of a claim to a right in or over any land referred to in section 19, the Collector shall pass an order admitting or rejecting the same in whole or in part.

(2) If such claim is admitted in whole or in part, the Collector may either—

(a) exclude such land from the limits of the proposed sanctuary, or

(b) proceed to acquire such land or rights, except where by an agreement between the owner of such land or holder of rights and the Government, the owner or holder of such rights has agreed to surrender his rights to the Government, in or over such land” and on payment of such compensation, as is provided in the ¹[Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013).]

²[(c) allow, in consultation with the Chief Wild Life Warden, the continuation of any right of any person in or over any land within the limits of the sanctuary.]

25. Acquisition proceedings.—(1) For the purpose of acquiring such land, or rights in or over such land,—

(a) the Collector shall be deemed to be a Collector, proceeding under the ³[Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013);]

(b) the claimant shall be deemed to be a person interested and appearing before him in pursuance of a notice given under ⁴[section 21] of that Act;

(c) the provisions of the sections, preceding ⁴[section 21] of that Act, shall be deemed to have been complied with;

(d) where the claimant does not accept the award made in his favour ha the matter of compensation, he shall be deemed, within the meaning of ⁵[section 64] of that Act, to be a person interested who has not accepted the award, and shall be entitled to proceed to claim relief against the award under the provisions of ⁵[Chapter VIII] of that Act;

(e) the Collector, with the consent of the claimant, or ⁶[the Authority], with the consent of both the parties, may award compensation in land or money or partly in land and partly in money; and

(f) in the case of the stoppage of a public way or a common pasture, the Collector may, with the previous sanction of the State Government, provide for an alternative public way or common pasture, as far as may be practicable or convenient.

⁷[*Explanation.*—The expression “Authority” referred to in clause (e), shall mean the Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Authority established under section 51 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 (30 of 2013).]

(2) The acquisition under this Act of any land or interest therein shall be deemed to be acquisition for a public purpose.

1. Sub. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 8, for “Land Acquisition Act, 1894 (1 of 1894)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 17 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 9, for “Land Acquisition Act, 1894 (1 of 1894)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for “section 9” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for “section 18” and “Part III” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for “the Court” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

7. Ins. by s. 9, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

¹[25A. Time-limit for completion of acquisition proceedings.—(1) The Collector shall, as far as possible, complete the proceedings under sections 19 to 25 (both inclusive), within a period of two years from the date of notification of declaration of sanctuary under section 18.

(2) The notification shall not lapse if, for any reasons, the proceedings are not completed within a period of two years.]

26. Delegation of Collector's powers.—The State Government may, by general or special order, direct that the Powers exercisable or the functions to be performed by the Collector under sections 19 to 25 (both inclusive) may be exercised and performed by such other officer as may be specified in the order.

²[26A. Declaration of area as sanctuary.—(1) When—

(a) a notification has been issued under section 18 and the period for preferring claims has elapsed, and all claims, if any, made in relation to any land in an area intended to be declared as a sanctuary, have been disposed of by the State Government; or

(b) any area comprised within any reserve forest or any part of the territorial waters, which is considered by the State Government to be of adequate ecological faunal floral geomorphological, natural or zoological significance for the purpose of protecting, propagating or developing wild life or its environment, is to be included in a sanctuary,

the State Government shall issue a notification specifying the limits of the area which shall be comprised within the sanctuary and declare that the said area shall be sanctuary on and from such date as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that where any part of the territorial waters is to be so included, prior concurrence of the Central Government shall be obtained by the State Government:

Provided further that the limits of the area of the territorial waters to be included in the sanctuary shall be determined in consultation with the Chief Naval Hydrographer of the Central Government and after taking adequate measures to protect the occupational interests of the local fishermen.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the right of innocent passage of any vessel or boat through the territorial waters shall not be affected by the notification issued under sub-section (1).

³[(3) No alteration of the boundaries of a sanctuary shall be made by the State Government except on a recommendation of the National Board.]

27. Restriction on entry in sanctuary.—(1) No person other than,—

(a) a public servant on duty,

(b) a person who has been permitted by the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer to reside within the limits of the sanctuary,

(c) a person who has any right over immovable property within the limits of the sanctuary,

(d) a person passing through the sanctuary along a public highway, and

(e) the dependants of the person referred to in clause (a), clause (b) or clause (c), shall enter or reside in the sanctuary, except under and in accordance with the conditions of a permit granted under section 28.

(2) Every person shall, so long, as he resides in the sanctuary, be bound—

(a) to prevent the commission, in the sanctuary, of an offence against this Act;

(b) where there is reason to believe that any such offence against this Act has been committed in such sanctuary, to help in discovering and arresting the offender;

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 13 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 18 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 14, for sub-section (3) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(c) to report the death of any wild animal and to safeguard its remains until the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer takes charge thereof;

(d) to extinguish any fire in such sanctuary of which he has knowledge or information and to prevent from spreading, by any lawful means in his power, any fire within the vicinity of such sanctuary of which he has knowledge or information; and

(e) to assist any forest officer, Chief Wild Life Warden, Wild Life Warden or police officer demanding his aid for preventing the commission of any offence against this Act or in the investigation of any such offence.

¹[(3) No person shall, with intent to cause damage to any boundary-mark of a sanctuary or to cause wrongful gain as defined in the Indian Penal Code, 1860 (45 of 1860), alter, destroy, move or deface such boundary-mark.

(4) No person shall tease or molest any wild animal or litter the grounds of sanctuary.]

28. Grant of permit.—(1) The Chief Wild Life Warden may, on application, grant to any person a permit to enter or reside in a sanctuary for all or any of the following purposes, namely:—

(a) investigation or study of wild life and purposes ancillary or incidental thereto;

(b) photography ²[and film-making without making any change in the habitat or causing any adverse impact to the habitat or wild life;]

(c) scientific research;

(d) tourism;

(e) transaction of lawful business with any person residing in the sanctuary.

(2) A permit to enter or reside in a sanctuary shall be issued subject to such conditions and on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.

³**[29. Destruction, etc., in a sanctuary prohibited without a permit.**—No person shall destroy, exploit or remove any wild life including forest produce from a sanctuary or destroy or damage or divert the habitat of any wild animal by any act whatsoever or divert, stop or enhance the flow of water into or outside the sanctuary, except under and in accordance with a permit granted by the Chief Wild Life Warden, and no such permit shall be granted unless the State Government being satisfied in consultation with the ⁴[National Board] that such removal of wild life from the sanctuary or the change in the flow of water into or outside the sanctuary is necessary for the improvement and better management of wild life therein, authorises the issue of such permit:

Provided that where the forest produce is removed from a sanctuary the same may be used for meeting the personal *bona fide* needs of the people living in and around the sanctuary and shall not be used for any commercial purpose.

⁵[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, grazing or movement of livestock permitted under clause (d) of section 33, or hunting of wild animals under a permit granted under section 11 or hunting without violating the conditions of a permit granted under section 12, or the exercise of any rights permitted to continue under clause (c) of sub-section (2) of section 24, including the *bona fide* use of drinking and household water by local communities until they are settled, shall not be deemed to be an act prohibited under this section.]

30. Causing fire prohibited.—No person shall set fire to a sanctuary, or kindle any fire, or leave any fire burning, in a sanctuary, in such manner as to endanger such sanctuary.

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 19 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 10 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 15, for section 29 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 11, for “Board” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Subs. by s. 11, *ibid.*, for “the *Explanation*” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

31. Prohibition of entry into sanctuary with weapon.—No person shall enter a sanctuary with any weapon except with the previous permission in writing of the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer.

32. Ban on use of injurious substances.—No person shall use, in a sanctuary, chemicals, explosives or any other substances which may cause injury to, or endanger, any wild life in such sanctuary.

33. Control of sanctuaries.—The Chief Wild Life Warden shall be the authority who shall control,¹[manage and protect all sanctuaries in accordance with such management plans for the sanctuary approved by him as per the guidelines issued by the Central Government and in case the sanctuary also falls under the Scheduled Areas or areas where the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 (2 of 2007) is applicable, in accordance with the management plan for such sanctuary prepared after due consultation with the Gram Sabha concerned] and for that purpose, within the limits of any sanctuary,—

(a) may construct such roads, bridges, buildings, fences or barrier gates, and carry out such other works as he may consider necessary for the purposes of such sanctuary:

²[Provided that no construction of ³[tourist lodges, including Government lodges, for commercial purposes], hotels, zoos and safari parks shall be undertaken inside a sanctuary except with the prior approval of the National Board.]

(b) shall take such steps as will ensure the security of wild animals in the sanctuary and the preservation of the sanctuary and wild animals therein;

(c) may take such measures, in the interests of wild life, as he may consider necessary for the improvement of any habitat;

(d) may regulate, control or prohibit, in keeping with the interests of wild life, the grazing or movement of ⁴[live-stock.]

⁵***

⁶[**33A. Immunisation of live-stock.**—(1) The Chief Wild Life Warden shall take such measures in such manner, as may be prescribed, for immunisation against communicable diseases of the live-stock kept in or within five kilometres of a sanctuary.

(2) No person shall take, or cause to be taken or grazed, any live-stock in a sanctuary without getting it immunised.]

⁷[**33B. Advisory Committee.**—(1) The State Government shall constitute an Advisory Committee consisting of the Chief Wild Life Warden or his nominee not below the rank of Conservator of Forests as its head and shall include a member of the State Legislature within whose constituency the sanctuary is situated, three representatives of Panchayati Raj Institutions, two representatives of non-governmental organisations and three individuals active in the field of wild life conservation, one representative each from departments dealing with Home and Veterinary matters, Honorary Wild Life Warden, if any, and the officer-in-charge of the sanctuary as Member-Secretary.

(2) The Committee shall render advice on measures to be taken for better conservation and management of the sanctuary including participation of the people living within and around the sanctuary.

(3) The Committee shall regulate its own procedure including quorum.]

34. Registration of certain persons in possession of arms.—(1) Within three months from the declaration of any area as a sanctuary, every person residing in or within ten kilometres of any such

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 12, for “manage and maintain all sanctuaries” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 16, (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Sub. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 12, for “commercial tourist lodges” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 21, for “cattle;” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Clause (e) omitted by s. 21, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

6. Ins. by s. 22, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 17 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

sanctuary and holding a licence granted under the Arms Act, 1959(54 of 1959), for the possession of arms or exempted from the provisions of that Act and possessing arms, shall apply in such form, on payment of such fee and within such time as may be prescribed, to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer, for the registration of his name.

(2) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer shall register the name of the applicant in such manner as may be prescribed.

¹[(3) No new licences under the Arms Act, 1959 (54 of 1959) shall be granted within a radius of ten kilometres of a sanctuary without the prior concurrence of the Chief Wild Life Warden.]

²[(4) No renewal of any licence under the Arms Act, 1959, (54 of 1959) shall be granted to any person residing within ten kilometres of a sanctuary except under the intimation to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer.]

National Parks

35. Declaration of National Parks.—(1) Whenever it appears to the State Government that an area, whether within a sanctuary or not, is, by reason of its ecological, faunal, floral, geomorphological or zoological association or importance, needed to be constituted as a National Park for the purpose of protecting, propagating or developing wild life therein or its environment, it may, by notification, declare its intention to constitute such area as a National Park.

³[Provided that where any part of the territorial waters is proposed to be included in such National Park, the provisions of section 26A shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the declaration of a National Park as they apply in relation to the declaration of a sanctuary.]

(2) The notification referred to in sub-section (1) shall define the limits of the area which is intended to be declared as a National Park.

(3) Where any area is intended to be declared as a National Park, the provisions of sections ⁴[19 to 26A (both inclusive except clause (c) of sub-section (2) of section 24)] shall, as far as may be, apply to the investigation and determination of claims, and extinguishment of rights, in relation to any land in such area as they apply to the said matters in relation to any land in a sanctuary.

⁵[(3A) When the State Government declares its intention under sub-section (1) to constitute any area as a National Park, the provisions of sections 27 to 33A (both inclusive), shall come into effect forthwith, until the publication of the notification declaring such National Park under sub-section (4).

(3B) Till such time as the rights of the affected persons are finally settled under sections 19 to 26A [both inclusive except clause (c) of sub-section (2) of section 24], the State Government shall make alternative arrangements required for making available fuel, fodder and other forest produce to the persons affected, in terms of their rights as per the Government records.]

(4) When the following events have occurred, namely,—

(a) the period for preferring claims has elapsed, and all claims, if any, made in relation to any land in an area intended to be declared as a National Park, have been disposed of by the State Government, and

(b) all rights in respect of lands proposed to be included in the National Park have become vested in the State Government,

the State Government shall publish a notification specifying the limits of the area which shall be comprised within the National Park and declare that the said area shall be a National Park on and from such date as may be specified in the notification.

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 22A (w.e.f. 21-5-2001).

2. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 13 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Added by Act 44 of 1991, s. 23, (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by s. 23, *ibid.*, for “section 23, for “19 to 26 (both inclusive)” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 14 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

¹[(5) No alteration of the boundaries of a National Park by the State Government shall be made except on a recommendation of the National Board.]

(6) No person shall destroy, exploit or remove any Wild Life including forest produce from a National Park or destroy or damage or divert the habitat of any wild animal by any act whatsoever or divert, stop or enhance the flow of water into or outside the National Park, except under and in accordance with a permit granted by the Chief Wild Life Warden, and no such permit shall be granted unless the State Government being satisfied in consultation with the National Board that such removal of wild life from the National Park or the change in the flow of water into or outside the National Park is necessary for the improvement and better management of wild life therein, authorises the issue of such permit:

Provided that where the forest produce is removed from a National Park, the same may be used for meeting the personal *bona fide* needs of the people living in and around the National Park and shall not be used for any commercial purpose.]

(7) No grazing of any ²[live-stock] shall be permitted in a National Park and no ²[live-stock] shall be allowed to enter therein except where such ²[live-stock] is used as a vehicle by a person authorised to enter such National Park.

(8) The provisions of sections 27 and 28, sections 30 to 32 (both inclusive), and clauses (a), (b) and (c) of ³[section 33, section 33A] shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to a National Park as they apply in relation to a sanctuary.

⁴[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, in case of an area, whether within a sanctuary or not, where the rights have been extinguished and the land has become vested in the State Government under any Act or otherwise, such area may be notified by it, by a notification, as a National Park and the proceedings under sections 19 to 26 (both inclusive) and the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of this section shall not apply.]

⁵***

36. [*Declaration of game reserve.*]*—Omitted by the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), s. 24 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).*

⁶**[36A. Declaration and management of a conservation reserve.**—(1) The State Government may, after having consultations with the local communities, declare any area owned by the Government, particularly the areas adjacent to National Parks and sanctuaries and those areas which link one protected area with another, as a conservation reserve for protecting landscapes, seascapes, flora and fauna and their habitat:

Provided that where the conservation reserve includes any land owned by the Central Government, its prior concurrence shall be obtained before making such declaration.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (2) of section 18, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 27, sections 30, 32 and clauses (b) and (c) of section 33 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to a conservation reserve as they apply in relation to a sanctuary.

36B. Conservation reserve management committee.—(1) The State Government shall constitute a conservation reserve management committee to advise the Chief Wild Life Warden to conserve, manage and maintain the conservation reserve.

(2) The committee shall consist of a representative of the forest or Wild Life Department, who shall be the Member-Secretary of the Committee, one representative of each Village Panchayat in whose jurisdiction the reserve is located, three representatives of non-governmental organisations working in the

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 19, for sub-sections (5) and (6) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 23, for “cattle” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by s. 23, *ibid.*, for “section 33” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 19 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. The sub-heading “GAME RESERVE” omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 24 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

6. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 20 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

field of wild life conservation and one representative each from the Department of Agriculture and Animal Husbandry.

(3) The Committee shall regulate its own procedure including the quorum.

36C. Declaration and management of community reserve.—(1) The State Government may, where the community or an individual has volunteered to conserve wild life and its habitat, declare any private or community land not comprised within a National Park, sanctuary or a conservation reserve, as a community reserve, for protecting fauna, flora and traditional or cultural conservation values and practices.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (2) of section 18, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 27, sections 30, 32 and clauses (b) and (c) of section 33 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to a community reserve as they apply in relation to a sanctuary.

(3) After the issue of notification under sub-section (1), no change in the land use pattern shall be made within the community reserve, except in accordance with a resolution passed by the management committee and approval of the same by the State Government.

36D. Community reserve management committee.—(1) The State Government shall constitute a Community Reserve management committee, which shall be the authority responsible for conserving, maintaining and managing the community reserve.

(2) The committee shall consist of ¹[not less than five representatives] nominated by the Village Panchayat or where such Panchayat does not exist by the members of the Gram Sabha and one representative of the State Forests or Wild Life Department under whose jurisdiction the community reserve is located.

²[(2A) Where a community reserve is declared on private land under sub-section (1) of section 36C, the community reserve management committee shall consist of the owner of the land, a representative of the State Forests or Wild Life Department under whose jurisdiction the community reserve is located and also the representative of the Panchayat concerned or the tribal community, as the case may be.]

(3) The committee shall be the competent authority to prepare and implement the management plan for the community reserve and to take steps to ensure the protection of wild life and its habitat in the reserve.

(4) The committee shall elect a Chairman who shall also be the Honorary Wild Life Warden on the community reserve.

(5) The committee shall regulate its own procedure including the quorum.]

Closed Area

37. [Declaration of closed area.]—*Omitted by the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003), s. 21(w.e.f. 1-4-2003).*

Sanctuaries or National Parks declared by Central Government

38. Power of Central Government to declare areas as sanctuaries or National Parks ³[**or conservation reserves**].—(1) Where the State Government leases or otherwise transfers any area under its control, not being an area within a sanctuary, to the Central Government, the Central Government may, if it is satisfied that the conditions specified in section 18 are fulfilled in relation to the area so transferred to it, declare such area, by notification, to be a sanctuary and the provisions of ⁴[sections 18 to 35] (both inclusive), 54 and 55 shall apply in relation to such sanctuary as they apply in relation to a sanctuary declared by the State Government.

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 15, for “five representatives” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by s. 15, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Ins. by s. 16, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 25, for “sections 19 to 35” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

(2) The Central Government may, if it is satisfied that the conditions specified in section 35 are fulfilled in relation to any area referred to in section (1), whether or not such area has been declared, to be a sub sanctuary by the Central Government or the State Government, declare such area, by notification, to be a National Park and the provisions of sections 35, 54 and 55 shall apply in relation to such National Park as they apply in relation to a National Park declared by the State Government.

¹[(2A) The Central Government may, if it is satisfied that the conditions specified in sub-section (1) of section 36A are fulfilled in relation to any area referred to in sub-section (1), declare such area, by notification, to be a conservation reserve and the provisions of sections 36A and 36B shall apply in relation to such conservation reserve as they apply in relation to a conservation reserve declared by the State Government.]

(3) In relation to a sanctuary or National Park ²[or conservation reserve] declared by the Central Government, the powers and duties of the Chief Wild Life Warden under the sections referred to in ³[sub-sections (1), (2) and (2A)], shall be exercised and discharged by the Director or by such other officer as may be authorised by the Director in this behalf and references, in the sections aforesaid, to the State Government shall be construed as references to the Central Government and reference therein to the Legislature of the State shall be construed as a reference to Parliament.

⁴[CHAPTER IVA

CENTRAL ZOO AUTHORITY AND RECOGNITION OF ZOOS

38A. Constitution of Central Zoo Authority.—(1) The Central Government shall constitute a body to be known as the Central Zoo Authority (hereinafter in this Chapter referred to as the Authority), to exercise the powers conferred on, and to perform the functions assigned to it under this Act.

(2) The Authority shall consist of—

- (a) chairperson;
- (b) such number of members not exceeding ten; and
- (c) Member-Secretary,

to be appointed by the Central Government.

38B. Term of office and conditions of service of Chairperson and members, etc.—(1) The chairperson and every member ⁵[other than the Member-Secretary] shall hold office for such period, not exceeding three years, as may be specified by the Central Government in this behalf.

(2) The chairperson or a member may by writing under his hand addressed to the Central Government, resign from the office of chairperson or, as the case may be, of the member.

(3) The Central Government shall remove a person from the office of chairperson or member referred to in sub-section (2) if that person—

- (a) becomes an undischarged insolvent;
- (b) gets convicted and sentenced to imprisonment for an offence which in the opinion of the Central Government involves moral turpitude;
- (c) becomes of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court;
- (d) refuses to act or becomes incapable of acting;
- (e) is, without obtaining leave of absence from the authority, absent from three consecutive meetings of the Authority; or

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 16 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by s. 16, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by s. 16, *ibid.* for “sub-sections (1) and (2)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 26 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 22 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(f) in the opinion of the Central Government has so abused the position of chairperson or member as to render that person's continuance in office detrimental to the public interest:

Provided that no person shall be removed under this clause unless that person has been given a reasonable opportunity of being heard in the matter.

(4) A vacancy caused under sub-section (2) or otherwise shall be filled by fresh appointment.

(5) The salaries and allowances and other conditions of appointment of chairperson, members and Member-Secretary of the Authority shall be such as may be prescribed.

(6) The Authority shall, with the previous sanction of the Central Government, employ such officers and other employees as it deems necessary to carry out the purposes of the Authority.

(7) The terms and conditions of service of the officers and other employees of the Authority shall be such as may be prescribed.

(8) No act or proceeding of the Authority shall be questioned or shall be invalid on the ground merely of the existence of any vacancies or defect in the constitution of the Authority.

38C. Functions of the Authority.—The Authority shall perform the following functions, namely:—

(a) specify the minimum standards for housing, upkeep and veterinary care of the animals kept in a zoo;

(b) evaluate and assess the functioning of zoos with respect to the standards or the norms as may be prescribed;

(c) recognise or derecognise zoos;

(d) identify endangered species of wild animals for purposes of captive breeding and assigning responsibility in this regard to a zoo;

(e) co-ordinate the acquisition, exchange and loaning of animals for breeding purposes;

(f) ensure maintenance of stud-books of endangered species of wild animals bred in captivity;

(g) identify priorities and themes with regard to display of captive animals in a zoo;

(h) co-ordinate training of zoo personnel in India and outside India;

(i) co-ordinate research in captive breeding and educational programmes for the purposes of zoos;

(j) provide technical and other assistance to zoos for their proper management and development on scientific lines;

(k) perform such other functions as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act with regard to zoos.

38D. Procedure to be regulated by the Authority.—(1) The Authority shall meet as and when necessary and shall meet at such time and place as the chairperson may think fit.

(2) The Authority shall regulate its own procedure.

(3) All orders and decisions of the Authority shall be authenticated by the Member-Secretary or any other officer of the Authority duly authorised by the Member-Secretary in this behalf.

38E. Grants and loans to Authority and Constitution of Fund.—(1) The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, make to the Authority grants and loans of such sums of money as that Government may consider necessary.

(2) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the Central Zoo Authority Fund and there shall be credited thereto any grants and loans made to the Authority by the Central Government, all fees and charges received by the Authority under this Act and all sums received by the Authority from such other sources as may be decided upon by the Central Government.

(3) The Fund referred to in sub-section (2) shall be applied for meeting salary, allowances and other remuneration of the members, officers and other employees of the Authority and the expenses of the Authority in the discharge of its functions under this Chapter and expenses on objects and for purposes authorised by this Act.

(4) The Authority shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(5) The accounts of the Authority shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the Authority to the Comptroller and Auditor-General.

(6) The Comptroller and Auditor-General and any person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the Authority under this Act shall have the same rights and privileges and the authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts and, in particular, shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the offices of the Authority.

(7) The accounts of the Authority, as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General or any other person appointed by him in this behalf, together with the audit report thereon, shall be forwarded annually to the Central Government by the Authority.

38F. Annual report.—The Authority shall prepare in such form and at such time, for each financial year, as may be prescribed, its annual report, giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year and forward a copy thereof to the Central Government.

38G. Annual report and audit report to be laid before Parliament.—The Central Government shall cause the annual report together with a memorandum of action taken on the recommendations contained therein, in so far as they relate to the Central Government, and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations and the audit report to be laid as soon as may be after the reports are received before each House of Parliament.

38H. Recognition of zoos.—(1) No zoo shall be operated without being recognised by the Authority:

Provided that a zoo being operated immediately before the date of commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1991(44 of 1991) may continue to operate without being recognised for a period of ¹[eighteen months from the date of such commencement] and if the application seeking recognition is made within that period, the zoo may continue to be operated until the said application is finally decided or withdrawn and in case of refusal for a further period of six months from the date of such refusal.

²[(1A) On and after the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003) a zoo shall not be established without obtaining the prior approval of the Authority.]

(2) Every application for recognition of a zoo shall be made to the Authority in such form and on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.

(3) Every recognition shall specify the conditions, if any, subject to which the applicant shall operate the zoo.

(4) No recognition to a zoo shall be granted unless the Authority, having due regard to the interests of protection and conservation of wild life, and such standards, norms and other matters as may be prescribed, is satisfied that recognition should be granted.

(5) No application for recognition of a zoo shall be rejected unless the applicant has been given a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

1. Subs. by Act 26 of 1993, s. 2, for “six months from the date of such commencement” (w.e.f. 4-8-1992).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 23 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(6) The Authority may, for reasons to be recorded by it, suspend or cancel any recognition granted under sub-section (4):

Provided that no such suspension or cancellation shall be made except after giving the person operating the zoo a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

(7) An appeal from an order refusing to recognise a zoo under sub-section (5) or an order suspending or cancelling a recognition under sub-section (6) shall lie to the Central Government.

(8) An appeal under sub-section (7) shall be preferred within thirty days from the date of communication to the applicant of the order appealed against:

Provided that the Central Government may admit any appeal preferred after the expiry of the period aforesaid if it is satisfied that the appellant had sufficient cause for not preferring the appeal in time.

¹**[38-I. Acquisition of animals by a zoo.]**—(1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, no zoo shall acquire, sell or transfer any wild animal or captive animal specified in Schedules I ^{2****} except with the previous permission of the Authority.

(2) No zoo shall acquire, sell or transfer any wild or captive animal except from or to a recognised zoo.]

³[Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to a conservation breeding centre.]

38J. Prohibition of teasing, etc., in a zoo.—No person shall tease, molest, injure or feed any animal or cause disturbance to the animals by noise or otherwise, or litter the grounds in a zoo.]

⁴[CHAPTER IVB

NATIONAL TIGER CONSERVATION AUTHORITY

38K. Definitions.—In this Chapter,—

(a) “National Tiger Conservation Authority” means the Tiger Conservation Authority constituted under section 38L;

(b) “Steering Committee” means the Committee constituted under section 38U;

(c) “Tiger Conservation Foundation” means the foundation established under section 38X;

(d) “tiger reserve State” means a State having tiger reserve;

(e) “tiger reserve” means the areas notified as such under section 38V.

38L. Constitution of National Tiger Conservation Authority.—(1) The Central Government shall constitute a body to be known as the National Tiger Conservation Authority (hereinafter in this Chapter referred to as the Tiger Conservation Authority), to exercise the powers conferred on, and to perform the functions assigned to it under this Act.

(2) The Tiger Conservation Authority shall consist of the following members, namely:—

(a) the Minister in charge of the Ministry of Environment and Forests—Chairperson;

(b) the Minister of State in the Ministry of Environment and Forests—Vice-Chairperson;

(c) three members of Parliament of whom two shall be elected by the House of the People and one by the Council of States;

(d) eight experts or professionals having prescribed qualifications and experience in conservation of wild life and welfare of people living in tiger reserve out of which at least two shall be from the field of tribal development;

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 24, for section 38-I (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. The word and figures “and II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 17 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Ins. by s. 17, *ibid*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Ins. by Act 39 of 2006, s. 2 (w.e.f. 4-9-2006).

- (e) Secretary, Ministry of Environment and Forests;
 - (f) Director General of Forests and Special Secretary, Ministry of Environment and Forests;
 - (g) Director, Wild Life Preservation, Ministry of Environment and Forests;
 - (h) six Chief Wild Life Wardens from the tiger reserve States in rotation for three years;
 - (i) an officer not below the rank of Joint Secretary and Legislative Counsel from the Ministry of Law and Justice;
 - (j) Secretary, Ministry of Tribal Affairs;
 - (k) Secretary, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment;
 - (l) Chairperson, National Commission for the Scheduled Tribes;
 - (m) Chairperson, National Commission for the Scheduled Castes;
 - (n) Secretary, Ministry of Panchayati Raj;
 - (o) ¹[an officer not below the rank of Inspector General of Forests] having at least ten years experience in a tiger reserve or wildlife management, who shall be the Member-Secretary,
- to be notified by the Central Government, in the Official Gazette.

(3) It is hereby declared that the office of member of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall not disqualify its holder for being chosen as, or for being, a member of either House of Parliament.

38M. Term of office and conditions of service of members.—(1) A member nominated under clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 38L shall hold office for such period not exceeding three years:

Provided that a member may, by writing under his hand addressed to the Central Government, resign from his office.

(2) The Central Government shall remove a member referred to in clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 38L, from office if he—

- (a) is, or at any time has been, adjudicated as insolvent;
- (b) has been convicted of an offence which, in the opinion of the Central Government, involves moral turpitude;
- (c) is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court;
- (d) refuses to act or becomes incapable of acting;
- (e) is, without obtaining leave of absence from the Tiger Conservation Authority, absent from three consecutive meetings of the said Authority; or
- (f) has, in the opinion of the Central Government, so abused his position as to render his continuation in office detrimental to the public interest:

Provided that no member shall be removed under this sub-section unless he has been given a reasonable opportunity of being heard in the matter.

(3) Any vacancy in the office of a member shall be filled by fresh appointment and such member shall continue for the remainder of the term of the member in whose place he is appointed.

(4) The salaries and allowances and other conditions of appointment of the members of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall be such as may be prescribed.

(5) No act or proceeding of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall be questioned or shall be invalid on the ground merely of the existence of any vacancy or defect in the constitution of the Tiger Conservation Authority.

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 18, for “Inspector General of Forests or an officer of the equivalent rank” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

38N. Officers and employees of Tiger Conservation Authority.—(1) The Tiger Conservation Authority may, with the previous sanction of the Central Government, appoint such other officers and employees as it considers necessary for the efficient discharge of its functions under this Act:

Provided that the officers and employees holding office under the Directorate of Project Tiger and dealing with Project Tiger immediately before the date of constitution of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall continue to hold office in the said Authority by the same tenure and upon the same terms and conditions of service or until the expiry of the period of six months from that date if such employee opts not to be the employee of that Authority.

(2) The terms and conditions of service of the officers and other employees of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall be such as may be prescribed.

38O. Powers and functions of Tiger Conservation Authority.—(1) The Tiger Conservation Authority shall have the following powers and perform the following functions, namely:—

(a) to approve the Tiger Conservation Plan prepared by the State Government under sub-section (5) of section 38V of this Act;

(b) evaluate and assess various aspects of sustainable ecology and disallow any ecologically unsustainable land use such as, mining, industry and other projects within the tiger reserves;

(c) lay down normative standards for tourism activities and guidelines for project tiger from time to time for tiger conservation in the buffer and core area of tiger reserves and ensure their due compliance;

(d) provide for management focus and measures for addressing conflicts of men and wild animals and to emphasise on co-existence in forest areas outside the National Parks, sanctuaries or tiger reserve, in the working plan code;

(e) provide information on protection measures including future conservation plan, estimation of population of tiger and its natural prey species, status of habitats, disease surveillance, mortality survey, patrolling, reports on untoward happenings and such other management aspects as it may deem fit including future plan conservation;

(f) approve, co-ordinate research and monitoring on tiger, co-predators, prey, habitat, related ecological and socio-economic parameters and their evaluation;

(g) ensure that the tiger reserves and areas linking one protected area or tiger reserve with another protected area or tiger reserve are not diverted for ecologically unsustainable uses, except in public interest and with the approval of the National Board for Wild Life and on the advice of the Tiger Conservation Authority;

(h) facilitate and support the tiger reserve management in the State for biodiversity conservation initiatives through eco-development and people's participation as per approved management plans and to support similar initiatives in adjoining areas consistent with the Central and State laws;

(i) ensure critical support including scientific, information technology and legal support for better implementation of the tiger conservation plan;

(j) facilitate ongoing capacity building programme for skill development of officers and staff of tiger reserves; and

(k) perform such other functions as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act with regard to conservation of tigers and their habitat.

(2) The Tiger Conservation Authority may, in the exercise of its powers and performance of its functions under this Chapter, issue directions in writing to any person, officer or authority for the protection of tiger or tiger reserves and such person, officer or authority shall be bound to comply with the directions:

Provided that no such direction shall interfere with or affect the rights of local people particularly the Scheduled Tribes.

38P. Procedure to be regulated by Tiger Conservation Authority.—(1) The Tiger Conservation Authority shall meet at such time and at such place as the Chairperson may think fit.

(2) The Chairperson or in his absence the Vice-Chairperson shall preside over the meetings of the Tiger Conservation Authority.

(3) The Tiger Conservation Authority shall regulate its own procedure.

(4) All orders and decisions of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall be authenticated by the Member-Secretary or any other officer of the said Authority duly authorised by the Member-Secretary in this behalf.

38Q. Grants and loans to Tiger Conservation Authority and Constitution of Fund.—(1) The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, make to the Tiger Conservation Authority grants and loans of such sums of money as that Government may consider necessary.

(2) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the Tiger Conservation Authority Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

(i) any grants and loans made to the Tiger Conservation Authority by the Central Government;

(ii) all fees and charges received by the Tiger Conservation Authority under this Act; and

(iii) all sums received by the Authority from such other sources as may be decided upon by the Central Government.

(3) The Fund referred to in sub-section (2) shall be applied for meeting salary, allowances and other remuneration of the members, officers and other employees of the Tiger Conservation Authority and the expenses of the Tiger Conservation Authority incurred in the discharge of its functions under this Chapter.

38R. Accounts and audit of Tiger Conservation Authority.—(1) The Tiger Conservation Authority shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(2) The accounts of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the Tiger Conservation Authority to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any other person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the Tiger Conservation Authority shall have the same rights and privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts and, in particular, shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect the office of the Tiger Conservation Authority.

(4) The accounts of the Tiger Conservation Authority as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf together with the audit report thereon, shall be forwarded annually to the Central Government by the Tiger Conservation Authority.

38S. Annual report of Tiger Conservation Authority.—The Tiger Conservation Authority shall prepare in such form and at such time, for each financial year, as may be prescribed, its annual report, giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year and forward a copy thereof to the Central Government.

38T. Annual report and audit report to be laid before Parliament.—The Central Government shall cause the annual report together with a memorandum of action taken on the recommendations contained therein, insofar as they relate to the Central Government, and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations, and the audit report to be laid, as soon as may be after the reports are received, before each House of Parliament.

38U. Constitution of Steering Committee.—(1) The State Government may constitute a Steering Committee for ensuring co-ordination, monitoring, protection and conservation of tiger, co-predators and prey animals within the tiger range States.

(2) The Steering Committee shall consists of—

(a) the Chief Minister —Chairperson;

(b) the Minister in-charge of Wild Life —Vice-Chairperson;

(c) such number of official members not exceeding five including at least two Field Directors of tiger reserve or Director of National Park and one from the State Government's Departments dealing with tribal affairs;

(d) three experts or professionals having qualifications and experience in conservation of wild life of which at least one shall be from the field of tribal development,

(e) two members from the State's Tribal Advisory Council;

(f) one representative each from State Government's Departments dealing with Panchayati Raj and Social Justice and Empowerment;

(g) Chief Wild Life Warden of the State shall be the Member-Secretary, *ex officio*,

to be notified by the State Government, in the Official Gazette.

38V. Tiger Conservation Plan.—(1) The State Government shall, on the recommendation of the Tiger Conservation Authority, notify an area as a tiger reserve.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (2) of section 18, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 27, sections 30,32 and clauses (b) and (c) of section 33 of this Act shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to a tiger reserve as they apply in relation to a sanctuary.

(3) The State Government shall prepare a Tiger Conservation Plan including staff development and deployment plan for the proper management of each area referred to in sub-section (1), so as to ensure—

(a) protection of tiger reserve and providing site specific habitat inputs for a viable population of tigers, co-predators and prey animals without distorting the natural prey-predator ecological cycle in the habitat;

(b) ecologically compatible land uses in the tiger reserves and areas linking one protected area or tiger reserve with another for addressing the livelihood concerns of local people, so as to provide dispersal habitats and corridor for spill over population of wild animals from the designated core areas of tiger reserves or from tiger breeding habitats within other protected areas;

(c) the forestry operations of regular forest divisions and those adjoining tiger reserves are not incompatible with the needs of tiger conservation.

(4) Subject to the provisions contained in this Act, the State Government shall, while preparing a Tiger Conservation Plan, ensure the agricultural, livelihood, developmental and other interests of the people living in tiger bearing forests or a tiger reserve,

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expression “tiger reserve” includes—

(i) core or critical tiger habitat areas of National Parks and sanctuaries, where it has been established, on the basis of scientific and objective criteria, that such areas are required to be kept as inviolate for the purposes of tiger conservation, without affecting the rights of the Scheduled Tribes or such other forest dwellers, and, notified as such by the State Government in consultation with an Expert Committee constituted for the purpose;

(ii) buffer or peripheral area consisting of the area peripheral to critical tiger habitat or core area, identified and established in accordance with the provisions contained in Explanation (i) above, where a lesser degree of habitat protection is required to ensure the integrity of the critical tiger habitat with adequate dispersal for tiger species, and which aim at promoting co-existence between wildlife and human activity with due recognition of the livelihood, developmental, social and cultural

rights of the local people, wherein the limits of such areas are determined on the basis of scientific and objective criteria in consultation with the concerned Gram Sabha and an Expert Committee constituted for the purpose.

(5) Save as for voluntary relocation on mutually agreed terms and conditions, provided that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirements laid down in this sub-section, no Scheduled Tribes or other forest dwellers shall be resettled or have their rights adversely affected for the purpose of creating inviolate areas for tiger conservation unless—

(i) the process of recognition and determination of rights and acquisition of land or forest rights of the Scheduled Tribes and such other forest dwelling persons is complete;

(ii) the concerned agencies of the State Government, in exercise of their powers under this Act, establishes with the consent of the Scheduled Tribes and such other forest dwellers in the area, and in consultation with an ecological and social scientist familiar with the area, that the activities of the Scheduled Tribes and other forest dwellers or the impact of their presence upon wild animals is sufficient to cause irreversible damage and shall threaten the existence of tigers and their habitat;

(iii) the State Government, after obtaining the consent of the Scheduled Tribes and other forest dwellers inhabiting the area, and in consultation with an independent ecological and social scientist familiar with the area, has come to a conclusion that other reasonable options of co-existence, are not available;

(iv) resettlement or alternative package has been prepared providing for livelihood for the affected individuals and communities and fulfils the requirements given in the National Relief and Rehabilitation Policy;

(v) the informed consent of the Gram Sabha concerned, and of the persons affected, to the resettlement programme has been obtained; and

(vi) the facilities and land allocation at the resettlement location are provided under the said programme, otherwise their existing rights shall not be interfered with.

38W. Alteration and de-notification of tiger reserves.—(1) No alteration in the boundaries of a tiger reserve shall be made except on a recommendation of the Tiger Conservation Authority and the approval of the National Board for Wild Life.

(2) No State Government shall de-notify a tiger reserve, except in public interest with the approval of the Tiger Conservation Authority and the National Board for Wild Life.

38X. Establishment of Tiger Conservation Foundation.—(1) The State Government shall establish a Tiger Conservation Foundation for tiger reserves within the State in order to facilitate and support their management for conservation of tiger and biodiversity and, to take initiatives in eco-development by involvement of people in such development process.

(2) The Tiger Conservation Foundation shall, *inter alia*, have the following objectives:—

(a) to facilitate ecological, economic, social and cultural development in the tiger reserves;

(b) to promote eco-tourism with the involvement of local stake-holder communities and provide support to safeguard the natural environment in the tiger reserves;

(c) to facilitate the creation of, and or maintenance of, such assets as may be necessary for fulfilling the above said objectives;

(d) to solicit technical, financial, social, legal and other support required for the activities of the Foundation for achieving the above said objectives;

(e) to augment and mobilise financial resources including recycling of entry and such other fees received in a tiger reserve, to foster stake-holder development and eco-tourism;

(f) to support research, environmental education and training in the above related fields.

¹[38XA. Provisions of Chapter to be in addition to provisions relating to sanctuaries and National Park.— The provisions contained in this Chapter shall be in addition to, and not in derogation of, the provisions relating to sanctuaries and National Parks (whether included and declared, or are in the process of being so declared) included in a tiger reserve under this Act.]

CHAPTER IVC

²[WILD LIFE] CRIME CONTROL BUREAU

38Y. Constitution of ³[Wild Life] Crime Control Bureau.—The Central Government may, for the purposes of this Act, by order published in the Official Gazette, constitute a ⁴**** Wildlife Crime Control Bureau consisting of—

- (a) the Director of Wildlife Preservation—Director *ex officio*;
- (b) the Inspector-General of Police—Additional Director;
- (c) the Deputy Inspector-General of Police—Joint Director;
- (d) the Deputy Inspector-General of Forests—Joint Director;
- (e) the Additional Commissioner (Customs and ⁵[Central Goods and Services Tax]—Joint Director; and
- (f) such other officers as may be appointed from amongst the officers covered under sections 3 and 4 of this Act.

38Z. Powers and functions of the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau shall take measures with respect to—

- (i) collect and collate intelligence related to organized wildlife crime activities and to disseminate the same to State and other enforcement agencies for immediate action, so as to apprehend the criminals and to establish a centralised wildlife crime data bank;
- (ii) co-ordination of actions by various officers, State Governments and other authorities in connection with the enforcement of the provisions of this Act, either directly or through regional and border units set up by the Bureau;
- (iii) implementation of obligations under the various international Conventions and protocols that are in force at present or which may be ratified or acceded to by India in future;
- (iv) assistance to concerned authorities in foreign countries and concerned international organisations to facilitate co-ordination and universal action for wildlife crime control;
- (v) develop infrastructure and capacity building for scientific and professional investigation into wildlife crimes and assist State Governments to ensure success in prosecutions related to wildlife crimes;
- (vi) advice the Government of India on issues relating to wildlife crimes having national and international ramifications, and suggest changes required in relevant policy and laws from time to time.

(2) The Wildlife Crime Control Bureau shall exercise—

- (i) such powers as may be delegated to it under sub-section (1) of section 5, sub-sections (1) and (8) of section 50 and section 55 of this Act; and
- (ii) such other powers as may be prescribed.]

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 19 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Subs. by s. 20, *ibid.*, for “TIGER AND OTHER ENDANGERED SPECIES” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid.*, for “Tiger and other Endangered Species” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. The words “Tiger and other Endangered Species Crime Control Bureau to be known as the” omitted by s. 21, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid.*, for “Central Excise” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

CHAPTER V

TRADE OR COMMERCE IN WILD ANIMALS, ANIMAL ARTICLES AND TROPHIES

39. Wild animals, etc., to be Government property.—(1) Every—

(a) wild animal, other than vermin, which is hunted under section 11 or sub-section (1) of section 29 or sub-section (6) of section 35 or kept or ¹[bred in captivity or hunted] in contravention of any provision of this Act or any rule or order made thereunder or found dead, or killed ^{2****} or by mistake; and

(b) animal article, trophy or uncured trophy or meat derived from any wild animal referred to in clause (a) in respect of which any offence against this Act or any rule or order made thereunder has been committed,

³[(c) ivory imported into India and an article made from such ivory in respect of which any offence against this Act or any rule or order made thereunder has been committed;

(d) vehicle, vessel, weapon, trap or tool that has been used for committing an offence and has been seized under the provisions of this Act.]

shall be the property of the State Government, and, where such animal is hunted in a sanctuary or National Park declared by the Central Government, such animal or any animal article, trophy, uncured trophy or meat ⁴[derived from such animal or any vehicle, vessel, weapon, trap or tool used in such hunting] shall be the property of the Central Government.

(2) Any person who obtains, by any means, the possession of Government property, shall, within forty-eight hours from obtaining such possession, make a report as to the obtaining of such possession to the, nearest police station or the authorised officer and shall, if so required, hand over such property to the officer-in-charge of such police station or such authorised officer, as the case may be.

(3) No person shall, without the previous permission in writing of the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer—

(a) acquire or keep in his possession, custody or control, or

(b) transfer to any person, whether by way of gift, sale or otherwise, or

(c) destroy or damage, such Government property.

⁵[(4) Where any such Government property is a live animal, the State Government shall ensure that it is housed and cared for by a recognised zoo or rescue centre when it can not be released to its natural habitat.

(5) Any such animal article, trophy or uncured trophy or meat derived from any wild animal, as referred to in sub-sections (1) and (2) may be disposed of by the State Government or the Central Government, as the case may be, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government:

Provided that such disposal shall not include any commercial sale or auction and no certificate of ownership shall be issued for such disposal.]

40. Declarations.—(1) Every person having at the commencement of this Act the control, custody or possession of any captive animal specified in Schedule I ^{6****}, ⁷[or animal article, trophy or uncured trophy] derived from such animal or salted or dried skins of such animal or the musk of a musk deer or the horn of a rhinoceros, shall, within thirty days from the commencement of this Act, declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer the number and description of the animal, or article of

1. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 27, for “bred in captivity” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. The words “without a licence or” omitted by s. 27, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Ins. by s. 27, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 27, for “derived from such animal” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 22 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by s. 23, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

7. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 25, for “or any uncured trophy” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

the foregoing description under his control, custody or possession and the place where such animal or article is kept.

(2) No person shall, after the commencement of this Act, acquire, receive, keep in his control, custody or possession, sell, offer for sale or 420 otherwise transfer or transport any animal specified in Schedule I ^{1***} or any uncured trophy or meat derived from such animal, or the salted or dried skins of such animal or the musk of a musk deer or the horn of a rhinoceros, except with the previous permission in writing of the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer.

²[(2A) No person other than a person having a certificate of ownership, shall, after the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003) acquire, receive, keep in his control, custody or possession any captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy specified in Schedule I ^{1***}, except by way of inheritance.

(2B) Every person inheriting any captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy under sub-section (2A) shall, within ninety days of such inheritance make a declaration to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer and the provisions of sections 41 and 42 shall apply as if the declaration had been made under sub-section (1) of section 40:

Provided that nothing in sub-sections (2A) and (2B) shall apply to the live elephant.]

³[(3) Nothing in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall apply to a recognised zoo subject to the provisions of section 38-I or to a public museum.]

(4) The State Government may, by notification, require any person to declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer ⁴[any animal or animal article] or trophy (other than a musk of a musk deer or horn of a rhinoceros) or salted or dried skins derived from an animal specified in Schedule I ^{1***} in his control, custody or possession in such form, in such manner, and within such time, as may be prescribed.

⁵[40A. Immunity in certain cases.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (2) and (4) of section 40 of this Act, the Central Government may, by notification, require any person to declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer, any captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy derived from animals specified in Schedule I ^{6***} in his control, custody or possession, in respect of which no declaration had been made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (4) of section 40, in such form, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(2) Any action taken or purported to be taken for violation of section 40 of this Act at any time before the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2002 (16 of 2003) shall not be proceeded with and all pending proceedings shall stand abated.

(3) Any captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy declared under sub-section (1), shall be dealt with in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.]

41. Inquiry and preparation of inventories.—(1) On receipt of a declaration made under section 40, the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer may, after such notice, in such manner and at such time, as may be prescribed,—

(a) enter upon the premises of a person referred to in section 40;

(b) make inquiries and prepare inventories of animal articles, trophies, uncured trophies, salted and dried skins and captive animals specified in Schedule I ^{7***} and found thereon; and

(c) affix upon the animals, animal articles, trophies or uncured trophies identification marks in such manner as may be prescribed.

1. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 23 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 25, (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 28, for sub-section (3) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 25, for “any animal article” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Ins. by s. 26, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by s. 24, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

7. The words and figures “and Part II of Schedule II” omitted by s. 25, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(2) No person shall obliterate or counterfeit any identification mark referred to in this Chapter.

42. Certificate of ownership.—The Chief Wild Life Warden may, for the purposes of section 40, issue a certificate of ownership in such form, as may be prescribed to any person who, in his opinion, is in lawful possession of any wild animal or any animal article, trophy, uncured trophy and may, where possible, mark, in the prescribed manner, such animal article, trophy or uncured trophy for purposes of identification.

¹[Provided that before issuing the certificate of ownership in respect of any captive animal, the Chief Wild Life Warden shall ensure that the applicant has adequate facilities for housing, maintenance and upkeep of the animal.]

²**42A. Surrender of captive animals, animal article, etc.**— (1) Any person having a certificate of ownership in respect of any captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy, meat or ivory imported into India or an article made from such ivory, and who is not desirous of keeping it in his control, custody or possession may, after giving notice of seven working days to the Chief Wild Life Warden, surrender the same to him and any such certificate of ownership shall stand cancelled from the date of such surrender.

(2) No compensation shall be payable to any person for surrender of any such animal, article, trophy, meat or ivory to the Chief Wild Life Warden under sub-section (1).

(3) Any such animal, article, trophy, meat or ivory surrendered under this section shall become the property of the State Government and the provisions of section 39 shall apply.]

³**43. Regulation of transfer of animal, etc.**—(1) No person having in his possession captive animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy in respect of which he has a certificate of ownership shall transfer by way of sale or offer for sale or by any other mode of consideration of commercial nature, such animal or article or trophy or uncured trophy.

(2) Where a person transfers or transports from the State in which he resides to another State or acquires by transfer from outside the State, any such animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy in respect of which he has a certificate of ownership, he shall, within thirty days of the transfer or transport, report the transfer or transport to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer within whose jurisdiction the transfer or transport is effected.

⁴[Provided that the transfer or transport of a captive elephant for a religious or any other purpose by a person having a valid certificate of ownership shall be subject to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Central Government.]

(3) Nothing in this section shall apply—

(a) to tail feather of peacock and the animal article or trophies made therefrom;

(b) to transfer of captive animals between recognised zoos subject to the provisions of section 38-I, and transfer amongst zoos and public museums.]

44. Dealings in trophy and animal articles without licence prohibited.—⁵[(1) Subject to the provisions of Chapter VA, no person shall, except under and in accordance with, a licence granted under sub-section (4)]—

(a) commence or carry on the business as—

(i) a manufacturer of or dealer in, any animal article; or

6***

(ii) a taxidermist; or

1. Added by Act 16 of 2003, s. 27, (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 26 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 28, for section 43 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 27 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Subs. by Act 28 of 1986, s. 2, for certain words (w.e.f. 25-11-1986).

6. Sub-clause (ia) omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 30 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

(iii) a dealer in trophy or uncured trophy; or

(iv) a dealer In captive animals; or

(v) a dealer In meat; or

(b) cook or serve meat In any eating-house:

¹[(c) derive, collect or prepare or deal in snake venom;]

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall prevent a person, who, immediately before the commencement of this Act was carrying on the business or occupation specified in this sub-section, from carrying on such business or occupation for a period of thirty days from such commencement, or where he has made an application within that period for the grant of a licence to him, until the licence is granted to him or he is informed In writing that a licence cannot be granted to him:

²[Provided further that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to the dealers in tail feathers of peacock and articles made therefrom and the manufactures of such articles.]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “eating-house” includes a hotel, restaurant or any other place where any eatable is served on payment, whether or not such payment is separately made for such eatable or is included in the amount charged for board and lodging.

(2) Every manufacturer of, or dealer in, animal article, or every dealer in captive animals, trophies or uncured trophies, or every taxidermist shall, within fifteen days from the commencement of this Act, declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden his stocks of animals articles, captive animals, trophies and uncured trophies, as the case may be, as on the date of such declaration and the Chief Wild Life Warden or the Authorised officer may place an identification mark on every animal article, captive animal, trophy or uncured trophy, as the case may be.

(3) Every person referred to in sub-section (1) who intends to obtain a licence, shall^{3***} make an application to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer for the grant of a licence.

(4) (a) Every application referred to in sub-section (3) shall be made In such form and on payment of such fee as may be prescribed, to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer.

⁴[(b) No licence referred to in sub-section (1) shall be granted unless the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer having regard to the antecedents and previous experience of the applicant, the implication which the grant of such licence would have on the status of wild life and to such other matters as may be prescribed in this behalf and after making such inquiry in respect of those matters as he may think fit, is satisfied that the licence should be granted.]

(5) Every licence granted under this section shall specify the premises in which and the conditions, if any, subject to, which the licensee shall carry on his business.

(6) Every licence granted under this section shall—

(a) be valid for one year from the date of its grant;

(b) not be transferable; and

(c) be renewable for a period not exceeding one year at a time.

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 30 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Subs. by s. 30, *ibid.*, for the second proviso (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Certain word omitted by Act 23 of 1982, s. 3 (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

4. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

(7) No application for the renewal of a licence shall be rejected unless the holder of such licence has been given a reasonable opportunity of presenting his case and unless the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer is satisfied that—

- (i) the application for such renewal has been made after the expiry of the period specified therefor, or
- (ii) any statement made by the applicant at the time of the grant or renewal of the licence was incorrect or false in material particulars, or
- (iii) the applicant has contravened any term or condition of the licence or any provision of this Act or any rule made thereunder, or
- (iv) the applicant does not fulfil the prescribed conditions.

(8) Every order granting or rejecting an application for the grant or renewal of a licence shall be made in writing.

(9) Nothing in the foregoing sub-sections shall apply in relation to vermin.

45. Suspension or cancellation of licences.—Subject to any general or special order of the State Government, the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer may, for reasons to be recorded by him in writing, suspend or cancel any licence granted or renewed under section 44:

Provided that no such suspension or cancellation shall be made except after giving the holder of the licence a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

46. Purchase.—(1) An appeal from an order refusing to grant or renew a licence under section 44 or an order suspending or cancelling a licence under section 45 shall lie—

- (a) if the order is made by the authorised officer, to the Chief Wild Life Warden; or
- (b) if the order is made by the Chief Wild Life Warden, to the State Government.

(2) In the case of an order passed in appeal by the Chief Wild Life Warden under clause (a) of sub-section (1), a second appeal shall lie to the State Government.

(3) Subject as aforesaid, every order passed in appeal under this section shall be final.

(4) An appeal under this section shall be preferred within thirty days from the date of the communication, to the applicant, of the order appealed against:

Provided that the appellate authority may admit any appeal preferred after the expiry of the period aforesaid if it is satisfied that the appellant had sufficient cause for not preferring the appeal in time.

47. Maintenance of records.—A licensee under this Chapter shall—

- (a) keep records, and submit such returns of his dealings, as may be prescribed,—
 - (i) to the Director or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf, and
 - (ii) to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer; and
- (b) make such records available on demand for inspection by such officers.

48. Purchase of animals, etc., by licensee.—No licensee under this Chapter shall—

- (a) keep in his control, custody or possession,—
 - (i) any animal, animal article, trophy or uncured trophy in respect of which a declaration under the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 44 has to be made but has not been made;

(ii) any animal or animal article, trophy, uncured trophy or meat which has not been lawfully acquired under the provisions of this Act or any rule or order made thereunder;

(b) (i) capture any wild animal, or

(ii) acquire, receive keep in his control, custody or possession, or sell, offer for sale or transport, any captive animal specified in Schedule I ^{1***} or any animal article trophy, uncured trophy or meat derived therefrom or serve such meat, or put under a process of taxidermy or make animal article containing part or whole of such animal,

except in accordance with such rules as may be made tinder this Act;

Provided that where the acquisition or, possession, control or custody of such animal or animal article, trophy or uncured trophy entails the transfer or transport from one State to another, no such transfer or transport shall be effected except with the previous permission in writing of the Director or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf:

Provided further that no such permission under the foregoing proviso shall be granted unless the Director or the officer authorised by him is satisfied that the animal or article aforesaid has been lawfully acquired.

²[**48A. Restriction on transportation of wild life.**—No person shall accept any wild animal (other than vermin), or any animal article, or any specified plant or part or derivative thereof, for transportation except after exercising due care to ascertain that permission from the Chief Wild Life Warden or any other officer authorised by the State Government in this behalf has been obtained for such transportation.]

49. Purchase of captive animal, etc., by a person other than a licensee.—No person shall purchase, receive or acquire any captive animal, wild animal, other than vermin, or any animal article, trophy, uncured trophy or meat derived therefrom otherwise than from a dealer or from a person authorised to sell or otherwise transfer the same under this Act:

³[Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to a recognised zoo subject to the provisions of section 38-1 or to a public museum.]

⁴[CHAPTER VA

PROHIBITION OF TRADE OR COMMERCE IN TROPHIES, ANIMAL ARTICLES, ETC., DERIVED FROM CERTAIN ANIMALS

49A. Definitions.—In this Chapter,—

(a) “Scheduled animal” means an animal specified for the time being in Schedule I ^{5***};

(b) “Scheduled animal article” means an article made from any Scheduled animal and includes an article or object in which the whole or any part of such animal ⁶[has been used but does not include tail feather of peacock, an article or trophy made therefrom and snake venom or its derivative.]

(c) “Specified date” means—

(i) in relation to a scheduled animal on the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1986, the date of expiry of two months from such commencement; ^{7***}

(ii) in relation to any animal added or transferred to Scheduled I ^{5***} at any time after such commencement, the date of expiry of two months from such addition or transfer.

1. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 28 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 31 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by s. 32, *ibid.*, for the proviso (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by Act 28 of 1986, s. 3 (w.e.f. 25-11-1986).

5. The word and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 29 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 33, for “has been used” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. The word “and” omitted by s. 33, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[(iii) in relation ivory imported into India or an article made from such ivory, the date of expiry of six months from the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) (Amendment) Act, 1991 (44 of 1991).]

49B. Prohibition of dealings in trophies, animal articles, etc., derived from scheduled animals.—(1) Subject to the other provisions of this Section, on and after the specified date, no person shall—

(a) commence or carry on the business as—

(i) a manufacturer of, or dealer in, scheduled animal articles; or

²[ia) a dealer in ivory imported into India or articles made therefrom or a manufacturer of such articles; or]

(ii) a taxidermist with respect to any scheduled animals or any parts of such animals; or

(iii) a dealer in trophy or uncured trophy derived from any scheduled animal; or

(iv) a dealer in any captive animals being scheduled animals; or

(v) a dealer in meat derived from any scheduled animal; or

(b) cook or serve meat derived from any scheduled animal in any eating-house.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “eating-house” has the same meaning as in the *Explanation* below sub-section (1) of Section 44.

(2) Subject to the other provisions of this section, no licence granted or renewed under Section 44 before the specified date shall entitle the holder thereof or any other person to commence or carry on the business referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of this section or the occupation referred to in clause (b) of that sub-section after such date.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), where the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do in the public interest, it may, by general or special order published in the official Gazette, exempt, for purposes of export, any corporation owned or controlled by the Central Government (including a Government company within the meaning of section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), or any society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860), or any other law for the time being in force, wholly or substantially financed by the Central Government, from the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2).

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), but subject to any rules which may be made in this behalf, a person holding a licence under Section 44 to carry on the business as a taxidermist may put under a process of taxidermy any scheduled animal or any part thereof—

(a) for or on behalf of the Government or any corporation or society exempted under sub-section (3), or

(b) with the previous authorisation in writing of the Chief Wild Life Warden, for and on behalf of any person for educational or scientific purposes.

49C. Declaration by dealers.—(1) Every person carrying on the business or occupation referred to in sub-section (1) of Section 49B shall, within thirty days from the specified date declare to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer—

(a) his stocks, if any, as at the end of the specified date of—

(i) scheduled animal articles;

(ii) scheduled animals and parts thereof;

(iii) trophies and uncured trophies derived from scheduled animals;

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 33 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Ins. by s. 34, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

(iv) captive animals being scheduled animals;

¹[(v) ivory imported into India or articles made therefrom;]

(b) the place or places at which the stocks mentioned in the declaration are kept; and

(c) the description of such items, if any, the stocks mentioned in the declaration which he desires to retain with himself for his *bona fide* personal use.

(2) On receipt of a declaration under sub-section (1), the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer may take all or any of the measures specified in section 41 and for this purpose, the provisions of section 41 shall, so far as may be, apply.

(3) Where, in a declaration made under sub-section (1), the person making the declaration expresses his desire to retain with himself any of the items of the stocks specified in the declaration for his *bona fide* personal use, the Chief Wild Life Warden, with the prior approval of the Director, may, if he is satisfied that the person is in lawful possession of such items, issue certificates of ownership in favour of such person with respect to all, or as the case may be, such of the items as in the opinion of the Chief Wild Life Warden, are required for the *bona fide* personal use of such person and affix upon such items identification marks in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that no such item shall be kept in any commercial premises.

(4) No person shall obliterate or counterfeit any identification mark referred to in sub-section (3).

(5) An appeal shall lie against any refusal to grant certificate of ownership under sub-section (3) and the provisions of sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 46 shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to appeals under this sub-section.

(6) Where a person who has been issued a certificate of ownership under sub-section (3) in respect of any item—

(a) transfers such item to any person, whether by way of gift, sale or otherwise, or

(b) transfers or transports from the State in which he resides to another State any such item,

he shall, within thirty days of such transfer or transport, report the transfer or transport to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer within whose jurisdiction the transfer or transport is effected.

(7) No person, other than a person who has been issued a certificate of ownership under sub-section (3), shall on and after the specified date keep under his control, sell or offer for sale or transfer to any person ²[any scheduled animal, a scheduled animal article, or ivory imported into India or any article made therefrom.]

³[CHAPTER VB

REGULATION OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA AS PER CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA

49D. Definitions. —In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “artificially propagated” means plants which have been grown under controlled conditions from plant materials grown under similar conditions;

(b) “bred in captivity” means produced from parents in captivity;

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 35 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Subs. by s. 35, *ibid.*, for “any scheduled animal or a scheduled animal article” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 30 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(c) “Convention” means the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora signed at Washington D.C., in the United States of America on the 3rd of March, 1973, and amended at Bonn on the 22nd of June, 1979, its appendices, decisions, resolutions and notifications made thereunder and its amendments, to the extent binding on India;

(d) “export” means export from India to any other country of a specimen;

(e) “import” means import into India from any other country of a specimen;

(f) “introduction from the sea” means transportation into India of specimens of any species which were taken from the marine environment not under the jurisdiction of India or any other country;

(g) “Management Authority” means the Management Authority designated under section 49E;

(h) “readily recognisable part or derivative” includes any specimen which appears from an accompanying document, the packaging or a mark or label, or from any other circumstances, to be a part or derivative of an animal or plant of a species listed in Schedule IV;

(i) “re-export” means export of any specimen that has previously been imported;

(j) “Scientific Authority” means a Scientific Authority designated under section 49F;

(k) “scheduled specimen” means any specimen of a species listed in Appendices I, II or III of the Convention and incorporated as such in Schedule IV;

(l) “species” means any species, sub-species, or geographically separate population thereof;

(m) “specimen” means—

(i) any animal or plant, whether alive or dead;

(ii) in the case of an animal,—

(A) for species included in Appendices I and II of Schedule IV, any readily recognisable part or derivative thereof;

(B) for species included in Appendix III of Schedule IV, any readily recognisable part or derivative thereof specified in Appendix III of Schedule IV in relation to the species; and

(iii) in the case of a plant,—

(A) for species included in Appendix I of Schedule IV, any readily recognisable part or derivative thereof;

(B) for species included in Appendices II and III of Schedule IV, any readily recognisable part or derivative thereof specified in Appendices II and III of Schedule IV in relation to the species;

(n) “trade” means export, re-export, import and introduction from the sea.

49E. Designation of Management Authority. — (1) The Central Government shall, by notification, designate an officer not below the rank of an Additional Director General of Forests as the Management Authority for discharging the functions and exercising the powers under this Act.

(2) The Management Authority shall be responsible for issuance of permits and certificates for trade of scheduled specimens in accordance with the Convention, submission of reports, and shall perform such other functions as may be necessary to implement the provisions of the Convention.

(3) The Management Authority shall prepare and submit annual and biennial reports to the Central Government.

(4) The Central Government may appoint such officers and employees as may be necessary to assist the Management Authority in discharging its functions or exercising its powers under this Chapter, on such terms and conditions of service including salaries and allowances as may be prescribed.

(5) The Management Authority may, with the prior approval of the Central Government, delegate its functions or powers, to such officers not below the rank of the Assistant Inspector General of Forests, as it may consider necessary for the purposes of this Chapter.

49F. Designation of Scientific Authority.—(1) The Central Government shall, by notification, designate one or more institutes engaged in research on species as Scientific Authority for the purposes of this Chapter, for fulfilling the functions under the Convention.

(2) The designated Scientific Authority shall advise the Management Authority in such matters as may be referred to it by the Management Authority.

(3) The Scientific Authority shall monitor the export permits granted for specimens of species listed in Appendix II of Schedule IV and the actual export of such specimens.

(4) Whenever a Scientific Authority is of the opinion that the export of specimens of such species requires to be limited in order to maintain that species throughout its range at a level consistent with its role in the ecosystems in which it occurs and well above the level at which that species might become eligible for inclusion in Appendix I of the Convention, it shall advise the Management Authority to take such appropriate measures to limit the grant of export permits for specimens of that species as the Scientific Authority may deem necessary for said purpose.

49G. Directions of Central Government. —The Management Authority and the Scientific Authorities, shall, while performing their duties and exercising powers under this Chapter, be subject to such general or special directions, as the Central Government may, from time to time, give.

49H. International trade in scheduled specimen and restriction in respect thereof.—(1) No person shall engage in trade of scheduled specimens except as provided for under this Chapter.

(2) The Central Government shall prescribe the conditions and procedures by which the exemptions contained in Article VII of the Convention may be availed.

(3) Every person engaging in trade of a scheduled specimen shall report the details of the scheduled specimen and the transaction to the Management Authority or the officer authorised by it in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) Every person engaging in trade of a scheduled specimen, shall present it for clearance to the Management Authority or the officer authorised by it or a customs officer only at the ports of exit and entry as may be specified by the Central Government.

(5) The form and manner of making an application for a permit or certificate to trade in a scheduled specimen, the fee payable therefor, the conditions subject to which the permit or certificate may be granted, and the procedure to be followed in granting or cancelling such permit or certificate, shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

49-I. Conditions for export of scheduled specimens.—(1) The export of any specimen of species included in Appendices I or II of Schedule IV shall require the prior grant and presentation of an export permit.

(2) The export of any specimen of species included in Appendix III of Schedule IV shall require the prior grant and presentation of an export permit if the species has been listed in Appendix III of the Convention by India or a certificate of origin in other cases.

(3) An export permit shall not be granted unless—

(a) the Management Authority is satisfied that the specimen concerned has not been obtained in contravention of any law for the time being in force relating to protection of fauna and flora;

(b) the Management Authority is satisfied that any living specimen will be so prepared and shipped as to minimise the risk of injury, damage to health or cruel treatment;

(c) in the case of a specimen of a species listed in Appendices I or II of Schedule IV, the Scientific Authority has advised that the export will not be detrimental to the survival of that species; and

(d) in the case of specimens of species listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV, an import permit has been granted by the competent authority of the country of destination.

49J. Conditions for import of scheduled specimens.—(1) The import of any specimen of a species included in Appendix I of Schedule IV shall require the prior grant and presentation of an import permit and either an export permit or a re-export certificate from the country of export.

(2) An import permit for a specimen of a species listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV shall not be granted unless—

(a) the Management Authority is satisfied that the specimen concerned will not be used for primarily commercial purposes;

(b) the Scientific Authority has advised that the import will be for purposes which are not detrimental to the survival of the species; and

(c) the Scientific Authority is satisfied that the proposed recipient of a living specimen is suitably equipped to house and care for it.

(3) The import of any specimen of a species included in Appendix II of Schedule IV shall require the prior presentation of either an export permit or a re-export certificate issued by the country of export.

(4) The import of any specimen of a species included in Appendix III of Schedule IV shall require the prior presentation of—

(a) a certificate of origin; or

(b) in the case where the import is from a country which has included the species in Appendix III of the Convention, an export permit; or

(c) a re-export certificate granted by the country of re-export.

49K. Conditions for re-export of scheduled specimens.—(1) The re-export of any specimen of species included in Appendices I or II of Schedule IV shall require the prior grant and presentation of a re-export certificate.

(2) A re-export certificate shall not be granted unless—

(a) the Management Authority is satisfied that any specimen to be re-exported was imported in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter and of the Convention;

(b) the Management Authority is satisfied that any living specimen will be so prepared and shipped as to minimise the risk of injury, damage to health or cruel treatment; and

(c) in the case of any living specimen of species listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV, the Management Authority is satisfied that an import permit has been granted.

49L. Conditions for introduction from sea of scheduled specimens.—(1) The introduction from the sea of a specimen of a species included in Appendices I or II of Schedule IV shall require the prior grant and presentation of a certificate of introduction from the sea.

(2) A certificate of introduction from the sea shall not be granted unless—

(a) the Scientific Authority has advised that the introduction of any specimen will not be detrimental to the survival of the species;

(b) in the case of a specimen of a species listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV, the Management Authority is satisfied that it is not to be used for primarily commercial purposes and that the proposed recipient of any living specimen is suitably equipped to house and care for it; and

(c) in the case of a living specimen of a species listed in Appendix II of Schedule IV, the Management Authority is satisfied that it will be so handled as to minimise the risk of injury, damage to health or cruel treatment.

49M. Possession, transfer and breeding of living scheduled animal species. — (1) Every person possessing a living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV shall report the details of such specimen or specimens in his possession to the Management Authority or the authorised officer:

Provided that the Central Government may exempt one or more specimens of any animal species included in Schedule IV from such declaration for such quantity and for such period as it may deem fit.

(2) The Management Authority or the authorised officer may, on being satisfied that a person was in possession of a living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV which had not been obtained in contravention of any law relating to protection of fauna and flora, issue a registration certificate allowing the owner to retain such specimen.

(3) Any person who transfers possession, by any means whatsoever, of any living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV shall report the details to the Management Authority or the authorised officer.

(4) The Management Authority or the authorised officer shall register all transfers of living specimens of animal species listed in Schedule IV and issue the transferee with a registration certificate.

(5) Any person in possession of any living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV which bears any offspring shall report the birth of such offspring to the Management Authority or the authorised officer.

(6) The Management Authority or the authorised officer shall on receipt of the report under sub-section (5) register any offspring born to any living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV and issue the owner with a registration certificate.

(7) Any person in possession of any living specimen of an animal species listed in Schedule IV which dies shall report such death to the Management Authority or the authorised officer.

(8) No person shall possess, transfer or breed any living specimen of any animal species listed in Schedule IV except in conformity with this section and the rules made by the Central Government in this behalf.

(9) The form, manner and period for reporting possession, transfers, and births, deaths, and registration of the same under this section shall be as prescribed by the Central Government.

49N. Application for Licence by breeders of Appendix I species.—(1) Every person who is engaged in breeding in captivity or artificially propagating any scheduled specimen listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV shall make, within a period of ninety days of the commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 2022, an application for a licence to the Chief Wild Life Warden.

(2) The form and manner of the application to be made to the Chief Wild Life Warden under sub-section (1), the fee payable, the form of licence, the procedure to be followed in granting or cancelling the licence shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

49-O. Licence of breeders of Appendix I species.— (1) On receipt of application under sub-section (1) of section 49N, the Chief Wild Life Warden shall, if—

(a) the application is in the prescribed form;

(b) the resolutions of the Convention relating to breeding in captivity or artificial propagation of species listed in Appendix I of Schedule IV are satisfied; and

(c) the provisions of the Act and rules made thereunder have been duly complied with,
record an entry of the statement in a register and grant the applicant a licence.

(2) The Chief Wild Life Warden shall, if the provisions or resolutions of the Convention or this Act and any rules made hereunder have not been complied with, or if a false particular is furnished, refuse or cancel the licence as the case may be after providing the applicant with an opportunity of being heard.

(3) The licence under sub-section (1) shall be issued for a period of two years and may be renewed after two years on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.

(4) Any person aggrieved by the refusal of the Chief Wild Life Warden or cancellation of licence under sub-section (2) may prefer an appeal to the State Government within a period of sixty days in such manner as may be prescribed.

49P. Prohibition on alteration, etc.— No person shall alter, deface, erase or remove a mark of identification affixed upon the scheduled specimen or its package.

49Q. Species and scheduled specimens to be Government property.— (1) Every species or scheduled specimen, in respect of which any offence against this Act or rules made thereunder has been committed, shall become the property of the Central Government and the provisions of section 39 shall, without prejudice to the Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962), apply, *mutatis mutandis*, in relation to species and scheduled specimens as they apply in relation to wild animals, captive animals and animal articles.

(2) Where a living specimen of a species listed in Schedule IV has been seized under this Act or the Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962) or any other law for the time being in force as a result of import into India in contravention of this Act, the Management Authority shall, after consultation with the country of export, return the specimen to that country at the expense of that country, or ensure that it is housed and cared for by a recognised zoo or rescue centre in case it cannot be returned to the country of export.

(3) The Management Authority may for such purposes consult the Scientific Authority as it deems appropriate.

49R. Application of provisions of Act in respect of species listed in Schedule I or II and Schedule IV. — (1) Where the same species is listed in Schedule I or II and Schedule IV, then, the provisions of this Act applicable to such species listed in Schedule I or II and the rules made thereunder shall apply.

(2) Nothing in sections 49M, 49N or 49-O shall apply to a species listed in Schedule I or Schedule II if the same species is also listed in Scheduled IV.

(3) The provisions of this Chapter shall be subject to the provisions of Chapters III, IIIA, IVA, V, VA and VIA and without prejudice to anything contained therein.]

CHAPTER VI

PREVENTION AND DETECTION OF OFFENCES

50. Power of entry, search, arrest and detention.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the Director or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf ¹[or the Management Authority or any officer authorised by the Management Authority] or the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer or any forest officer or any police officer not below the rank of a sub-inspector ²[or any customs officer not below the rank of an inspector or any officer of the coast guard not below the rank of an Assistant Commandant], may, if he has reasonable grounds for believing that any person has committed an offence against this Act,—

(a) require any such person to produce for inspection any captive animal, wild animal, animal article, meat, trophy or ³[trophy, uncured trophy, specified plant or part or derivative thereof

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 31 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by s. 31, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 36, for “trophy or uncured trophy” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[or scheduled specimen]] in his control, custody or possession, or any licence, permit or other document granted to him or required to be kept by him under the provisions of this Act;

(b) stop any vehicle or vessel in order to conduct search or inquiry or enter upon and search any premises, land, vehicle or vessel, in the occupation of such person, and open and search any baggage or other things in his possession;

2[(c) seize any captive animal, wild animal, animal article, meat, trophy or uncured trophy, or any
specified plant or part or derivative thereof ¹[or scheduled specimen], in respect of which an offence
against this Act appears to have been committed, in the possession of any person together with any
trap, tool, vehicle, vessel or weapon used for committing any such offence and, unless he is satisfied
that such person will appear and answer any charge which may be preferred against him, arrest him
without warrant, and detain him:

Provided that where a fisherman, residing within ten kilometres of a sanctuary or National Park, inadvertently enters on a boat, not used for commercial fishing, in the territorial waters in that sanctuary or National Park, a fishing tackle or net on such boat shall not be seized.]

3^* $*$ $*$ $*$ $*$

(3) It shall be lawful for any of the officers referred to in sub-section (1) to stop and detain any person, whom he sees doing any act for which a licence or permit is required under the provisions of this Act, for the purposes of requiring such person to produce the licence or permit and if such person fails to produce the licence or permit, as the case may be, he may be arrested without warrant, unless he furnishes his name and address, and otherwise satisfies the officer arresting him that he will duly answer any summons or other proceedings which may be taken against him.

4[(3A) Any officer of a rank not inferior to that of an Assistant Director of Wild Life Preservation or
5[an Assistant Conservator of Forests] who, or whose subordinate, has seized any captive animal or wild
animal under clause (c) of sub-section (1) may give the same for custody on the execution by any person
of a bond for the production of such animal if and when so required, before the Magistrate having
jurisdiction to try the offence on account of which the seizure has been made.]

(4) Any person detained, or things seized under the foregoing power, shall forthwith be taken before a Magistrate to be dealt with according to law ⁶[under intimation to the Chief Wild Life Warden or the officer authorised by him in this regard].

(5) Any person who, without reasonable cause, fails to produce anything, which he is required to produce under this section, shall be guilty of an offence against this Act.

7[(6) Where any meat, uncured trophy, specified plant or part or derivative thereof is seized under the provisions of this section, the Assistant Director of Wild Life Preservation or any other officer of a gazetted rank authorised by him in this behalf or the Chief Wild Life Warden or the authorised officer may arrange for the disposal of the same in such manner as may be prescribed.]

(7) Whenever any person is approached by any of the officers referred to in sub-section (1) for assistance in the prevention or detection of an offence against this Act, or in apprehending persons charged with the violation of this Act, or for seizure in accordance with clause (c) of sub-section (1), it shall be the duty of such person or persons to render such assistance.

⁸[(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, any officer not below the rank of an Assistant Director of Wild Life Preservation or ⁹[an officer not below the rank of

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 31 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 36, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Sub-section (2) omitted by s. 36, *ibid* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by s. 36, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 29, for “Wild Life Warden,” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Ins. by s. 29, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. Subs. by s. 29, *ibid.*, for sub-section (6) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

8. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991 s. 36 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

9. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 29, for “Wild Life Warden” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

Assistant Conservator of Forests authorised by the State Government in this behalf] shall have the powers, for purposes of making investigation into any offence against any provision of this Act—

- (a) to issue a search warrant;
- (b) to enforce the attendance of witnesses;
- (c) to compel the discovery and production of documents and material objects; and
- (d) to receive and record evidence.

(9) Any evidence recorded under clause (d) of sub-section (8) shall be admissible in any subsequent trial before a Magistrate provided that it has been taken in the presence of the accused person.]

51. Penalties.—(1) Any person who ¹[contravenes any provision of this Act ²[(except Chapter VA and section 38J)]] or any rule or order made thereunder or who commits a breach of any of the conditions of any licence or permit granted under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall, on conviction, be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ³[three years], or with fine which may extend to ⁴[one lakh rupees], or with both:

⁵[Provided that where the offence committed is in relation to any animal specified in Schedule I ^{6***} or meat of any such animal or animal article, trophy or uncured trophy derived from such animal or where the offence relates to hunting in a sanctuary or a National Park or altering the boundaries of a sanctuary or a National Park ⁷[or where the offence relates to a specimen of a species listed on Appendix I of Schedule IV], such offence shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but may extend to seven years and also with fine which shall not be less than ⁸[twenty-five thousand rupees]:

Provided further that in the case of a second or subsequent offence of the nature mentioned in this sub-section, the term of the imprisonment shall not be less than three years but may extend to seven years and also with fine which shall not be less than ⁹[one lakh rupees].]

¹⁰[(1A) Any person who contravenes any provisions of Chapter VA, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ¹¹[three years] but which may extend to seven years and also with fine which shall not be less than ¹²[twenty-five thousand rupees].]

¹³[(1B) Any person who contravenes the provisions of section 38J, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both:

Provided that in the case of a second or subsequent offence the term of imprisonment may extend to one year or the fine may extend to five thousand rupees.]

(2) When any person is convicted of an offence against this Act, the Court trying the offence may order that any captive animal, wild animal, animal article, trophy, ¹⁴[uncured trophy, meat, ivory imported into India or an article made from such ivory, any specified plant, or part or derivative thereof] in respect of which the offence has been committed, and any trap, tool, vehicle, vessel or weapon, used in the

1. Subs. by Act 28 of 1986, s. 4, for “contravenes any provision of this Act” (w.e.f. 25-11-1986).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 37, *ibid.*, for “(except Chapter VA)” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by s. 37, *ibid.*, for “two years” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 32, for “twenty-five thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023), earlier subs. by s. 37, Act 44 of 1991, for “two thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 30, for the first and second provisos (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 32 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

7. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 32, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

8. Subs. by s. 32, *ibid.*, for “ten thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

9. Subs. by s. 32, *ibid.*, for “twenty-five thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

10. Ins. by Act 28 of 1986, s. 4 (w.e.f. 25-11-1986).

11. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 30, for “one year” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

12. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 32, for “ten thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023), earlier ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 37 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

13. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 37 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

14. Subs. by s. 37, *ibid.*, for “uncured trophy or meat” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

commission of the said offence be forfeited to the State Government and that any licence or permit, held by such person under the provisions of this Act, be cancelled.

(3) Such cancellation of licence or permit or such forfeiture shall be in addition to any other punishment that may be awarded for such offence.

(4) Where any person is convicted of an offence against this Act, the Court may direct that the licence, if any, granted to such person under the Arms Act, 1959 (54 of 1959), for possession of any arm with which an offence against this Act has been committed, shall be cancelled and that such person shall not be eligible for a licence under the Arms Act, 1959, for a period of five years from the date of conviction.

¹[(5) Nothing contained in section 360 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), or in the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958 (20 of 1958), shall apply to a person convicted of an offence with respect to hunting in a sanctuary or a National Park or of an offence against any provision of Chapter VA unless such person is under eighteen years of age.]

STATE AMENDMENTS

Assam

Amendment of section 51.—In the principal Act, in section 51, in sub-section (1),

(i) in the first proviso,—

(a) in between the words “hunting in” and “a sanctuary” the words “or outside the boundary of” shall be inserted;

(b) for the words “three years”, “seven years” and “ten thousand”, the words “seven years”, “ten years” and “fifty thousand” respectively shall be substituted.

(ii) in the second proviso, for the words “three years”, “seven years” and “twenty five thousand”, the words “ten years”, “life imprisonment” and “seventy five thousand” respectively, shall be substituted.

[Vide Assam Act 31 of 2010, s. 2].

²[51A. **Certain conditions to apply while granting bail.**—When any person accused of, the commission of any offence relating to Schedule I ^{3***} or offences relating to hunting inside the boundaries of National Park or wild life sanctuary or altering the boundaries of such parks and sanctuaries, is arrested under the provisions of the Act, then notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974) no such person who had been previously convicted of an offence under this Act shall, be released on bail unless—

(a) the Public Prosecutor has been given an opportunity of opposing the release on bail; and

(b) where the Public Prosecutor opposes the application, the Court is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for believing that he is not guilty of such offence and that he is not likely to commit any offence while on bail.]

STATE AMENDMENTS

Assam

Insertion of section 51B.—In the principal Act, after section 51A, the following new section 51B shall be inserted, namely:—

“51B. Offences to be cognizable, non bailable and triable by the Court of Sessions.—(1) Every offence punishable under this Act shall be cognizable and non-bailable within the meaning of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 37. (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 31 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. The words and figures “or Part II of Schedule II” omitted by Act 18 of 2022, s. 33 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, no person accused of an offence punishable under this Act, shall be released on bail unless—

(a) the Public Prosecutor has been given an opportunity to oppose the application for such release; and

(b) where the Public Prosecutor opposes the application, the court is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the accused is not likely to commit any offence while on bail.

(3) The offences under this Act, shall be triable by the Court of Sessions of the respective jurisdiction.”

[Vide Assam Act 31 of 2010, s. 3].

52. Attempts and abetment.—Whoever attempts to contravene, or abets the contravention of, any of the provisions of this Act or of any rule or order made thereunder shall be deemed to have contravened that provision or rule or order, as the case may be.

53. Punishment for wrongful seizure.—If any person, exercising powers under this Act, vexatiously and unnecessarily seizes the property of any other person on the pretence of seizing it for the reasons mentioned in section 50 he shall, on conviction, be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

¹**[54. Power to compound offence.**—(1) The Central Government may, by notification, empower the Director of Wild Life Preservation or any other officer not below the rank of Assistant Director of Wild Life Preservation and in the case of a State Government in the similar manner, empower the Chief Wild Life Warden or any officer of a rank not below the rank of a Deputy Conservator of Forests, to accept from any person against whom a reasonable suspicion exists that he has committed an offence against this Act, payment of a sum of money by way of composition of the offence which such person is suspected to have committed.

(2) On payment of such sum of money to such officer, the suspected person, if in custody, shall be discharged and no further proceedings in respect of the offence shall be taken against such person.

(3) The officer compounding any offence may order the cancellation of any licence or permit granted under this Act to the offender, or if not empowered to do so, may approach an officer so empowered, for the cancellation of such licence or permit.

(4) The sum of money accepted or agreed to be accepted as composition under sub-section (1) shall, in no case, exceed the sum of ²[five lakh rupees]:

Provided that no offence, for which a minimum period of imprisonment has been prescribed in section 51, shall be compounded.]

³**[55. Cognizance of offences.**—No court shall take cognizance of any offence against this Act on the complaint of any person other than—

(a) the Director of Wild Life Preservation or any other officer authorised in this behalf by the Central Government; or

⁴[(aa) the Member-Secretary, Central Zoo Authority in matters relating to violation of the provisions of Chapter IVA; or]

⁵[(ab) Member-Secretary, Tiger Conservation Authority; or

(ac) Director of the concerned tiger reserve; or]

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 32, for section 54 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 34, for “twenty-five thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

3. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 39, for section 55 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 33 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Ins. by Act 39 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 4-9-2006).

¹[(ad) the Management Authority or any officer, including an officer of the Wild Life Crime Control Bureau, authorised in this behalf by the Central Government; or]

(b) the Chief Wild Life Warden, or any other officer authorised in this behalf by the State Government ²[subject to such conditions as may be specified by that Government]; or

⁵[(bb) the officer-in-charge of the zoo in respect of violation of provisions of section 38J; or]

(c) any person who has given notice of not less than sixty days, in the manner prescribed, of the alleged offence and of his intention to make a complaint, to the Central Government or the State Government or the officer authorised as aforesaid.]

56. Operation of other laws not barred.—Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to prevent any person from being prosecuted under any other law for the time being in force, for any act or omission which constitutes an offence against this Act or from being liable under such other law to any higher punishment or penalty than that provided by this Act: Provided that no person shall be punished twice for the same offence.

57. Presumption to be made in certain cases.—Where, in any prosecution for an offence against this Act, it is established that a person is in possession, custody or control of any ³[wild animal, captive animal], animal article, meat, ⁴[trophy, uncured trophy, specified plant, or part or derivative thereof ⁵[or scheduled specimen]] it shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, the burden of proving which shall lie on the accused, that such person is in unlawful possession, custody or control of such ³[wild animal, captive animal], animal article, meat, ⁴[trophy, uncured trophy, specified plant, or part or derivative thereof ⁵[or scheduled specimen].]

58. Offences by Companies.—(1) Where an offence against this Act has been committed by a company, every person who, at the time the offence was committed, was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence against this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of, any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “company” means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and

(b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

⁶[CHAPTER VIA

FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY DERIVED FROM ILLEGAL HUNTING AND TRADE

58A. Application.—The provisions of this Chapter shall apply only to the following persons, namely:—

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 35 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 33 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 36, for “captive animal” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 40, for “trophy or uncured trophy” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 36 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

6. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 34 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(a) every person who has been convicted of an offence punishable under this Act with imprisonment for a term of three years or more;

(b) every associate of a person referred to in clause (a);

(c) any holder (hereafter in this clause referred to as the present holder) of any property which was at any time previously held by a person referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) unless the present holder or, as the case may be, any one who held such property after such person and before the present holder, is or was a transferee in good faith for adequate consideration.

58B. Definitions.—In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “Appellate Tribunal” means the Appellate Tribunal for Forfeited Property constituted under section 58N;

(b) “associate” in relation to a person whose property is liable to be forfeited under this Chapter, includes—

(i) any individual who had been or is managing the affairs or keeping the accounts of such person;

(ii) any association of persons, body of individuals, partnership firm or private company within the meaning of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) of which such person had been or is a member, partner or director;

(iii) any individual who had been or is a member, partner or director of an association of persons, body of individuals, partnership firm or private company referred to in sub-clause (ii) at any time when such person had been or is a member, partner or director of such association, body, partnership firm or private company;

(iv) any person, who had been or is managing the affairs, or keeping the accounts of any association of persons, body of individuals, partnership firm or private company referred to in sub-clause (iii);

(v) the trustee of any trust, where,—

(1) the trust has been created by such person; or

(2) the value of the assets contributed by such person (including the value of the assets, if any, contributed by him earlier) to the trust amounts on the date on which contribution is made, to not less than twenty per cent. of the value of the assets of the trust on that date;

(vi) where the competent authority, for reasons to be recorded in writing, considers that any properties of such person are held on his behalf by any other person, such other person;

(c) “competent authority” means an officer authorised under section 58D;

(d) “concealment” means the concealment or disguise of the nature, source, disposition, movement or ownership of property and includes the movement or conversion of such property by electronic transmission or by any other means;

(e) “freezing” means temporarily prohibiting the transfer, conversion, disposition or movement of property by an order issued under section 58F;

(f) “identifying” includes establishment of proof that the property was derived from, or used in, the illegal hunting and trade of wild life and its products;

(g) “illegally acquired property” in relation to any person to whom this Chapter applies, means,—

(i) any property acquired by such person, wholly or partly out of or by means of any income, earnings or assets derived or obtained from or attributable to illegal hunting and trade of wild life and its products and derivatives;

(ii) any property acquired by such person, for a consideration or by any means, wholly or partly traceable to any property referred to in sub-clause (i) or the income or earning from such property,

and includes—

(A) any property held by such person which would have been, in relation to any previous holder thereof, illegally acquired property under this clause if such previous holder had not ceased to hold it, unless such person or any other person who held the property at any time after such previous holder or, where there are two or more such previous holders, the last of such previous holders is or was a transferee in good faith for adequate consideration;

(B) any property acquired by such person, for a consideration, or by any means, wholly or partly traceable to any property falling under item (A), or the income or earnings therefrom;

(h) “property” means property and assets of every description, whether corporeal or incorporeal, movable or immovable, tangible or intangible and deeds and instruments evidencing title to, or interest in, such property or assets, derived from the illegal hunting and trade of wild life and its products;

(i) “relative” means—

(1) spouse of the person;

(2) brother or sister of the person;

(3) brother or sister of the spouse of the person;

(4) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the person;

(5) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the person;

(6) spouse of a person referred to in sub-clause (2), sub-clause (3), sub-clause (4) or sub-clause (5);

(7) any lineal descendant of a person referred to in sub-clause (2) or sub-clause (3);

(j) “tracing” means determining the nature, source, disposition, movement, title or ownership of property;

(k) “trust” includes any other legal obligation.

58C. Prohibition of holding illegally acquired property.—(1) From the date of commencement of this Chapter, it shall not be lawful for any person to whom this Chapter applies to hold any illegally acquired property either by himself or through any other person on his behalf.

(2) Where any person holds such property in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (1), such property shall be liable to be forfeited to the State Government concerned in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter:

Provided that no property shall be forfeited under this Chapter if such property was acquired by a person to whom this Act applies before a period of six years from the date on which he was charged for an offence relating to illegal hunting and trade of wild life and its products.

58D. Competent authority.—The State Government may, by order published in the Official Gazette, authorise any officer not below the rank of Chief Conservator of Forests to perform the functions of the competent authority under this Chapter in respect of such persons or classes of persons as the State Government may, direct.

58E. Identifying illegally acquired property.—(1) An officer not below the rank of Deputy Inspector General of Police duly authorised by the Central Government or as the case may be, the State Government, shall, on receipt of a complaint from the competent authority about any person having illegally acquired property, proceed to take all steps necessary for tracing and identifying any property illegally acquired by such person.

(2) The steps referred to in sub-section (1) may include any inquiry, investigation or survey in respect of any person, place, property, assets, documents, books of account in any bank or financial institution or any other relevant step as may be necessary.

(3) Any inquiry, investigation or survey referred to in sub-section (2) shall be carried out by an officer mentioned in sub-section (1) in accordance with such directions or guidelines as the competent authority may make or issue in this behalf.

58F. Seizure or freezing of illegally acquired property.—(1) Where any officer conducting an inquiry or investigation under section 58E has reason to believe that any property in relation to which such inquiry or investigation is being conducted is an illegally acquired property and such property is likely to be concealed, transferred or dealt with in any manner which may result in frustrating any proceeding relating to forfeiture of such property under this Chapter, he may make an order for seizing such property and where it is not practicable to seize such property, he may make an order that such property shall not be transferred or otherwise dealt with, except with the prior permission of the officer making such order, or of the competent authority and a copy of such order shall be served on the person concerned:

Provided that a copy of such an order shall be sent to the competent authority within forty-eight hours of its being made.

(2) Any order made under sub-section (1) shall have no effect unless the said order is confirmed by an order of the competent authority within a period of thirty days of its being made.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “transfer of property” means any disposition, conveyance, assignment, settlement, delivery, payment or other alienation of property and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, includes—

- (a) the creation of a trust in property;
- (b) the grant or creation of any lease, mortgage, charge, easement, licence, power, partnership or interest in property;
- (c) the exercise of a power of appointment, of property vested in any person not the owner of the property, to determine its disposition in favour of any person other than the donee of the power; and
- (d) any transaction entered into by any person with intent thereby to diminish directly or indirectly the value of his own property and to increase the value of the property of any other person.

58G. Management of properties seized or forfeited under this Chapter.—(1) The State Government may, by order published in the Official Gazette, appoint as many of its officers (not below the rank of Conservator of Forests) as it thinks fit, to perform the functions of an Administrator.

(2) The Administrator appointed under sub-section (1) shall receive and manage the property in relation to which an order has been made under sub-section (1) of section 58F or under section 58-I in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(3) The Administrator shall also take such measures as the State Government may direct, to dispose of the property which is forfeited to the State Government.

58H. Notice of forfeiture of property.—(1) If having regard to the value of the properties held by any person to whom this Chapter applies, either by himself or through any other person on his behalf, his known sources of income, earnings or assets, and any other information or material available to it as a result of a report from any officer making an investigation under section 58E or otherwise, the competent authority for reasons to be recorded in writing believes that all or any of such properties are illegally acquired properties, it may serve a notice upon such person (hereinafter referred to as the person affected) calling upon him within a period of thirty days specified in the notice to show cause why all or any of such properties, as the case may be, should not be declared to be illegally acquired properties and forfeited to the State Government under this Chapter and in support of his case indicate the sources of his income, earnings or assets, out of which or by means of which he has acquired such property, the evidence on which he relies and other relevant information and particulars.

(2) Where a notice under sub-section (1) to any person specifies any property as being held on behalf of such person by any other person, a copy of the notice shall also be served upon such other person.

58-I. Forfeiture of property in certain cases.—(1) The competent authority may, after considering the explanation, if any, to the show cause notice issued under section 58H, and the materials available before it and after giving to the person affected and in a case where the person affected holds any property specified in the notice through any other person, to such other person, also a reasonable opportunity of being heard, by order, record a finding whether all or any of the properties in question are illegally acquired properties:

Provided that if the person affected (and in a case where the person affected holds any property specified in the notice through any other person, such other person also), does not appear before the competent authority or represent his case before it within a period of thirty days specified in the show cause notice, the competent authority may proceed to record a finding under this sub-section *ex parte* on the basis of evidence available before it.

(2) Where the competent authority is satisfied that some of the properties referred to in the show cause notice are illegally acquired properties but is not able to identify specifically such properties, then, it shall be lawful for the competent authority to specify the properties which, to the best of its judgment, are illegally acquired properties and record a finding accordingly under sub-section (1) within a period of ninety days.

(3) Where the competent authority records a finding under this section to the effect that any property is illegally acquired property, it shall declare that such property shall, subject to the provisions of this Chapter stand forfeited to the State Government free from all encumbrances.

(4) In case the person affected establishes that the property specified in the notice issued under section 58H is not an illegally acquired property and therefore not liable to be forfeited under the Act, the said notice shall be withdrawn and the property shall be released forthwith.

(5) Where any shares in a company stand forfeited to the State Government under this Chapter, the company shall, notwithstanding anything contained in the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) or the article of association of the company, forthwith register the State Government as the transferee of such shares.

58J. Burden of proof.—In any proceedings under this Chapter, the burden of proving that any property specified in the notice served under section 58H is not illegally acquired property shall be on the person affected.

58K. Fine in lieu of forfeiture.—(1) Where the competent authority makes a declaration that any property stands forfeited to the State Government under section 58-I and it is a case where the source of only a part of the illegally acquired property has not been proved to the satisfaction of the competent authority, it shall make an order giving option to the person affected to pay, in lieu of forfeiture, a fine equal to the market value of such part.

(2) Before making an order imposing a fine under sub-section (1), the person affected shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

(3) Where the person affected pays the fine due under sub-section (1), within such time as may be allowed in that behalf, the competent authority may, by order revoke the declaration of forfeiture under section 58-I and thereupon such property shall stand released.

58L. Procedure in relation to certain trust properties.—In the case of any person referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (b) of section 58B, if the competent authority, on the basis of the information and materials available to it, for reasons to be recorded in writing believes that any property held in trust is illegally acquired property, it may serve a notice upon the author of the trust, or as the case may be, the contributor of the assets out of or by means of which such property was acquired by the trust and the trustees, calling upon them within a period of thirty days specified in the notice, to explain the source of money or other assets out of or by means of which such property was acquired or, as the case may be, the source of money or other assets which were contributed to the trust for acquiring such property and

thereupon such notice shall be deemed to be a notice served under section 58H and all the other provisions of this Chapter shall apply accordingly.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section “illegally acquired property” in relation to any property held in trust, includes—

(i) any property which if it had continued to be held by the author of the trust or the contributor of such property to the trust would have been illegally acquired property in relation to such author or contributor;

(ii) any property acquired by the trust out of any contributions made by any person which would have been illegally acquired property in relation to such person had such person acquired such property out of such contributions.

58M. Certain transfers to be null and void.—Where after the making of an order under sub-section (1) of section 58F or the issue of a notice under section 58H or under section 58L, any property referred to in the said order or notice is transferred by any mode whatsoever, such transfer shall, for the purposes of the proceedings under this Chapter, be ignored and if such property is subsequently forfeited to the State Government under section 58-I, then, the transfer of such property shall be deemed to be null and void.

58N. Constitution of Appellate Tribunal.—(1) The State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, constitute an Appellate Tribunal to be called the Appellate Tribunal for Forfeited Property consisting of a Chairman, and such number of other members (being officers of the State Government not below the rank of a Principal Secretary to the Government), as the State Government thinks fit, to be appointed by that Government for hearing appeals against the orders made under section 58F, section 58-I, sub-section (1) of section 58K or section 58L.

(2) The Chairman of the Appellate Tribunal shall be a person who is or has been or is qualified to be a Judge of a High Court.

(3) The terms and conditions of service of the Chairman and other members shall be such as may be prescribed.

58-O. Appeals.—(1) Any person aggrieved by an order of the competent authority made under section 58F, section 58-I, sub-section (1) of section 58K or section 58L may, within forty-five days from the date on which the order is served on him prefer an appeal to the Appellate Tribunal:

Provided that the Appellate Tribunal may entertain an appeal after the said period of forty-five days, but not after sixty days, from the date aforesaid if it is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from filing the appeal in time.

(2) On receipt of an appeal under sub-section (1), the Appellate Tribunal may, after giving an opportunity of being heard to the appellant, if he so desires, and after making such further inquiry as it deems fit, confirm, modify or set aside the order appealed against.

(3) The Appellate Tribunal may regulate its own procedure.

(4) On application to the Appellate Tribunal and on payment of the prescribed fee, the Appellate Tribunal may allow a party to any appeal or any person authorised in this behalf by such party to inspect at any time during office hours, any relevant records and registers of the Appellate Tribunal and obtain a certified copy or any part thereof.

58P. Notice or order not to be invalid for error in description.—No notice issued or served, no declaration made, and no order passed under this Chapter shall be deemed to be invalid by reason of any error in the description of the property or person mentioned therein if such property or person is identifiable from the description so mentioned.

58Q. Bar of jurisdiction.—No order passed or declaration made under this Chapter shall be appealable except as provided therein and no civil court shall have jurisdiction in respect of any matter which the Appellate Tribunal or any competent authority is empowered by or under this Chapter to

determine, and no injunction shall be granted by any court or other authority in respect of any action taken or to be taken in pursuance of any power conferred by or under this Chapter.

58R. Competent Authority and Appellate Tribunal to have powers of civil court.—The competent authority and the Appellate Tribunal shall have all the powers of a civil court while trying a suit under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908) in respect of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of documents;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;
- (e) issuing commissions for examination of witnesses or documents;
- (f) any other matter which may be prescribed.

58S. Information to competent authority.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the competent authority shall have power to require any officer or authority of the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority to furnish information in relation to such persons, on points or matters as in the opinion of the competent authority will be useful for, or relevant to, the purposes of this Chapter.

(2) Every officer referred to in section 58T may furnish *suo motu* any information available with him to the competent authority if in the opinion of the officer such information will be useful to the competent authority for the purposes of this Chapter.

58T. Certain officers to assist Administrator, competent authority and Appellate Tribunal.—For the purposes of any proceedings under this Chapter, the following officers shall render such assistance as may be necessary to the Administrator appointed under section 58G, competent authority and the Appellate Tribunal, namely:—

- (a) officers of Police;
- (b) officers of the State Forest Departments;
- (c) officers of the Central Economic Intelligence Bureau;
- (d) officers of the Directorate of Revenue Intelligence;
- (e) such other officers as specified by the State Government in this behalf by notification in the Official Gazette.

58U. Power to take possession.—(1) Where any property has been declared to be forfeited to the State Government under this Chapter, or where the person affected has failed to pay the fine due under sub-section (1) of section 58K within the time allowed therefor under sub-section (3) of that section, the competent authority may order the person affected as well as any other person who may be in possession of the property to surrender or deliver possession thereof to the Administrator appointed under section 58G or to any person duly authorised by him in this behalf within thirty days of the service of the order.

(2) If any person refuses or fails to comply with an order made under sub-section (1), the Administrator may take possession of the property and may for that purpose use such force as may be necessary.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2), the Administrator may, for the purpose of taking possession of any property referred to in sub-section (1) requisition the services of any police officer to assist him and it shall be the duty of such officer to comply with such requisition.

58V. Rectification of mistakes.—With a view to rectifying any mistake apparent from record, the competent authority or the Appellate Tribunal, as the case may be, may amend any order made by it within a period of one year from the date of the order:

Provided that if any such amendment is likely to affect any person prejudicially and the mistake is not of a clerical nature, it shall not be made without giving to such person a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

58W. Findings under other laws not conclusive for proceedings under this Chapter.—No finding of any officer or authority under any other law shall be conclusive for the purposes of any proceedings under this Chapter.

58X. Service of notices and orders.—Any notice or order issued or made under this Chapter shall be served,—

(a) by tendering the notice or order or sending it by registered post to the person for whom it is intended or to his agent;

(b) if the notice or order cannot be served in the manner provided in clause (a), then, by affixing it on a conspicuous place in the property in relation to which the notice or order is issued or made or on some conspicuous part of the premises in which the person for whom it is intended is known to have last resided or carried on business or personally worked for gain.

58Y. Punishment for acquiring property in relation to which proceedings have been taken under this Chapter.—Any person who knowingly acquires, by any mode whatsoever, any property in relation to which proceedings are pending under this Chapter shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years and with fine which may extend to fifty thousand rupees.]

CHAPTER VII

MISCELLANEOUS

59. Officers to be public servants.—Every officer referred to ¹[in Chapter II and the chairperson, members, member-secretary and other officers and employees referred to in Chapter IVA], ²[Chapter IVB] and every other officer exercising any of the powers conferred by this Act shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

60. Protection of action taken in good faith.—(1) No-suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against any officer or other employee of the Central Government or the State Government for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act.

(2) No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government or the State Government or any of its officers or other employees for any damage caused or likely to be caused by anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act.

³[(3) No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Authority referred to in Chapter IVA ⁴[Chapter IVB] and its chairperson, members, member-secretary, officers and other employees for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act.]

⁵[60A. Reward to persons.—(1) When a court imposes a sentence of fine or a sentence of which fine forms a part, the Court may, when passing judgment, order that the reward be paid to a person who renders assistance in the detection of the offence or the apprehension of the offenders out of the proceeds of fine not exceeding ⁶[fifty per cent. of such fine].

(2) Where a case is compounded under Sec. 54, the officer compounding may order reward to be paid to a person who renders assistance in the detection of the offence or the apprehension of the offenders out of the sum of money accepted by way of composition not exceeding ⁶[fifty per cent. of such money].]

1. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 41, for “in Chapter II and” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

2. Ins. by Act 39 of 2006, s. 5 (w.e.f. 4-9-2006).

3. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 42 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

4. Ins. by Act 39 of 2006, s. 6 (w.e.f. 4-9-2006).

5. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 43 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

6. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 35, for “twenty per cent. of such fine” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

¹[**60B. Reward by State Government.**—The State Government may empower the Chief Wild Life Warden to order payment of reward not exceeding ten thousand rupees to be paid to a person who renders assistance in the detection of the offence or the apprehension of the offender, from such fund and in such manner as may be prescribed.]

61. Power to alter entries in Schedules.—(1) The Central Government may, if it is of opinion that it is expedient so to do, by notification, ²[³[amend any Schedule or add] or delete any entry to or from any Schedule] or transfer any entry from one Part of a Schedule to another Part of the same Schedule or from one Schedule to another.

4* * * *

(3) On the issue of a notification under sub-section (1) ^{5***}, the relevant Schedule shall be deemed to be altered accordingly, provided that every such alteration shall be without prejudice to anything done or omitted to be done before such alteration.

6* * * *

Provided that any such alteration made by the State Government, if it has been made with the previous consent of the Central Government, shall prevail in that State:

Provided further that nothing in the foregoing proviso shall prevent the Central Government from modifying or cancelling, at any time, the alteration made by the State Government.

62. Declaration of certain wild animals to be vermin.—⁷[The Central Government] may, by notification, declare any wild animal ⁸[specified in Schedule II] to be vermin for any area and for such period as may be specified therein and so long as such notification is in force, such wild animal shall be ⁹[deemed not to be included in Schedule II for such area and for such period as specified in the notification].

¹⁰[**62A. Regulation or prohibition of import, etc., of invasive alien species.**—(1) The Central Government may, by notification, regulate or prohibit the import, trade, possession or proliferation of invasive alien species which pose a threat to the wild life or habitat in India.

(2) The Central Government may authorise the Director or any other officer to seize and dispose of, including through destruction, the species referred to in the notification issued under sub-section (1).

62B. Power to issue directions.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Central Government may call for any information or report from a State Government or any such other agency or body or issue any direction to a State Government or any such other agency or body for effective implementation of the provisions of the Act for the protection, conservation and management of wild life in the country.]

63. Power of Central Government to make rules.—¹¹[(1) The Central Government may, by notification, make rules for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) conditions and other matters subject to which a licensee may keep any specified plant in his custody or possession under section 17F;

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 36, (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 44, for “add any entry to any Schedule” (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

3. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 37, for “add” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

4. Sub-section (2) omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 44, (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

5. The words brackets and figure “or sub-section (2)” omitted by Act 44 of 1991, s. 44 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

6. Sub-section (4) omitted by s. 44, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

7. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 45, for certain words (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

8. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 38, for “other than those specified in Schedule I and Part II of Schedule II” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

9. Subs. by s. 38, *ibid.*, for “deemed to have been included in Schedule V” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

10. Ins. by s. 39, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

11. Subs. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 46, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[(ai) the term of office of members other than those who are members *ex officio*; the manner of filling vacancies, the procedure to be followed by the National Board under sub-section (2) and allowances of those members under sub-section (3) of section 5A;]

²[(aa) the matters to be prescribed under clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 44;]

(b) the salaries, allowances and other conditions of appointment of chairperson, members and member-secretary under sub-section (5) of section 38B;

(c) the terms and conditions of service of the officers and other employees of the Central Zoo Authority under sub-section (7) of section 38B;

(d) the form in which the annual statement of accounts of the Central Zoo Authority shall be prepared under sub-section (4) of section 38E;

(e) the form in which and the time at which the annual report of the Central Zoo Authority shall be prepared under section 38F;

(f) the form in which and the fee required to be paid with the application for recognition of a zoo under sub-section (2) of section 38H;

(g) the standards, norms and other matters to be considered for granting recognition under sub-section (4) of section 38H;

³[(gi) qualifications and experience of experts or professionals under clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 38-1;

(gii) the salaries and allowances and other conditions of appointment of the members under sub-section (4) of section 38M;

(giii) the terms and conditions of service of the officers and other employees of the Tiger Conservation Authority under sub-section (2) of section 38N;

(giv) the form in which the annual statement of accounts of Tiger Conservation Authority shall be prepared under sub-section (1) of section 38R;

(gv) the form in which and the time at which the annual report of Tiger Conservation Authority shall be prepared under section 38S;

(gvi) other powers of the Wild Life Crime Control Bureau under clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 38Z.]

⁴[(gvii) the manner of disposal of Government property under sub-section (5) of section 39;

(gviii) the terms and conditions of a transfer or transport of a captive elephant by a person having a valid certificate of ownership for a religious or any other purpose under the proviso to sub-section (2) of section 43;]

(h) the form in which declaration shall be made under sub-section (2) of section 44;

(i) the matters to be prescribed under Cl. (b) of sub-section (4) of section 44;

(j) the terms and conditions which shall govern transaction referred to in clause (b) of section 48;

⁵[(ji) the terms and conditions of service including salaries and allowances for appointment of the officers and employees of the Management Authority under sub-section (4) of section 49E;

(jii) the conditions and procedures subject to which any exemption provided for in Article VII of the Convention may be availed under sub-section (2) of section 49H;

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 37 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by Act 23 of 1982, s. 4 (w.e.f. 21-5-1982).

3. Ins. by Act 39 of 2006, s. 7 (w.e.f. 4-9-2006).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 40 (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

5. Ins. by s. 40, *ibid* (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

(jiii) the reporting of details of scheduled specimens and the transaction as per sub-section (3) of section 49H;

(jiv) the form and manner of application, the fee payable, the conditions and the procedure to be followed under sub-section (5) of section 49H;

(jv) the matters provided for in sub-sections (8) and (9) of section 49M;

(jvi) the form and manner of the application, the fee payable, the form of licence and the procedure to be followed in granting or cancelling a licence as per sub-section (2) of section 49N;

(jvii) the fee payable for renewal of licence as per sub-section (3), and manner of making appeal under sub-section (4), of section 49-O;

(jviii) any other matter for proper implementation of the Convention as may be required under Chapter VB;]

(k) the manner in which notice may be given by a person under clause (c) of section 55;

(1) the matters specified in sub-section (2) of section 64 in so far as they relate to sanctuaries and National Parks declared by the Central Government.]

(2) Every rule made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

64. Power of State Government to make rules.—(1) The State Government may, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act in respect of matters which do not fall within the purview of section 63.

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

¹[(a) the term of office of members other than those who are members, *ex officio*, the manner of filling vacancies and the procedure to be followed by the Board under sub-section (2) of section 6;

(b) allowances referred to in sub-section (3) of section 6;]

(c) the forms to be used for any application, certificate, claim, declaration, licence, permit, registration, return, or other document, made, granted, or submitted under the provisions of this Act and the fees, if any, therefor;

(d) the conditions subject to which any licence or permit may be granted under this Act;

²[(dd) the conditions subject to which the officers will be authorised to file cases in the court;]

(e) the particulars of the record of wild animals (captured or killed) to be kept and submitted by the licensee;

³[(ee) the manner in which measures for immunisation of live-stock shall be taken;]

(f) regulation of the possession, transfer and the sale of captive animals, meat, animal articles, trophies and uncured trophies;

(g) regulation of taxidermy;

1. Subs. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 38, for clauses (a) and (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by s. 38, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 47 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[(ga) the manner and conditions subject to which the Administrator shall receive and manage the property under sub-section (2) of section 58G;

(gb) the terms and conditions of service of the Chairman and other members under sub-section (3) of section 58N;

(gc) the fund from which and the manner in which payment of reward under section 60B shall be made;]

(h) any other matter which has to be, or may be, prescribed under this Act.

65. Rights of Scheduled Tribes to be protected.—Nothing in this Act shall affect the hunting rights conferred on the Scheduled Tribes of the Nicobar Islands in the Union territory of Andaman and Nicobar Islands by notification of the Andaman and Nicobar Administration, No. 40,/67/F, No. G635, Vol. III, dated the 28th April, 1967, published at pages 1 to 5 of the Extraordinary issue of the Andaman and Nicobar Gazette, dated the 28th April, 1967.

66. Repeal and savings.—(1) As from the commencement of this Act, every other Act relating to any matter contained in this Act and in force in a State shall, to the extent to which that Act or any provision contained therein corresponds, or is repugnant, to this Act or any provision contained in this Act, stand repealed:

Provided that such repeal shall not,—

(i) affect the previous operation of the Act so repealed, or anything duly done or suffered thereunder;

(ii) affect any right, privilege, obligation or liability, acquired, accrued or incurred under the Act so repealed;

(iii) affect any penalty, forfeiture or punishment incurred in respect of any offence committed against the Act so repealed; or

(iv) affect any investigation, legal proceeding or remedy in respect of any such right, privilege, obligation, liability, penalty, forfeiture, or punishment as aforesaid;

and any such investigation, legal proceeding or remedy may be instituted, continued or enforced, and any such penalty, forfeiture and. Punishment may be imposed, as if the aforesaid Act had not been repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal,—

(a) anything done or any action taken under the Act so repealed, (including any notification, order, certificate, notice or receipt issued, application made, or permit granted) which is not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act as, if this Act were in force at the time such thing was done or action was taken, and shall continue to be in force, unless and until superseded by anything done or any action taken under this Act;

(b) every licence granted under any Act so repealed and in force immediately before the commencement of this Act shall be deemed to have been granted under the corresponding provisions of this Act and shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, continue to be in force for the unexpired portion. of the period for which such licence had been granted.

(3) For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that any sanctuary or National Park declared by a State Government under any Act repealed under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be a sanctuary or National Park, as, the case may be, declared by the State Government under this Act and where any right

in or over any land in any such National Park which had not been extinguished under the said Act, at or before the commencement of this Act, the extinguishment of such rights shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 2003, s. 38 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

¹[(4) For the removal of doubts, it is hereby further declared that where any proceeding under any provision of section 19 to 25 (both inclusive) is pending on the date of commencement of the Wild Life (Protection) Amendment Act, 1991 (44 of 1991), any reserve forest or a part of territorial waters comprised within a sanctuary declared under section 18 to be a sanctuary before the date of such commencement shall be deemed to be a sanctuary declared under section. 26A.]

1. Ins. by Act 44 of 1991, s. 48 (w.e.f. 2-10-1991).

¹[SCHEDULE — I

(See sections 9, 11, 12, 38-I, 39, 40, 40A, 41, 42, 42A, 43, 48, 48A, 50, 51, 51A and 57 and Chapter V-A)

PART A: MAMMALS

Sl. No.	Common name	Scientific name
ANTELOPES		
1.	Blackbuck	<i>Antelope cervicapra</i>
2.	Chinkara/Indian Gazelle	<i>Gazella bennettii</i>
3.	Four-horned Antelope	<i>Tetracerus quadricornis</i>
4.	Tibetan Antelope	<i>Pantholops hodgsonii</i>
5.	Tibetan Gazelle	<i>Procapra picticaudata</i>
BADGERS		
6.	Greater Hog Badger	<i>Arctonyx collaris</i>
7.	Northern Hog Badger	<i>Arctonyx albogularis</i>
8.	Ratel / Honey Badger	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>
BATS		
9.	Andaman Horseshoe Bat	<i>Rhinolophus cognatus</i>
10.	Black-eared Flying Fox	<i>Pteropus melanotus</i>

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 2022, s. 41, for “Schedules I, II, III, IV, V and VI” (w.e.f. 1-4-2023).

11.	Leafletted Leaf-nosed Bat/Kolar Leaf-nosed Bat	<i>Hipposideros hypophyllus</i>
12.	Nicobar Flying Fox	<i>Pteropus faunulus</i>
13.	Salim Ali's Fruit Bat	<i>Latidens salimalii</i>
14.	Wroughton's Free tailed Bat	<i>Otomops wroughtoni</i>
BEARS		
15.	Asiatic Black Bear	<i>Ursus thibetanus</i>
16.	Brown Bear	<i>Ursus arctos</i>
17.	Sun Bear	<i>Helarctos malayanus</i>
18.	Sloth Bear	<i>Melursus ursinus</i>
BINTURONG		
19.	Binturong	<i>Arctictis binturong</i>
CANIDS		
20.	Asiatic Wild Dog/Dhole	<i>Cuon alpinus</i>
21.	Grey Wolf	<i>Canis lupus</i>
22.	Jackal	<i>Canis aureus</i>
CAPRINES		
23.	Argali/Nayan/Great Tibetan Sheep	<i>Ovis amnion</i>
24.	Bharal/Blue Sheep	<i>Pseudois nayaur</i>
25.	Chinese Goral	<i>Naemorhedus griseus</i>
26.	Himalayan Goral	<i>Naemorhedus goral</i>
27.	Himalayan Serow	<i>Capricornis sumatrenis</i>
28.	Markhor	<i>Copra falconeri</i>
29.	Red Goral	<i>Naemorhedus baileyi</i>
30.	Red Serow	<i>Capricornis rubidus</i>
31.	Siberian/Asiatic/Himalayan Ibex	<i>Copra sibirica</i>
32.	Takin	<i>Budorcas taxicolor</i>
33.	Urial	<i>Ovis vignei</i>
CATS		
34.	Asiatic Golden Cat	<i>Catopuma temminckii</i>
35.	Asiatic Lion	<i>Panthera leo persica</i>

36.	Caracal	<i>Caracal caracal</i>
37.	Cheetah	<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i>
38.	Clouded Leopard	<i>Neofelis nebulosi</i>
39.	Desert Cat	<i>Felis silvestris</i>
40.	Eurasian Lynx	<i>Lynx lynx</i>
41.	Fishing Cat	<i>Prionailurus viverrinus</i>
42.	Jungle Cat	<i>Felis chaus</i>
43.	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>
44.	Leopard Cat	<i>Prionailurus</i> <i>bengalensis</i>
45.	Marbled Cat	<i>Pardofelis marmorata</i>
46.	Pallas's Cat	<i>Otocolobus manul</i>
47.	Rusty Spotted Cat	<i>Prionailurus</i> <i>rubiginosus</i>
48.	Snow Leopard	<i>Panthera uncia</i>
49.	Tiger	<i>Panthera tigris</i>
CIVETS		
50.	Asian Palm Civet	<i>Paradoxurus</i> <i>hermaphroditus</i>
51.	Jerdon's Palm Civet	<i>Paradoxurus jerdoni</i>
52.	Large Indian Civet	<i>Viverra zibetha</i>
53.	Malabar Large-spotted Civet	<i>Viverra civettina</i>
54.	Masked Palm Civet	<i>Paguma larvata</i>
55.	Small Indian Civet	<i>Viverricula indica</i>
56.	Small-toothed Palm Civet	<i>Arctogalidia trivirgata</i>
DEER		
57.	Alpine Musk Deer	<i>Moschus chrysogaster</i>
58.	Black Musk Deer	<i>Moschus fuscus</i>
59.	Himalayan Musk Deer	<i>Moschus leucogaster</i>
60.	Hog Deer	<i>Axis porcinus</i>
61.	Indian Chevrotain/Mouse Deer	<i>Moschiola indica</i>
62.	Kashmir Musk Deer	<i>Moschus cupreus</i>
63.	Kashmir Red Deer/Hangul	<i>Cervus hangul</i>
64.	Manipur Brow-antlered Deer/Thamin	<i>Rucervus eldii eldii</i>
65.	Sambar	<i>Rusa unicolor</i>
66.	Swamp Deer/Barasingha	<i>Rucervus duvaucelii</i>
67.	Northern Red Muntjak	<i>Muntiacus vaginalis</i>
68.	Leaf Muntjak	<i>Muntiacus putaoensis</i>
69.	Malabar Red Muntjak	<i>Muntiacus malabaricus</i>

DOLPHINS

70.	Fraser's Dolphin	<i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>
71.	Gangetic/South Asian River Dolphin	<i>Platanista gangetica</i>
72.	Indo-Pacific Bottlenose Dolphin	<i>Tursiops aduncus</i>
73.	Indo-Pacific hump-back Dolphin	<i>Sousa chinensis</i>
74.	Indus River Dolphin	<i>Platanista minor</i>
75.	Irrawady Dolphin	<i>Orcaella brevirostris</i>
76.	Pantropical Spinner Dolphin	<i>Stenella longirostris</i>
77.	Pantropical Spotted Dolphin	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>
78.	Risso's Dolphin	<i>Grampus griseus</i>
79.	Rough-toothed Dolphin	<i>Steno bredanensis</i>
80.	Short-beaked Saddleback Dolphin/Common Dolphin	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>
81.	Striped Dolphin	<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>

DUGONG

82.	Dugong/Sea Cow	<i>Dugong dugon</i>

ELEPHANT

83.	Asiatic Elephant	<i>Elephas maximus</i>

FOXES

84.	Bengal Fox	<i>Vulpes bengalensis</i>
85.	Red Fox	<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>
86.	Tibetan Sand Fox	<i>Vulpes ferrilata</i>

HARES

87.	Hispid Hare	<i>Caprolagus hispidus</i>

HOGS

88.	Pygmy Hog	<i>Porcula salvania</i>

HYAENA

89.	Striped Hyaena	<i>Hyaena hyaena</i>

LINSANG

90. Spotted Linsang *Prionodon pardicolor*

MARMOTS

91. Himalayan Marmot *Marmota himalayana*
 92. Long-tailed Marmot *Marmota caudata*

MARTENS

93. Nilgiri Marten *Martes gwatkinsii*
 94. Stone/Beech Marten *Maries foina*
 95. Himalayan Yellow-throated Marten *Martes flavigula*

MONGOOSESES

96. Small Indian Mongoose *Urva auropunctata*
 97. Grey Mongoose *Urva edwardsii*
 98. Brown Mongoose *Urva fuscus*
 99. Javan Mongoose *Urva javanica*
 100. Ruddy Mongoose *Urva smithii*
 101. Crab-eating Mongoose *Urva urva*
 102. Stripe-necked Mongoose *Urva vitticollis*

OTTERS

103. Eurasian Otter *Lutra lutra*
 104. Oriental Small-clawed Otter *Aonyx cinereus*
 105. Smooth-coated Otter *Lutrogale perspicillata*

OTHER RODENTS

106. Bonhote's Mouse *Mus famulus*
 107. Nilgiri Vandeleuria/Nilgiri Long-tailed Tree Mouse *Vandeleuria nilagirica*
 108. Large Rock Rat/Elvira Rat *Cremnomys Elvira*
 109. Hume's Hadromys/Hume's Rat *Hadromys humei*
 110. Large Metad/Kondana Rat *Millardia kondana*
 111. Miller's Nicobar Rat *Rattus burrus*

112.	Ranjini's Rat	<i>Rattus ranjiniae</i>
	PANGOLINS	
113.	Indian Pangolin	<i>Manis crassicaudata</i>
114.	Chinese Pangolin	<i>Manis pentadactyla</i>
	PIG	
115.	Andaman Wild Pig	<i>Sus scrofa</i> <i>andamanensis</i>
	PIKA	
116.	Royle's Pika	<i>Ochotona roylei</i>
	PORPOISE	
117.	Finless Porpoise	<i>Neophocaena</i> <i>phocaenoides</i>
	PORCUPINES	
118.	Asiatic Brush-tailed Porcupine	<i>Atherurus macrourus</i>
119.	Himalayan Crestless Porcupine	<i>Hystrix brachyura</i>
120.	Indian Porcupine	<i>Hystrix indica</i>
	PRIMATES	
121.	Arunachal Macaque	<i>Macaca munzala</i>
122.	Assamese Macaque	<i>Macaca assamensis</i>
123.	Bengal Slow Loris	<i>Nycticebus bengalensis</i>
124.	Black-footed Gray Langur	<i>Semnopithecus</i> <i>hypoleucos</i>
125.	Bonnet Macaque	<i>Macaca radiata</i>
126.	Capped Langur	<i>Trachypithecus pileatus</i>
127.	Gee's Golden Langur	<i>Trachypithecus geei</i>
128.	Gray Slender Loris	<i>Loris lydekkerianus</i>
129.	Hoolock Gibbon	<i>Hoolock hoolock</i>
130.	Kashmir Gray Langur	<i>Semnopithecus ajax</i>
131.	Lion-Tailed Macaque	<i>Macaca Silenus</i>
132.	Nepal Gray Langur	<i>Semnopithecus</i> <i>schistaceus</i>
133.	Nicobar Long-tailed Macaque	<i>Macaca fascicularis</i> <i>umbrosus</i>
134.	Nilgiri Langur	<i>Semnopithecus johnii</i>

135.	Northern Pig-tailed Macaque	<i>Macaca leonine</i>
136.	Phayre's Leaf Monkey	<i>Trachypithecus phayrei</i>
137.	Sela macaque	<i>Macaca selai</i>
138.	Stump-tailed macaque	<i>Macaca arctoides</i>
139.	Tarai Gray Langur	<i>Semnopithecus hector</i>
140.	Tufted Gray Langur	<i>Semnopithecus priam</i>
141.	White-cheeked Macaque	<i>Macaca leucogenys</i>

RED PANDA

142.	Himalaya Red Panda	<i>Ailurus fulgens</i>
143.	Chinese Red Panda	<i>Ailurus styani</i>

RHINOCEROS

144.	Indian/Greater One-horned Rhinoceros	<i>Rhinoceros unicornis</i>

SQUIRRELS

145.	Hairy-footed Flying Squirrel	<i>Belomys pearsonii</i>
146.	Namdhapa Flying Squirrel	<i>Biswamoyopterus biswasi</i>
147.	Woolly Flying Squirrels	<i>All species of the Genus Eupetaurus</i>
148.	Giant Flying Squirrels	<i>All species of the Genus Petaurista</i>
149.	Malabar/Indian Giant Squirrel	<i>Ratufa indica</i>
150.	Malayan Giant Squirrel	<i>Ratufa bicolor</i>
151.	Grizzled Giant Squirrel	<i>Ratufa macroura</i>
152.	Travancore Flying Squirrel	<i>Petinomys fuscocapillus</i>

SHREWS

153.	Andaman Shrew	<i>Crocidura andamanensis</i>
154.	Day's Shrew	<i>Suncus dayi</i>
155.	Himalayan Tahr	<i>Hemitragus jemlahicus</i>
156.	NilgiriTahr	<i>Nilgiritragus hylocrius</i>

TREESHREWS

157. Nicobar Treeshrew *Tupaia nicobarica*

WHALES

158. Common Minke Whale *Balaenoptera acutorostrata*
159. Sei Whale *Balaenoptera borealis*
160. Bryde's Whale *Balaenoptera edeni*
161. Blue Whale *Balaenoptera musculus*
162. Fin Whale *Balaenoptera physalus*
163. Humpback Whale *Megaptera novaeangliae*
164. Pygmy Killer Whale *Feresa attenuate*
165. Short-finned Pilot Whale *Globicephala macrorhynchus*
166. Killer Whale *Orcinus orca*
167. Melon-headed Whale *Peponocephala electra*
168. False Killer Whale *Pseudorca crassidens*
169. Sperm Whale/Cachalot *Physeter macrocephalus*
170. Pygmy Sperm Whale *Kogia breviceps*
171. Dwarf Sperm Whale *Kogia sima*
172. Blainville's Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon densirostris*
173. Ginkgo-toothed Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon ginkgodens*
174. Cuvier's Beaked Whale *Ziphius cavirostris*

WILD CATTLE

175. Gaur/Indian Bison *Bos gaurus*
176. Wild Yak *Bos mutus*
177. Wild Water Buffalo *Bubalus arnee*

WILD ASS

178. Indian Wild Ass *Equus hemionus*
179. Tibetan Wild Ass *Equus kiang*

WEASELS

180. Mountain Weasel *Mustela altaica*
181. Siberian Weasel *Mustela sibirica*
182. Yellow-bellied Weasel *Mustela kathiah*
183. Ermine or Short-tailed Weasel *Mustela erminea*

PART B: BIRDS

Sl. No.	Common name	Scientific name
BARN OWLS		
1.	Andaman Barn Owl	<i>Tyto deroepstorffi</i>
2.	Common Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>
BITTERNS, HERONS AND EGRETS		
3.	Cinnamon Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus cinnamomeus</i>
4.	White-bellied Heron	<i>Ardea insignis</i>
5.	White-eared Night Heron	<i>Gorsachius magnificus</i>
BUNTINGS		
6.	Yellow-breasted Bunting	<i>Emberiza aureola</i>
BUSTARDS		
7.	Bengal Florican	<i>Houbaropsis bengalensis</i>
8.	Great Indian Bustard	<i>Ardeotis nigriceps</i>
9.	Lesser Florican	<i>Sypheotides indicus</i>
10.	Little Bustard	<i>Tetrax tetrax</i>
11.	Macqueen's Bustard	<i>Chlamydotis macqueenii</i>
CISTICOLAS, PRINIAS, AND ALLIES		
12.	Grey-crowned Prinia	<i>Prinia cinereocapilla</i>
13.	Rufous-fronted Prinia	<i>Prinia buchanani</i>
COURSERS AND PRATINCOLES		
14.	Indian Courser	<i>Cursorius coromandelicus</i>
15.	Jerdon's Courser	<i>Rhinoptilus bitorquatus</i>
CRANES		
16.	Black-necked Crane	<i>Grus nigricollis</i>

17.	Common Crane	<i>Grus grus</i>
18.	Demoiselle Crane	<i>Grus virgo</i>
19.	Hooded Crane	<i>Grus monacha</i>
20.	Sarus Crane	<i>Antigone antigone</i>
21.	Siberian Crane	<i>Leucogeranus leucogeranus</i>

CROWS AND ALLIES

22.	Andaman Treepie	<i>Dendrocitta bayleii</i>

DUCKS, GEESE, AND SWANS

23.	Andaman Teal	<i>Anas albogularis</i>
24.	Baer's Pochard	<i>Aythya baeri</i>
25.	Common Pochard	<i>Aythya ferina</i>
26.	Cotton Pygmy Goose	<i>Nettapus coromandelianus</i>
27.	Fulvous Whistling Duck	<i>Dendrocygna bicolor</i>
28.	Marbled Teal	<i>Marmaronetta angustirostris</i>
29.	Pink-headed Duck	<i>Rhodonessa caryophyllacea</i>
30.	White-headed Duck	<i>Oxyura leucocephala</i>
31.	White-winged Wood Duck	<i>Asarcornis scutulata</i>

FALCONS

32.	Amur Falcon	<i>Falco amurensis</i>
33.	Laggar Falcon	<i>Falco jugger</i>
34.	Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>
35.	Red-necked Falcon	<i>Falco chicquera</i>
36.	Saker Falcon	<i>Falco cherrug</i>

FINFOOTS

37.	Masked Finfoot	<i>Heliopais personatus</i>

FLYCATCHERS, CHATS AND ALLIES

38.	Chinese Rubythroat	<i>Calliope tschebaiewi</i>
39.	Hodgson's Bushchat	<i>Saxicola insignis</i>
40.	Kashmir Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula subrubra</i>
41.	Large Blue Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis magnirostris</i>
42.	Nilgiri Sholakili	<i>Sholicola major</i>

43. White-bellied Sholakili *Sholicola albiventris*
- FRIGATEBIRDS**
44. Christmas Island Frigatebird *Fregata andrewsi*
- FROGMOUTHS**
45. Hodgson's Frogmouth *Batrachostomus hodgsoni*
46. Sri Lanka Frogmouth *Batrachostomus moniliger*
- GULLS AND TERNS**
47. Black-bellied Tern *Sterna acuticauda*
48. Gull-billed Tern *Gelochelidon nilotica*
49. Indian Skimmer *Rynchops albicollis*
50. River Tern *Sterna aurantia*
- HORNBILLS**
51. Austen's Brown Hornbill *Anorrhinus austeni*
52. Great Hornbill *Buceros bicornis*
53. Malabar Grey Hornbill *Ocyrceros griseus*
54. Malabar Pied Hornbill *Anthracoceros coronatus*
55. Narcondam Hornbill *Rhyticeros narcondami*
56. Oriental Pied Hornbill *Anthracoceros albirostris*
57. Rufous-necked Hornbill *Aceros nipalensis*
58. Wreathed Hornbill *Rhyticeros undulatus*
- IBISBILL**
59. Eurasian Spoonbill *Platalea leucorodia*
60. Ibisbill *Ibidorhyncha struthersii*
- KINGFISHERS**
61. Blyth's Kingfisher *Alcedo hercules*
- KITES, HAWKS, EAGLES AND VULTURES**
62. Andaman Serpent Eagle *Spilornis elgini*

63.	Bearded Vulture	<i>Gypaetus barbatus</i>
64.	Besra	<i>Accipiter virgatus</i>
65.	Black Baza	<i>Aviceda leuphotes</i>
66.	Black Eagle	<i>Ictinaetus malaiensis</i>
67.	Bonelli's Eagle	<i>Aquila fasciata</i>
68.	Booted Eagle	<i>Hieraaetus pennatus</i>
69.	Brahminy Kite	<i>Haliastur indus</i>
70.	Changeable Hawk Eagle	<i>Nisaetus cirrhatus</i>
71.	Chinese Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter soloensis</i>
72.	Cinereous Vulture	<i>Aegypius monachus</i>
73.	Common Buzzard	<i>Buteo buteo</i>
74.	Crested Goshawk	<i>Accipiter trivirgatus</i>
75.	Crested Serpent Eagle	<i>Spilomis cheela</i>
76.	Eastern Imperial Eagle	<i>Aquila heliaca</i>
77.	Eastern Marsh Harrier	<i>Circus spilonotus</i>
78.	Egyptian Vulture	<i>Neophron percnopterus</i>
79.	Eurasian Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter nisus</i>
80.	Golden Eagle	<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>
81.	Greater Spotted Eagle	<i>Clanga clanga</i>
82.	Grey-faced Buzzard	<i>Butastur indicus</i>
83.	Grey-headed Fish Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus ichthyaetus</i>
84.	Griffon Vulture	<i>Gyps fulvus</i>
85.	Hen Harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>
86.	Himalayan Buzzard	<i>Buteo refectus</i>
87.	Himalayan Vulture	<i>Gyps himalayensis</i>
88.	Indian Spotted Eagle	<i>Clanga hastata</i>
89.	Indian Vulture	<i>Gyps indicus</i>
90.	Japanese Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter gularis</i>
91.	Jerdon's Baza	<i>Aviceda jerdoni</i>
92.	Lesser Fish Eagle	<i>Ichthyophaga humilis</i>
93.	Long-legged Buzzard	<i>Buteo rufinus</i>
94.	Montagu's Harrier	<i>Circus pygargus</i>
95.	Mountain Hawk Eagle	<i>Nisaetus nipalensis</i>
96.	Nicobar Serpent Eagle	<i>Spilomis klossi</i>
97.	Nicobar Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter butleri</i>
98.	Northern Goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>
99.	Pallas's Fish Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucoryphus</i>
100.	Pallid Harrier	<i>Circus macrourus</i>
101.	Pied Harrier	<i>Circus melanoleucos</i>
102.	Red Kite	<i>Milvus milvus</i>
103.	Red-headed Vulture	<i>Sarcogyps calvus</i>

104.	Rufous-bellied Eagle	<i>Lophotriorchis kienerii</i>
105.	Shikra	<i>Accipiter badius</i>
106.	Short-toed Snake Eagle	<i>Circaetus gallicus</i>
107.	Slender-billed Vulture	<i>Gyps tenuirostris</i>
108.	Steppe Eagle	<i>Aquila nipalensis</i>
109.	Tawny Eagle	<i>Aquila rapax</i>
110.	Upland Buzzard	<i>Buteo hemilasius</i>
111.	Western Marsh Harrier	<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>
112.	White-bellied Sea Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i>
113.	White-eyed Buzzard	<i>Butastur teesa</i>
114.	White-rumped Vulture	<i>Gyps bengalensis</i>
115.	White-tailed Sea Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus albicilla</i>

LAUGIDNGTHRUSHES AND LARGE BABBLERS

116.	Ashambu Laughingthrush	<i>Montecincla meridionalis</i>
117.	Banasura Laughingthrush	<i>Montecincla jerdoni</i>
118.	Bar-winged Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeornis troglodytoides</i>
119.	Brown-capped Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron austeni</i>
120.	Bugun Liocichla	<i>Liocichla bugunorum</i>
121.	Chestnut-backed Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus nuchalis</i>
122.	Grey-sided Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus caerulatus</i>
123.	Jerdon's Babbler	<i>Chrysomma altirostre</i>
124.	Moustached Laughingthrush	<i>Ianthocincla cineracea</i>
125.	Nilgiri Laughingthrush	<i>Montecincla cachinnans</i>
126.	Sikkim Wedge-billed Babbler	<i>Stachyris humei</i>
127.	Slender-billed Babbler	<i>Argya longirostris</i>
128.	Snowy-throated Babbler	<i>Stachyris oglei</i>
129.	Tawny-breasted Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeornis longicaudatus</i>

LOCUSTELLA WARBLERS AND ALLIES

130.	Bristled Grassbird	<i>Schoenicola striatus</i>
131.	Broad-tailed Grassbird	<i>Schoenicola platyurus</i>
132.	West Himalayan Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella kashmirensis</i>

MEGAPODES

133.	Nicobar Megapode	<i>Megapodius nicobariensis</i>

MINIVETS AND CUCKOOSHRIKES

134.	Small Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus cinnamomeus</i>
	MUNIAS	
135.	Green Munia	<i>Amandava Formosa</i>
	NUTHATCHES	
136.	Beautiful Nuthatch	<i>Sitta formosa</i>
	OSPREY	
137.	Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
	OWLS	
138.	Brown Fish Owl	<i>Ketupa zeylonensis</i>
139.	Brown Wood Owl	<i>Strix leptogrammica</i>
140.	Buffy Fish Owl	<i>Ketupa ketupu</i>
141.	Eurasian Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo bubo</i>
142.	Forest Owlet	<i>Athene blewitti</i>
143.	Indian Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo bengalensis</i>
144.	Mottled Wood Owl	<i>Strix ocellate</i>
145.	Northern Long-eared Owl	<i>Asio otus</i>
146.	Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeu</i>
147.	Spot-bellied Eagle Owl	<i>Bubo nipalensis</i>
148.	Tawny Fish Owl	<i>Ketupa flavipes</i>
	PARROTBILLS AND ALLIES	
149.	Black-breasted Parrotbill	<i>Paradoxornis flavirostris</i>
	PARROTS & PARAKEETS	
150.	Lord Derby's Parakeet	<i>Psittacula derbiana</i>
151.	Red-breasted Parakeet	<i>Psittacula alexandri</i>
	PARTRIDGES, QUAILS, AND PHEASANTS	
152.	Blood Pheasant	<i>Ithaginis cruentus</i>

153.	Blyth's Tragopan	<i>Tragopan blythii</i>
154.	Cheer Pheasant	<i>Catrets wallichii</i>
155.	Chestnut-breasted Partridge	<i>Arborophila mandellii</i>
156.	Green Peafowl	<i>Pavo muticus</i>
157.	Grey Junglefowl	<i>Gallus sonneratii</i>
158.	Grey Peacock Pheasant	<i>Polyplectron bicalcaratum</i>
159.	Himalayan Monal	<i>Lophophorus impejanus</i>
160.	Himalayan Quail	<i>Ophrysia superciliosa</i>
161.	Indian Peafowl	<i>Pavo cristatus</i>
162.	Kalij Pheasant	<i>Lophura leucomelanos</i>
163.	Manipur Bush Quail	<i>Perdica manipurensis</i>
164.	Mountain Bamboo Partridge	<i>Bambusicola fytchii</i>
165.	Mrs Hume's Pheasant	<i>Symaticus humiae</i>
166.	Satyr Tragopan	<i>Tragopan satyra</i>
167.	Sclater's Monal	<i>Lophophorus sclateri</i>
168.	Swamp Francolin	<i>Francolinus gularis</i>
169.	Temminck's Tragopan	<i>Tragopan temminckii</i>
170.	Tibetan Ear Pheasant	<i>Crossoptilon harmani</i>
171.	Tibetan Partridge	<i>Perdix hodgsoniae</i>
172.	Tibetan Snowcock	<i>Tetraogallus tibetanus</i>
173.	Western Tragopan	<i>Tragopan melanocephalus</i>

PIGEONS AND DOVES

174.	Andaman Green Pigeon	<i>Treron chloropterus</i>
175.	Nicobar Pigeon	<i>Caloenas nicobarica</i>
176.	Nilgiri Wood Pigeon	<i>Columba elphinstonii</i>
177.	Pale-capped Pigeon	<i>Columba punicea</i>
178.	Yellow-eyed Pigeon	<i>Columba eversmanni</i>

PIPITS AND WAGTAILS

179.	Forest Wagtail	<i>Dendronanthus indicus</i>
180.	Nilgiri Pipit	<i>Anthus nilghiriensis</i>

PLOVERS AND LAPWINGS

181.	Pacific Golden Plover:	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>
182.	Sociable Lapwing	<i>Vanellus gregarius</i>

SANDPIPERS

183.	Common Greenshank.	<i>Tringa nebularia</i>
184.	Great Knot	<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>
185.	Spoon-billed Sandpiper	<i>Calidris pygmaea</i>
186.	Wood Snipe	<i>Gallinago nemoricola</i>

SCIMITAR BABBLERS AND ALLIES

187.	Mishmi Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeoris badeigularis</i>
188.	Naga Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeoris chocolatinus</i>

SMALL BABBLERS, FULVETTAS AND ALLIES

189.	Marsh Babbler	<i>Pellomeum palustre</i>
190.	Rufous-vented Grass Babbler	<i>Laticilla burnesii</i>
191.	Swamp Grass Babbler	<i>Laticilla cinerascens</i>

STARLINGS AND MYNA

192.	Common Hill Myna	<i>Gracula religiosa</i>
193.	Southern Hill Myna	<i>Gracula indica</i>

STORKS

194.	Greater Adjutant	<i>Leptoptilos dubius</i>
195.	Lesser Adjutant	<i>Leptoptilos javanicus</i>
196.	White Stork	<i>Ciconia Ciconia</i>

SWIFTS

197.	Crested Treeswift	<i>Hemiprocne coronata</i>
198.	Dark-rumped Swift	<i>Apus acuticauda</i>
199.	Glossy Swiftlet	<i>Collocalia esculenta</i>
200.	Indian Swiftlet	<i>Aerodramus unicolor</i>

THRUSHES AND ALLIES

201.	Nilgiri Thrush	<i>Zoothera neilgherriensis</i>

TROGONS

202. Ward's Trogon *Harpactes wardi*

TITS

203. White-naped Tit *Machlolophus nuchalis*

WEAVERS

204. Finn's Weaver *Ploceus megarhynchus*

WOODPECKERS AND ALLIES

205. Andaman Woodpecker *Dryocopus hodgei*
 206. Great Slaty Woodpecker *Mulleripicus pulverulentus*
 207. Heart-spotted Woodpecker *Hemicircus canente*
 208. Yellow-crowned Woodpecker *Leiopicus mahrattensis*

PART C: REPTILES

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
BOAS		
1.	Red Sand Boa	<i>Eryx johnii</i>
2.	Whitaker's Boa	<i>Eryx whitakeri</i>
CROCODILES		
3.	Gharial	<i>Gavia/is gangeticus</i>
4.	Marsh Crocodile	<i>Crocodylus palustris</i>
5.	Saltwater Crocodile	<i>Crocodylus porosus</i>
CHAMELEON		
6.	Indian Chameleon	<i>Chamaeleo zeylanicus</i>
GECKOS		
7.	Andaman Giant gecko	<i>Gekko verreauxi</i>
8.	Bangalore Geckoella	<i>Cyrtodactylus srilekhae</i>
9.	Horsfield's Gliding Gecko	<i>Gekko horsfieldii</i>

10.	Indian Golden Gecko	<i>Calodactylodes aureus</i>
11.	Jeypore Ground Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus jeyporensis</i>
12.	Leopard Geckos / Eyelid Geckos	All species of the Genus <i>Eublepharis</i>
13.	Nicobar Gliding Gecko	<i>Gekko nicobarensis</i>
14.	Rishi Valley Geckoella	<i>Cyrtodactylus rishivalleyensis</i>
15.	Smith's Green-eyed Gecko	<i>Gekko smithii</i>
16.	Smooth-backed Gliding Gecko	<i>Gekko lionotum</i>
17.	Tokay Gecko	<i>Gekko gecko</i>

KING COBRA

18..	Indian Cobras	All species of the Genus <i>Naja</i>
19.	King Cobra	All species of the Genus <i>Ophiophagus</i>

LIZARDS

20.	Indian Spiny Tailed Lizard	<i>Saara hardwickii</i>

MONITORS

21.	Bengal Monitor	<i>Varanus bengalensis</i>
22.	Desert Monitor	<i>Varanus griseus</i>
23.	Water Monitor	<i>Varanus salvator</i>
24.	Yellow Monitor	<i>Varanusjl. avescens</i>

OTHER SNAKES

25.	Checkered Keelback	<i>Fowlea piscator</i>
26.	Dhaman or Indian Rat Snake	<i>Ptyas mucosa</i>
27.	Dog-faced Water Snake	<i>Cerberus rynchops</i>
28.	Indian Egg Eating Snake	<i>Boiga westennanni</i>
29.	Olive Keelback Water Snake	<i>Atretium schistosum</i>
30.	Russell's Viper	<i>Daboia russelii</i>

PYTHONS

31.	Pythons	All species of the Genus <i>Python</i>
32.	Reticulated Python	<i>Malayopython reticulates</i>

TURTLES & TORTOISES

33.	Arnboina Box Turtle	<i>Cuora amboinensis</i>
34.	Asian Giant Softshell Turtle	<i>Pelochelys cantorii</i>
35.	Asian Giant Tortoise	<i>Manouria emys</i>
36.	Asiatic Softshell Turtle	<i>Amyda cartilaginea</i>
37.	Assam Roofed Turtle	<i>Pangshura sylhetensis</i>
38.	Black Softshell Turtle	<i>Nilssonia nigricans</i>
39.	Cochin Forest Cane Turtle	<i>Vijayachelys silvatica</i>
40.	Crowned River Turtle	<i>Harde/la thurjii</i>
41.	Green Sea Turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>
42.	Hawksbill Turtle	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>
43.	Indian Eyed Turtle	<i>Morenia petersi</i>
44.	Indian Flap Shell Turtle	<i>Lissemys punctata</i>
45.	Indian Narrow-headed	<i>Chitra indica</i>
46.	Softshell Turtle Indian Roofed Turtle	<i>Pangshura tecta</i>
47.	Indian Softshell Turtle	<i>Nilssonia gangetica</i>
48.	Indian Star Tortoise	<i>Geochelone elegans</i>
49.	Indian Tent Turtle	<i>Pangshura tentoria</i>
50.	Keeled box Turtle	<i>Cuora mouhotii</i>
51.	Leatherback Turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>
52.	Leith's Softshell Turtle	<i>Nilssonia leithii</i>
53.	Loggerhead Turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>
54.	Northern River Terrapin	<i>Batagur baska</i>
55.	Olive Ridley Sea Turtle	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>
56.	Peacock Softshell Turtle	<i>Nilssonia hurum</i>
57.	Red-crowned Roofed Turtle	<i>Batagur kachuga</i>
58.	Sal forest Tortoise	<i>Indotestudo elongata</i>
59.	Spotted Pond Turtle	<i>Geoclemys amiltonii</i>
60.	Three-striped Roofed Turtle	<i>Batagur dhongoka</i>
61.	Travancore Tortoise	<i>Indotestudo travancorica</i>
62.	Tricarinate Hill Turtle	<i>Melanochelys tricarinata</i>

PART D: AMPHIBIANS

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
1.	Crocodile Newt	<i>Tylototriton verrucosus</i>
2.	Himalayan Salamander	<i>Tylototriton himalayanus</i>
3.	Koyna Toad	<i>Xanthophryne koynayensis</i>
4.	Purple Frogs	All species of the Genus <i>Nasikabatrachus</i>

PART E: FISHES

No.	Common Names	Scientific Name
GROUPER		
1.	Giant Grouper	<i>Epinephelus lanceolatus</i>
SEAHORSES		
2.	Seahorses and Pipefishes	All species in the Family Syngnathidae
RAYS		
3.	Bottlenose Wedgefish	<i>Rhynchobatus australiae</i>
4.	Bowmouth Guitarfish	<i>Rhina ancylostoma</i>
5.	Clubnose Guitarfish	<i>Glaucostegus thouin</i>
6.	Ganges Stingray	<i>Himantura fluviatilis</i>
7.	Giant Freshwater Whipray	<i>Urogymnus polylepis</i>
8.	Giant Guitarfish	<i>Rhynchobatus djiddensis</i>
9.	Giant Manta	<i>Mobula birostris</i>
10.	Porcupine Whipray	<i>Urogymnus asperrimus</i>
11.	Reef Manta	<i>Mobula alfredi</i>
12.	Smoothnose Wedgefish	<i>Rhynchobatus laevis</i>
13.	Widenose Guitarfish	<i>Glaucostegus obtusus</i>
SAWFISHES		
14.	Common sawfish	<i>Pristis pristis</i>
15.	Dwarf sawfish	<i>Pristis clavata</i>
16.	Green Sawfish	<i>Pristis zijsron</i>
17.	Nanuw Sawfish	<i>Anoxypristis cuspidata</i>
SHARKS		
18.	Gangetic Shark	<i>Glyphis gangeticus</i>
19.	Pondicherry Shark	<i>Carcharhinus hemiodon</i>
20.	Whale Shark	<i>Rhincodon typus</i>

PART F: ECHINODERMATA

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
1.	Sea Cucumber	All species of the Class <i>Holothuroidea</i>

PART G: MOLLUSCA

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
CLAMS		
1.	Auted Giant Clam	<i>Tridacna squamosa</i>
2.	Horse's Hoof Clam	<i>Hippopus hippopus</i>
3.	Small Giant Clam	<i>Tridacna maxima</i>
CONES		
4.	Glory of India	<i>Conus milneedwardsi</i>
HELMET SHELLS		
5.	Homed Helmet Shell/ King Shell	<i>Cassis comuta</i>
NAUTILUS		
6.	Emperor Nautilus/ Chambered nautilus	<i>Nautilus pompilius</i>
SHELLS		
7.	Bull Mouth Helmet/ Queenshell	<i>Cypraea rufa</i>
TRUMPETS		
8.	Triton's Trumpet shell	<i>Charania tritonis</i>
SPIRALS		
9.	Spiral Tudicla	<i>Tudicla spirillus</i>

PART H: ARTHROPODS (OTHER THAN INSECTS)

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
1.	Coconut or Robber Crab	<i>Birgus latro</i>

**PART I: BUTTERFLIES
(LEPIDOPTERA)**

No.	Common name Family	Scientific name Lycaenidae
1.	Andaman Tailless Oakblue	<i>Arhopala zeta</i>
2.	Blue Posy	<i>Drupadia scaeva</i>
3.	Broad banded Brilliant	<i>Simiskina phalena</i>
4.	Cachar Mandarin Blue	<i>Charana cepheis</i>
5.	Chapman's Hedge Blue	<i>Notarthrinus binghami</i>
6.	Chestnut-and-plack Royal	<i>Tajuria yajna</i>
7.	Chinese Hairstreak	<i>Amblopala avidiena</i>
8.	Chocolate Bushblue	<i>Arhopala ariel</i>
9.	Comic Oak.blue	<i>Arhopala comica</i>
10.	Ferrar's Cerulean	<i>Jamides ferrari</i>
11.	Ferruginous Hairstreak	<i>Ahlbergia leechii</i>
12.	Great Brownie	<i>Gerydus symethus</i>
13.	Great Dark.ie	<i>Allotinus drumila</i>
14.	Hybrid Sapphire	<i>Heliophorus hybrida</i>
15.	Kanara Oakblue	<i>Arhopala alea</i>
16.	Mackwood 's Hairstreak	<i>Strymon mackwoodi</i>
17.	Moth Butterfly	<i>Liphyra brassolis</i>
18.	Naga Hedge Blue	<i>Oreolyce dohertyi</i>
19.	Opal Oakblue	<i>Arhopala opalina</i>
20.	Paona Hairstreak	<i>Shirozuozeephyrus paona</i>
21.	Peacock Hairstreak	<i>Euaspa pavo</i>
22.	Plain Tailless Oak.blue	<i>Arhopala asopia</i>
23.	Purple-brown Tailless Oak.blue	<i>Arhopala arvina</i>
24.	Tytler's Dull Oakblue	<i>Arhopala ace</i>
25.	Watson's Hairstreak	<i>Theda lethra</i>
26.	Watson's Mottle Family	<i>Logania watsoniana</i> Nymphalidae

27.	Andaman King Crow	<i>Euploea midamus roepstorffi</i>
28.	Bamboo Tree Brown	<i>Lethe europa</i>
29.	Banded Duffer	<i>Discophora deo</i>
30.	Bhutan Sergeant	<i>Athyma jina</i>
31.	Bhutan Treebrown	<i>Lethe margaritae</i>
32.	Blue Baron	<i>Euthalia telchinia</i>
33.	Blue Begam	<i>Prothoe franck regalis</i>
34.	Blue Duke	<i>Euthalia durga</i>
35.	Blue Nawab	<i>Polyura schreiber</i>
36.	Branded Yeoman	<i>Algia fasciata</i>
37.	Camberwell Beauty	<i>Nymphalis antiopa yedanula</i>
38.	Chestnut Rajah	<i>Charaxes dumfordi</i>
39.	Common Duffer	<i>Discophora sondaica</i>
40.	Dark Wall	<i>Lasiommata menava</i>
41.	Dismal Mystic	<i>Lethe ocellata</i>
42.	Dull Forester	<i>Lethe gulnihal</i>
43.	Eastern Courtier	<i>Sophisa chandra</i>
44.	Empress	<i>Sasakia funebris</i>
45.	Freak	<i>Calinaga buddha</i>
46.	Fuliginous Sailer	<i>Neptis ebusa ebusa</i>
47.	Golden Emperor	<i>Dillpa morgiana</i>
48.	Grand Duke	<i>Euthalia iva</i>
49.	Hockeystick Sailer	<i>Neptis nycteus</i>
50.	Hockeystick Sailer	<i>Phaedyra aspasia</i>
51.	Malay Staff Sergeant	<i>Athyma reta moorei</i>
52.	Malayan Nawab	<i>Polyura moori sandakana</i>
53.	Manipur Fivering	<i>Ypthima persimilis</i>
54.	Mottled Argus	<i>Loxerebia narasirigha</i>
55.	Naga Duke	<i>Euthalia curvifascia</i>
56.	Northern Jungle Queen	<i>Stichophthalma camadeva</i>
57.	Orchid Tit	<i>Chloria othona</i>
58.	Pallid Forester	<i>Lethe satyavati</i>
59.	Peal's Palmfly	<i>Elymnias peali</i>
60.	Pointed Palmfly	<i>Elymnias penaga</i>
61.	Purple Bushbrown	<i>Mycalesis orseis</i>
62.	Scarce Blue Tiger	<i>Tirumala gautama</i>
63.	Scarce Catseye	<i>Coelites nothis</i>
64.	Scarce Jester	<i>Symbrenthia silana</i>
65.	Scarce Lilacfork	<i>Lethe dura</i>
66.	Scarce Red Forester	<i>Lethe distans</i>
67.	Scarce Siren	<i>Hestina nicevillei</i>
68.	Scarce White Commodore	<i>Sumalia zulema</i>
69.	Single Silverstripe	<i>Lethe ramadeva</i>
70.	Spotted Black Crow	<i>Euploea crameri</i>

71.	Tawny Emperor	<i>Chitoria ulupi</i>
72.	Tytler's Emperor	<i>Eulaceura manipurensis</i>
73.	Tytler's Treebrown	<i>Lethe gemina</i>
74.	White Emperor	<i>Helcyra hemina</i>
75.	White Spot Fritilliary	<i>Argynnis hegmone</i>
	Family	Papilionidae
76.	Banded Apollo	<i>Parnassius delphius</i>
77.	Black Windmill	<i>Byasa crassipes</i>
78.	Chinese Windmill	<i>Byasa plutonius</i>
79.	Common Clubtail	<i>Losaria coon</i>
80.	de Niceville's Windmill	<i>Byasa polla</i>
81.	Hannynghton Apollo	<i>Pamassius hannynghtoni</i>
82.	Himalayan Bhutan Glory	<i>Bhutanitis lidderdalii</i>
83.	Imperial Apollo	<i>Pamassius imperator</i>
84.	Kaiser-i-Hind	<i>Teinopalpus imperialis</i>
85.	Krishna Peacock	<i>Papilio krishna</i>
86.	Ladak Banded Apollo	<i>Parnassius stoliczkanus</i>
87.	Malabar Banded Swallowtail	<i>Papilio liomedon</i>
88.	Mystical Bhutan Glory	<i>Bhutanitis ludlowi</i>
89.	Nevill' s Windmill	<i>Byasa neville</i>
90.	Varnished Apollo	<i>Parnassius acco</i>
91.	Yellow-crested Spangle	<i>Papilio elephenor</i>
	Family	Pieridae
92.	Butler's Dwarf	<i>Baltia butleri</i>
93.	Dwarf Clouded Yellow	<i>Colias dubia</i>
94.	Green Banded White	<i>Pieris krueperi</i>
95.	Lemon Clouded Yellow	<i>Colias thrasibulus</i>
96.	Pale Jezabel	<i>Delias sanaca .</i>

PART J: ODONATA (DRAGONFLY)

No.	Common name	Scientific name
1.	Himalayan Relict Dragonfly	<i>Epiophlebia laidlawi</i>

PART K : CORALS

No.	Common name	Scientific name
1.	Black Coral	All species of the Order <i>Antipatharia</i>
2.	Blue Coral	All species from the following Families in the Order <i>Helioporacea</i> : <i>Aulopsammiidae</i> , <i>Helioporidae</i> , and <i>Lithotelestidae</i>
3.	False Corals	All species of the Order <i>Corallimorpharia</i>
4.	Fire Coral	All species of the Genus <i>Millepora</i>
5.	Organ Pipe Coral	<i>Tubipora musica</i>
6.	Sea Anemones	All species from the following Families in the Order <i>Actiniaria</i> : <i>Actinernidae</i> , <i>Halcuriidae</i> , and <i>Edwardsiidae</i>
7.	Sea Pens	All species from the following Families in the Order <i>Pennatulacea</i> : <i>Anthoptilidae</i> , <i>Chunellidae</i> , <i>Echinoptilidae</i> , <i>Funiculinidae</i> , <i>Kophobelemnidae</i> , <i>Protoptilidae</i> , <i>Pseudumbrellulidae</i> , <i>Renillidae</i> , <i>Scleroptilidae</i> , <i>Stachyptilidae</i> , <i>Umbellutidae</i> , <i>Veretillidae</i> , <i>Balticinidae</i> , <i>Pennatulidae</i> , and <i>Virgulariidae</i>
8.	Soft Corals	All species from the following Families in the Order <i>Alcyonacea</i> : <i>Acanthoaxiidae</i> , <i>Chelidonisididae</i> , <i>Parasphaerascleridae</i> , <i>Nephtheidae</i> , <i>Alcyoniidae</i> , <i>Clavulariidae</i> , <i>Xeniidae</i> , <i>Cornulariidae</i> , <i>Subergorgiidae</i> , <i>Pleaxauridae</i> , <i>Ellisellidae</i> , <i>Melithaeidae</i> , and <i>Briareidae</i>
9.	Stony Coral	All species of the Order <i>Scleractinia</i>
10.	Tube-dwelling Anemones	All species of the following Families of the Order <i>Penicillaria</i> : <i>Pennatulidae</i> , <i>Anthoptilidae</i> , <i>Scleroptilidae</i> , <i>Halopteridae</i> , and <i>Protoptilidae</i>
11.	Tube-dwelling Anemones	All species of the Order <i>Spirularia</i>
12.	Zoanthids	All species of the Order <i>Zooantharia</i>

SCHEDULE II

(See Sections 9, 11, 12, 38-1, 39, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 48A, 49, 50, 51, 54 and 57)

PART A: MAMMALS

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
ANTELOPE		
1.	Nilgai	<i>Boselaphus tragocamelus</i>
BADGERS		
2.	Burmese/Large toothed Ferret Badger	<i>Melogale personata</i>
3.	Chinese/Small-toothed Ferret Badger	<i>Melogale moschata</i>
BATS		
4.	Durga Das's Leaf-nosed Bat	<i>Hipposideros durgadasi</i>
5.	Indian Flying Fox	<i>Pteropus giganteus</i>
6.	Mitred Horseshoe Bat	<i>Rhinolophus mitratus</i>
7.	Peters's Tubenosed Bat	<i>Harpiola grisea</i>
8.	Rainforest Tube-nosed Bat	<i>Murina pluvialis</i>
9.	Sombre Bat	<i>Eptesicus tatei</i>
CETACEANS		
10.	Cetacean species	All species of the Infraorder <i>Cetacea</i> other than those listed in Schedule I
DEER		
11.	Spotted Deer/Chital	<i>Axis axis</i>
HARES		
12.	Desert Hare	<i>Lepus tibetanus</i>
13.	Indian Hare	<i>Lepus nigricollis</i>
14.	Woolly Hare	<i>Lepus oiostolus</i>
HEDGEHOGS		
15.	Bare-bellied Hedgehog	<i>Paraechinus nudiventris</i>
16.	Indian Hedgehog	<i>Paraechinus micropus</i>

17. Indian Long-eared Hedgehog *Hemiechinus collaris*

OTHER RODENTS

18. Andaman Rat *Rattus stoicus*
 19. Car Nicobar Rat *Rattus palmarum*
 20. Cutch Rock Rat *Cremnomys cutchicus*
 21. Royle's Mountain Vole *Alticola roylei*
 22. Sahyadris Forest Rat *Rattus satarae*

PIG

23. Wild Pig *Sus scrofa*

PRIMATES

24. Northern Plains Gray/Hanuman
Langur *Semnopithecus entellus*

SHREWS

25. Andaman Spiny Shrew *Crocidura hispida*
 26. Assam Mole Shrew *Anourosorex assamensis*
 27. Indian Highland Shrew *Suncus niger*
 28. Jenkin's Shrew *Crocidura jenkinsi*
 29. Madras Treeshrew *Anathema ellioti*
 30. Narcondam Shrew *Crocidura narcondamica*
 31. Nicobar Shrew *Crocidura nicobarica*

SQUIRRELS

32. Jungle Palm Squirrel *Funambulus tristriatus*
 33. Orange-bellied Himalayan Squirrel *Dremomys lokriah*

TREE MICE

34. Spiny Tree Mouse *Platacanthomys lasiurus*

PART B: BIRDS

Sl. No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
ACCENTORS		
1.	Alpine Accentor	<i>Prunella collaris</i>
2.	Altai Accentor	<i>Prunella himalayana</i>
3.	Black-throated Accentor	<i>Prunella atrogularis</i>
4.	Brown Accentor	<i>Prunella fulvescens</i>
5.	Maroon-backed Accentor	<i>Prunella immaculata</i>
6.	Robin Accentor	<i>Prunella rubeculoides</i>
7.	Rufous-breasted Accentor	<i>Prunella strophciata</i>
BARBETS		
8.	Blue-eared Barbet	<i>Psilopogon duvaucelii</i>
9.	Blue-throated Barbet	<i>Psilopogon asiaticus</i>
10.	Brown-headed Barbet	<i>Psilopogon zeylanicus</i>
11.	Coppersmith Barbet	<i>Psilopogon haemacephalus</i>
12.	Golden-throated Barbet	<i>Psilopogon franklinii</i>
13.	Great Barbet	<i>Psilopogon virens</i>
14.	Lineated Barbet	<i>Psilopogon lineatus</i>
15.	Malabar Barbet	<i>Psilopogon malabaricus</i>
16.	White-cheeked Barbet	<i>Psilopogon viridis</i>
BARN OWLS		
17.	Eastern Grass Owl	<i>Tyto longimembris</i>
18.	Oriental Bay Owl	<i>Phodilus badius</i>
19.	Sri Lanka Bay Owl	<i>Phodilus assimilis</i>
BEE-EATERS		
20.	Blue-bearded Bee-eater	<i>Nyctyornis athertoni</i>
21.	Blue-cheeked Bee-eater	<i>Merops persicus</i>
22.	Blue-tailed Bee-eater	<i>Merops philippinus</i>
23.	Blue-throated Bee-eater	<i>Merops viridis</i>
24.	Chestnut-headed Bee-eater	<i>Merops leschenaulti</i>
25.	European Bee-eater	<i>Merops apiaster</i>
26.	Green Bee-eater	<i>Merops orientalis</i>

BITTERNS, HERONS AND EGRETS

27.	Black Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>
28.	Black-crowned Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>
29.	Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
30.	Chinese Egret	<i>Egretta eulophotes</i>
31.	Chinese Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola bacchus</i>
32.	Goliath Heron	<i>Ardea goliath</i>
33.	Great Bittern	<i>Botaurus stellaris</i>
34.	Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>
35.	Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>
36.	Indian Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola grayii</i>
37.	Intermediate Egret	<i>Ardea intermedia</i>
38.	Javan Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola speciosa</i>
39.	Little Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>
40.	Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
41.	Malayan Night Heron	<i>Gorsachius melanolophus</i>
42.	Pacific Reef Egret	<i>Egretta sacra</i>
43.	Purple Heron	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>
44.	Striated Heron	<i>Butorides striata</i>
45.	Western Reef Egret	<i>Egretta gularis</i>
46.	Yellow Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>

NORTHERN STORM-PETRELS

47.	Swinhoe's Storm-petrel	<i>Oceanodroma monorhis</i>

BROADBILLS

48.	Long-tailed Broadbill	<i>Psarisomus dalhousiae</i>
49.	Silver-breasted Broadbill	<i>Serilophus lunatus</i>

BULBULS

50.	Andaman Bulbul	<i>Brachypodius fuscoflavescens</i>
51.	Ashy Bulbul	<i>Hemixos flava</i>
52.	Black Bulbul	<i>Hypsipetes leucocephalus</i>
53.	Black-crested Bulbul	<i>Rubigula flaviventris</i>
54.	Black-headed Bulbul	<i>Brachypodius melanocephalus</i>
55.	Cachar Bulbul	<i>Iole cacharensis</i>
56.	Crested Finchbill	<i>Spizixos canifrons</i>
57.	Flame-throated Bulbul	<i>Rubigula gularis</i>

58. Flavescent Bulbul
59. Grey-headed Bulbul
60. Himalayan Bulbul
61. Mountain Bulbul
62. Nicobar Bulbul
63. Red-vented Bulbul
64. Red-whiskered Bulbul
65. Square-tailed Bulbul
66. Striated Bulbul
67. White-browed Bulbul
68. White-eared Bulbul
69. White-throated Bulbul
70. Yellow-browed Bulbul
71. Yellow-throated Bulbul

BUNTINGS

72. Black-faced Bunting
73. Black-headed Bunting
74. Chestnut Bunting
75. Chestnut-eared Bunting
76. Crested Bunting
77. Eurasian Reed Bunting
78. Godlewski's Bunting
79. Grey-necked Bunting
80. Little Bunting
81. Ortolan Bunting
82. Pine Bunting
83. Red-headed Bunting
84. Rock Bunting
85. Rustic Bunting
86. Striolated Bunting
87. Tristram's Bunting
88. White-capped Bunting
89. Yellow-browed Bunting
90. Yellowhammer

BUTTONQUAILS

91. Barred Buttonquail
92. Small Buttonquail

- Pycnonotus flavescent*
Brachypodius priocephalus
Pycnonotus leucogenis
Ixos mcclllandii
Ixos nicobariensis
Pycnonotus cafer
Pycnonotus jocosus
Hypsipetes ganeesa
Alcurus striatus
Pycnonotus luteolus
Pycnonotus leucotis
Alophoixus flaveolus
Acritillas indica
Pycnonotus xantholaemus

- Emberiza spodocephala*
Emberiza melanocephala
Emberiza rutila
Emberiza fucata
Emberiza lathamii
Emberiza schoeniclus
Emberiza godlewskii
Emberiza buehneri
Emberiza pusilla
Emberiza hortulana
Emberiza leucoccephalos
Emberiza bruniceps
Emberiza cia
Emberiza rustica
Emberiza striolata
Emberiza tristrami
Emberiza steward
Emberiza chrysophrys
Emberiza citrinella

- Turnix suscitator*
Turnix sylvaticus

93. Yellow-legged Buttonquail *Turnix tanki*
- CANARY-FLYCATCHERS AND ALLIES**
94. Grey-headed Canary-flycatcher *Culicicapa ceylonensis*
95. Yellow-bellied Fantail *Chelidorhynch hypoxanthus*
- CETTIA WARBLERS AND ALLIES**
96. Aberrant Bush Warbler *Horornis flavolivaceus*
97. Ashy-throated Warbler *Phylloscopus maculipennis*
98. Asian Stubtail *Urosphena squameiceps*
99. Black-faced Warbler *Abroscopus schisticeps*
100. Booted Warbler *Iduna caligata*
101. Broad-billed Warbler *Tickellia hodgsoni*
102. Brooks's Leaf Warbler *Phylloscopus subviridis*
103. Brownish-flanked Bush Warbler *Horornis fortipes*
104. Buff-barred Warbler *Phylloscopus puleher*
105. Buff-throated Warbler *Phylloscopus subaffinis*
106. Cetti's Warbler *Cettia cetti*
107. Chestnut-crowned Bush Warbler *Cettia major*
108. Chestnut-headed Tesia *Cettia castaneocoronata*
109. Chinese Leaf Warbler *Phylloscopus yunnanensis*
110. Common Chiffchaff *Phylloscopus collybita*
111. Crested Tit Warbler *Leptopoecile elegans*
112. Dusky Warbler *Phylloscopus fuscatus*
113. Green Warbler *Phylloscopus nitidus*
114. Green-crowned Warbler *Phylloscopus burkii*
115. Greenish Warbler *Phylloscopus trochiloides*
116. Grey-bellied Tesia *Tesia cyaniventer*
117. Grey-cheeked Warbler *Phylloscopus poliogenys*
118. Grey-crowned Warbler *Phylloscopus tephrocephalus*
119. Grey-sided Bush Warbler *Cettia brunnifrons*
120. Hume's Bush Warbler *Horornis brunnescens*
121. Hume's Warbler *Phylloscopus humei*
122. Lanceolated Warbler *Locustella lanceolata*
123. Large-billed Leaf Warbler *Phylloscopus magnirostris*
124. Lemon-rumped Warbler *Phylloscopus chloronotus*
125. Manchurian Bush Warbler *Horornis cantunans*
126. Mountain Chiffchaff *Phylloscopus sindianus*
127. Mountain Tailorbird *Phyllergates cucullatus*

128. Pale-footed Bush Warbler
129. Pale-legged Leaf Warbler
130. Plain Leaf Warbler
131. Rufous-faced Warbler
132. Rusty-rumped Warbler
133. Sakhalin Leaf Warbler
134. Sichuan Leaf Warbler
135. Slaty-bellied Tesia
136. Smoky Warbler
137. Sulphur-bellied Warbler
138. Sykes's Warbler
139. Thick-billed Warbler
140. Tickell's Leaf Warbler
141. Two-barred Warbler
142. Whistler's Warbler
143. White-browed Tit Warbler
144. White-spectacled Warbler
145. Willow Warbler
146. Wood Warbler
147. Yellow-bellied Warbler
148. Yellow-browed Warbler

CISTICOLAS, PRINIAS, AND ALLIES

149. Ashy Prinia
150. Black-throated Prinia
151. Common Tailorbird
152. Dark-necked Tailorbird
153. Golden-headed Cisticola
154. Graceful Prinia
155. Grey-breasted Prinia
156. Hill Prinia
157. Jungle Prinia
158. Plain Prinia
159. Rufescent Prinia
160. Striated Prinia
161. Yellow-bellied Prinia
162. Zitting Cisticola

CORMORANTS

- Urosphena pallidipes*
Phylloscopus tenellipes
Phylloscopus neglectus
Abroscopus albogularis
Helopsaltes certhiola
Phylloscopus borealoides
Phylloscopus forresti
Tesia olivea
Phylloscopus fuligiventer
Phylloscopus griseolus
Iduna rama
Arundinax aedon
Phylloscopus affinis
Phylloscopus plumbeitarsus
Phylloscopus whistleri
Leptopoeile sophiae
Phylloscopus intermedius
Phylloscopus trochilus
Phylloscopus sibilatrix
Abroscopus superciliaris
Phylloscopus inornatus

- Prinia socialis*
Prinia atrogularis
Orthotomus sutorius
Orthotomus atrogularis
Cisticola exilis
Prinia gracilis
Prinia hodgsonii
Prinia superciliaris
Prinia sylvatica
Prinia inornata
Prinia rufescens
Prinia crinigera
Prinia flaviventris
Cisticola juncidis

163. Great Cormorant
 164. Indian Cormorant
 165. Little Cormorant

Phalacrocorax carbo
Phalacrocorax fuscicollis
Microcarbo niger

COURSERS AND PRATINCOLES

166. Collared Pratincole
 167. Cream-coloured Courser
 168. Oriental Pratincole
 169. Small Pratincole

Glareola pratincola
Cursorius cursor
Glareola maldivarum
Glareola lactea

CRAB-PLOVER

170. Crab-plover

Dromas ardeola

CROWS AND ALLIES

171. Black-headed Jay
 172. Carrion Crow
 173. Collared Treepie
 174. Common Green Magpie
 175. Common Raven
 176. Eurasian Jackdaw
 177. Eurasian Jay
 178. Eurasian Magpie
 179. Grey Treepie
 180. Hooded Crow
 181. Large-billed Crow
 182. Large-spotted Nutcracker
 183. Pied Crow
 184. Red-billed Blue Magpie
 185. Red-billed Chough
 186. Rook
 187. Rufous Treepie
 188. Spotted Nutcracker
 189. White-bellied Treepie
 190. Yellow-billed Blue Magpie
 191. Yellow-billed Chough

Garrulus lanceolatus
Corvus corone
Dendrocitta frontalis
Cissa chinensis
Corvus corax
Corvus monedula
Garrulus glandarius
Pica pica
Dendrocitta formosae
Corvus comix
Corvus macrorhynchos
Nucifraga multipunctata
Corvus albus
Urocissa erythroryncha
Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax
Corvus frugilegus
Dendrocitta vagabunda
Nucifraga caryocatactes
Dendrocitta leucogastra
Urocissa flavirostris
Pyrrhocorax graculus

CUCKOOS

192. Andaman Coucal
193. Asian Emerald Cuckoo
194. Asian Koel
195. Banded Bay Cuckoo
196. Blue-faced Malkoha
197. Chestnut-winged Cuckoo
198. Common Cuckoo
199. Common Hawk Cuckoo
200. Fork-tailed Drongo Cuckoo
201. Greater Coucal
202. Green-billed Malkoha
203. Grey-bellied Cuckob
204. Hodgson's Hawk Cuckoo
205. Horsfield's Bronze Cuckoo
206. Indian Cuckoo
207. Large Hawk Cuckoo
208. Lesser Coucal
209. Lesser Cuckoo
210. Oriental Cuckoo
211. Pied Cuckoo
212. Plaintive Cuckoo
213. Sirkeer Malkoha
214. Square-tailed Drongo Cuckoo
215. Violet Cuckoo

DARTERS

216. Oriental Darter

DIPPERS

217. Brown Dipper
218. White-throated Dipper

DIVERS

219. Black-throated Diver
220. Red-throated Diver

DRONGOS

- Centropus andamanensis*
- Chrysococcyx maculatus*
- Eudynamys scolopaceus*
- Cacomantis sonneratii*
- Phaenicophaeus viridirostris*
- Clamator coromandus*
- Cuculus canorus*
- Hierococcyx varius*
- Surniculus dicruroides*
- Centropus sinensis*
- Phaenicophaeus tristis*
- Cacomantis passerinus*
- Hierococcyx nasicolor*
- Chrysococcyx basalis*
- Cuculus micropterus*
- Hierococcyx sparverioides*
- Centropus bengalensis*
- Cuculus poliocephalus*
- Cuculus optatus*
- Clamator jacobinus*
- Cacomantis merulinus*
- Taccocua leschenaultii*
- Surniculus lugubris*
- Chrysococcyx xanthorhynchus*

- Anhinga melanogaster*

- Cinclus pallasii*

- Cinclus cinclus*

- Gavia arctica*

- Gavia stellata*

221.	Andaman Drongo	<i>Dicrurus andamanensis</i>
222.	Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>
223.	Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocercus</i>
224.	Bronzed Drongo	<i>Dicrurus aeneus</i>
225.	Crow-billed Drongo	<i>Dicrurus annectens</i>
226.	Greater Racket-tailed Drongo	<i>Dicrurus paradiseus</i>
227.	Hair-crested Drongo	<i>Dicrurus hottentottus</i>
228.	Lesser Racket-tailed Drongo	<i>Dicrurus retnifer</i>
229.	White-bellied Drongo	<i>Dicrurus caerulescens</i>
DUCKS, GEESE, AND SWANS		
230.	Baikal Teal	<i>Sibirionetta formosa</i>
231.	Bar-headed Goose	<i>Anser indicus</i>
232.	Bean Goose	<i>Anser fabcdis</i>
233.	Common Goldeneye	<i>Bucephala clangula</i>
234.	Common Merganser	<i>Mergus merganser</i>
235.	Common Shelduck	<i>Tadorna tadorna</i>
236.	Common Teal	<i>Anas crecca</i>
237.	Eastern Spot-billed Duck	<i>Anas zonorhyncha</i>
238.	Eurasian Wigeon	<i>Mareca penelope</i>
239.	Falcated Duck	<i>Mareca falcata</i>
240.	Ferruginous Duck	<i>Aythya nyroca</i>
241.	Gadwall	<i>Mareca strepera</i>
242.	Garganey	<i>Spatula querquedula</i>
243.	Greater Scaup	<i>Aythya marila</i>
244.	Greater White-fronted Goose	<i>Anser albifrons</i>
245.	Greylag Goose	<i>Anser anser</i>
246.	Indian Spot-billed Duck	<i>Anas poecilorhyncha</i>
247.	Knob-billed Duck	<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i>
248.	Lesser Whistling Duck	<i>Dendrocygna javanica</i>
249.	Lesser White-fronted Goose	<i>Anser erythropus</i>
250.	Long tailed Duck	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
251.	Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>
252.	Mandarin Duck	<i>Aix galericulata</i>
253.	Mute Swan	<i>Cygnus olor</i>
254.	Northern Pintail	<i>Anas acuta</i>
255.	Northern Shoveler	<i>Spatula clypeata</i>
256.	Red-breasted Goose	<i>Branta ruficollis</i>
257.	Red-breasted Merganser	<i>Mergus senator</i>
258.	Red-crested Pochard	<i>Netta rufina</i>

259. Ruddy Shelduck

Tadorn a ferruginea

260. Smew

Mergellus albellus

261. Tufted Duck

Aythyafuligula

262. Tundra Swan

Cygnus columbianus

263. Whooper Swan

Cygnus cygnus

ELACHURA

264. Spotted Elachura

Elachura formosa

FAIRY-BLUEBIRDS

265. Asian Fairy-bluebird

Irena pueila

FALCONS

266. Collared Falconet

Microhierax caerulescens

267. Common Kestrel

Falco tinnunculus

268. Eurasian Hobby

Falco subbuteo

269. Lesser Kestrel

Falco naumanni

270. Merlin

Falco columbarius

271. Oriental Hobby

Falco severus

272. Pied Falconet

Microhierax melanoleucos

273. Red-footed Falcon

Falco vespertinus

FANTAILS

274. Spot-breasted Fantail

Rhipidura albogularis

275. White-browed Fantail

Rhipidura aureola

276. White-throated Fantail

Rhipidura albicollis

FINCHES

277. Black-and-yellow Grosbeak

Mycerobas icterioides

278. Black-headed Greenfinch

Chloris ambigua

279. Blanford's Rosefinch

Agraphospiza rubescens

280. Blyth's Rosefinch

Carpodacus grandis

281. Brambling

Fringilla montifringilla

282. Brandt's Mountain Finch

Leucosticte brandti

283. Brown Bullfinch

Pyrrhula nipalensis

284. Chinese White-browed Rosefinch

Carpodacus dubius

285. Collared Grosbeak

Mycerobas affinis

286. Common Chaffinch
 287. Common Linnet
 288. Common Rosefinch
 289. Crimson-browed Finch
 290. Crimson-winged Finch
 291. Dark-breasted Rosefinch
 292. Dark-rumped Rosefinch
 293. Desert Finch
 294. Eurasian Siskin
 295. European Goldfinch
 296. Fire-fronted Serin
 297. Gold-naped Finch
 298. Great Rosefinch
 299. Grey-headed Bullfinch
 300. Hawfinch
 301. Himalayan Beautiful Rosefinch
 302. Himalayan White-browed Rosefinch
 303. Mongolian Finch
 304. Orange Bullfinch
 305. Pale Rockfinch
 306. Pale Rosefinch
 307. Pink-browed Rosefinch
 308. Pink-rumped Rosefinch
 309. Plain Mountain Finch
 310. Red Crossbill
 311. Red-fronted Rosefinch
 312. Red-headed Bullfinch
 313. Scarlet Finch
 314. Sillem's Rosefinch
 315. Spectacled Finch
 316. Spot-winged Grosbeak
 317. Spot-winged Rosefinch
 318. Streaked Rosefinch
 319. Three-banded Rosefinch
 320. Tibetan Siskin
 321. Trumpeter Finch
 322. Twite
 323. Vinaceous Rosefinch
 324. White-winged Grosbeak
 325. Yellow-breasted Greenfinch

Fringilla coelebs
Linaria cannabina
Carpodacus erythrinus
Carpodacus subhimachalus
Rhodopechys sanguineus
Procarduelis nipalensis
Carpodacus edwardsii
Rhodospiza obsoleta
Spinus spinus
Carduelis carduelis
Serinus pusillus
Pyrrhoptes epauletta
Carpodacus rubicilla
Pyrrhula erythaca
Coccothraustes coccothraustes
Carpodacus pulcherrimus
Carpodacus thura
Bucanetes mongolicus
Pyrrhula aurantiaca
Carpodacus brachydactyla
Carpodacus stoliczkae
Carpodacus rododochroa
Carpodacus waltoni
Leucosticte nemoricola
Loxia curvirostra
Carpodacus puniceus
Pyrrhula erythrocephala
Carpodacus sipahi
Carpodacus sillemi
Callacanthus burtoni
Mycerobas melanozanthos
Carpodacus rodopeplus
Carpodacus rubicilloides
Carpodacus trifasciatus
Spinus thibetanus
Bucanetes githagineus
Linaria flavirostris
Carpodacus vinaceus
Mycerobas carnipes
Chtoris spinoides

FLAMINGOS

326.	Greater Flamingo	<i>Phoenicopterus roseus</i>
327.	Lesser Flamingo	<i>Phoeniconaias minor</i>

FLOWERPECKERS

328.	Andaman Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum virescens</i>
329.	Fire-breasted Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum ignipectus</i>
330.	Nilgiri Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum concolor</i>
331.	Pale-billed Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum erythrorhynchos</i>
332.	Plain Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum minullum</i>
333.	Scarlet-backed Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum cruentatum</i>
334.	Thick-billed Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum agile</i>
335.	Yellow-bellied Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum melanozanthum</i>
336.	Yellow-vented Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum chrysorrheum</i>

FLYCATCHERS, CHATS AND ALLIES

337.	Andaman Shama	<i>Copsychus albiventris</i>
338.	Asian Brown Flycatcher	<i>Muscicapa dauurica</i>
339.	Black Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus ochruros</i>
340.	Black-and-orange Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula nigrorufa</i>
341.	Black-backed Forktail	<i>Enicurus immaculatus</i>
342.	Blue Rock Thrush	<i>Monticola solitarius</i>
343.	Blue Whistling Thrush	<i>Myophonus caeruleus</i>
344.	Blue-and-white Flycatcher	<i>Cyanoptila cyanomelana</i>
345.	Blue-capped Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus coeruleocephala</i>
346.	Blue-capped Rock Thrush	<i>Monticola cinclorhyncha</i>
347.	Blue-fronted Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus frontalis</i>
348.	Blue-fronted Robin	<i>Cinclidium frontale</i>
349.	Bluethroat	<i>Luscinia svecica</i>
350.	Blue-throated Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis rubeculoides</i>
351.	Brown Rock Chat	<i>Oenanthe fusea</i>
352.	Brown-breasted Flycatcher	<i>Muscicapa muttui</i>
353.	Chestnut-bellied Rock Thrush	<i>Monticola rufiventris</i>
354.	Common Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus phoenicurus</i>
355.	Dark-sided Flycatcher	<i>Muscicapa sibirica</i>
356.	Daurian Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus aureus</i>
357.	Desert Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe deserti</i>
358.	Eversmann's Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus erythronotus</i>

359.	Ferruginous Flycatcher	<i>Muscicapa ferruginea</i>
360.	Finsch's Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe finschii</i>
361.	Firethroat	<i>Calliope pectardens</i>
362.	Golden Bush Robin	<i>Tarsiger chrysaeus</i>
363.	Gould's Shortwing	<i>Heteroxenicus stellatus</i>
364.	Grey Bushchat	<i>Saxicola ferreus</i>
365.	Hill Blue Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis banyumas</i>
366.	Himalayan Bush Robin	<i>Tarsiger rufilatus</i>
367.	Himalayan Rubythroat	<i>Calliope pectoralis</i>
368.	Himalayan Shortwing	<i>Brachypteryx cruralis</i>
369.	Hodgson's Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus hodgsoni</i>
370.	Hume's Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe albonigra</i>
371.	Indian Blue Robin	<i>Larvivora brunnea</i>
372.	Indian Robin	<i>Copsychus fulicatus</i>
373.	Isabelline Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe isabellina</i>
374.	Jerdon's Bushchat	<i>Saxicola jerdoni</i>
375.	Large Niltava	<i>Niltava grandis</i>
376.	Lesser Shortwing	<i>Brachypteryx leucophris</i>
377.	Little Forktail	<i>Enicurus scouleri</i>
378.	Little Pied Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula westermanni</i>
379.	Malabar Whistling Thrush	<i>Myophonus horsfieldii</i>
380.	Mugimaki Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula mugimaki</i>
381.	Nicobar Jungle Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis nicobaricus</i>
382.	Nilgiri Flycatcher	<i>Eumyias albicaudatus</i>
383.	Northern Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>
384.	Oriental Magpie Robin	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>
385.	Pale Blue Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis unicolor</i>
386.	Pale-chinned Flycatcher	<i>Cyornis poliogenys</i>
387.	Pied Bushchat	<i>Saxicola caprata</i>
388.	Pied Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe pleschanka</i>
389.	Plumbeous Water Redstart	<i>Phoenicurus fuliginosus</i>
390.	Pygmy Blue Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula hodgsoni</i>
391.	Red-breasted Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula parva</i>
392.	Red-flanked Bush Robin	<i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>
393.	Red-tailed Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe chrysopygia</i>
394.	Rufous-bellied Niltava	<i>Niltava sundara</i>
395.	Rufous-breasted Bush Robin	<i>Tarsiger hyperythrus</i>
396.	Rufous-gorgeted Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula strophliata</i>
397.	Rufous-tailed Rock Thrush	<i>Monticola saxatilis</i>
398.	Rufous-tailed Scrub Robin	<i>Cercotrichas galactotes</i>
399.	Rusty-bellied Shortwing	<i>Brachypteryx hyperythra</i>
400.	Rusty-tailed Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula ruficauda</i>

401. Sapphire Flycatcher
402. Siberian Blue Robin
403. Siberian Rubythroat
404. Siberian Stonechat
405. Slaty-backed Flycatcher
406. Slaty-backed Forktail
407. Slaty-blue Flycatcher
408. Small Niltava
409. Snowy-browed Flycatcher
410. Spotted Flycatcher
411. Spotted Forktail
412. Stoliczka's Bushchat
413. Taiga Flycatcher
414. Tickell's Blue Flycatcher
415. Ultramarine Flycatcher
416. Variable Wheatear
417. Verditer Flycatcher
418. Vivid Niltava
419. White-bellied Blue Flycatcher
420. White-bellied Redstart
421. White-browed Bush Robin
422. White-capped Redstart
423. White-crowned Forktail
424. White-gorgeted Flycatcher
425. White-rumped Shama
426. White-tailed Blue Flycatcher
427. White-tailed Robin
428. White-tailed Stonechat
429. White-throated Redstart
430. White-winged Redstart
431. Yellow-rumped Flycatcher
432. Zappey's Flycatcher

FRIGATEBIRDS

433. Great Frigatebird
434. Lesser Frigatebird

GANNETS AND BOOBIES

- Ficedula sapphira*
Larvivora cyane
Calliope calliope
Saxicola maurus
Ficedula erithacus
Enicurus schistaceus
Ficedula tricolor
Niltava macgrigoriae
Ficedula hyperythra
Muscicapa striata
Enicurus maculatus
Saxicola macrorhynchus
Ficedula albicilla
Cyornis tickelliae
Ficedula superciliaris
Oenanthe picata
Eumyias thalassinus
Niltava vivida
Cyornis pallidipes
Luscinia phaenicuroides
Tarsiger indicus
Phoenicurus leucocephalus
Enicurus leschenaulti
Anthipes monileger
Copsychus malabaricus
Cyornis concretus
Myiomela leucura
Saxicola leucurus
Phoenicurus schisticeps
Phoenicurus erythrogastrus
Ficedula zanthopygia
Cyanoptila cumatilis

- Fregata minor*
Fregata ariel

435.	Brown Booby	<i>Sula leucogaster</i>
436.	Masked Booby	<i>Sula dactylatra</i>
437.	Red-footed Booby	<i>Sula sula</i>
GOLDCRESTS		
438.	Goldcrest	<i>Regulus regulus</i>
GREBES		
439.	Black-necked Grebe	<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>
440.	Great Crested Gyebe	<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>
441.	Horned Grebe	<i>Podiceps auritus</i>
442.	Little Grebe	<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>
443.	Red-necked Grebe	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>
GULLS AND TERNS		
444.	Arctic Tern	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>
445.	Black Noddy	<i>Anous minutus</i>
446.	Black Tern	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>
447.	Black-headed Gull	<i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i>
448.	Black-legged Kittiwake	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>
449.	Black-naped Tern	<i>Sterna sumatrana</i>
450.	Bridled Tern	<i>Onychoprion anaethetus</i>
451.	Brown Noddy	<i>Anous stolidus</i>
452.	Brown-headed Gull	<i>Chroicocephalus brunnicephalus</i>
453.	Caspian Gull	<i>Larus cachinnans</i>
454.	Caspian Tern	<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>
455.	Common Tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>
456.	Franklin's Gull	<i>Leucophaeus pipixcan</i>
457.	Greater Crested Tern	<i>Thalasseus bergii</i>
458.	Lesser Black-backed Gull	<i>Larus fuscus</i>
459.	Lesser Crested Tern	<i>Thalasseus bengalensis</i>
460.	Lesser Noddy	<i>Anous tenuirostris</i>
461.	Little Gull	<i>Hydrocoloeus minutus</i>
462.	Little Tern	<i>Sternula albifrons</i>
463.	Mew Gull	<i>Larus canus</i>
464.	Mongolian Gull	<i>Larus smithsonianus mongolicus</i>
465.	Pallas's Gull	<i>Ichthyaelus ichthyaelus</i>
466.	Roseate Tern	<i>Sterna dougallii</i>

467.	Sabine's Gull	<i>Xema sabini</i>
468.	Sandwich Tern	<i>Thalasseus sandvicensis</i>
469.	Saunders's Tern	<i>Sternula saundersi</i>
470.	Slender-billed Gull	<i>Chroicocephalus genei</i>
471.	Sooty Gull	<i>Ichthyaelus hemprichii</i>
472.	Sooty Tern	<i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i>
473.	Whiskered Tern	<i>Chlidonias hybrida</i>
474.	White Tern	<i>Gygis alba</i>
475.	White-cheeked Tern	<i>Sterna repressa</i>
476.	White-eyed Gull	<i>Ichthyaelus leucophthalmus</i>
477.	White-winged Tern	<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>

HONEYGUIDES

478.	Yellow-rumped Honeyguide	<i>Indicator xanthonotus</i>

HOOPES

479.	Common Hoopoe	<i>Upupa epops</i>

HORNBILLS

480.	Indian Grey Hornbill	<i>Ocyeros birostris</i>

HYPOCOLIUS

481.	Grey Hypocolius	<i>Hypocolius ampelinus</i>

IBISES AND SPOONBILLS

482.	Black-headed Ibis	<i>Threskiornis melanocephalus</i>
483.	Glossy Ibis	<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>
484.	Red-naped Ibis	<i>Pseudibis papillosa</i>

IORAS

485.	Common Iora	<i>Aegithina tiphia</i>
456.	Marshall's Iora	<i>Aegithina nigrolutea</i>

JACANAS

487.	Bronze winged Jacana	<i>Metopidius indicus</i>

488. Pheasant-tailed Jacana

Hydrophasianus chirurgus

KINGFISHERS

489. Black-capped Kingfisher
 490. Blue-eared Kingfisher
 491. Brown-winged Kingfisher
 492. Collared Kingfisher
 493. Common Kingfisher
 494. Crested Kingfisher
 495. Oriental Dwarf Kingfisher
 496. Pied Kingfisher
 497. Ruddy Kingfisher
 498. Stork-billed Kingfisher
 499. White-throated Kingfisher

Halcyon pileata
Alcedo meninting
Pelargopsis amauroptera
Todiramphus chloris
Alcedo atthis
Megaceryle lugubris
Ceyx erithaca
Ceryle rudis
Halcyon coromanda
Pelargopsis capensis
Halcyon smymensis

KITES, HAWKS AND EAGLES

500. Black Kite
 501. Black-winged Kite
 502. European Honey Buzzard
 503. Legge's Hawk Eagle
 504. Oriental Honey Buzzard
 505. Rough-legged Buzzard

Milvus migrans
Elanus caeruleus
Pernis apivorus
Nisaetus kelaarti
Pernis ptilorhynchus
Buteo lagopus

LARKS

506. Ashy-crowned Sparrow Lark
 507. Bengal Bushlark
 508. Bimaculated Lark
 509. Black-crowned Sparrow Lark
 510. Crested Lark
 511. Desert Lark
 512. Eurasian Skylark
 513. Greater Hoopoe Lark
 514. Greater Short-toed Lark
 515. Horned Lark
 516. Hume's Short-toed Lark
 517. Indian Bushlark
 518. Jerdon's Bushlark
 519. Lesser Short-toed Lark

Eremopterix griseus
Mirafra assamica
Melanocorypha bimaculata
Eremopterix nigriceps
Galerida cristata
Ammomanes deserti
Alauda arvensis
Alaemon alaudipes
Calandrella brachydactyla
Eremophila alpestris
Calandrella acutirostris
Mirafra erythroptera
Mirafra affinis
Alaudala rufescens

520.	Malabar Lark	<i>Galerida malabarica</i>
521.	Oriental Skylark	<i>Alauda gulgula</i>
522.	Rufous-tailed Lark	<i>Ammomanes phoenicura</i>
523.	Sand Lark	<i>Alaudala raytal</i>
524.	Singing Bushlark	<i>Miraфра cantillans</i>
525.	Sykes's Lark	<i>Galerida deva</i>
526.	Sykes's Short-toed Lark	<i>Calandrella dukhunensis</i>
527.	Tibetan Lark	<i>Melanocorypha maxima</i>

LAUGHINGTHRUSHES AND LARGE BABBLERS

528.	Assam Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron chrysoteron</i>
529.	Beautiful Sibia	<i>Heterophasia pulchella</i>
530.	Bhutan Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron imbricatum</i>
531.	Black-faced Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron affine</i>
532.	Blue-winged Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron squamatum</i>
533.	Blue-winged Minla	<i>Actinodura cyanouroptera</i>
534.	Brown-cheeked Fulvetta	<i>Alcippe poioicephala</i>
535.	Chestnut-crowned Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron erythrocephalum</i>
536.	Chestnut-tailed Minla	<i>Actinodura strigula</i>
537.	Common Babbler	<i>Argya caudata</i>
538.	Elliot's Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron elliotii</i>
539.	Greater Necklaced Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus pectoralis</i>
540.	Grey Sibia	<i>Heterophasia gracilis</i>
541.	Himalayan Cutia	<i>Cutia nipalensis</i>
542.	Hoary-throated Barwing	<i>Actinodura nipalensis</i>
543.	Jungle Babbler	<i>Argya striata</i>
544.	Large Grey Babbler	<i>Argya malcolmi</i>
545.	Lesser Necklaced Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax monileger</i>
546.	Long-tailed Sibia	<i>Heterophasia picaoides</i>
547.	Mount Victoria Babax	<i>Pterorhinus woodi</i>
548.	Nepal Fulvetta	<i>Alcippe nipalensis</i>
549.	Palani Laughingthrush	<i>Montecincla fairbanki</i>
550.	Red-billed Leiothrix	<i>Leiothrix lutea</i>
551.	Red-faced Liocichla	<i>Liocichla phoenicea</i>
552.	Red-tailed Minla	<i>Minla ignotincta</i>
553.	Rufous Babbler	<i>Argya subrufa</i>
554.	Rufous Sibia	<i>Heterophasia capistrata</i>
555.	Rufous-backed Sibia	<i>Leioptila annectens</i>
556.	Rufous-chinned Laughingthrush	<i>Ianthocincla rufogularis</i>
557.	Rufous-necked Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus ruficollis</i>

558.	Rufous-vented Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus gularis</i>
559.	Rusty-fronted Barwing	<i>Actinodura egertoni</i>
560.	Scaly Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron subunicolor</i>
561.	Silver-eared Mesia	<i>Leiothrix argentauris</i>
562.	Spot-breasted Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax merulinus</i>
563.	Spotted Laughingthrush	<i>Ianthocincla ocellata</i>
564.	Streaked Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron lineatum</i>
565.	Streak-throated Barwing	<i>Actinodura waldeni</i>
566.	Striated Babbler	<i>Argya earlei</i>
567.	Striated Laughingthrush	<i>Grammatoptila striata</i>
568.	Striped Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron virgatum</i>
569.	Variegated Laughingthrush	<i>Trochalopteron variegatum</i>
570.	Wayanad Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus delesserti</i>
571.	White-browed Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus sannio</i>
572.	White-crested Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax leucolophus</i>
573.	White-throated Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus albogularis</i>
574.	Yellow-billed Babbler	<i>Argya affinis</i>
575.	Yellow-throated Laughingthrush	<i>Pterorhinus galbanus</i>

LEAF WARBLERS

576.	Arctic Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus borealis</i>
577.	Blyth's Leaf Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus reguloides</i>
578.	Chestnut-crowned Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus castaniceps</i>
579.	Claudia's Leaf Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus claudiae</i>
580.	Grey-hooded Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus xanthoschistos</i>
581.	Tytler's Leaf Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus tytleri</i>
582.	Western Crowned Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus occipitalis</i>
583.	Yellow-vented Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus cantator</i>

LEAFBIRDS

584.	Blue-winged Leafbird	<i>Chloropsis cochinchinensis</i>
585.	Golden-fronted Leafbird	<i>Chloropsis aurifrons</i>
586.	Jerdon's Leafbird	<i>Chloropsis jerdoni</i>
587.	Orange-bellied Leafbird	<i>Chloropsis hardwickii</i>

LOCUSTELLA WARBLERS AND ALLIES

588.	Baikal Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella davidi</i>
589.	Brown Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella luteoventris</i>

590.	Chinese Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella tacsanowskia</i>
591.	Grasshopper Warbler	<i>Locustella naevia</i>
592.	Long-billed Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella major</i>
593.	Russet Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella mandelli</i>
594.	Spotted Bush Warbler	<i>Locustella thoracica</i>
595.	Striated Grassbird	<i>Megalurus palustris</i>

LONG-TAILED TITS

596.	Black-browed Tit	<i>Aegithalos iouschistos</i>
597.	Black-throated Tit	<i>Aegithalos concinnus</i>
598.	White-cheeked Ti\$	<i>Aegithalos leucogenys</i>
599.	White-throated Tit	<i>Aegithalos niveogularis</i>

MINIVETS AND CUCKOOSHRIKES

600.	Andaman Cuckooshrike	<i>Coracina dobsoni</i>
601.	Ashy Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus divaricatus</i>
602.	Black-headed Cuckooshrike	<i>Lalage melanoptera</i>
603.	Black-winged Cuckooshrike	<i>Lalage melaschistos</i>
604.	Grey-chinned Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus Solaris</i>
605.	Large Cuckooshrike	<i>Coracina macei</i>
606.	Long-tailed Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus ethologus</i>
607.	Orange Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus flammeus</i>
608.	Pied Triller	<i>Lalage nigra</i>
609.	Rosy Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus roseus</i>
610.	Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus speciosus</i>
611.	Short-billed Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus brevirostris</i>
612.	Swinhoe's Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus cantonensis</i>
613.	White-bellied Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus erythropygius</i>

MONARCHS

614.	Amur Paradise-flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone incei</i>
615.	Black-naped Monarch	<i>Hypothymis azurea</i>
616.	Blyth's Paradise-flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone affinis</i>
617.	Indian Paradise-flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone paradisi</i>

MUNIAS

618.	Black-throated Munia	<i>Lonchura kelaarti</i>

- 619. Chestnut Munia
- 620. Indian Silverbill
- 621. Red Munia
- 622. Scaly-breasted Munia
- 623. Tricoloured Munia
- 624. White-rumped Munia

NIGHTJARS

- 625. Andaman Nightjar
- 626. European Nightjar
- 627. Great Eared Nightjar
- 628. Grey Nightjar
- 629. Indian Nightjar
- 630. Jerdon's Nightjar
- 631. Jungle Nightjar
- 632. Large-tailed Nightjar
- 633. Savanna Nightjar
- 634. Sykes's Nightjar

NUTHATCHES

- 635. Chestnut-bellied Nuthatch
- 636. Chestnut-vented Nuthatch
- 637. Indian Nuthatch
- 638. Kashmir Nuthatch
- 639. Velvet-fronted Nuthatch
- 640. White-cheeked Nuthatch
- 641. White-tailed Nuthatch
- 642. Yunnan Nuthatch

ORIOLES

- 643. Black-hooded Oriole
- 644. Black-naped Oriole
- 645. Eurasian Golden Oriole
- 646. Indian Golden Oriole
- 647. Maroon Oriole
- 648. Slender-billed Oriole

OWLS

- Lonchura atricapilla*
- Euodice malabarica*
- Amandava amandava*
- Lonchura punctulata*
- Lonchura malacca*
- Lonchura striata*
- Caprimulgus andamanicus*
- Caprimulgus europaeus*
- Lyncornis macrotis*
- Caprimulgus jotaka*
- Caprimulgus asiaticus*
- Caprimulgus atripennis*
- Caprimulgus indicus*
- Caprimulgus macrurus*
- Caprimulgus affinis*
- Caprimulgus mahrattensis*

- Sitta cinnamoventris*
- Sitta nagaensis*
- Sitta castanea*
- Sitta cashmirensis*
- Sitta frontalis*
- Sitta leucopsis*
- Sitta himalayensis*
- Sitta yunnanensis*

- Oriolus xanthornus*
- Oriolus chinensis*
- Oriolus oriolus*
- Oriolus kundoo*
- Oriolus traillii*
- Oriolus tenuirostris*

- 649. Andaman Hawk Owl
- 650. Andaman Scops Owl
- 651. Asian Barred Owlet
- 652. Boreal Owl
- 653. Brown Hawk Owl
- 654. Collared Owlet
- 655. Collared Scops Owl
- 656. Dusky Eagle Owl
- 657. Eurasian Scops Owl
- 658. Himalayan Owl
- 659. Hume's Hawk Owl
- 660. Indian Scops Owl
- 661. Jungle Owlet
- 662. Little Owl
- 663. Mountain Scops Owl
- 664. Nicobar Scops Owl
- 665. Oriental Scops Owl
- 666. Pallid Scops Owl
- 667. Spotted Owlet
- 668. Tawny Owl

OYSTERCATCHERS

- 669. Eurasian Oystercatcher

PAINTED-SNIPES

- 670. Greater Painted-snipe

PARROTBILLS AND ALLIES

- 671. Black-throated Parrotbill
- 672. Brown Parrotbill
- 673. Brown-throated Fulvetta
- 674. Fire-tailed Myzornis
- 675. Fulvous Parrotbill
- 676. Golden-breasted Fulvetta
- 677. Great Parrotbill
- 678. Grey-headed Parrotbill
- 679. Lesser Rufous-headed Parrotbill

- Ninox affinis*
- Otus balli*
- Glaucidium cuculoides*
- Aegolius funereus*
- Ninox scutulata*
- Taenioptynx brodiei*
- Otus lettia*
- Bubo coromandus*
- Otus scops*
- Strix niviculum*
- Ninox obscura*
- Otus bakkamoena*
- Glaucidium radiatum*
- Athene noctua*
- Otus spilocephalus*
- Otus alius*
- Otus sunia*
- Otus brucei*
- Athene brama*
- Strix aluco*
-
- Haematopus ostralegus*
-
- Rostratula benghalensis*
-
- Suthora nipalensis*
- Cholornis unicolor*
- Fulvetta ludlowi*
- Myzornis pyrrhoura*
- Suthora fulvifrons*
- Lioparus chrysotis*
- Conostoma demodium*
- Psittiparus gularis*
- Chleuasicus atrosuperciliaris*

680.	Manipur Fulvetta	<i>Fulvetta manipurensis</i>
681.	Rufous-headed Parrotbill	<i>Psittiparus bakeri</i>
682.	Spot-breasted Parrotbill	<i>Paradoxornis guttaticollis</i>
683.	White-breasted Parrotbill	<i>Psittiparus ruficeps</i>
684.	White-browed Fulvetta	<i>Fulvetta vinipectus</i>
685.	Yellow-eyed Babbler	<i>Chrysomma sinense</i>

PARROTS

686.	Alexandrine Parakeet	<i>Psittacula eupatria</i>
687.	Blossom-headed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula roseata</i>
688.	Grey-headed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula finschii</i>
689.	Long-tailed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula longicauda</i>
690.	Malabar Parakeet	<i>Psittacula columboides</i>
691.	Nicobar Parakeet	<i>Psittacula caniceps</i>
692.	Plum-headed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula cyanocephala</i>
693.	Rose-ringed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>
694.	Slaty-headed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula himalayana</i>
695.	Vernal Hanging Parrot	<i>Loriculus vernalis</i>

PARTRIDGES, QUAILS, AND PHEASANTS

696.	Black Francolin	<i>Francolinus francolinus</i>
697.	Blue-breasted Quail	<i>Synoicus chinensis</i>
698.	Chinese Francolin	<i>Francolinus pintadeanus</i>
699.	Chukar Partridge	<i>Alectoris chukar</i>
700.	Common Quail	<i>Coturnix coturnix</i>
701.	Grey Francolin	<i>Francolinus pondicerianus</i>
702.	Hill Partridge	<i>Arborophila torqueola</i>
703.	Himalayan Snowcock	<i>Tetraogallus himalayensis</i>
704.	Japanese Quail	<i>Coturnix japonica</i> (excluding birds of the farm bred variety)
705.	Jungle Bush Quail	<i>Perdica asiatica</i>
706.	Koklass Pheasant	<i>Pucrasia macrolopha</i>
707.	Painted Bush Quail	<i>Perdica erythrorhyncha</i>
708.	Painted Francolin	<i>Francolinus pictus</i>
709.	Painted Spurfowl	<i>Galloperdix lunulata</i>
710.	Rain Quail	<i>Coturnix coromandelica</i>
711.	Red Junglefowl	<i>Gallus gallus</i>
712.	Red Spurfowl	<i>Galloperdix spadicea</i>
713.	Rock Bush Quail	<i>Perdica argoondah</i>

714. Rufous-throated Partridge
 715. Snow Partridge
 716. White-cheeked Partridge

Arborophila rufogularis
Lerwa lerwa
Arborophila atroregularis

PELICANS

717. Dalmatian Pelican
 718. Great White Pelican
 719. Spot-billed Pelican

Pelecanus crispus
Pelecanus onocrotalus
Pelecanus philippensis

PENDULINE TITS

720. White-crowned Penduline Tit

Remiz coronatus

PETRELS AND SHEARWATERS

721. Barau's Petrel
 722. Cory's Shearwater
 723. Flesh-footed Shearwater
 724. Jouanin's Petrel
 725. Persian Shearwater
 726. Short-tailed Shearwater
 727. Streaked Shearwater
 728. Tropical Shearwater
 729. Wedge-tailed Shearwater

Pterodroma barau
Calonectris borealis
Ardenna carneipes
Bulweria fallax
Puffinus persicus
Ardenna tenuirostris
Calonectris leucomelas
Puffinus bailloni
Ardenna pacifica

PIGEONS AND DOVES

730. Andaman Cuckoo Dove
 731. Andaman Wood Pigeon
 732. Ashy Wood Pigeon
 733. Ashy-headed Green Pigeon
 734. Asian Emerald Dove
 735. Barred Cuckoo Dove
 736. Common Wood Pigeon
 737. Eurasian Collared Dove
 738. European Turtle Dove
 739. Green Imperial Pigeon
 740. Grey-fronted Green Pigeon
 741. Hill Pigeon
 742. Laughing Dove

Macropygia rufipennis
Columba palumboides
Columba pulchricollis
Treron phayrei
Chalcophaps indica
Macropygia unchall
Columba palumbus
Streptopelia decaocto
Streptopelia turtur
Ducula aenea
Treron affinis
Columba rupestris
Streptopelia senegalensis

743.	Mountain Imperial Pigeon	<i>Ducula badia</i>
744.	Namaqua Dove	<i>Oena capensis</i>
745.	Nicobar Imperial Pigeon	<i>Ducula nicobarica</i>
746.	Orange-breasted Green Pigeon	<i>Treron bicinctus</i>
747.	Oriental Turtle Dove	<i>Streptopelia orientalis</i>
748.	Pied Imperial Pigeon	<i>Ducula bicolor</i>
749.	Pin-tailed Green Pigeon	<i>Treron apicauda</i>
750.	Red Collared Dove	<i>Streptopelia tranquebarica</i>
751.	Snow Pigeon	<i>Columba leuconota</i>
752.	Speckled Wood Pigeon	<i>Columba hodgsonii</i>
753.	Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>
754.	Thick-billed Green Pigeon	<i>Treron curvirostra</i>
755.	Wedge-tailed Green Pigeon	<i>Treron sphenurus</i>
756.	Yellow-footed Green Pigeon	<i>Treron phoenicopterus</i>
PIPITS AND WAGTAILS		
757.	Blyth's Pipit	<i>Anthus godlewskii</i>
758.	Buff-bellied Pipit	<i>Anthus rubescens</i>
759.	Citrine Wagtail	<i>Motacilla citreola</i>
760.	Eastern Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla tschutschensis</i>
761.	Grey Wagtail	<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>
762.	Long-billed Pipit	<i>Anthus similis</i>
763.	Meadow Pipit	<i>Anthus pratensis</i>
764.	Olive-backed Pipit	<i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>
765.	Paddyfield Pipit	<i>Anthus rufulus</i>
766.	Red-throated Pipit	<i>Anthus cervinus</i>
767.	Richard's Pipit	<i>Anthus richardi</i>
768.	Rosy Pipit	<i>Anthus roseatus</i>
769.	Tawny Pipit	<i>Anthus campestris</i>
770.	Tree Pipit	<i>Anthus trivialis</i>
771.	Upland Pipit	<i>Anthus sylvanus</i>
772.	Water Pipit	<i>Anthus spinoletta</i>
773.	Western Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla flava</i>
774.	White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>
775.	White-browed Wagtail	<i>Motacilla maderaspatensis</i>
PITTAS		
776.	Blue Pitta	<i>Hydrorhis cyaneus</i>
777.	Blue naped Pitta	<i>Hydrornis nipalensis</i>

778. Blue-winged Pitta

Pitta moluccensis

779. Hooded Pitta

Pitta sordida

780. Indian Pitta

Pitta brachyura

781. Mangrove Pitta

*Pitta megarhyncha***PLOVERS AND LAPWINGS**

782. American Golden Plover

Pluvialis dominica

783. Caspian Plover

Charadrius asiaticus

784. Common Ringed Plover

Charadrius hiaticula

785. Eurasian Golden Plover

Pluvialis apricaria

786. Greater Sand Plover

Charadrius leschenaultii

787. Grey Plover

Pluvialis squatarola

788. Grey-headed Lapwing

Vanellus cinereus

789. Kentish Plover

Charadrius alexandrinus

790. Lesser Sand Plover

Charadrius mongolus

791. Little Ringed Plover

Charadrius dubius

792. Long-billed Plover

Charadrius placidus

793. Northern Lapwing

Vanellus vanellus

794. Oriental Plover

Charadrius veredus

795. Red-wattled Lapwing

Vanellus indicus

796. River Lapwing

Vanellus duvaucelii

797. White-tailed Lapwing

Vanellus leucurus

798. Yellow-wattled Lapwing

*Vanellus malabaricus***RAILS AND COOTS**

799. Andaman Crake

Rallina canningi

800. Baillon's Crake

Zapornia pusilla

801. Black-tailed Crake

Zapornia bicolor

802. Brown Crake

Zapornia akool

803. Brown-cheeked Rail

Rallus indicus

804. Common Moorhen

Gallinula chloropus

805. Corncrake

Crex crex

806. Eurasian Coot

Fulica atra

807. Grey-headed Swamphen

Porphyrio poliocephalus

808. Little Crake

Zapornia parva

809. Ruddy-breasted Crake

Zapornia fusca

810. Slaty-breasted Rail

Lewinia striata

811. Slaty-legged Crake

Rallina eurizonoides

812. Spotted Crake

Porzana porzana

813.	Water Rail	<i>Rallus aquaticus</i>
814.	Watercock	<i>Gallicrex cinerea</i>
815.	White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>
816.	White-browed Crake	<i>Poliolimnas cinereus</i>

REED WARBLERS AND ALLEES

817.	Black-browed Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus bistrigiceps</i>
818.	Blunt-winged Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus concinens</i>
819.	Blyth's Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus dumetorum</i>
820.	Clamorous Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus stentoreus</i>
821.	Great Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</i>
822.	Large-billed Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus orinus</i>
823.	Moustached Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus melanopogon</i>
824.	Oriental Reed Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus orientalis</i>
825.	Paddyfield Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus agricola</i>
826.	Sedge Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus schoenobaenus</i>

ROLLERS

827.	Dollarbird	<i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>
828.	European Roller	<i>Coracias garrulus</i>
829.	Indian Roller	<i>Coracias benghalensis</i>
830.	Indochinese Roller	<i>Coracias affinis</i>

SANDGROUSES

831.	Black-bellied Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles orientalis</i>
832.	Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles exustus</i>
833.	Painted Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles indicus</i>
834.	Pallas's Sandgrouse	<i>Syrrhaptes paradoxus</i>
835.	Pin-tailed Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles alchata</i>
836.	Spotted Sandgrouse	<i>Pterocles senegallus</i>
837.	Tibetan Sandgrouse	<i>Syrrhaptes tibetanus</i>

SANDPIPERS

838.	Asian Dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus semipalmatus</i>
839.	Bar-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>
840.	Black-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa limosa</i>
841.	Broad-billed Sandpiper	<i>Calidris falcinellus</i>

842.	Buff-breasted Sandpiper	<i>Calidris subruficollis</i>
843.	Common Redshank	<i>Tringa totanus</i>
844.	Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>
845.	Common Snipe	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>
846.	Curlew Sandpiper	<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>
847.	Dunlin	<i>Calidris alpina</i>
848.	Eurasian Curlew	<i>Numenius arquata</i>
849.	Eurasian Woodcock	<i>Scolopax rusticola</i>
850.	Great Snipe	<i>Gallinago media</i>
851.	Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>
852.	Grey-tailed Tattler	<i>Tringa brevipes</i>
853.	Jack Snipe	<i>Lymnocyrtus minimus</i>
854.	Little Stint	<i>Calidris minuta</i>
855.	Long-billed Dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus scolopaceus</i>
856.	Long-toed Stint	<i>Calidris subminuta</i>
857.	Marsh Sandpiper	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>
858.	Pectoral Sandpiper	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>
859.	Pintail Snipe	<i>Gallinago stenura</i>
860.	Red Knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>
861.	Red Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus fulicarius</i>
862.	Red-necked Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>
863.	Red-necked Stint	<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>
864.	Ruddy Turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>
865.	Ruff	<i>Calidris pugnax</i>
866.	Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>
867.	Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	<i>Calidris acuminata</i>
868.	Solitary Snipe	<i>Gallinago solitaria</i>
869.	Spotted Redshank	<i>Tringa erythropus</i>
870.	Swinhoe's Snipe	<i>Gallinago megala</i>
871.	Temminck's Stint	<i>Calidris temminckii</i>
872.	Terek Sandpiper	<i>Xenus cinereus</i>
873.	Whimbrel	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>
874.	Wood Sandpiper	<i>Tringa glareola</i>

SCIMITAR BABBLERS AND ALLIES

875.	Black-chinned Babbler	<i>Cyanoderma pyrrhops</i>
876.	Buff-chested Babbler	<i>Cyanoderma ambiguum</i>
877.	Cachar Wedge-billed Babbler	<i>Stachyris roberti</i>

878.	Chestnut-capped Babbler	<i>Timalia pileata</i>
879.	Chin Hills Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeornis oatesi</i>
880.	Coral-billed Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus ferruginosus</i>
881.	Dark-fronted Babbler	<i>Dumetia atriceps</i>
882.	Golden Babbler	<i>Cyanoderma chrysaeum</i>
883.	Grey-bellied Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeornis reptatus</i>
884.	Grey-throated Babbler	<i>Stachyris nigriceps</i>
885.	Indian Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus horsfieldii</i>
886.	Large Scimitar Babbler	<i>Erythrogenys hypoleucos</i>
887.	Pin-striped Tit Babbler	<i>Mixornis gularis</i>
888.	Red-billed Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus ochraceiceps</i>
889.	Rufous-capped Babbler	<i>Cyanoderma ruficeps</i>
890.	Rufous-throated Wren Babbler	<i>Spelaeornis caudatus</i>
891.	Rusty-cheeked Scimitar Babbler	<i>Erythrogenys erythrogenys</i>
892.	Slender-billed Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus supercilialis</i>
893.	Spot-breasted Scimitar Babbler	<i>Erythrogenys maclellandi</i>
894.	Streak-breasted Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus ruficollis</i>
895.	Tawny-bellied Babbler	<i>Dumetia hyperythra</i>
896.	White-browed Scimitar Babbler	<i>Pomatorhinus schisticeps</i>
SHRIKE-BABLERS AND ALLIES		
897.	Black-eared Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius melanotis</i>
898.	Black-headed Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius rufiventer</i>
899.	Blyth's Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius aeralatus</i>
900.	Clicking Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius intermedius</i>
901.	Green Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius xanthochlorus</i>
902.	Himalayan Shrike-babbler	<i>Pteruthius ripleyi</i>
903.	White-bellied Erpornis	<i>Erpornis zantholeuca</i>
SHRIKES		
904.	Bay-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius vittatus</i>
905.	Brown Shrike	<i>Lanius cristatus</i>
906.	Burmese Shrike	<i>Lanius collurioides</i>
907.	Great Grey Shrike	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>
908.	Grey-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius tephronotus</i>
909.	Isabelline Shrike	<i>Lanius isabellinus</i>
910.	Lesser Grey Shrike	<i>Lanius minor</i>
911.	Long-tailed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>

912.	Masked Shrike	<i>Lanius nubicus</i>
913.	Red-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius collurio</i>
914.	Red-tailed Shrike	<i>Lanius phoenicuroides</i>
915.	Woodchat Shrike	<i>Lanius senator</i>
SKUAS		
916.	Arctic Skua	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>
917.	Brown Skua	<i>Stercorarius antarcticus</i>
918.	Long-tailed Skua	<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>
919.	Pomarine Skua	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>
920.	South Polar Skua	<i>Stercorarius maccormicki</i>
SMALL BABBLERS, FULVETTAS AND ALLIES		
921.	Abbott's Babbler	<i>Malacocincla abbotti</i>
922.	Buff-breasted Babbler	<i>Pellorneum tickelli</i>
923.	Eyebrowed Wren Babbler	<i>Napothera epilepidota</i>
924.	Indian Grassbird	<i>Graminicola bengalensis</i>
925.	Long-billed Wren Babbler	<i>Napothera malacoptila</i>
926.	Puff-throated Babbler	<i>Pellorneum ruficeps</i>
927.	Rufous-throated Fulvetta	<i>Schoeniparus rufogularis</i>
928.	Rufous-winged Fulvetta	<i>Schoeniparus castaneiceps</i>
929.	Rusty-capped Fulvetta	<i>Schoeniparus dubius</i>
930.	Spot-throated Babbler	<i>Pellorneum albiventris</i>
931.	Streaked Wren Babbler	<i>Gypsophila brevicaudata</i>
932.	White-hooded Babbler	<i>Gampsorhynchus rufulus</i>
933.	Yellow-throated Fulvetta	<i>Schoeniparus cinereus</i>
SOUTHERN STORM-PETRELS		
934.	Black-bellied Storm-petrel	<i>Fregetta tropica</i>
935.	White-faced Storm-petrel	<i>Pelagodroma marina</i>
936.	Wilson's Storm-petrel	<i>Oceanites oceanicus</i>
SPARROWS AND SNOWFINCHES		
937.	Black-winged Snowfinch	<i>Montifringilla adamsi</i>
938.	Blanford's Snowfinch	<i>Pyrgilauda blanfordi</i>
939.	Eurasian Tree Sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>

940.	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>
941.	Rock Sparrow	<i>Petronia petronia</i>
942.	Rufous-necked Snowfinch	<i>Pyrgilauda ruficollis</i>
943.	Russet Sparrow	<i>Passer cinnamomeus</i>
944.	Sind Sparrow	<i>Passer pyrrhonotus</i>
945.	Spanish Sparrow	<i>Passer hispaniolensis</i>
946.	White-rumped Snowfinch	<i>Onychostruthus taczanowskii</i>
947.	Yellow-throated Sparrow	<i>Gymnoris xanthocollis</i>

STARLINGS AND MYNAS

948.	Asian Glossy Starling	<i>Aplonis panayensis</i>
949.	Asian Pied Starling	<i>Gracupica contra</i>
950.	Bank Myna	<i>Acridotheres ginginianus</i>
951.	Brahminy Starling	<i>Sturnia pagodarum</i>
952.	Chestnut-cheeked Starling	<i>Agropsar philippensis</i>
953.	Chestnut-tailed Starling	<i>Sturnia malabarica</i>
954.	Collared Myna	<i>Acridotheres albocinctus</i>
955.	Common Myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>
956.	Common Starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>
957.	Daurian Starling	<i>Agropsar sturninus</i>
958.	Golden-crested Myna	<i>Ampeliceps coronatus</i>
959.	Great Myna	<i>Acridotheres grandis</i>
960.	Jungle Myna	<i>Acridotheres fuscus</i>
961.	Malabar Starling	<i>Sturnia blythii</i>
962.	Red-billed Starling	<i>Spodiopsar sericeus</i>
963.	Rosy Starling	<i>Pastor roseus</i>
964.	Spot-winged Starling	<i>Saroglossa spilopterus</i>
965.	White-cheeked Starling	<i>Spodiopsar cineraceus</i>
966.	White-headed Starling	<i>Sturnia erythropygia</i>

STILTS AND AVOCETS

967.	Black-winged Stilt	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>
968.	Pied Avocet	<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>

STORKS

969.	Asian Openbill	<i>Anastomus oscitans</i>
970.	Black Stork	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>
971.	Black-necked Stork	<i>Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus</i>

972. Painted Stork

Mycteria leucocephala

973. Woolly-necked Stork

*Ciconia episcopus***SUNBIRDS**

974. Black-throated Sunbird

Aethopyga saturata

975. Crimson Sunbird

Aethopyga siparaja

976. Crimson-backed Sunbird

Leptocoma minima

977. Fire-tailed Sunbird

Aethopyga ignicauda

978. Green-tailed Sunbird

Aethopyga nipalensis

979. Little Spiderhunter

Arachnothera longirostra

980. Loten's Sunbird

Cinnyris lotenius

981. Mrs Gould's Sunbird

Aethopyga gouldiae

982. Olive-backed Sunbird

Cinnyris jugularis

983. Purple Sunbird

Cinnyris asiaticus

984. Purple-rumped Sunbird

Leptocoma zeylonica

985. Ruby-cheeked Sunbird

Chalcoparia singalensis

986. Streaked Spiderhunter

Arachnothera magna

987. Van Hasselt's Sunbird

Leptocoma brasiliانا

988. Vigors's Sunbird

*Aethopyga vigorsii***SWALLOWS AND MARTINS**

989. Asian House Martin

Delichon dasypus

990. Barn Swallow

Hirundo rustica

991. Dusky Crag Martin

Ptyonoprogne concolor

992. Eurasian Crag Martin

Ptyonoprogne rupestris

993. Grey-throated Martin

Riparia chinensis

994. Hill Swallow

Hirundo domicola

995. Nepal House Martin

Delichon nipalense

996. Northern House Martin

Delichon urbicum

997. Pacific Swallow

Hirundo tahitica

998. Pale Martin

Riparia diluta

999. Red-rumped Swallow

Cecropis daurica

1000. Sand Martin

Riparia riparia

1001. Streak-throated Swallow

Petrochelidon fluvicola

1002. Striated Swallow

Cecropis striolata

1003. Wire-tailed Swallow

*Hirundo smithii***SWIFTS**

1004.	Alpine Swift	<i>Tachymarptis melba</i>
1005.	Asian Palm Swift	<i>Cypsiurus balasiensis</i>
1006.	Blyth's Swift	<i>Apus leuconyx</i>
1007.	Brown-backed Needletail	<i>Hirundapus giganteus</i>
1008.	Common Swift	<i>Apus apus</i>
1009.	Himalayan Swiftlet	<i>Aerodramus brevirostris</i>
1010.	Indian House Swift	<i>Apus affinis</i>
1011.	Nepal House Swift	<i>Apus nipalensis</i>
1012.	Pacific Swift	<i>Apus pacificus</i>
1013.	Plume-toed Swiftlet	<i>Collocalia affinis</i>
1014.	Silver-backed Needletail	<i>Hirundapus cochinchinensis</i>
1015.	White-rumped Spinetail	<i>Zoonavena sylvatica</i>
1016.	White-throated Needletail	<i>Hirundapus caudacutus</i>

SYLVIA WARBLERS AND ALLIES

1017.	Asian Desert Warbler	<i>Curruca nana</i>
1018.	Barred Warbler	<i>Curruca nisoria</i>
1019.	Common Whitethroat	<i>Curruca communis</i>
1020.	Eastern Orphean Warbler	<i>Curruca crassirostris</i>
1021.	Garden Warbler	<i>Sylvia borin</i>
1022.	Lesser Whitethroat	<i>Curruca curruca</i>

THICK-KNEES

1023.	Beach Thick-knee	<i>Esacus magnirostris</i>
1024.	Great Thick-knee	<i>Esacus recurvirostris</i>
1025.	Indian Thick-knee	<i>Burhinus indicus</i>

THRUSHES AND ALLEES

1026.	Alpine Thrush	<i>Zoothera mollissima</i>
1027.	Black-breasted Thrush	<i>Turdus dissimilis</i>
1028.	Black-throated Thrush	<i>Turdus atrogularis</i>
1029.	Chestnut Thrush	<i>Turdus rubrocanus</i>
1030.	Chinese Thrush	<i>Otocichla mupinensis</i>
1031.	Dark-sided Thrush	<i>Zoothera marginata</i>
1032.	Dusky Thrush	<i>Turdus eunomus</i>
1033.	Eyebrowed Thrush	<i>Turdus obscurus</i>
1034.	Fieldfare	<i>Turdus pilaris</i>

1035.	Grandala	<i>Grandala coelicolor</i>
1036.	Green Cochoa	<i>Cochoa viridis</i>
1037.	Grey-sided Thrush	<i>Turdus feae</i>
1038.	Grey-winged Blackbird	<i>Turdus boulboul</i>
1039.	Himalayan Forest Thrush	<i>Zoothera salimalii</i>
1040.	Indian Blackbird	<i>Turdus simillimus</i>
1041.	Japanese Thrush	<i>Turdus cordis</i>
1042.	Kessler's Thrush	<i>Turdus kessleri</i>
1043.	Long-billed Thrush	<i>Zoothera monticola</i>
1044.	Long-tailed Thrush	<i>Zoothera dixonii</i>
1045.	Mistle Thrush	<i>Turdus viscivorus</i>
1046.	Naumann's Thrush	<i>Turdus naumanni</i>
1047.	Orange-headed Thrush	<i>Geokichla citrina</i>
1048.	Pied Thrush	<i>Geokichla wardii</i>
1049.	Purple Cochoa	<i>Cochoa purpurea</i>
1050.	Red-throated Thrush	<i>Turdus ruficollis</i>
1051.	Scaly Thrush	<i>Zoothera dauma</i>
1052.	Siberian Thrush	<i>Geokichla sibirica</i>
1053.	Song Thrush	<i>Turdus philomelos</i>
1054.	Tibetan Blackbird	<i>Turdus maximus</i>
1055.	Tickell's Thrush	<i>Turdus unicolor</i>
1056.	White-collared Blackbird	<i>Turdus albocinctus</i>
TITS		
1057.	Azure Tit	<i>Cyanistes cyanus</i>
1058.	Cinereous Tit	<i>Parus cinereus</i>
1059.	Coal Tit	<i>Periparus ater</i>
1060.	Fire-capped Tit	<i>Cephalopyrus flammiceps</i>
1061.	Green-backed Tit	<i>Parus monticolus</i>
1062.	Grey-crested Tit	<i>Lophophanes dichrous</i>
1063.	Ground Tit	<i>Pseudopodoces humilis</i>
1064.	Himalayan Black-lored Tit	<i>Machlolophus xanthogenys</i>
1065.	Indian Black-lored Tit	<i>Machlolophus aplonotus</i>
1066.	Rufous-naped Tit	<i>Periparus. rufonuchalis</i>
1067.	Rufous-vented Tit	<i>Periparus rubidiventris</i>
1068.	Sultan Tit	<i>Melanochlora sultanea</i>
1069.	Yellow-browed Tit	<i>Sylviparus modestus</i>
1070.	Yellow-cheeked Tit	<i>Machlolophus spilonotus</i>

TREE-CREEPERS AND ALLIES

1071.	Bar-tailed Treecreeper	<i>Certhia himalayana</i>
1072.	Hodgson's Treecreeper	<i>Certhia hodgsoni</i>
1073.	Hume's Treecreeper	<i>Certhia manipurensis</i>
1074.	Indian Spotted Creeper	<i>Salpornis spilonota</i>
1075.	Rusty-flanked Treecreeper	<i>Certhia nipalensis</i>
1076.	Sikkim Treecreeper	<i>Certhia discolor</i>

TROGONS

1077.	Malabar Trogon	<i>Harpactes fasciatus</i>
1078.	Red-headed Trogon	<i>Harpactes erythrocephalus</i>

TROPICBIRDS

1079.	Red-billed Tropicbird	<i>Phaethon aethereus</i>
1080.	Red-tailed Tropicbird	<i>Phaethon rubricauda</i>
1081.	White-tailed Tropicbird	<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>

WALLCREEPER

1082.	Wallcreeper	<i>Tichodroma muraria</i>

WAXWINGS

1083.	Bohemian Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla garrulus</i>

WEAVERS

1084.	Baya Weaver	<i>Ploceus philippinus</i>
1085.	Black-breasted Weaver	<i>Ploceus benghalensis</i>
1086.	Streaked Weaver	<i>Ploceus manyar</i>

WHISTLERS

1087.	Mangrove Whistler	<i>Pachycephala cinerea</i>

WHITE-EYES, YUHINAS AND ALLIES

1088.	Black-chinned Yuhina	<i>Yuhina nigrimenta</i>
1089.	Chestnut-flanked White-eye	<i>Zosterops erythropleurus</i>
1090.	Indian White-eye	<i>Zosterops palpebrosus</i>

1091. Rufous-vented Yuhina
 1092. Striated Yuhina
 1093. Stripe-throated Yuhina
 1094. Whiskered Yuhina
 1095. White-naped Yuhina

Yuhina occipitalis
Staphida castaniceps
Yuhina gularis
Yuhina flavicollis
Yuhina bakeri

WOODPECKERS AND ALLIES

1096. Bay Woodpecker
 1097. Black-rumped Flameback
 1098. Brown-capped Pygmy Woodpecker
 1099. Brown-fronted Woodpecker
 1100. Common Flameback
 1101. Crimson-breasted Woodpecker
 1102. Darjeeling Woodpecker
 1103. Eurasian Wryneck
 1104. Freckle-breasted Woodpecker
 1105. Fulvous-breasted Woodpecker
 1106. Great Spotted Woodpecker
 1107. Greater Flameback
 1108. Greater Yellownap
 1109. Grey-capped Pygmy Woodpecker
 1110. Grey-headed Woodpecker
 1111. Himalayan Flameback
 1112. Himalayan Woodpecker
 1113. Lesser Yellownap
 1114. Pale-headed Woodpecker
 1115. Rufous Woodpecker
 1116. Rufous-bellied Woodpecker
 1117. Scaly-bellied Woodpecker
 1118. Sind Woodpecker
 1119. Speckled Piculet
 1120. Streak-throated Woodpecker
 1121. Stripe-breasted Woodpecker
 1122. White-bellied Woodpecker
 1123. White-browed Piculet
 1124. White-naped Woodpecker

Blythipicus pyrrhotis
Dinopium benghalense
Yungipicus nanus
Dendrocoptes auriceps
Dinopium javanense
Dryobates cathpharius
Dendrocopos darjellensis
Jynx torquilla
Dendrocopos analis
Dendrocopos macei
Dendrocopos major
Chrysocolaptes guttacristatus
Chrysophlegma flavinucha
Yungipicus canicapillus
Picus canus
Dinopium shorii
Dendrocopos himalayensis
Picus chlorolophus
Gecinulus grantia
Micropternus brachyurus
Dendrocopos hypertythus
Picus squamatus
Dendrocopos assimilis
Picumnus innominatus
Picus xanthopygaeus
Dendrocopos atratus
Dryocopus javensis
Sasia ochracea
Chrysocolaptes festivus

WOODSHRIKES AND ALLIES

1125.	Bar-winged Flycatcher-shrike	<i>Hemipus picatus</i>
1126.	Common Woodshrike	<i>Tephrodornis pondicerianus</i>
1127.	Large Woodshrike	<i>Tephrodornis virgatus</i>
1128.	Malabar Woodshrike	<i>Tephrodornis sylvicola</i>

WOODSWALLOWS

1129.	Ashy Woodswallow	<i>Artamus fuscus</i>
1130.	White-breasted Woodswallow	<i>Artamus leucorhynchus</i>

WREN BABBLERS

1131.	Nepal Wren Babbler	<i>Pnoepyga immaculata</i>
1132.	Pygmy Wren Babbler	<i>Pnoepyga pusilla</i>
1133.	Scaly-breasted Wren Babbler	<i>Pnoepyga albiventer</i>

WRENS

1134.	Eurasian Wren	<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i>

PART C : REPTILES

Sl. No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
GECKOS		
1.	Banded Bent-toed Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus fasciolatus</i>
2.	Clouded Indian Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus nebulosus</i>
3.	Collegal Ground Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus collegalensis</i>
4.	Deccan banded gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus albofasciatus</i>
5.	Deccan Ground Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus deccanensis</i>
6.	Varad Giri's Ground Gecko	<i>Cyrtodactylus varadgirii</i>
TURTLES		
7.	Asian leaf turtle	<i>Cyclemys gemeli</i>
8.	Brown roofed Turtle	<i>Pangshura smithii</i>
9.	Indian Black Turtle	<i>Melanochelys trijuga</i>
LIZARDS		

10.	Asian Glass Lizard	<i>Dopasia gracilis</i>
11.	Anamalai spiny lizard	<i>Salea anamallayana</i>
12.	Horsfield's spiny lizard	<i>Salea horsfieldii</i>
13.	Southern flying lizard	<i>Draco dussumieri</i>

BOAS

14. All species of the Family *Boidae* except for those listed in Schedule I

SNAKES

15.	Blind Snakes	All species of the Family <i>Typhlopidae</i>
16.	Colubrid Snakes	All species of the Family <i>Colubridae</i> except those listed in Schedule I
17.	Elapid Snakes	All species of the Family <i>Elapidae</i> except for those listed in Schedule I
18.	Sand snakes	All species of Family <i>Psammophiidae</i>
19.	Shield-tailed Snakes	All species of the Family <i>Uropeltidae</i>
20.	Sunbeam Snake	All species of the Family <i>Xenopeltidae</i>
21.	Thread Snakes	All species of the Family <i>Leptotyphlopidae</i>
22.	Vipers	All species of the Family <i>Viperidae</i> except for those listed in Schedule I

PART D : AMPHIBIANS

Sl. No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
TOADS		
1.	Kemp's Tree Toad	<i>Bufoides kempii</i>
2.	Khasi Hills Toad	<i>Bufoides meghalayanus</i>
3.	Malabar Tree Toad	<i>Pedostibes tuberculosus</i>

FROGS

4.	Aloysi Pond Frog	<i>Phrynoderma aloysii</i>
5.	Annandale's Frog/Assam Hills Frog	<i>Clinotarsus alticola</i>
6.	Bompu Litter Frog	<i>Leptobrachium bompu</i>
7.	Chin Woodfrog	<i>Sylvirana lacrima</i>
8.	Cope's Frog	<i>Hydrophylax leptoglossa</i>
9.	Crab-eating Frog/Mangrove Frog	<i>Fejervarya moodiei</i>
10.	Ghosh's Frog/Manipur Frog	<i>Euphlyctis ghoshi</i>
11.	Giant Gliding Frog	<i>Zhangixalus smaragdinus</i>
12.	Himalayan Cascade Frog	<i>Amolops himalayanus</i>
13.	Indian Bullfrog	<i>Hoplobatrachus tigerinus</i>
14.	Indian Pond Frog	<i>Phrynoderma hexadactylum</i>
15.	Indian Skittering Frog	<i>Euphlyctis cyanophlyctis</i>
16.	Indoburman Cascade Frog	<i>Amolops indoburmanensis</i>
17.	Jerdon's White-lipped Horned Frog	<i>Megophrys major</i>
18.	Kalasgram Skittering Frog	<i>Euphlyctis kalasgramensis</i>
19.	Karaavali Pond Frog	<i>Phrynoderma karaavali</i>
20.	Khare's Gliding Frog	<i>Pterorana khare</i>
21.	Kerala Pond Frog	<i>Phrynoderma kerala</i>
22.	Liebig's Frog/Sikkim Paa Frog	<i>Nanorana liebigii</i>
23.	Littoral Bullfrog	<i>Hoplobatrachus litoralis</i>
24.	Mawphlang Hill Stream Frog	<i>Odorrana mawphlangensis</i>
25.	Mokokchung Frog	<i>Nanorana mokokchungensis</i>
26.	Orissa Frog	<i>Fejervarya orissaensis</i>
27.	Perching Frog/Six-Lined Tree Frog/Terai tree frog	<i>Polypedates teraiensis</i>
28.	Senchal Cascade Frog	<i>Amolops senchalensis</i>
29.	Sikkim Ombrana	<i>Ombrana sikimensis</i>
30.	Terai Wart Frog	<i>Minervarya teraiensis</i>
31.	Twin-spotted Tree Frog	<i>Rhacophorus bipunctatus</i>
32.	Yellow-spotted White-lipped Horned Frog	<i>Megophrys flavipunctata</i>

PART E : FISHES

No.	Common Names	Scientific Name
RAYS		
1.	Sicklefin Devil Ray	<i>Mobula tarapacana</i>
2.	Mottled Eagle Ray	<i>Aetomylaeus maculatus</i>
3.	Ocellate Eagle Ray	<i>Aetomylaeus milvus</i>

4.	Ornate Eagle Ray	<i>Aetomylaeus vespertilio</i>

SHARKS

5.	Great Hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna mokarran</i>
6.	Oceanic Whitetip Shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>
7.	Smooth Hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>
8.	Winghead Shark	<i>Eusphyra blochii</i>

SNAKEHEADS

9.	Barca snakehead	<i>Channa barca</i>
10.	Gollum snakehead	<i>Aenigmachanna gollum</i>

PART F : MOLLUSCA

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
CONCHES		
1.	Chiragra Spider Conch	<i>Harpago arthriticus</i>
2.	Harpago Spider Conch	<i>Harpago chiragra</i>
3.	Milleped Spider Conch	<i>Lambis millepeda</i>
4.	Orange Spider Conch	<i>Lambis crocata</i>
5.	Scorpio Spider Conch	<i>Lambis scorpius</i>
6.	Sibald's Conch	<i>Dolomena plicata sibbaldii</i>
7.	Trapezium Horse Conch	<i>Pleuroploca trapezium</i>
8.	Truncate Spider Conch	<i>Lambis truncata</i>
COWRIES		
9.	Limacina Cowrie	<i>Staphylaea limacina</i>
10.	Map Cowrie	<i>Leporicypraea mappa</i>
11.	Mole Cowrie	<i>Talparia talpa</i>
OYSTERS		
12.	Windowpane Oyster	<i>Placuna placenta</i>
TOP SHELLS		

13. Commercial Top Shell *Tectus niloticus*

TURBANS

14. Green Turban *Turbo marmoratus*

VOLUTES

15. Vaxillate Volute/Gold Banded Volute *Harpulina arausiaca*

PART G: ARTHROPODS (OTHER THAN INSECTS)

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
CRABS		
1.	Indo-Pacific Horseshoe Crab	<i>Tachypleus gigas</i>
2.	Mangrove Horseshoe Crab	<i>Carcinoscorpius rotundicauda</i>
SPIDERS		
3.	Anantagiri Parachute Spider	<i>Poecilotheria tigrinawesseli</i>
4.	Bengal Ornamental/Chota Nagpur Parachute Spider	<i>Poecilotheria miranda</i>
5.	Indian Ornamental Spider/Regal Parachute Spider	<i>Poecilotheria regalis</i>
6.	Mysore Ornamental Spider/Striated Parachute Spider	<i>Poecilotheria striata</i>
7.	Peacock Tarantula/Gooty Ornamental tarantula	<i>Poecilotheria metallica</i>
8.	Rameswaram Ornamental Tarantula	<i>Poecilotheria</i>
	/Rameshwaram Parachute Spider	<i>hanumavilasumica</i>
9.	Red Slate Ornamental Tarantula	<i>Poecilotheria rufilata</i>
10.	Salem Ornamental Tarantula	<i>Poecilotheria Formosa</i>

PART H: BUTTERFLIES (LEPIDOPTERA)

No.	Common Name	Scientific Name
FAMILY		HESPERIIDAE
1.	Indian Ace	<i>Halpe homolea</i>

2. Orange-tailed Awlet

FAMILY

3. Albocerulean
4. Assam Pierrot
5. Banded Royal
6. Barred Lineblue
7. Bhutya Lineblue
8. Black Cupid
9. Black-branded Royal
10. Blue Darkie
11. Blue Gem
12. Blue Quaker
13. Blue Tit
14. Branded Royal
15. Branded Yamfly
16. Broad Spark
17. Brown Tit
18. Cerulean Hairstreak
19. Chestnut-and-black Royal
20. Chinese Royal
21. Chocolate Royal
22. Chumbi Green Underwing
23. Common Gem
24. Common Tinsel
25. Dark Blue Royal
26. Dark Mottle
27. Dark Tinsel
28. de Niceville's Dull Oakblue
29. Dull Green Hairstreak
30. Dusky Bushblue
31. Dusky Meadow Blue
32. Elwes' Silverline
33. Falcate Oakblue
34. Felder's Lineblue
35. Frosted Cerulean
36. Glazed Oakblue
37. Great Spotted Blue
38. Green Flash
39. Green Sapphire
40. Hampson's Hedge Blue
41. Hedge Cupid
42. Hewitson's Dull Oakblue

Badamia sena

LYCAENIDAE

Udara albocaerulea
Tarucus waterstradti
Eliotiana jalindra
Prosotas aluta
Prosotas bhutea
Tongeia kala
Tajuria culta
Allotinus subviolaceus
Poritia erycinoides
Pitheops fulgens
Chliaria kina
Tajuria melastigma
Yasoda tripunctata
Sinthus chandrana
Hypolycaena theclodies nicobarica
Neozephyrus suroia
Tajuria yajna
Tajuria luculenta
Remelana jangala
Patricius youngusbandi
Poritia hewitsord
Catapoecilma major
Pratapa icetas mishmia
Logania distant
Acupicta delicatum
Amblypodia agrata
Esakiozephyrus icana
Arhopala paraganesa
Alpherakya devanica
Spindasis elwesi
Mahathala ameria
Catopyrops ancyra
Jamides kankena
Arhopala paralela
Phengaris atroguttata
Artipe eryx
Helipphorus androcles
Acytolepis lilacea
Bothrinia cheneli
Arhopala oenea

43. Indigo Flash
44. Jakama Hair streak
45. Kabru Green Hairstreak
46. Khaki Silverline
47. Kirbari Hairstreak
48. Large Fourlineblue
49. Lilac Oakblue
50. Lilac Oakblue
51. Lilac Silverline
52. Lister's Hairstreak
53. Long-banded Silverline
54. Malayan
55. Many-tailed Oakblue
56. Metallic Cerulean
57. Metallic Hedge Blue
58. Moore's Cupid
59. Naga Sapphire
60. Narrow Spark
61. Nilgiri Tit
62. Pale Bushblue
63. Pale Fourlineblue
64. Pale Grand Imperial
65. Pale Spark
66. Pallid Oakblue
67. Pallid Royal
68. Peacock Royal
69. Plain Plushblue
70. Plane
71. Pointed Ciliate Blue
72. Pointed Lineblue
73. Pointed Pierrot
74. Powdered Green Hairstreak
75. Red Imperial
76. Refulgent Flash
77. Royal Cerulean
78. Scarce Shot Silverline
79. Scarce Silverstreak Blue
80. Scarce Slate Flash
81. Shot Flash
82. Silver Hairstreak
83. Silver Royal
84. Silver grey Silverline
85. Silver-Streaked Acacia Blue

Rapala varuna
Shirozuozeephyrus jakamensis
Chrysozeephyrus kabrua
Spindasis rukmini
Shirozuozeephyrus kirbariensis
Nacaduba pactolus
Arhopala camdeo
Arhopala camdeo
Apharitis lilacinus
Pamela dudgeonii
Spindasis lohita
Magisba malaya
Thaduka multicaudata
Jamides alecto
Callenya melaena
Shijimia moorei
Heliophorus kohimensis
Sinthusia nasaka
Hypolycaena nilgirica
Arhopala aberrans
Nacaduba hermus
Neocheritra fabronia
Sinthusia virgo
Amblypodia alesia
Tajuria albiplaga
Tajuria cippus
Flos apidanus
Bindahara phocides
Anthene lycaenina
Ionolyce helicon
Niphanda cymbia
Chrysozeephyrus zoa
Suasa lisides
Rapala refulgens
Jamides caeruleus
Spindasis elima
Iraota rochana
Rapala scintilla
Rapala buxaria
Inomataozeephyrus syla
Ancema blanka
Spindasis nipalicus
Zinaspa todara

86. Small Green Underwing
87. Spotless Oakblue
88. Spotted Pierrot
89. Straight Pierrot
90. Straightline Royal
91. Straightwing Blue
92. Sylhet Oakblue
93. Tailless Bushblue
94. Tailless Lineblue
95. Tailless Metallic Green Hairstreak
96. Tailless Phishblue
97. Tamil Oakblue
98. Truncate Imperial
99. Tytler's Green Hairstreak
100. Tytler's Lascar
101. Tytler's Rosy Oakblue
102. Una
103. Uncertain Royal
104. Violet Onyx
105. Violet Onyx
106. White Cerulean
107. White Royal
108. White Royal
109. White Royal
110. White-spotted Hairstreak
111. White-tipped Lineblue
112. Witch
113. Wonderful Hairstreak

FAMILY

114. Autumn Leaf
115. Bamboo Treebrown
116. Banded Marquis
117. Black Rajah
118. Blackvein Sergeant
119. Blue Duchess
120. Blue Forester
121. Blue Oakleaf
122. Blue-tailed Jester
123. Branded Evening Brown
124. Broad-banded Sailer
125. Broadstick Sailer
126. Bronze Duke
127. Brown Argus

- Albulina metallica*
Arhopala fulla
Tarucus callinara
Caleta roxus
Tajuria diaeus
Orthomiella pontis
Arhopala silhetensis
Amblypodia ganesa
Prosotas dubiosa
Shirozuozeephyrus khasia
Flos areste
Arhopala bazaloides
Cheritrella truncipennis
Chrysozeephyrus vittatus
Pantoporia bieti paona
Arhopala allata suffusa
Una usta
Tajuria ister
Horaga onyx
Horaga albimacula
Jamides pura
Pratapa deva
Tajuria illurgioides
Tajuria illurgis
Shizuyaozeephyrus ziha
Prosotas noreia
Araotes lapithis
Thermozephyrus ataxus zulla

NYMPHALIDAE

- Doleschallia bisaltide*
Lethe europa
Euthalia teuta
Charaxes solon
Athyma ranga
Euthalia duda
Lethe scanda
Kallima horsfieldi
Symbrenthia niphanda
Cyllogenes suradeva
Neptis sankara
Neptis narayana
Euthalia nara
Ypthima hyagriva

128. Brown Forester
 129. Brown Prince
 130. Chestnut-streaked Sailer
 131. China Nawab
 132. Chinese Bushbrown
 133. Chinese Yellow Sailer
 134. Clear Sailer
 135. Clipper
 136. Comma
 137. Commodore
 138. Common Archduke
 139. Common Baron
 140. Common Beak
 141. Common Forester
 142. Common Nawab
 143. Courtesan
 144. Creamy Sailer
 145. Danaid Eggfly
 146. Dark Archduke
 147. Dark Baron
 148. Dark Forester
 149. Dark Forester
 150. De Niceville's Bushbrown
 151. Desert Fourring
 152. Dot-dash Sergeant
 153. Dusky Labyrinth
 154. Eastern Fivering
 155. False Comma
 156. Freak
 157. French Duke
 158. Grand Duchess
 159. Great Archduke
 160. Great Evening Brown
 161. Great Sergeant
 162. Great Yellow Sailer
 163. Grey Baron
 164. Grey Commodore
 165. Grey Count
 166. Highbrown Silverspot
 167. Jewelled Nawab
 168. Jezabel Palmfly
 169. Large Tawny Wall
 170. Lavender Count

Lethe serbonis
Rohana parvata
Neptis jumbah
Polyura narcaeus
Mycalesis gotama
Neptis cydippe kirbariensis
Neptis clinia
Parthenos sylvia
Polygonia c-album
Auzakia danava
Lexias pardalis jadeitina
Euthalia aconthea
Libythea lepita
Lethe insana
Polyura athamas
Euripus nyctelius
Neptis soma
Hypolimnas misippus
Lexias dirtea
Euthalia merta
Lethe brisanda
Lethe goalpara
Mycalesis misenus
Ypthima bolanica
Athyma kanwa
Neope yama
Ypthima similis
Polygonia l-album
Calinaga buddha
Euthalia franciae
Euthalia patala
Lexias cyanipardus
Melanitis zitenius
Athyma larymna
Neptis radha
Euthalia anosia
Bhagadatta austenia
Cynitia lepidea
Argynnis jainadeva
Polyura delphis
Elymnias vasudeva
Raphicera satricus
Cynitia cocytus

171. Lepcha Bushbrown
172. Long-branded Blue Crow
173. Malabar Tree Nymph
174. Manipur Goldenfork
175. Manipur Woodbrown
176. Many-tufted Bushbrown
177. Marbled Map
178. Moeller's Silverfork
179. Mongol
180. Moore's Bushbrown
181. Mountain Silverspot
182. Naga Treebrown
183. Painted Courtesan
184. Pale Forester
185. Pale Green Sailer
186. Pale Hockeystick Sailer
187. Pallid Argus
188. Panther
189. Pasha
190. Plain Bushbrown
191. Plain Tbxearing
192. Queen of Spain Fritillary
193. Red Lacewing
194. Red-spot Duke
195. Ringed Argus
196. Scarce Blue Oakleaf
197. Scarce Evening Brown
198. Scarce Mountain Argus
199. Scarce Red Forester
200. Scarce Tawny Rajah
201. Scarce Wall
202. Scarce Woodbrown
203. Sergeant Emperor
204. Shandur Rockbrown
205. Short-banded Sailer
206. Silverstreak
207. Siren
208. Small Goldenfork
209. Small Leopard
210. Small Silverfork
211. Small Woodbrown
212. Sordid Emperor
213. Spotted Blue Crow
214. Spotted Mystic
215. Spotted Palmfly

Mycalesis lepcha
Euploea algea
Idea malabarica
Lethe kabrua
Lethe kanjupkula
Mycaleisis mystes
Cyrestis codes
Lethe moelteri
Araschnia prorsoides dohertyi
Mycalesis heri
Issoria altissima
Lethe naga
Euripus consimilis
Lethe latiaris
Neptis zaida
Neptis manasa manasa
Cailerebia scanda
Neurosigma siva
Herona marathus
Mycalesis tnalsarida
Ypthima lycus
Issoria lathonia
Cethosia biblis
Euthalia evelina
Cailerebia annada
Kallima knyvetti
Cyllogenes janetae
Erebia kalinda kalinda
Lethe distans
Charaxes aristogiton
Lasiommata maerula
Lethe siderea
Mimathyma chevana
Chazara heydenreichi
Phaedyma columella
Argynnis clara
Hestina persimilis
Lethe atkinsoni
Phalanta alcippe
Lethe jalaurida
Lethe nicetella

Chitona sordida
Euploea midamus
Lethe tristigmata
Elymnias malelas

- 216. Spotted Sailer
- 217. Stately Nawab
- 218. Striped Ringlet
- 219. Studded Sergeant
- 220. Tailed Red Forester
- 221. Tamil Catseye
- 222. Tamil Lacewing
- 223. Tawny Rajah
- 224. Tibetan Jewel Blue
- 225. Tibetan Satyr
- 226. Travancore Evening Brown
- 227. Treble Silverstripe
- 228. Unbroken Sergeant
- 229. Variegated Fivering
- 230. Variegated Rajah
- 231. Variegated Sailer
- 232. Veined Labyrinth
- 233. Watson's Bushbrown
- 234. Wavy Maplet
- 235. White Commodore
- 236. White Oakleaf
- 237. White Owl
- 238. Whitebar Bushbrown
- 239. White-edged Bushbrown
- 240. White-edged Woodbrown
- 241. White-ringed Meadowbrown
- 242. Wizard
- 243. Wood-Mason's Bushbrown
- 244. Yellow Argus
- 245. Yellow Kaiser
- 246. Yellow Owl
- 247. Yellow Rajah
- 248. Yellowjack Sailer

FAMILY

- 249. Andaman Mormon
- 250. Blue-striped Mime
- 251. Brown Gorgon
- 252. Chain Swordtail
- 253. Chinese Windmill
- 254. Common Banded Peacock
- 255. Common Bluebottle

- Neptis magadh khasiana*
- Polyura dolon*
- Ragadia crisilda*
- Pantoporia asura*
- Lethe sinorix*
- Zipotis saitis*
- Cethosia nietneri*
- Charaxes bemardus*
- Phengaris eversmanni*
- Oeneis buddha*
- Parantirrhoea marshalli*
- Lethe baladeva*
- Athyma pravara*
- Ypthima methora*
- Charaxes kahruba*
- Neptis armandia*
- Lethe pulaha*
- Mycalesis adamsoni*
- Chersonesia intermedia*
- Parasarpa dudu*
- Kallima albofasciata*
- Neorina patria*
- Mycalesis anoxias*
- Mycalesis mestra*
- Lethe visrava*
- Hyponphele davendra*
- Rhinopalpa polynice*
- Mycalesis suaveolens*
- Paralasa mani*
- Penthema lisarda*
- Neorina hilda*
- Charaxes marmax*
- Lasippa viraja nar*
- PAPILIONIDAE**

- Papilio mayo*
- Papilio slateri*
- Meandrusa lachinus*
- Graphium aristeus*
- Byasa plutonius*
- Papilio crino*
- Graphium sarpedon*

- 256. Common Mime
- 257. Common Red Apollo
- 258. Common Yellow Swallowtail
- 259. Crimson Rose
- 260. Fourbar Swordtail
- 261. Glassy Bluebottle
- 262. Golden Birdwing
- 263. Great Blue Mime
- 264. Great Jay
- 265. Green Dragontail
- 266. Keeled Apollo
- 267. Lesser Mime
- 268. Malabar Banded Peacock
- 269. Regal Apollo
- 270. Rose Windmill
- 271. Scarce Jay
- 272. Southern Birdwing
- 273. Spotted Jay
- 274. Spotted Zebra
- 275. Tailed Redbreast

FAMILY

- 276. Bhutan Blackvein
- 277. Blue Nawab
- 278. Broadwing Jezabel
- 279. Chocolate Albatross
- 280. Common Albatross
- 281. Dusky Blackvein
- 282. Fiery Clouded Yellow
- 283. Kashmir White
- 284. Ladak Clouded Yellow
- 285. Lesser Bath White
- 286. Lesser Gull
- 287. One-spot Grass Yellow
- 288. Orange Clouded Yellow
- 289. Pale Wanderer
- 290. Plain Puffin
- 291. Plain Sulphur

FAMILY

- 292. Lesser Punch
- 293. Orange Punch
- 294. Straight Plum Judy

- Chilasa clytia*
- Parnassius epaphus*
- Papilio machaon*
- Pachliopta hector*
- Graphium agetes*
- Graphium cloanthus*
- Troides aeacus aeacus*
- Papilio paradoxa*
- Graphium eurypylus*
- Lamproptera meges virescens*
- Parassius jacquemonti*
- Papilio epycides*
- Papilio buddha*
- Parnassius charltonius*
- Byasa latreillei*
- Graphium albociliatis*
- Troides minos*
- Graphium arycles*
- Graphium megarus*
- Papilio bootes*

PIERIDAE

- Aporia harrietae*
- Appias wardii*
- Delias lativitta*
- Appias lyncida*
- Appias albina*
- Aporia nabellica*
- Colias eogene*
- Pieris deota*
- Colias ladakensis*
- Pontia chloridice*
- Cepora nadina*
- Eurema andersoni*
- Colias stoliczkana*
- Pareronia avatar*
- Appias indra*
- Dercas lycorias*

RIODINIDAE

- Dodona dipoea*
- Dodona egeon*
- Abisara kausambi*

295. Striped Punch *Dodona adonira*

PART I: PORIFERA

No.	Common Name	Scientific name
1.	Sponges	All species of the Class <i>Calcarea</i>]

SCHEDULE III

(See Chapter III-A and Sections 50, 51, 54 and 57)

SPECIFIED PLANTS

Sl. No.	Scientific Name	Common Name
1	<i>Strobilanthes kunthianus</i>	Neel kurinji
2	<i>Coptis teeta</i>	Gold threat, Mishmi teeta
3	<i>Coscinium fenestration</i>	Tree turmeric
4	<i>Taxus wallichiana</i>	Common yew
5	<i>Vanda coerulea</i>	Blue vanda
6	<i>Nepenthes khasiana</i>	Pitcher plant
7	<i>Renanthera imschootiana</i>	Red vanda
8	<i>Cycas</i> spp.	
9	<i>Ceropegias</i> spp.	
10	<i>Aenhenrya rotundifolia</i>	
11	<i>Odontochilus grandiflorus</i>	
12	<i>Odontochiluste trapterus</i>	
13	<i>Rhomboda pulchra</i>	
14	<i>Vrydagzynea viridiflora</i>	
15	<i>Zeuxine andamanica</i>	
16	<i>Ipsea malabarica</i>	Daffodil orchid
17	<i>Habenaria barnesii</i>	
18	<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i>	Indian podohyllum
19	<i>Dolomiaea costus</i>	Kuth]

SCHEDULE IV

(See Chapter VB and Sections 39, 50, 51, 54, 57)

Interpretation

1. Species included in these Appendices are referred to:
 - (a) by the name of the species; or
 - (b) as being all of the species included in a higher taxon or designated part thereof.
2. The abbreviation “spp.” is used to denote all species of a higher taxon.
3. Other references to taxa higher than species are for the purposes of information or classification only. The common names included after the scientific names of families are for reference only. They are intended to indicate the species within the family concerned that are included in the Appendices. In most cases this is not all of the species within the family.
4. The following abbreviations are used for plant taxa below the level of species:
 - (a) “ssp.” is used to denote subspecies; and
 - (b) “var(s).” is used to denote variety (varieties).
5. As none of the species or higher taxa of FLORA included in Appendix I is annotated to the effect that its hybrids shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the Convention, this means that artificially propagated hybrids produced from one or more of these species or taxa may be traded with a certificate of artificial propagation, and that seeds and pollen (including pollinia), cut flowers, seedling or tissue cultures obtained *in vitro*, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers of these hybrids are not subject to the provisions of the Convention.
6. The names of the countries in parentheses placed against the names of species in Appendix III are those of the Parties submitting these species for inclusion in this Appendix.
7. When a species is included in one of the Appendices, the whole, live or dead, animal or plant is included. In addition, for animal species listed in Appendix III and plant species listed in Appendix II or III, all parts and derivatives of the species are also included in the same Appendix unless the species is annotated to indicate that only specific parts and derivatives are included. The symbol # followed by a number placed against the name of a species or higher taxon included in Appendix II or III refers to a footnote that indicates the parts or derivatives of animals or plants that are designated as ‘specimens’ subject to the provisions of the Convention in accordance with Article I, paragraph (b), subparagraph (ii) or (iii). Numbers not preceded by a # symbol placed against the name of a species or higher taxon refer to a footnote that indicates specific conditions or restrictions that are applicable to trade of such species or higher taxon under the Convention.

8. The terms and expressions below, used in annotations in these Appendices, are defined as follows:

Extract

Any substance obtained directly from plant material by physical or chemical means regardless of the manufacturing process. An extract may be solid (e.g. crystals, resin, fine or coarse particles), semi-solid (e.g. gums, waxes) or liquid (e.g. solutions, tinctures, oil and essential oils).

Finished musical instruments

A musical instrument (as referenced by the Harmonized System of the World Customs Organization, Chapter 92; musical instruments, parts and accessories of such articles) that is ready to play or needs only the installation of parts to make it playable. This term includes antique instruments (as defined by the Harmonized System codes 97.05 and 97.06; Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques).

Finished musical instrument accessories

A musical instrument accessory (as referenced by the Harmonized System of the World Customs Organization, Chapter 92; musical instruments, parts and accessories of such articles) that is separate from the musical instrument, and is specifically designed or shaped to be used explicitly in association with an instrument, and that requires no further modification to be used.

Finished musical instrument parts

A part (as referenced by the Harmonized System of the World Customs Organization, Chapter 92; musical instruments, parts and accessories of such articles) of a musical instrument that is ready to install and is specifically designed and shaped to be used explicitly in association with the instrument to make it playable.

Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade

Products, shipped singly or in bulk, requiring no further processing, packaged, labelled for final use or the retail trade in a state fit for being sold to or used by the general public.

Powder

A dry, solid substance in the form of fine or coarse particles.

Shipment

Cargo transported under the terms of a single bill of lading or air waybill, irrespective of the quantity or number of containers, packages, or pieces worn, carried or included in personal baggage.

Ten (10) kg per shipment

For the term “10 kg per shipment”, the 10 kg limit should be interpreted as referring to the weight of the individual portions of each item in the shipment made of wood of the species concerned. In other words, the 10 kg limit is to be assessed against the weight of the individual portions of wood of Dalbergia/Guibourtia species contained in each item of the shipment, rather than against the total weight of the shipment.

Transformed wood

Defined by Harmonized System code 44.09 : Wood (including strips, friezes for parquet flooring, not assembled), continuously shaped (tongued, grooved, v-jointed, beaded or the like) along any edges, ends or faces, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed.

Woodchips

Wood that has been reduced to small pieces.]

APPENDIX I

FAUNA (ANIMALS)

PHYLUM CHORDATA

CLASS MAMMALIA (MAMMALS)

ARTIODACTYLA

Antilocapridae Pronghorns

1	<i>Antilocapra americana</i> (Only the population of Mexico is included in Appendix I. No other population is included in the Appendices.)
Bovidae	
Antelopes, cattle, duikers, gazelles, goats, sheep, etc.	
2	<i>Addax nasomaculatus</i>
3	<i>Bos gaurus</i> (Excludes the domesticated form, which is referenced as <i>Bos frontalis</i> , and is not subject to the provisions of the Convention.)
4	<i>Bos mums</i> (Excludes the domesticated form, which is referenced as <i>Bos grunniens</i> , and is not subject to the provisions of the Convention.)
5	<i>Bos sauveli</i>
6	<i>Bubalus depressicornis</i>
7	<i>Bubalus mindorensis</i>
8	<i>Bubalus quarlesi</i>
9	<i>Copra falconeri</i>
10	<i>Capricornis milneedwardsii</i>
11	<i>Capricornis rubidus</i>
12	<i>Capricornis sumatraensis</i>
13	<i>Capricornis thar</i>
14	<i>Cephalophus jentinki</i>
15	<i>Gazella cuvieri</i>
16	<i>Gazella leptoceros</i>

17	<i>Hippotragus niger variant</i>
18	<i>Naemorhedus baileyi</i>
19	<i>Naemorhedus caudatus</i>
20	<i>Naemorhedus goral</i>
21	<i>Naemorhedus griseus</i>
22	<i>Nanger dama</i>
23	<i>Oryx dammah</i>
24	<i>Oryx leucoryx</i>
25	<i>Ovis gmelini</i> (Only the population of Cyprus; no other population is included in the Appendices)
26	<i>Ovis hodgsoni</i>
27	<i>Ovis nigrimontana</i>
28	<i>Ovis vignei</i>
29	<i>Pantholops hodgsonii</i>
30	<i>Pseudoryx nghetinhensis</i>

Camelidae

Camels, guanacos, vicunas

31	<i>Vicugna vicugna</i> [Except the populations of : Argentina (the populations of the Provinces of Jujuy, Catamarca and Salta, and the semi-captive populations of the Provinces of Jujuy, Salta, Catamarca, La Rioja and San Juan), Chile (populations of the region of Tarapaca and of the region of Arica and Parinacota), Ecuador (the whole population), Peru (the whole population) and the Plurinational State of Bolivia (the whole population), which are included in Appendix II]

Cervidae

Deer, huemuls, muntjacs, pudus

32	<i>Axis calamianensis</i>
33	<i>Axis kuhlii</i>
34	<i>Axis porcinus annamiticus</i>
35	<i>Blastocerus dichotomus</i>
36	<i>Cervus elaphus hanglu</i>
37	<i>Dama dama mesopotamica</i>
38	<i>Hippocamelus</i> spp.
39	<i>Muntiacus crinifrons</i>
40	<i>Muntiacus vuquanghensis</i>
41	<i>Ozotoceros bezoarticus</i>
42	<i>Pudu puda</i>
43	<i>Rucervus duvaucelii</i>

44	Moschidae Musk deer	<i>Rucervus eldii</i>
45		<i>Moschus</i> spp. (Only the populations of Afghanistan, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal and Pakistan; all other populations are included in Appendix II)
	Suidae Babirusa, hogs, pigs	<i>Babyrousa babyrussa</i>
46		<i>Babyrousa bolabatitensis</i>
47		<i>Babyrousa celebensis</i>
48		<i>Babyrousa togeanensis</i>
49		<i>Sus salvanius</i>
50	Tayassuidae Peccaries	
51	CARNIVORA Ailuridae Red pandas	<i>Catagonus wagneri</i>
52	Canidae Dogs, foxes, wolves	<i>Ailurus fulgens</i>
53		<i>Canis lupus</i> (Only the populations of Bhutan, India, Nepal and Pakistan; all other populations are included in Appendix II. Excludes the domesticated form and the dingo which are referenced as <i>Canis lupus familiaris</i> and <i>Canis lupus dingo</i> , respectively, which are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
54	Felidae Cats	<i>Speothos venaticus</i>
55		<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i> (Annual export quotas for live specimens and hunting trophies are granted as follows : Botswana : 5; Namibia : 150; Zimbabwe : 50. The trade in such specimens is subject to the provisions of Article III of the Convention.)
56		<i>Caracal caracal</i> (Only the population of Asia; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
57		<i>Catopuma temminckii</i>
58		<i>Felis nigripes</i>

59	<i>Herpailurus yagouaroundi</i> (Only the populations of Central and North America; all other populations are included in Appendix IT)
60	<i>Leopardus geoffroyi</i>
61	<i>Leopardus guttulus</i>
62	<i>Leopardus jacobita</i>
63	<i>Leopardus pardalis</i>
64	<i>Leopardus tigrinus</i>
65	<i>Leopardus wiedii</i>
66	<i>Lynx pardinus</i>
67	<i>Neofelis diardi</i>
68	<i>Neofelis nebulosa</i>
69	<i>Panthera leo</i> (Only the populations of India; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
70	<i>Panthera onca</i>
71	<i>Panthera pardus</i>
72	<i>Panthera tigris</i>
73	<i>Panthera uncia</i>
74	<i>Pardofelis marmorata</i>
75	<i>Prionailurus bengalensis bengalensis</i> (Only the populations of Bangladesh, India and Thailand; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
76	<i>Priotailurus planiceps</i>
77	<i>Prionailurus rubiginosus</i> (Only the population of India; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
78	<i>Puma concolor</i> (Only the populations of Costa Rica and Panama; all other populations are included in Appendix II)

Lutrinae

Otters

79	<i>Aonyx capensis microdon</i> (Only the populations of Cameroon and Nigeria; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
80	<i>Aonyx cinerea</i>
81	<i>Enhydra lutris nereis</i>
82	<i>Lontra felina</i>
83	<i>Lontra longicaudis</i>
84	<i>Lontra provocax</i>
85	<i>Lutra Intra</i>
86	<i>Lutra nippon</i>
87	<i>Lutrogale perspicillata</i>

88	Mustelinae Grisons, honey badgers, martens, tayra, weasels	<i>Pteronura brasdiensis</i>
89	Otariidae Fur seals, sealions	<i>Mustela nigripes</i>
90	Phocidae Seals	<i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i>
91	Ursidae Bears, giant pandas	<i>Monachus spp.</i>
92		<i>Ailuropoda melanoleuca</i>
93		<i>Helarctos malayanus</i>
94		<i>Melursus ursimts</i>
95		<i>Tremarctos ornatus</i>
96		<i>Ursus arctos</i> (Only the populations of Bhutan, China, Mexico and Mongolia; all other populations are included in Appendix II.)
97		<i>Ursus arctos isabellinus</i>
98		<i>Ursus thibetanus</i>
	Viverridae Binturong, civets, linsangs, otter-civet, palm civets	
99		<i>Prionodon pardicolor</i>
	CETACEA DOLPHINS, PORPOISES, WHALES Balaenidae Bowhead whale, right whales	
100		<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>
101		<i>Eubalaena spp.</i>
	Balaenopteridae Fin whales, humpback whales, rorquals	
102		<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i> (Except the population of West Greenland, this is included in Appendix II.)
103		<i>Balaenoptera bonaerensis</i>
104		<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>
105		<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>

106	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>
107	<i>Balaenoptera omurai</i>
108	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>
109	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>
Delphinidae	
Dolphins	
110	<i>Orcaella brevirostris</i>
111	<i>Orcaella heinsohni</i>
112	<i>Sotalia</i> spp.
113	<i>Soma</i> spp.
Eschrichtiidae	
Grey whale	
114	<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>
Iniidae	
River dolphins	
115	<i>Lipotes vexillifer</i>
Neobalaenidae	
Pygmy right whale	
116	<i>Caperea marginata</i>
Phocoenidae	
Porpoises	
117	<i>Neophocaena asiaeorientalis</i>
118	<i>Neophocaena phocaenoides</i>
119	<i>Phocoena sinus</i>
Physeteridae	
Sperm whales	
120	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>
Platanistidae	
River dolphins	
121	<i>Platanista</i> spp.
Ziphiidae	
Beaked whales, bottle-nosed whales	
122	<i>Berardius</i> spp.
123	<i>Hyperoodon</i> spp.
CHIROPTERA	
Pteropodidae	
Fruit bats, flying foxes	
124	<i>Acerodon jubatus</i>
125	<i>Pteropus insularis</i>

126		<i>Pteropus loochoensis</i>
127		<i>Pteropus mariannus</i>
128		<i>Pteropus molossinus</i>
129		<i>Pteropus pelewensis</i>
130		<i>Pteropus pilosus</i>
131		<i>Pteropus samoensis</i>
132		<i>Pteropus tonganus</i>
133		<i>Pteropus ualanus</i>
134		<i>Pteropus yapensis</i>
	CINGULATA	
	Dasypodidae	
	Armadillos	
135		<i>Priodontes maximus</i>
	DASYUROMORPHIA	
	Dasyuridae	
	Dunnarts	
136		<i>Sminthopsis longicaudata</i>
137		<i>Sminthopsis psammophila</i>
	DIPROTODONTIA	
	Macropodidae	
	Kangaroos, wallabies	
138		<i>Lagorchestes hirsutus</i>
139		<i>Lagostrophus fasciatus</i>
140		<i>Onychogalea fraenata</i>
	Potoroidae	
	Rat-kangaroos	
141		<i>Bettongia</i> spp.
	Vombatidae	
	Wombats	
142		<i>Lasiiorhinus krefftii</i>
	LAGOMORPHA	
	Leporidae	
	Hares, rabbits	
143		<i>Caprolagus hispidus</i>
144		<i>Romerolagus diazi</i>
	PERAMELEMORPHIA	
	Peramelidae	
	Bandicoots, echymiperas	
145		<i>Perameles bougainville</i>
	Thylacomyidae	
	Bilbies	

146	<i>Macrotis lagotis</i>
PERISSODACTYLA	
Equidae	
Horses, wild asses, zebras	
147	<i>Equus africanus</i> (Excludes the domesticated form, which is referenced as <i>Equus asinus</i> and is not subject to the provisions of the Convention.)
148	<i>Equus grevyi</i>
149	<i>Equus hemionus hemionus</i>
150	<i>Equus hemionus khur</i>
151	<i>Equus przewalskii</i>
Rhinocerotidae	
Rhinoceroses	
152	Rhinocerotidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix II)
Tapiridae	
Tapirs	
153	Tapiridae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix II)
PHOLIDOTA	
Manidae	
Pangolins	
154	<i>Manis crassicaudata</i>
155	<i>Manis culionensis</i>
156	<i>Manis gigantea</i>
157	<i>Manis javanica</i>
158	<i>Manis pentadactyla</i>
159	<i>Manis temminckii</i>
160	<i>Manis tetradactyla</i>
161	<i>Manis iricuspis</i>
PRIMATES	
APES, MONKEYS	
Atelidae	
Howler monkeys, spider monkeys	
162	<i>Alouatta coibensis</i>
163	<i>Alouatta palliata</i>
164	<i>Alouatta pigra</i>
165	<i>Ateles geoffroyi frontatus</i>
166	<i>Ateles geoffroyi oraatus</i>
167	<i>Brachyteles arachnoides</i>
168	<i>Brachyteles hypoxanthus</i>

169	<i>Oreonax flavicauda</i>
Cebidae	
Marmosets, tamarins, new-world monkeys	
170	<i>Callimico goeldii</i>
171	<i>Callithrix aurita</i>
172	<i>Callithrix fla viceps</i>
173	<i>Leontopithecus</i> spp.
174	<i>Saguinus bicolor</i>
175	<i>Saguinus geoffroyi</i>
176	<i>Saguinus leucopus</i>
177	<i>Saguinus martinsi</i>
178	<i>Saguinus oedipus</i>
179	<i>Saimiri oerstedii</i>
Cercopithecidae	
Old-world monkeys	
180	<i>Cercocebits galeritus</i>
181	<i>Cercopithecus diana</i>
182	<i>Cercopithecus roloway</i>
183	<i>Macaca silenus</i>
184	<i>Macaca syhanus</i>
185	<i>Mandrillus leucophaeus</i>
186	<i>Mandrillus sphinx</i>
187	<i>Nasalis larvatus</i>
188	<i>Piliocolobus kirkii</i>
189	<i>Piliocolobus mfomitratus</i>
190	<i>Presbytis potenziani</i>
191	<i>Pygathrix</i> spp.
192	<i>Rhinopithecus</i> spp.
193	<i>Semnopithecus ajax</i>
194	<i>Semnopithecus dussumieri</i>
195	<i>Semnopithecus entellus</i>
196	<i>Semnopithecus hector</i>
197	<i>Semnopithecus hypoieucos</i>
198	<i>Semnopithecus priam</i>
199	<i>Semnopithecus schistaceus</i>
200	<i>Simias concolor</i>
201	<i>Trachypithecus geei</i>
202	<i>Trachypithecus pileatus</i>
203	<i>Trachypithecus shortridgei</i>

	Cheirogaleidae Dwarf lemurs	
204		Cheirogaleidae spp.
	Daubentoniidae Aye-aye	
205		<i>Daubentonia madagasca riensis</i>
	Hominidae Apes, chimpanzees, gorillas, orang-utans	
206		<i>Gorilla beringei</i>
207		<i>Gorilla gorilla</i>
208		<i>Pan</i> spp.
209		<i>Pongo abelii</i>
210		<i>Pongo pygmaeus</i>
	Hylobatidae Gibbons	
211		Hylobatidae spp.
	Indriidae Indris, sifakas, woolly lemurs	
212		Indriidae spp.
	Lemuridae Large lemurs	
213		Lemuridae spp.
	Lepilemuridae Sportive lemurs	
214		Lepilemuridae spp.
	Lorisidae Lorises	
215		<i>Nycticebus</i> spp.
	Pitheciidae Sakis, uakaris	
216		<i>Cacajao</i> spp.
217		<i>Chiropotes albinasus</i>
	PROBOSCIDEA Elephantidae Elephants	
218		<i>Elephas maximus</i>

219	<i>Loxodonta africana</i> (Except the populations of Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, which are included in Appendix II subject to annotation 2)
RODENTIA	
Chinchillidae	
Chinchillas	
220	<i>Chinchilla</i> spp. (Specimens of the domesticated form are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
Sciuridae	
Ground squirrels, tree squirrels	
221	<i>Cynomys mexicanus</i>
SIRENIA Dugongidae	
Dugong	
222	<i>Dugong dugon</i>
Trichechidae	
Manatees	
223	<i>Trichechus inunguis</i>
224	<i>Trichechus manatus</i>
225	<i>Trichechus senegalensis</i>
CLASS AVES (BIRDS)	
ANSERIFORMES Anatidae	
Ducks, geese, swans, etc.	
226	<i>Anas aucklandica</i>
227	<i>Anas chlorotis</i>
228	<i>Anas laysanensis</i>
229	<i>Anas nesiotis</i>
230	<i>Asarcomis scutulata</i>
231	<i>Branta canadensis leucopareia</i>
232	<i>Branta sandvicensis</i>
233	<i>Rhodonessa caryophyllacea</i>
APODIFORMES Trochilidae	
Hummingbirds	
234	<i>Glaucis dohrnii</i>
CHARADRIIFORMES	

Laridae

Gulls

235

*Larus relictus***Scolopacidae**

Curlews, greenshanks

236

Numenius borealis

237

Numenius tenuirostris

238

*Tringa guttifer***CICONIIFORMES Ciconiidae**

Storks

239

Ciconia boyciana

240

Jabiru mycteria

241

*Mycteria cinerea***Threskiornithidae**

Ibises, spoonbills

242

Geronticus eremita

243

*Nipponia nippon***COLUMBIFORMES Columbidae**

Doves, pigeons

244

Caloenas nicobarica

245

*Ducula mindorensis***CORACIIFORMES Bucerotidae**

Hornbills

246

Aceros nipalensis

247

Buceros bicornis

248

Rhinoplax vigil

249

*Rhyticeros subruficollis***FALCONIFORMES Accipitridae**

Hawks, eagles

250

Aquila adalberti

251

Aquila heliaca

252

Chondrohierax uncinatus wilsonii

253

Haliaeetus albicilla

254

Harpia harpyja

255

Pithecophaga jefferyi

Cathartidae

New-world vultures

256	<i>Gymnogyps californianus</i>
257	<i>Vultur gryphus</i>

Falconidae

Falcons

258	<i>Falco araeus</i>
259	<i>Falco jugger</i>
260	<i>Falco newtoni</i> (Only the population of Seychelles.)
261	<i>Falco pelegrinoides</i>
262	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>
263	<i>Falco punctatus</i>
264	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>

GALLIFORMES Cracidae

Chachalacas, curassows,
guans

265	<i>Crax blumenbachii</i>
266	<i>Mitu mitu</i>
267	<i>Oreophasis derbianus</i>
268	<i>Penelope albipennis</i>
269	<i>Pipile jacutinga</i>
270	<i>Pipile pipile</i>

Megapodiidae

Megapodes, scrubfowl

271	<i>Macrocephalon maleo</i>

Phasianidae

Grouse, guineafowl,
partridges, peafowl,
pheasants, tragopans

272	<i>Catreus wallichii</i>
273	<i>Colinus virginianus ridgwayi</i>
274	<i>Cross optil on crossoptilon</i>
275	<i>Crossoptilon mantchuricum</i>
276	<i>Lophophonts impejanus</i>
277	<i>Lophophorus lhuysii</i>
278	<i>Lophophoms sclateri</i>
279	<i>Lophura edwardsi</i>
280	<i>Lophura swinlwii</i>
281	<i>Polyplectron napoleonis</i>
282	<i>Rheinardia ocellata</i>
283	<i>Syrmaticus ellioti</i>

284	<i>Syrnaticus humiae</i>
285	<i>Syrnaticus mikado</i>
286	<i>Tetraogallus caspius</i>
287	<i>Tetraogallus tibetanus</i>
288	<i>Tragopan blythii</i>
289	<i>Tragopan caboti</i>
290	<i>Tragopan tnelanocephalus</i>

GRUIFORMES

Gruidae

Cranes

291	<i>Balearica pavonina</i>
292	<i>Grits americana</i>
293	<i>Grus canadensis nesiototes</i>
294	<i>Grits canadensis pulla</i>
295	<i>Grus japonensis</i>
296	<i>Grus leucogeranus</i>
297	<i>Grus monacha</i>
298	<i>Grus nigricollis</i>
299	<i>Grus vipio</i>

Otididae

Bustards

300	<i>Ardeotis nigriceps</i>
301	<i>Chlamydotis macqueenii</i>
302	<i>Chlamydotis undulata</i>
303	<i>Houbaropsis bengalensis</i>

Rallidae

Rails

304	<i>Gallirallus sylvestris</i>

Rhynochetidae

Kagu

305	<i>Rhynochetos jubatus</i>

PASSERIFORMES

Atrichornithidae

Scrub-birds

306	<i>Atrichornis clamosus</i>

Cotingidae

Cotingas

307	<i>Cotinga maculata</i>
308	<i>Xipholena atropurpurea</i>

Fringillidae

Finches

309	<i>Carduelis cucullata</i>
	Hirundinidae Martins
310	<i>Pseudochelidon sirintarae</i>
	Icteridae
	New-world blackbirds
311	<i>Xanth opsar flavus</i>
	Muscicapidae
	Old-world flycatchers
312	<i>Picathartes gymnocephalus</i>
313	<i>Picathartes oreas</i>
	Pittidae Pittas
314	<i>Pitta gurneyi</i>
315	<i>Pitta kochi</i>
	Sturnidae
	Mynas, starlings
316	<i>Leucopsar rothschildi</i>
	Zosteropidae
	White-eyes
317	<i>Zosterops albogularis</i>
	PELECANIFORMES Fregatidae
	Frigatebirds
318	<i>Fregata andrewsi</i>
	Pelecanidae
	Pelicans
319	<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>
	Sulidae
	Gannets
320	<i>Papasula abbotti</i>
	PICIFORMES Picidae
	Woodpeckers
321	<i>Dryocopus javensis richardsi</i>
	PODICIPEDIFORMES Podicipedidae
	Grebes
322	<i>Podilymbus gigas</i>
	PROCELLARIIFORMES
	Diomedeidae
	Albatrosses

323	<i>Phoebastria albatnis</i>
PSITTACIFORMES	
Cacatuidae	
Cockatoos	
324	<i>Cacatua goffiniana</i>
325	<i>Cacatua haematuropygia</i>
326	<i>Cacatua moluccensis</i>
327	<i>Cacatua sulphurea</i>
328	<i>Probosciger aterrimus</i>
Loriidae	
Lories, lorikeets	
329	<i>Eos histrio</i>
330	<i>Vini ultramarina</i>
Psittacidae	
Amazons, macaws, parakeets, parrots	
331	<i>Amazona arausiaca</i>
332	<i>Amazona auropalliata</i>
333	<i>Amazona barbadensis</i>
334	<i>Amazona brasiliensis</i>
335	<i>Amazona finschi</i>
336	<i>Amazona guildingii</i>
337	<i>Amazona imperialis</i>
338	<i>Amazona leucocephala</i>
339	<i>Amazona oratrix</i>
340	<i>Amazona pretrei</i>
341	<i>Amazona rhodocorytha</i>
342	<i>Amazona tucumana</i>
343	<i>Amazona versicolor</i>
344	<i>Amazona vinacea</i>
345	<i>Amazona viridigenalis</i>
346	<i>Amazona vittata</i>
347	<i>Anodorhynchus</i> spp.
348	<i>Ara ambiguus</i>
349	<i>Ara glaucogularis</i>
350	<i>Ara macao</i>
351	<i>Ara militaris</i>
352	<i>Ara rubrogenys</i>
353	<i>Cyanopsitta spixii</i>
354	<i>Cyanoramphus cookii</i>
355	<i>Cyanoramphus forbesi</i>

356	<i>Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae</i>
357	<i>Cyanoramphus saisseti</i>
358	<i>Cyclopsitta diophthalma coxeni</i>
359	<i>Eunymphicus comutus</i>
360	<i>Guarouba guarouba</i>
361	<i>Neophema chrysogaster</i>
362	<i>Ognorhynchus icterotls</i>
363	<i>Pezoporus occidentalis</i>
364	<i>Pezoporus wallicus</i>
365	<i>Pionopsitta pileata</i>
366	<i>Primolius couloni</i>
367	<i>Primolius maracana</i>
368	<i>Psephotus chrysopterygius</i>
369	<i>Psephotus dissimilis</i>
370	<i>Psephotus pulcherrimus</i>
371	<i>Psittacula echo</i>
372	<i>Psittacus erithacus</i>
373	<i>Pyrrhura cruentata</i>
374	<i>Rhynchopsitta</i> spp.
375	<i>Strigops habroptila</i>
	RHEIFORMES
	Rbeidae
	Rheas
376	<i>Pterocnemias pennata</i> (Except <i>Pterocnemias pennata pennata</i> which is included in Appendix II)
	SPHENISCIFORMES
	Spheniscidae
	Penguins
377	<i>Spheniscus humboldti</i>
	STRIGIFORMES
	Strigidae
	Owls
378	<i>Heteroglaux bewicki</i>
379	<i>Mimizuku gurneyi</i>
380	<i>Ninox natalis</i>
	Tytonidae
	Barn owls
381	<i>Tyto soumagnei</i>

STRUTHIONIFORMES**Struthionidae****Ostriches**

382

Struthio camelus (Only the populations of Algeria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, Chad, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, the Niger, Nigeria, Senegal and the Sudan; all other populations are not included in the Appendices)

TINAMIFORMES Tinamidae**Tinamous**

383

Tinamus solitarius

TROGONIFORMES Trogonidae**Quetzals**

384

Pharomachrus mocinno

CLASS REPTDLIA CROCODYLIA**Alligatoridae****Alligators, caimans**

385

Alligator sinensis

386

Caiman crocodilus opaporiensis

387

Caiman latirostris (Except the population of Argentina, which is included in Appendix II.)

388

Melanosuchus niger (Except for the population of Brazil, which is included in Appendix II, and the population of Ecuador, which is included in Appendix II and is subject to a zero annual export quota until an annual export quota has been approved by the CITES Secretariat and the IUCN/SSC Crocodile Specialist Group.)

Crocodylidae**Crocodiles**

389

Crocodylus acutus (Except the population of the Integrated Management District of Mangroves of the Bay of Cispata, Tinajones, La Balsa and Surrounding Areas, Department of Cordoba, Colombia, and the population of Cuba, which are included in Appendix II; and the population of Mexico, which is included in Appendix II and is subject to a zero export quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes)

390

Crocodylus cataphractus

391	<i>Crocodylus intermedius</i>
392	<i>Crocodylus mindorensis</i>
393	<i>Crocodylus moreletii</i> (Except the population of Belize, which is included in Appendix II with a zero quota for wild specimens traded for commercial purposes, and the population of Mexico, which is included in Appendix II.)
394	<i>Crocodylus niloticus</i> [Except the populations of Botswana, Egypt (subject to a zero quota for wild specimens traded for commercial purposes), Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania (subject to an annual export quota of no more than 1,600 wild specimens including hunting trophies, in addition to ranches specimens), Zambia and Zimbabwe, which are included in Appendix IT]
395	<i>Crocodylus palustris</i>
396	<i>Crocodylus porosus</i> [Except the populations of Australia, Indonesia, Malaysia [wild harvest restricted to the State of Sarawak and a zero quota for wild specimens for the other States of Malaysia (Sabah and Peninsular Malaysia), with no change in the zero quota unless approved by the Parties] and Papua New Guinea, which are included in Appendix II.]
397	<i>Crocodylus rhombifer</i>
398	<i>Crocodylus siamensis</i>
399	<i>Osteolaemus tetraspis</i>
400	<i>Tomistoma. schlegelii</i>
	Gavialidae
	Gavials
401	<i>Gavialis gangeticus</i>
	RHYNCHOCEPHALIA
	Sphenodontidae
	Tuataras
402	SAURIA
	Agamidae
	Spiny-tailed lizards, agamas
403	<i>Ceratophora erdeleni</i>
404	<i>Ceratophora karu</i>

405	<i>Ceratophora tennentii</i>
406	<i>Cophotis ceylanica</i>
407	<i>Cophotis dumbara</i>
Anguidae	
Alligator lizards	
408	<i>Abronia anzueto</i>
409	<i>Abronia campbelli</i>
410	<i>Abronia fimbriata</i>
411	<i>Abronia frosti</i>
412	<i>Abronia meledona</i>
Chamaeleonidae	
Chameleons	
413	<i>Brookesia perarmata</i>
Gekkonidae	
Geckos	
414	<i>Cnemaspis psychedelica</i>
415	<i>Gonatodes daudini</i>
416	<i>Lygodactylus williamsi</i>
Helodermatidae	
Beaded lizards, Gila monsters	
417	<i>Heloderma horridum charlesbogerti</i>
Iguanidae	
Iguanas	
418	<i>Brachylophus</i> spp.
419	<i>Cyclura</i> spp.
420	<i>Sauromalus varius</i>
Lacertidae	
Lizards	
421	<i>Gallotia simonyi</i>
Varanidae	
Monitor lizards	
422	<i>Varanus bengalensis</i>
423	<i>Varanus flavescens</i>
424	<i>Varanus griseus</i>
425	<i>Varanus komodoensis</i>
426	<i>Varanus nebulosus</i>
Xenosauridae	
Chinese crocodile lizard	
427	<i>Shinisaurus crocodilurus</i>

SERPENTES **Boidae**

Boas

428	<i>Acrantophis</i> spp.
429	<i>Boa constrictor occidentalis</i>
430	<i>Epicrates inornatus</i>
431	<i>Epicrates monensis</i>
432	<i>Epicrates subflavus</i>
433	<i>Sanzinia madagascariensis</i>

Bolyeriidae

Round Island boas

434	<i>Bolyeria multocarinata</i>
435	<i>Casarea dussumieri</i>

Pythonidae

Pythons

436	<i>Python molurus molurus</i>

Viperidae

Vipers

437	<i>Vipera ursinii</i> (Only the population of Europe, except the area which formerly constituted the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics; these latter populations are not included in the Appendices.)

TESTUDINES **Chelidae**

Austro-American sideneck turtles

438	<i>Pseudemydura umbrina</i>

Cheloniidae

Sea turtles

439	Cheloniidae spp.

Dermochelyidae

Leatherback turtles

440	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>

Emydidae

Box turtles, freshwater turtles

441	<i>Glyptemys muhlenbergii</i>
442	<i>Terrapene coahuila</i>

GeoemydidaeBox turtles, freshwater
turtles

443	<i>Batagur affinis</i>
444	<i>Batagur baska</i>
445	<i>Cuora bourreti</i>
446	<i>Cuora picturata</i>
447	<i>Geoclemys hamiltonii</i>
448	<i>Mauremys annamensis</i>
449	<i>Melanochelys tricarinata</i>
450	<i>Morenia ocellata</i>
451	<i>Pangshura tecta</i>

Platysternidae

Big-headed turtles

452	<i>Platysternidae spp.</i>

Testudinidae

Tortoises

453	<i>Astrochelys radiata</i>
454	<i>Astrochelys yniphora</i>
455	<i>Chelonoidis niger</i>
456	<i>Geochelone elegans</i>
457	<i>Geochelone platynota</i>
458	<i>Gopherus flavomarginatus</i>
459	<i>Malacochersus tornieri</i>
460	<i>Psammobates geometricus</i>
461	<i>Pyxis arachnoides</i>
462	<i>Pyxis planicauda</i>
463	<i>Testudo kleinmanni</i>

Trionychidae

Softshell turtles

464	<i>Apalone spinifera atra</i>
465	<i>Chitra chitra</i>
466	<i>Chitra vandijki</i>
467	<i>Nilssonia gangetica</i>
468	<i>Nilssonia hurum</i>
469	<i>Nilssonia nigricans</i>

CLASS AMPHIBIA**ANURA****Bufonidae**

Toads

470	<i>Altiphrynoides</i> spp.
471	<i>Amietophrynus channingi</i>
472	<i>Amietophrynus superciliaris</i>
473	<i>Atelopus zeteki</i>
474	<i>Incilius periglenes</i>
475	<i>Nectophrynoides</i> spp.
476	<i>Nimbaphrynoides</i> spp.
	Telmatobiidae
	Andean water frogs
477	<i>Telmatobius culeus</i>
	CAUDATA Cryptobranchidae
	Giant salamanders
478	<i>Andrias</i> spp.
	Salamandridae
	Newts and salamanders
479	<i>Neurergus kaiseri</i>
	CLASS ELASMOBRANCHII
	(SHARKS)
	PRISTIFORMES Pristidae
	Sawfishes
480	Pristidae spp.
	CLASS ACTINOPTERI (FISHES)
	ACIPENSERIFORMES Acipenseridae
	Sturgeons
481	<i>Acipenser brevirostmm</i>
482	<i>Acipenser sturio</i>
	CYPRINIFORMES Catostomidae
	Cui-ui
483	<i>Chasmistes cuius</i>
	Cyprinidae
	Carps
484	<i>Probarbus jullieni</i>

OSTEOGLOSSIFORMES
Osteoglossidae

Bonytongue

485	<i>Scleropages formosus</i>
486	<i>Scleropages inscriptus</i>

PERCIFORMES Sciaenidae

Totoaba

487	<i>Totoaba macdonaldi</i>

SILURIFORMES Pangasiidae

Pangasid catfish

488	<i>Pangasianodon gigas</i>

CLASS COELACANTHI
(COELACANTHS)

COELACANTHIFORMES
Latimeriidae

Coelacanth

489	<i>Latimeria</i> spp.

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA CLASS
INSECTA (INSECTS)

LEPIDOPTERA Papilionidae

Birdwing butterflies, swallowtail
butterflies

490	<i>Achillides chikae chikae</i>
491	<i>Achillides chikae hermeli</i>
492	<i>Ornithoptera alexandrae</i>
493	<i>Papilio homerus</i>
494	<i>Parides burchellanus</i>

PHYLUM MOLLUSCA

CLASS BIVALVIA (CLAMS AND MUSSELS)

UNIONOIDA

Unionidae Freshwater
mussels, pearly mussels

495	<i>Conradilla caelata</i>
496	<i>Dromus dromas</i>
497	<i>Epioblasma curtisii</i>
498	<i>Epioblasma florentina</i>
499	<i>Epioblasma sampsonii</i>
500	<i>Epioblasma sulcata perobliqua</i>
501	<i>Epioblasma torulosa gubernaculum</i>
502	<i>Epioblasma torulosa torulosa</i>
503	<i>Epioblasma turgidula</i>
504	<i>Epioblasma walkeri</i>
505	<i>Fusconaia cuneolus</i>
506	<i>Fusconaia edgariana</i>
507	<i>Lampsilis higginsii</i>
508	<i>Lampsilis orbiculata orbiculata</i>
509	<i>Lampsilis satur</i>
510	<i>Lampsilis virescens</i>
511	<i>Plethobasus cicatricosus</i>
512	<i>Plethobasus cooperianus</i>
513	<i>Pleurobema plenum</i>
514	<i>Potamilus capax</i>
515	<i>Quadrula intermedia</i>
516	<i>Quadrula sparsa</i>
517	<i>Toxolasma cylindrella</i>
518	<i>Unio nickliniana</i>
519	<i>Unio tampicoensis tecomatensis</i>
520	<i>Villosa trabalis</i>

CLASS GASTROPODA (SNAILS AND CONCHES)

STYLOMMATOPHORA

Achatinellidae

Agate snails, oahu tree snails

521	<i>Achatinella</i> spp.

Cepolidae

Helicoid terrestrial snails

522	<i>Polymita</i> spp.

FLORA (PLANTS)**AGAVACEAE**

Agaves

523

*Agave parviflora***APOCYNACEAE****Elephant trunks, hoodias**

524

Pachypodium ambongense

525

Pachypodium baronii

526

*Pachypodium decaryi***ARAUCARIACEAE****Monkey-puzzle trees**

527

*Araucaria araucana***CACTACEAE Cacti**

528

Ariocarpus spp.

529

Astrophytum asterias

530

Aztekium ritteri

531

Coryphantha werdermannii

532

Discocactus spp.

533

Echinocereus ferreiranus ssp. *lindsayorum*

534

Echinocereus schmollii

535

Escobaria minima

536

Escobaria sneedii

537

Mammillaria pectinifera (Includes ssp. *solisioides*)

538

Melocactus conoideus

539

Melocactus deinacanthus

540

Melocactus glaucescens

541

Melocactus paucispinus

542

Obregonia denegrii

543

Pachycereus militaris

544

Pediocactus bradyi

545

Pediocactus knowltonii

546

Pediocactus paradinei

547

Pediocactus peeblesianus

548

Pediocactus sileri

549	<i>Pelecyphora</i> spp.
550	<i>Sclerocactus blainei</i>
551	<i>Sclerocactus brevihamatus</i> ssp. <i>tobuschii</i>
552	<i>Sclerocactus brevispinus</i>
553	<i>Sclerocactus cloverae</i>
554	<i>Sclerocactus erectocentrus</i>
555	<i>Sclerocactus glaucus</i>
556	<i>Sclerocactus mariposensis</i>
557	<i>Sclerocactus mesae-verdae</i>
558	<i>Sclerocactus nyensis</i>
559	<i>Sclerocactus papyracanthus</i>
560	<i>Sclerocactus pubispinus</i>
561	<i>Sclerocactus sileri</i>
562	<i>Sclerocactus wetlandicus</i>
563	<i>Sclerocactus wrightiae</i>
564	<i>Strombocactus</i> spp.
565	<i>Turbinicarpus</i> spp.
566	<i>Uebelmannia</i> spp.
	COMPOSITAE
	(Asteraceae) Kuth
567	<i>Saussurea costus</i>
	CUPRESSACEAE
	Alerce, cypresses
568	<i>Fitzroya cupressoides</i>
569	<i>Pilgerodendron uviferum</i>
	CYCADACEAE
	Cycads
570	<i>Cycas beddomei</i>
	EUPHORBIACEAE
	Spurges
571	<i>Euphorbia ambovombensis</i>
572	<i>Euphorbia capsaintemariensis</i>
573	<i>Euphorbia cremersii</i> (Includes the form <i>viridifolia</i> and the variety <i>rakotozafyi</i> .)
574	<i>Euphorbia cylindrifolia</i> (Includes the subspecies <i>tuberifera</i> .)
575	<i>Euphorbia decaryi</i> (Includes the varieties <i>ampanihyensis</i> , <i>robinsonii</i> and <i>spirosticha</i> .)
576	<i>Euphorbia francoisii</i>
577	<i>Euphorbia moratii</i> (Includes the

varieties *antsingiensis*, *bemarahensis* and *multiflora*.)

578 *Euphorbia parvicyathophora*

579 *Euphorbia quartziticola*

580 *Euphorbia tulearensis*

FOUQUIERIACEAE

Ocotillos

581 *Fouquieria fasciculata*

582 *Fouquieria purpusii*

LEGUMINOSAE (Fabaceae)

Afrormosia, Cristobal, palisander,
rosewood, sandalwood

583 *Dalbergia nigra*

LILIACEAE Aloes

584 *Aloe albida*

585 *Aloe albiflora*

586 *Aloe alfredii*

587 *Aloe bakeri*

588 *Aloe bellatula*

589 *Aloe calcairophila*

590 *Aloe compressa* (Includes the
varieties *paucituberculata*,
rugosquamosa and *schistophila*.)

591 *Aloe delphinensis*

592 *Aloe descoingsii*

593 *Aloe fragilis*

594 *Aloe haworthioides* (Includes the variety *aurantiaca*.)

595 *Aloe helenae*

596 *Aloe laeta* (Includes the variety *maniaensis*.)

597 *Aloe parallelifolia*

598 *Aloe parvula*

599 *Aloe pillansii*

600 *Aloe polyphylla*

601 *Aloe rauhii*

602 *Aloe suzannae*

603 *Aloe versicolor*

604		<i>Aloe vossii</i>
	NEPENTHACEAE	
	Pitcher-plants (Old World)	
605		<i>Nepenthes khasiana</i>
606		<i>Nepenthes rajah</i>
	ORCHIDACEAE Orchids	For all of the following Appendix-I orchid species, seedling or tissue cultures obtained <i>in vitro</i> , in solid or liquid media, and transported in sterile containers are not subject to the provisions of the Convention only if the specimens meet the definition of ‘artificially propagated’ agreed by the Conference of the Parties
607		<i>Aerangis ellisii</i>
608		<i>Cattleya jongheana</i>
609		<i>Cattleya lobata</i>
610		<i>Dendrobium cruentum</i>
611		<i>Mexipedium xerophyticum</i>
612		<i>Paphiopedilum</i> spp.
613		<i>Peristeria elata</i>
614		<i>Phragmipedium</i> spp.
615		<i>Renanthera imschootiana</i>
	PALMAE	
	(Arecaceae) Palms	
616		<i>Dypsis decipiens</i>
	PINACEAE	
	Firs and pines	
617		<i>Abies guatemalensis</i>
	PODOCARPACEAE	
	Podocarps	
618		<i>Podocarpus parlatorei</i>
	RUBIACEAE	
	Ayugue	
619		<i>Balmea storniiae</i>
	SARRACENIACEAE	
	Pitcher-plants (New World)	
620		<i>Sarracenia oreophila</i>
621		<i>Sarracenia rubra</i> ssp. <i>alabamensis</i>
622		<i>Sarracenia rubra</i> ssp. <i>jonesii</i>
	STANGERIACEAE	
	Stangerias	

623 *Stangeria eriopus*

ZAMIACEAE Cycads

624 *Ceratozamia* spp.

625 *Encephalartos* spp.

626 *Microcycas calocoma*

627 *Zamia restrepoi*]

APPENDIX II

FAUNA (ANIMALS)

PHYLUM CHORDATA

CLASS MAMMALIA
(MAMMALS)

Bovidae

Antelopes, cattle, duikers, gazelles, goats, sheep, etc.

1	<i>Ammotragus lervia</i>
2	<i>Budorcas taxicolor</i>
3	<i>Copra caucasica</i>
4	<i>Cephalophus brookei</i>
5	<i>Cephalophus dorsalis</i>
6	<i>Cephalophus ogilbyi</i>
7	<i>Cephalophus silvicultor</i>
8	<i>Cephalophus zebra</i>
9	<i>Damaliscus pygargus pygargus</i>
10	<i>Kobus leche</i>
11	<i>Ovis ammon</i>
12	<i>Ovis arabica</i>
13	<i>Ovis bocfiariensis</i>
14	<i>Ovis canadensis</i> (Only the population of Mexico; no other population is included in the Appendices.)
15	<i>Ovis collium</i>
16	<i>Ovis cycloceros</i>
17	<i>Ovis darwini</i>
18	<i>Ovisjubata</i>
19	<i>Ovis karelini</i>
20	<i>fris polii</i>
21	<i>Ovis punjabiensis</i>
22	<i>Ovis severtzovi</i>

23	<i>Philantomba monticola</i>
24	<i>Rupicapra pyrenaica ornata</i>
25	<i>Saiga borealis</i> (A zero export quota for wild specimens traded for commercial purposes)
26	<i>Saiga tatarica</i> (A zero export quota for wild specimens traded for commercial purposes)
Camelidae	
Camels, guanacos, vicunas	
27	<i>Lama guanicoe</i>
28	<i>Vicugna vicugna</i>
	¹ [Only the populations of Argentina (the populations of the Provinces of Jujuy, Catamarca and Salta, and the semi-captive populations of the Provinces of Jujuy, Salta, Catamarca, La Rioja and San Juan), Chile (populations of the region of Tarapaca and of the region of Arica and Parinacota), Ecuador (the whole population), Peru (the whole population) and the Plurinational State of Bolivia (the whole population); all other populations are included in Appendix I]
Cervidae	
Deer, huemuls, muntjacs, pudus	
31	<i>Cervus elaphus bactrianus</i>
32	<i>Pudu mephistophiles</i>
Giraffidae	
Giraffes	
33	<i>Giraffa camelopardalis</i>
Hippopotaridae	
Hippopotamuses	
34	<i>Hexaprotodon liberiensis</i>
35	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>
Moschidae Musk deer	
36	<i>Moschus</i> spp. (Except the populations of Afghanistan, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal and Pakistan, which are included in Appendix I.)
Tayassuidae	
Peccaries	
37	Tayassuidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I and the populations of Pecari tajacu of Mexico and the United States of America, which are not included in the Appendices)

CARNIVORA	
Canidae	
Dogs, foxes, wolves	
38	<i>Canis lupus</i> (Except the populations of Bhutan, India, Nepal and Pakistan, which are included in Appendix I. Excludes the domesticated form and the dingo which are referenced as <i>Canis lupus familiaris</i> and <i>Canis lupus dingo</i> , respectively, which are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
39	<i>Cerdocyon thous</i>
40	<i>Chrysocyon brachyurus</i>
41	<i>Cuon alpinus</i>
42	<i>Lycalopex culpaeus</i>
43	<i>Lycalopex fulvipes</i>
44	<i>Lycalopex griseus</i>
45	<i>Lycalopex gymnocercus</i>
46	<i>Vulpes cana</i>
47	<i>Vulpes zerda</i>
Eupleridae	
Fossa, falanouc, Malagasy civets	
48	<i>Cryptoprocta ferox</i>
49	<i>Eupleres goudotii</i>
50	<i>Fossa fossana</i>
Felidae	
Cats	
Felidae spp. [Except the species included in Appendix I. Excludes specimens of the domesticated form, which are not subject to the provisions of the Convention. For <i>Panthera leo</i> (African populations) : a zero annual export quota is established for specimens of bones, bone pieces, bone products, claws, skeletons, skulls and teeth removed from the wild and traded for commercial purposes. Annual export quotas for trade in bones, bone pieces, bone products, claws, skeletons, skulls and teeth for commercial purposes, derived from captive breeding operations in South Africa, will be established and communicated annually to the CITES Secretariat.]	
Mephitidae	
Skunks	
52	<i>Conepatus humboldtii</i>
Lutrinae	
Otters	
53	Lutrinae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)

Otariidae	
Fur seals, sealions	
54	<i>Arctocephalus</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
Phocidae	
Seals	
55	<i>Mirounga leonine</i>
Ursidae	
Bears, giant pandas	
56	Ursidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
Viverridae	
Binturong, civets, linsangs, otter-civet, palm civets	
57	<i>Cynogale bennettii</i>
58	<i>Hemigalus derbyanus</i>
59	<i>Prionodon linsang</i>
CETACEA	
Dolphins, porpoises, whales	
CETACEA SPP. (Except for the species included in Appendix I. A zero annual export quota has been established for live specimens from the Black Sea population of <i>Tursiops truncatus</i> removed from the wild and traded for primarily commercial purposes.)	
CHIROPTERA	
Pteropodidae	
Fruit bats, flying foxes	
61	<i>Acerodon</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
62	<i>Pteropus</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
CINGULATA	
Dasypodidae	
Armadillos	
63	<i>Chaetophractus nationi</i> (A zero annual export quota has been established. All specimens shall be deemed to be specimens of species included in Appendix I and the trade in them shall be regulated accordingly.)
DIPROTODONTIA	
Macropodidae	
Kangaroos, wallabies	

64	<i>Dendrolagus inustus</i>
65	<i>Dendrolagus ursinus</i>
Phalangeridae	
Cuscuses	
66	<i>Phalanger intercastellanus</i>
67	<i>Phalanger mimicus</i>
68	<i>Phalanger orientalis</i>
69	<i>Spilocuscus kraemeri</i>
70	<i>Spilocuscus maculatus</i>
71	<i>Spilocuscus papuensis</i>
MONOTREMATA	
Tachyglossidae	
Echidnas, spiny anteaters	
72	<i>Zaglossus</i> spp.
PERISSODACTYLA	
Equidae	
Horses, wild asses, zebras	
73	<i>Equus hemionus</i> (Except the species included in Appendix I)
74	<i>Equus kiang</i>
75	<i>Equus zebra hartmannae</i>
76	<i>Equus zebra zebra</i>
Rhinocerotidae	
Rhinoceroses	
<i>Ceratotherium simum simum</i> (Only the populations of Eswatini and South Africa; all other populations are included in Appendix I. For the exclusive purpose of allowing international trade in live animals to appropriate and acceptable destinations and hunting trophies. All other specimens shall be deemed to be specimens of species included in Appendix I and the trade in them shall be regulated accordingly.)	
Tapiridae	
Tapirs	
78	<i>Tapirus terrestris</i>
PHOLIDOTA	
Manidae	
Pangolins	
79	<i>Manis</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
PILOSA	
Bradypodidae	
Three-toed sloths	
80	<i>Bradypus pygmaeus</i>

81	<i>Bradypus variegatus</i>
	Myrmecophagidae
	American anteaters
82	<i>Myrmecophaga tridactyla</i>
	PRIMATES
	Apes, monkeys
83	PRIMATES SPP. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	PROBOSCIDEA Elephantidae
	Elephants
84	<i>Loxodonta africana</i> (Only the populations of Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe; all other populations are included in Appendix I)
	RODENTIA Muridae
	Mice, rats
85	<i>Leporillus conditor</i>
86	<i>Pseudomys fieldi</i>
87	<i>Xeromys myoides</i>
88	<i>Zyzomys pedunculatus</i>
	Sciuridae
	Ground squirrels, tree squirrels
89	<i>Ratufa</i> spp.
	SCANDENTIA
	Tree shrews
90	SCANDENTIA SPP.
	CLASS AVES
	ANSERIFORMES Anatidae
	Ducks, geese, swans, etc.
91	<i>Anas bernieri</i>
92	<i>Anas formosa</i>
93	<i>Branta ruficollis</i>
94	<i>Coscoroba coscoroba</i>
95	<i>Cygnus melancoryphas</i>
96	<i>Dendrocygna arborea</i>
97	<i>Oxyura leucocephala</i>
98	<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i>

	APODIFORMES Trochilidae
	Hummingbirds
99	Trochilidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	CICONIIFORMES
	Balaenicipitidae
	Shoebills, whale-headed storks
100	<i>Balaeniceps rex</i>
	Ciconiidae
	Storks
101	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>
	Phoenicopteridae
	Flamingos
102	Phoenicopteridae spp.
	Threskiornithidae
	Ibises, spoonbills
103	<i>Eudocimus ruber</i>
104	<i>Geronticus calvus</i>
105	<i>Platalea leucorodia</i>
	COLUMBIFORMES
	Columbidae
	Doves, pigeons
106	<i>Gallicolumba luzonica</i>
107	<i>Goura</i> spp.
	CORACIIFORMES
	Bucerotidae
	Hornbills
108	<i>Aceros</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
109	<i>Anorrhinus</i> spp.
110	<i>Anthracoceros</i> spp.
111	<i>Berenicornis</i> spp.
112	<i>Buceros</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
113	<i>Penelopides</i> spp.
114	<i>Rhyticeros</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	CUCULIFORMES
	Musophagidae

	Turacos	
115		<i>Tauraco</i> spp.
	FALCONIFORMES	
	Eagles, falcons, hawks, vultures	
116		FALCONIFORMES SPP. (Except <i>Caracara lutosa</i> and the species of the family Cathartidae, which are not included in the Appendices; and the species included in Appendices I and III)
	GALLIFORMES Phasianidae	
	Grouse, guineafowl, partridges, peafowl, pheasants, tragopans	
117		<i>Argusianus argus</i>
118		<i>Gallus sonneratii</i>
119		<i>lihaginis emeritus</i>
120		<i>Paw muticus</i>
121		<i>Polyplectron bicalcaratum</i>
122		<i>Polyplectron germaini</i>
123		<i>Polyplectron malacense</i>
124		<i>Polyplectron schleiermacheri</i>
125		<i>Syrmaticus reevesii</i>
126		<i>Tympanuchus cupido attwateri</i>
	GRUIFORMES Gruidae	
	Cranes	
127		Gruidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	Otididae	
	Bustards	
128		Otididae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	PASSERIFORMES Cotingidae	
	Cotingas	
129		<i>Rupicola</i> spp.
	Emberizidae	
	Cardinals, tanagers	
130		<i>Gubernatrix cristata</i>
131		<i>Paroaria capitata</i>
132		<i>Paroaria coronata</i>
133		<i>Tangara fastuosa</i>

Estrildidae		
Mannikins, waxbills		
134		<i>Amandava formosa</i>
135		<i>Lonchura oryzivora</i>
136		<i>Poephila cincta cincta</i>
Fringillidae		
Finches		
137		<i>Carduelis yarrellii</i>
Meliphagidae		
Honeyeaters		
138		<i>Lichenostomus melanops cassidix</i>
Muscicapidae		
Old-world flycatchers		
139		<i>Cyornis ruckii</i>
140		<i>Dasyornis broadbenti litoralis</i>
141		<i>Dasyornis longirostris</i>
142		<i>Garrulax canorus</i>
143		<i>Garrulax taewanus</i>
144		<i>Leiothrix argenteauris</i>
145		<i>Leiothrix lutea</i>
146		<i>Liocichla omeiensis</i>
Paradisaeidae		
Birds of paradise		
147		Paradisaeidae spp.
Pittidae		
Pittas		
148		<i>Pitta guajana</i>
149		<i>Pitta nympha</i>
Pycnonotidae		
Bulbuls		
150		<i>Pycnonotus zeylanicus</i>
Sturnidae		
Mynas, starlings		
151		<i>Gracula religiosa</i>
PICIFORMES Ramphastidae		
Toucans		
152		<i>Pteroglossus aracari</i>
153		<i>Pteroglossus viridis</i>
154		<i>Ramphastos sulfuratus</i>
155		<i>Ramphastos toco</i>
156		<i>Ramphastos tucanus</i>

157	<i>Ramphastos vitellinus</i>
158	PSITTACIFORMES
	PSITTACIFORMES SPP.
	(Except for the species included in Appendix I and <i>Agapornis roseicollis</i> , <i>Melopsittacus undulatus</i> , <i>Nymphicus hollandicus</i> and <i>Psittacula krameri</i> , which are not included in the Appendices.)
	RHEIFORMES Rheidae
	Rheas
159	<i>Pterocnemia pennata pennata</i>
160	<i>Rhea americana</i>
	SPHENISCIFORMES
	Spheniscidae
	Penguins
161	<i>Spheniscus demersiis</i>
	STRIGIFORMES
	Owls
162	STRIGIFORMES SPP.
	(Except <i>Sceloglaux albifacies</i> and the species included in Appendix I.)
	CLASS REPTILIA
	CROCODYLIA Alligators, caimans, crocodiles
163	CROCODYLIA SPP.
	(Except the species included in Appendix I)
	SAURIA Agamidae
	Spiny-tailed lizards, agamas
164	<i>Ceratophora aspera</i> (Zero export quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes)
165	<i>Ceratophora stoddartii</i> (Zero export quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes)
166	<i>Lyriocephalus scittatus</i> (Zero export quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes)
167	<i>Saara</i> spp.
168	<i>Uromastyx</i> spp.
	Anguidae
	Alligator lizards
169	<i>Abronia</i> spp.
	(Except the species included in Appendix I. Zero export quota for wild specimens for <i>Abronia aurita</i> , <i>A. gaiophasma</i> , <i>A. montecristoi</i> , <i>A. salvadorensis</i> and <i>A. vasconcelosii</i>)

Chamaeleonidae

Chameleons

170	<i>Archaius</i> spp.
171	<i>Bradypodion</i> spp.
172	<i>Brookesia</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
173	<i>Calumma</i> spp.
174	<i>Chamaeleo</i> spp.
175	<i>Furcifer</i> spp.
176	<i>Kinyongia</i> spp.
177	<i>Nadzikambia</i> spp.
178	<i>Palleon</i> spp.
179	<i>Rhampholeon</i> spp.
180	<i>Rieppeleon</i> spp.
181	<i>Trioceros</i> spp.

Cordylidae

Spiny-tailed lizards

182	<i>Cordylus</i> spp.
183	<i>Hemicordylus</i> spp.
184	<i>Karusaurus</i> spp.
185	<i>Namazonums</i> spp.
186	<i>Ninurta</i> spp.
187	<i>Ouroborus</i> spp.
188	<i>Pseudocordylus</i> spp.
189	<i>Smaug</i> spp.

Eublepharidae

Eyelid geckos

190	<i>Goniurosaurus</i> spp. (Except the species native to Japan)

Gekkonidae

Geckos

191	<i>Gekko gecko</i>
192	<i>Nactus serpensinsula</i>
193	<i>Naultinus</i> spp.
194	<i>Paroedura androyensis</i>
195	<i>Paroedura masobe</i>
196	<i>Phelsuma</i> spp.
197	<i>Rhoptropella</i> spp.
198	<i>Uroplatus</i> spp.

Helodermatidae

Beaded lizards, Gila monsters

199	<i>Heloderma</i> spp. (Except the subspecies included in Appendix I)
	Iguanidae
	Iguanas
200	<i>Amblyrhynchus cristatus</i>
201	<i>Conolophus</i> spp.
202	<i>Ctenosaura</i> spp.
203	<i>Iguana</i> spp.
204	<i>Phrynosoma blainvillii</i>
205	<i>Phrynosoma cerroense</i>
206	<i>Phrynosoma coronation</i>
207	<i>Phrynosoma wigginsi</i>
	Lacertidae
	Lizards
208	<i>Podarcis lilfordi</i>
209	<i>Podarcis pityusensis</i>
	Lanthanotidae
	Earless monitor lizards
210	Lanthanotidae spp. (Zero export quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
	Polychrotidae Scincidae
	Skinks
211	<i>Corucia zebrata</i>
	Teiidae
	Caiman lizards, tegu lizards
212	<i>Crocodilurus amazonicus</i>
213	<i>Dracaena</i> spp.
214	<i>Salvator</i> spp.
215	<i>Tupinambis</i> spp.
	Varanidae
	Monitor lizards
216	<i>Varanus</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	SERPENTES Boidae
	Boas
217	Boidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	Bolyeriidae
	Round Island boas

218	Bolyeriidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
Colubridae Typical snakes, water snakes, whipsnakes	
219	<i>Clelia clelia</i>
220	<i>Cyclagras gigas</i>
221	<i>Elachistodon westermanni</i>
222	<i>Ptyas mucosus</i>
Elapidae Cobras, coral snakes	
223	<i>Hoplocephalus bungaroides</i>
224	<i>Naja atra</i>
225	<i>Naja kaouthia</i>
226	<i>Naja mandalayensis</i>
227	<i>Naja naja</i>
228	<i>Naja oxiana</i>
229	<i>Naja philippinensis</i>
230	<i>Naja sagittifera</i>
231	<i>Naja samarensis</i>
232	<i>Naja siamensis</i>
233	<i>Naja sputatrix</i>
234	<i>Naja sumatrana</i>
235	<i>Ophiophagus hannah</i>
Loxocemidae Mexican dwarf boas	
236	Loxocemidae spp.
Pythonidae Pythons	
237	Pythonidae spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
Tropidophiidae Wood boas	
238	Tropidophiidae spp.
Viperidae Vipers	
239	<i>Athens desaixi</i>
240	<i>Bitis worthingtoni</i>
241	<i>Pseudocerastes urarachnoides</i>
242	<i>Trimeresurus mangshanensis</i>
243	<i>Vipera wagneri</i>
TESTUDINES Carettochelyidae	

	Pig-nosed turtles	
244		<i>Carettochelys insculpta</i>
	Chelidae	
	Austro-American sideneck turtles	
245		<i>Chelodina mccordi</i> (Zero export quota for specimens from the wild.)
	Dermatemydidae	
	Central American river turtles	
246		<i>Dermatemys mawii</i>
	Emydidae	
	Box turtles, freshwater turtles	
247		<i>Clemmys guttata</i>
248		<i>Emydoidea blandingii</i>
249		<i>Glyptemys insculpta</i>
250		<i>Malaclemys terrapin</i>
251		<i>Terrapene</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	Geoemydidae	
	Box turtles, freshwater turtles	
252		<i>Batagur borneoensis</i> (Zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
253		<i>Batagur dhongoka</i>
254		<i>Batagur kachuga</i>
255		<i>Batagur trivittata</i> (Zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
256		<i>Cuora</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I; zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes for <i>Cuora aurocapitata</i> , <i>C. flavomarginata</i> , <i>C. galbinifrons</i> , <i>C. mccordi</i> , <i>C. mouhotii</i> , <i>C. pani</i> , <i>C. trifasciata</i> , <i>C. yunnanensis</i> and <i>C. zhoui</i> .)
257		<i>Cyclemys</i> spp.
258		<i>Geoemyda japonica</i>
259		<i>Geoemyda spengleri</i>
260		<i>Hardella thurjii</i>
261		<i>Heosemys annandalii</i> (Zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
262		<i>Heosemys depressa</i> (Zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
263		<i>Heosemys grandis</i>
264		<i>Heosemys spinosa</i>
265		<i>Leucocephalon yuwonoi</i>

266	<i>Malayemys macrocephala</i>
267	<i>Malayemys subtrijuga</i>
268	<i>Mau remys japonica</i>
269	<i>Mauremys mutica</i>
270	<i>Mauremys nigricans</i>
271	<i>Melanochelys trijuga</i>
272	<i>Morenia peter si</i>
273	<i>Notochelys platynota</i>
274	<i>Orlitia borneensis</i> (Zero quota for wild specimens for commercial purposes.)
275	<i>Pangshura</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
276	<i>Sacalia bealei</i>
277	<i>Sacalia quadriocellata</i>
278	<i>Siebenroctiella crassicollis</i>
279	<i>Siebenrockiella leytensis</i>
280	<i>Vijayachelys silvatica</i>

Podocnemididae

Afro-American sideneck turtles

281	<i>Erymnochelys madagascariensis</i>
282	<i>Peltocephalus dumerilianus</i>
283	<i>Podocnemis</i> spp.

Testudinidae

Tortoises

284	Testudinidae spp. (Except for the species included in Appendix I. A zero annual export quota has been established for <i>Centrochelys sulcata</i> for specimens removed from the wild and traded for primarily commercial purposes.)

Trionychidae

Softshell turtles

285	<i>Amyda cartilaginea</i>
286	<i>Chitra</i> spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I.)
287	<i>Cyclanorbis elegans</i>
288	<i>Cyclanorbis senegaiensis</i>
289	<i>Cycloderma aubryi</i>
290	<i>Cycloderma frenatum</i>
291	<i>Dogania subplana</i>
292	<i>Lissemys ceylonensis</i>

293	<i>Lissemys punctata</i>
294	<i>Lissemys scutata</i>
295	<i>Nilssonina formosa</i>
296	<i>Nilssonina leithii</i>
297	<i>Palea steindachneri</i>
298	<i>Pelochelys</i> spp.
299	<i>Pelodiscus axenaria</i>
300	<i>Pelodiscus maackii</i>
301	<i>Pelodiscus parviformis</i>
302	<i>Rafetus euphraticus</i>
303	<i>Rafetus swinhoei</i>
304	<i>Trionyx triunguis</i>

CLASS AMPHIBIA ANURA

Aromobatidae

Cryptic forest frogs

305	<i>Allobates femoralis</i>
306	<i>Allobates hodli</i>
307	<i>Allobates myersi</i>
308	<i>Allobates zaparo</i>
309	<i>Anomaloglossus rufuhts</i>

Dendrobatidae

Poison frogs

310	<i>Adelphobates</i> spp.
311	<i>Ameerega</i> spp.
312	<i>Andinobates</i> spp.
313	<i>Dendrobates</i> spp.
314	<i>Epipedobates</i> spp.
315	<i>Excidobates</i> spp.
316	<i>Hyloxalus azureiventris</i>
317	<i>Minyabates</i> spp.
318	<i>Oophaga</i> spp.
319	<i>Phyllobates</i> spp.
320	<i>Ranitomeya</i> spp.

Dicroglossidae

Frogs

321	<i>Euphlyctis hexadactylus</i>
322	<i>Hoplobatrachus tigerinus</i>

Hylidae

Tree frogs

323	<i>Agalychnis</i> spp.
	Mantellidae
	Mantella frogs
324	<i>Mantella</i> spp.
	Microhylidae
	Tomato frogs
325	<i>Dyscophus antongilii</i>
326	<i>Dyscophus guineti</i>
327	<i>Dyscophus insularis</i>
328	<i>Scaphiophryne boribory</i>
329	<i>Scaphiophryne gottlebei</i>
330	<i>Scaphiophryne marmorata</i>
331	<i>Scaphiophryne spinosa</i>
	Myobatrachidae
	Gastric-brooding frogs
332	<i>Rheobatrachus</i> spp.
	(Except <i>Rheobatrachus silus</i> and <i>Rheobatrachus vitellinus</i> which are not included in the Appendices)
	CAUDATA Ambystomatidae
	Axolotls, mole salamanders
333	<i>Ambystoma dumerilii</i>
334	<i>Ambystoma mexicanum</i>
	Salamandridae
	Newts and salamanders
335	<i>Echinotriton chinhaiensis</i>
336	<i>Echinotriton maxiquadratus</i>
337	<i>Paramesotriton</i> spp.
338	<i>Tylotriton</i> spp.
	CLASS ELASMOBRANCHII
	(SHARKS)
	CARCHARHINIFORMES
	Carcharhinidae
	Requiem sharks
339	<i>Carcharhinus falciformis</i>
340	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>
	Sphyrnidae
	Hammerhead sharks
341	<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>
342	<i>Sphyrna mokarran</i>
343	<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>

LAMNIFORMES	
Alopiidae	
Thresher sharks	
344	<i>Alopias</i> spp.
Cetorhinidae	
Basking sharks	
345	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>
Lamnidae	
Mackerel sharks	
346	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>
347	<i>hums oxyrinchus</i>
348	<i>Isurus paucus</i>
349	<i>Lamna nasus</i>
MYLIOBATIFORMES	
Myliobatidae	
Eagle and mobulid rays	
350	<i>Manta</i> spp.
351	<i>Mobula</i> spp.
ORECTOLOBIFORMES	
Rhincodontidae	
Whale sharks	
352	<i>Rhincodon typus</i>
RHINOPRISTIFORMES	
Glaucostegidae	
Guitarfishes	
353	<i>Glaucostegus</i> spp.
Rhinidae	
Wedgefishes	
354	<i>Rhinidae</i> spp.
CLASS ACTINOPTERI	
(FISHES)	
ACIPENSERIFORMES	
355	ACIPENSERIFORMES SPP.
ANGUILLIFORMES	
Anguillidae	
Freshwater eels	
356	<i>Anguilla anguilla</i>
CYPRINIFORMES	
Cyprinidae	
Carps	
357	<i>Caecobarbus geertsii</i>

OSTEOGLOSSIFORMES

Arapaimidae

Arapaimas

358 *Arapaima gigas*

PERCIFORMES Labridae

Wrasses

359 *Cheilinus undulatus*

Pomacanthidae

Angelfishes

360 *Holacanthus clarionensis*

SYNGNATHIFORMES

Syngnathidae

Pipefishes, seahorses

361 *Hippocampus* spp.

**CLASS DIPNEUSTI
(LUNGFISHES)**

CERATODONTIFORMES

Neoceratodontidae

Australian lungfishes

362 *Neoceratodus forsteri*

PHYLUM ECHINODERMATA

**CLASS HOLOTHUROIDEA
(SEA CUCUMBERS)**

HOLOTHURIIDA

Holothuriidae

Teatfishes, Sea cucumbers

363 *Holothuria fuscogilva*

364 *Holothuria nobilis*

365 *Holothuria whitmaei*

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA

**CLASS ARACHNIDA
(SCORPIONS AND SPIDERS)**

ARANEAE

Theraphosidae

Red-kneed tarantulas, tarantulas

- 366 *Aphonopelma albiceps*
 367 *Aphonopelma pallidum*
 368 *Brachypelma* spp.
 369 *Poecilotheria* spp.

SCORPIONES**Scorpionidae**

Scorpions

- 370 *Pandinus camerounensis*
 371 *Pandinus dictator*
 372 *Pandinus gambiensis*
 373 *Pandinus imperator*
 374 *Pandinus roeseli*

CLASS INSECTA (INSECTS)**COLEOPTERA****Scarabaeidae**

Scarab beetles

- 375 *Dynastes satanas*

LEPIDOPTERA**Papilionidae**Birdwing butterflies, swallowtail
butterflies

- 376 *Atrophaneura jophon*
 377 *Atrophaneura pandiyana*
 378 *Bhutanitis* spp.
 379 *Ornithoptera* spp. (Except the species included in Appendix I)
 380 *Papilio hospiton*
 381 *Parnassius apollo*
 382 *Teinopalpus* spp.
 383 *Trogonoptera* spp.
 384 *Troides* spp.

PHYLUM ANNELIDA**CLASS HIRUDINOIDEA
(LEECHES)****ARHYNCHOBDELLIDA****Hirudinidae**

	Medicinal leeches	
385		<i>Hirudo medicinalis</i>
386		<i>Himdo verbana</i>
	PHYLUM MOLLUSCA	
	CLASS BIVALVIA (CLAMS AND MUSSELS)	
	MYTILOIDA	
	Mytilidae	
	Marine mussels	
387		<i>Lithophaga lithophaga</i>
	UNIONOIDA	
	Unionidae	
	Freshwater mussels, pearly mussels	
388		<i>Cyprogenia aberti</i>
389		<i>Epioblasma tondosa rangiana</i>
390	VENEROIDA	<i>Pleurobema clava</i>
	Tridacnidae	
	Giant clams	
391		<i>Tridacnidae</i> spp.
	CLASS CEPHALOPODA (SQUIDS, OCTOPUSES, CUTTLEFISH)	
	NAUTILIDA	
	Nautilidae	
	Chambered nautilus	
392		<i>Nautilidae</i> spp.
	CLASS GASTROPODA (SNAILS AND CONCHES)	
	MESOGASTROPODA	
	Strombidae	
	True conchs	
393		<i>Strombus gigas</i>
	STYLOMMATOPHORA	
	Camaenidae	
	Green tree snails	

- 394 *Papustyla pulcherrima*
- PHYLUM CNIDARIA**
- CLASS ANTHOZOA**
(CORALS AND SEA ANEMONES)
- ANTIPATHARIA**
Black corals
- 395 **ANTIPATHARIA SPP.**
- HELIOPORACEA**
Helioporidae
Blue corals
- 396 *Helioporidae* spp. (Includes only the species *Heliopora coerulea*. Fossils are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
- SCLERACTINIA**
Stony corals
- 397 **SCLERACTINIA SPP.**
(Fossils are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
- STOLONIFERA Tubiporidae**
Organ-pipe corals
- 398 *Tubiporidae* spp.
(Fossils are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
- CLASS HYDROZOA (SEA FERNS, FIRE CORALS AND STINGING MEDUSAE)**
- MILLEPORINA**
- Milleporidae**
Fire corals
- 399 *Milleporidae* spp.
(Fossils are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
- STYLAETERINA**
Stylasteridae
Lace corals
- 400 *Stylasteridae* spp.
(Fossils are not subject to the provisions of the Convention)
- FLORA (PLANTS)**

AGAVACEAE	
Agaves	
401	<i>Agave victoriae-reginae</i> ^{#4}
402	<i>Nolina interrata</i>
403	<i>Yucca queretaroensis</i>
AMARYLLIDACEAE	
Snowdrops, sternbergias	
404	<i>Galanthus</i> spp. ^{#4}
405	<i>Sternbergia</i> spp. ^{#4}
ANACARDIACEAE	
Cashews	
406	<i>Operculicarya decaryi</i>
407	<i>Operculicarya hyphaenoides</i>
408	<i>Operculicarya pachypus</i>
APOCYNACEAE	
Elephant trunks, hoodias	
409	<i>Hoodia</i> spp. ^{#4}
410	<i>Pachypodium</i> spp. ^{#4}
	(Except the species included in Appendix I)
411	<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i> ^{#2}
ARALIACEAE	
Ginseng	
412	<i>Panax ginseng</i> ^{#3}
	(Only the population of the Russian Federation; no other population is included in the Appendices.)
413	<i>Panax quinquefolius</i> ^{#3}
ASPARAGACEAE	
Includes ponytail palms	
414	<i>Beaucamea</i> spp.
BERBERIDACEAE	
May-apple	
415	<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i> ^{#2}
BROMELIACEAE	
Air plants, bromelias	
416	<i>Tillandsia harrisii</i> ^{#4}
417	<i>Tillandsia kammii</i> ^{#4}
418	<i>Tillandsia xerographica</i> ^{#4}
CACTACEAE	
Cacti	
419	CACTACEAE SPP. ^{9*4}
	(Except the species included in Appendix I and except <i>Pereskia</i> spp., <i>Pereskopsis</i> spp. and <i>Quiabentia</i> spp.)
CARYOCARACEAE	

- Ajo
420 *Caryocar costaricense* ^{#4}
- CUCURBITACEAE**
Melons, gourds, cucurbits
- 421 *Zygosicyos pubescens*
422 *Zygosicyos tripartitus*
- CUPRESSACEAE**
Alerce, cypresses
- 423 *Widdringtonia whytei*
- CYATHEACEAE**
Tree-ferns
- 424 *Cyathia* spp. ^{#4}
- CYCADACEAE**
Cycads
- 425 **CYCADACEAE SPP.** ^{#4}
(Except the species included in Appendix I)
- DICKSONIACEAE**
Tree-ferns
- 426 *Cibotium barometz* ^{#4}
427 *Dicksonia* spp. ^{#4}
(Only the populations of the Americas; no other population is included in the Appendices)
- DIDIEREACEAE**
Alluaudias, didiereas
- 428 **DIDIEREACEAE SPP.** ^{#4}
- DIOSCOREACEAE**
Elephant's foot, kniss
- 429 *Dioscorea deltoidea* ^{#4}
- DROSERACEAE**
Venus' flytrap
- 430 *Dionaea muscipula* ^{#4}
- EBENACEAE**
Ebonies
- 431 *Diospyros* spp. ^{#5} (Populations of Madagascar.)
- EUPHORBIACEAE**
Spurges

- 432 *Euphorbia* spp.^{#4}
(Succulent species only except *Euphorbia misera* and the species included in Appendix I. Artificially propagated specimens of cultivars of *Euphorbia trigona*, artificially propagated specimens of crested, fanshaped or colour mutants of *Euphorbia lactea*, when grafted on artificially propagated root stock of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and artificially propagated specimens of cultivars of *Euphorbia 'Mili'* when they are traded in shipments of 100 or more plants and readily recognizable as artificially propagated specimens, are not subject to the provisions of the Convention.)
- FOUQUIERIACEAE**
Ocotillos
- 433 *Fouquieria columnaris*^{#4}
- JUGLANDACEAE**
Gavilan
- 434 *Oreomunneapterocarpa* #4
- LAURACEAE**
Laurels
- 435 *Aniba rosaeodora* ^{#12}
- LEGUMNOSAE**
(Fabaceae) Afrormosia, Cristobal, palisander, rosewood, sandalwood
- 436 *Dalbergia* spp.^{#15}
(Except for the species listed in Appendix I and *Dalbergia sissoo* and *Dalbergia latifolia*)
- 437 *Guibourtia demeusei*^{#15}
- 438 *Guibourtia pellegriniana*^{#15}
- 439 *Guibourtia tessmanni*^{#15}
- 440 *Paubrasilia echinata*^{#10}
- 441 *Pericopsis elata*^{#17}
- 442 *Platymiscium parviflorum*^{#4}
- 443 *Pterocarpus erinaceus*
- 444 *Pterocarpus santalinus*^{#7}
- 445 *Pterocarpus tinctorius*^{#6}
- 446 *Senna meridionalis*
- LILIACEAE**
Aloes
- 447 *Aloe* spp.^{#4}
(Except the species included in Appendix I. Also excludes *Aloe vera*, also referenced as *Aloe barbadensis* which is not included in the Appendices.)
- MALVACEAE**
Includes baobabs

- 448 *Adansonia grandidieri*^{#16}
MELIACEAE
 Mahoganies, West Indian cedar
- 449 *Cedrela* spp.^{#4}
 (Populations of the Neotropics)
- 450 *Swietenia humilis*^{#4}
- 451 *Swietenia macrophylla* *^{#6} (Populations of the Neotropics)
- 452 *Swietenia mahagoni*^{#5}
NEPENTHACEAE
 Pitcher-plants (Old World)
- 453 *Nepenthes* spp.^{#4}
 (Except the species included in Appendix I)
- ORCHIDACEAE**
 Orchids
- 454 ORCHIDACEAE SPP. 10^{#4}
 (Except for the species included in Appendix I)
- OROBANCHACEAE**
 Broomrapes
- 455 *Cistanche deserticola*^{#4}
PALMAE
 (Arecaceae) Palms
- 456 *Beccariophoenix madagascariensis*^{#4}
- 457 *Dypsis decaryi* *^{#4}
- 458 *Lemurophoenix halleuxii*^{#4}
- 459 *Marojejya darianii*
- 460 *Ravenea louvelii*
- 461 *Ravenea rivularis*
- 462 *Satranala decussilvae*
- 463 *Voanioala gerardii*
PASSIFLORACEAE
 Passion-flowers
- 464 *Adenia firingalavensis*
- 465 *Adenia olaboensis*
- 466 *Adenia subsessilifolia*
PEDALIACEAE
 Sesames
- 467 *Uncarina grandidieri*
- 468 *Uncarina stellulifera*
PORTULACACEAE
 Lewisias, portulacas, purslanes
- 469 *Anacampseros* spp.^{#4}
- 470 *Avonia* spp.^{#4}

471	<i>Lewisia serrata</i> ^{#4}
	PRIMULACEAE
	Cyclamens
472	<i>Cyclamen spy.</i> ^{11,#4}
	RANUNCULACEAE
	Golden seals, yellow adonis, yellow root
473	<i>Adonis vernalis</i> ^{#2}
474	<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i> ^{#8}
	ROSACEAE
	African cherry, stinkwood
475	<i>Prunus africana</i> ^{#4}
	SANTALACEAE
	Sandalwoods
476	<i>Osyris lanceolata</i> ^{#2} (Populations of Burundi, Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, Uganda and the United Republic of Tanzania.)
	SARRACENIACEAE
	Pitcher-plants (New World)
477	<i>Sarracenia</i> spp. ^{#4} (Except the species included in Appendix I)
	SCROPHULARIACEAE
	Kutki
478	<i>Picrorhiza kurrooa</i> ^{#2} (Excludes <i>Picrorhiza scrophulariiflora</i>)
	STANGERIACEAE
	Stangerias
479	<i>Bowenia</i> spp. ^{#4}
	TAXACEAE
	Himalayan yew
480	<i>Taxus chinensis</i> ^{#2} (Includes infraspecific taxa of this species)
481	<i>Taxus cuspidata</i> ^{12,#2} (Includes infraspecific taxa of this species)
482	<i>Taxus fuana</i> ^{#2} (Includes infraspecific taxa of this species.)
483	<i>Taxus sumatrana</i> ^{#2} (Includes infraspecific taxa of this species.)
484	<i>Taxus wallichiana</i> ^{#2}
	THYMELAEACEAE
	(Aquilariaceae) Agarwood, ramin
485	<i>Aquilaria</i> spp. ^{#14}

486	<i>Gonystylus</i> spp. ^m
487	<i>Gyrinops</i> spp. ^{#14}
VALERIANACEAE	
	Himalayan spikenard
488	<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i> ^{ffi}
VITACEAE	
	Grapes
489	<i>Cyphostemma elephantopus</i>
490	<i>Cyphostemma laza</i>
491	<i>Cyphostemma montagnacii</i>
WELWITSCHIAACEAE	
	Welwitschia
492	<i>Welwitschia mirabilis</i> ^{#4}
ZAMIACEAE	
	Cycads
493	ZAMIACEAESPP. ^{#4} (Except the species included in Appendix I)
ZINGIBERACEAE	
	Ginger lily, Natal ginger
494	<i>Hedychium philippinense</i> ^{#4}
495	<i>Siphonochilus aethiopicus</i> ^{#4} (Populations of Mozambique, South Africa, Eswatini and Zimbabwe.)
ZYGOPHYLLACEAE	
	Lignum-vitae
496	<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i> ^{#4}
497	<i>Guaiacum</i> spp. ^{#2}]

APPENDIX III

FAUNA (ANIMALS)
PHYLUM CHORDATA

CLASS MAMMALIA
(MAMMALS)

ARTIODACTYLA Bovidae

Antelopes, cattle, duikers, gazelles, goats, sheep, etc.

1	<i>Antilope cervicapra</i> (Nepal, Pakistan)
2	<i>Boselaphus tragocamelus</i> (Pakistan)
3	<i>Bubalus arnee</i> (Excludes the domesticated form, which is referenced as <i>Bubalus bubalis</i> and is not subject to the provisions of the Convention.) (Nepal)
4	<i>Capra hircus aegagrus</i> (Specimens of the domesticated form are not subject to the provisions of the Convention.) (Pakistan)
5	<i>Capra sibirica</i> (Pakistan)
6	<i>Gazella bennettii</i> (Pakistan)
7	<i>Gazella dorcas</i> (Algeria, Tunisia)
8	<i>Pseudois nayaur</i> (Pakistan)
9	Cervidae <i>Tetracerus quadricornis</i> (Nepal)
	Deer, huemuls, muntjacs, pudus
10	<i>Axis porcinus</i> (Except the subspecies included in Appendix I) (Pakistan)
11	<i>Cervus elaphus barbarus</i> (Algeria, Tunisia)
12	<i>Mazama temama cerasina</i> (Guatemala)
13	CARNIVORA Canidae <i>Odocoileus virginianus mayensis</i> (Guatemala)
	Dogs, foxes, wolves
14	<i>Canis aureus</i> (India)
15	<i>Vulpes bengalensis</i> (India)
16	<i>Vulpes vulpes griffithi</i> (India)
17	<i>Vulpes vulpes montana</i> (India)
18	<i>Vulpes vulpes pusilla</i> (India)
	Herpestidae Mongooses
19	<i>Herpestes edwardsi</i> (India, Pakistan)
20	<i>Herpestes fuscus</i> (India)
21	<i>Herpestes javanicus</i> (Pakistan)
22	<i>Herpestes javanicus auropunctatus</i> (India)
23	<i>Herpestes smithii</i> (India)
24	<i>Herpestes urva</i> (India)
25	Hyaenidae <i>Herpestes vitticollis</i> (India)
	Aardwolf, hyenas

26	<i>Hyaena hyaena</i> (Pakistan)
27	<i>Proteles cristata</i> (Botswana)
Mustelinae	
Grisons, honey badgers, martens, tayra, weasels	
28	<i>Eira barbara</i> (Honduras)
29	<i>Martes flavigula</i> (India)
30	<i>Martes foina intermedia</i> (India)
31	<i>Martes gwatkinsii</i> (India)
32	<i>Mellivora capensis</i> (Botswana)
33	<i>Mustela altaica</i> (India)
34	<i>Mustela ermineaferghanae</i> (India)
35	<i>Mustela kathiah</i> (India)
36	<i>Mustela sibirica</i> (India)
Odobenidae	
Walruses	
37	<i>Odobenus rosmarus</i> (Canada)
Procyonidae	
Coatis, kinkajous, olingos	
38	<i>Nasua narica</i> (Honduras)
39	<i>Nasua nasua solitaria</i> (Uruguay)
40	<i>Potosflavus</i> (Honduras)
Viverridae	
Binturong, civets, linsangs, otter-civet, palm civets	
41	<i>Arctictis binturong</i> (India)
42	<i>Civettictis civetta</i> (Botswana)
43	<i>Paguma larvata</i> (India)
44	<i>Paradoxurus hermaphroditus</i> (India)
45	<i>Paradoxurus jerdoni</i> (India)
46	<i>Viverra civettina</i> (India)
47	<i>Viverra zibetha</i> (India)
48	<i>Viverricula indica</i> (India)
CHIROPTERA Phyllostomidae	
Broad-nosed bats	
49	<i>Platyrrhinus lineatus</i> (Uruguay)
CINGULATA Dasypodidae	
Armadillos	
50	<i>Cabassous tatouay</i> (Uruguay)

PILOSA

Myrmecophagidae

American anteaters

51 *Tamandua mexicana* (Guatemala)

RODENTIA Cuniculidae

Pacas

52 *Cuniculus paca* (Honduras)

Dasyproctidae

Agoutis

53 *Dasyprocta punctata* (Honduras)

Erethizontidae

New-world porcupines

54 *Sphiggurus mexicanus* (Honduras)

55 *Sphiggurus spinosus* (Uruguay)

Sciuridae

Ground squirrels, tree squirrels

56 *Marmota caudata* (India)

57 *Marmota himalayana* (India)

CLASS AVES

ANSERIFORMES

Anatidae

Ducks, geese, swans, etc.

58 *Dendrocygna autumnalis* (Honduras)

59 *Dendrocygna bicolor* (Honduras)

CHARADRIIFORMES Burhinidae

Thick-knees

60 *Burhinus bistriatus* (Guatemala)

COLUMBIFORMES Columbidae

Doves, pigeons

61 *Nesoenas mayeri* (Mauritius)

FALCONIFORMES

Eagles, falcons, hawks, vultures

Cathartidae

New-world vultures

62 *Sarcoramphus papa* (Honduras)

GALLIFORMES**Cracidae**

Chachalacas, curassows, guans

- 63 *Crax alberti* (Colombia)
 64 *Crax daubentoni* (Colombia)
 65 *Crax globulosa* (Colombia)
 66 *Crax rubra* (Colombia, Guatemala, Honduras)
 67 *Ortalis vetula* (Guatemala, Honduras)
 68 *Pauxi pauxi* (Colombia)
 69 *Penelope purpurascens* (Honduras)
 70 *Penelopina nigra* (Guatemala)

Phasianidae

Grouse, guineafowl, partridges, peafowl, pheasants, tragopans

- 71 *Lophura leucomelanos* (Pakistan)
 72 *Meleagris ocellata* (Guatemala)
 73 *Pavo cristatus* (Pakistan)
 74 *Pucrasia macrolopha* (Pakistan)
 75 *Tragopan satyra* (Nepal)

PASSERIFORMES**Alaudidae**

Larks

- 76 *Alauda arvensis* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
 77 *Galerida cristata* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
 78 *Lullula arborea* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
 79 *Melanocorypha calandra* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)

Cotingidae

Cotingas

- 80 *Cephalopterus omatus* (Colombia)
 81 *Cephalopterus penduliger* (Colombia)

Emberizidae

Cardinals, tanagers

- 82 *Emberiza citrinella* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
 83 *Emberiza hortulana* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)

Fringillidae

Finches

- 84 *Carduelis cannabina* (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)

85	<i>Carduelis carduelis</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
86	<i>Carduelis flammea</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
87	<i>Carduelis homemanni</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
88	<i>Carduelis spinus</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
89	<i>Carpodacus erythrinus</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
90	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
91	<i>Pyrrhula pyrrhula</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
92	<i>Serinus serinus</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
Muscicapidae	
Old-world flycatchers	
93	<i>Acrocephalus rodericanus</i> (Mauritius)
94	<i>Erithacus rubecula</i> (Population of Ukraine)(Ukraine)
95	<i>Ficedula parva</i> (Population of Ukraine)(Ukraine) (Ukraine)
96	<i>Hippolais icterina</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
97	<i>Luscinia luscinia</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
98	<i>Luscinia megarhynchos</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
99	<i>Luscinia svecica</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
100	<i>Monticola saxatilis</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
101	<i>Sylvia atricapilla</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
102	<i>Sylvia borin</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
103	<i>Sylvia curruca</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
104	<i>Sylvia nisoria</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
105	<i>Terpsiphone bourbonensis</i> (Mauritius)
106	<i>Tardus merula</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
107	<i>Tardus philomelos</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
Oriolidae	
Orioles	
108	<i>Oriolus oriolus</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
Paridae	
Tits	
109	<i>Parus ater</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
Troglodytidae	
Wrens	
110	<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i> (Population of Ukraine) (Ukraine)
PICIFORMES Capitonidae	
Barbets	
111	<i>Semnomis ramphastinus</i> (Colombia)
Ramphastidae	
Toucans	

112	<i>Baillonius bailloni</i> (Argentina)
113	<i>Pteroglossus castanotis</i> (Argentina)
114	<i>Ramphastosdicolorus</i> (Argentina)
115	<i>Selenidera rhaculirostris</i> (Argentina)
SAURIA Agamidae	
Spiny-tailed lizards, agamas	
116	<i>Calotes ceylonensis</i> (Sri Lanka)
117	<i>Calotes desilvai</i> (Sri Lanka)
118	<i>Calotes liocephalus</i> (Sri Lanka)
119	<i>Calotes liolepis</i> (Sri Lanka)
120	<i>Calotes manamendrai</i> (Sri Lanka)
121	<i>Calotes nigrilabris</i> (Sri Lanka)
122	<i>Calotes pethiyagodai</i> (Sri Lanka)
Eublepharidae	
Eyelid geckos	
123	<i>Goniurosaurus kuroiwa</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
124	<i>Goniurosaurus orientalis</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
125	<i>Goniurosaurus sengokui</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
126	<i>Goniurosaurus splendens</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
127	<i>Goniurosaurus toyamai</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
128	<i>Goniurosaurus yamashinae</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
Gekkonidae	
Geckos	
129	<i>Dactylocnemis</i> spp. (New Zealand)
130	<i>Hoplodactylus</i> spp. (New Zealand)
131	<i>Mokopirirakau</i> spp. (New Zealand)
132	<i>Sphaerodactylus armasi</i> (Cuba)
133	<i>Sphaerodactylus celicara</i> (Cuba)
134	<i>Sphaerodactylus dimorphicus</i> (Cuba)
135	<i>Sphaerodactylus intermedius</i> (Cuba)
136	<i>Sphaerodactylus nigropunctatus alayoi</i> (Cuba)
137	<i>Sphaerodactylus nigropunctatus granti</i> (Cuba)
138	<i>Sphaerodactylus nigropunctatus lissodesmus</i> (Cuba)
139	<i>Sphaerodactylus nigropunctatus ocujal</i> (Cuba)
140	<i>Sphaerodactylus nigropunctatus strategus</i> (Cuba)
141	<i>Sphaerodactylus notatus atactus</i> (Cuba)
142	<i>Sphaerodactylus oliveri</i> (Cuba)
143	<i>Sphaerodactylus pimienta</i> (Cuba)
144	<i>Sphaerodactylus ruibali</i> (Cuba)
145	<i>Sphaerodactylus siboney</i> (Cuba)

146	<i>Sphaerodactylus torrei</i> (Cuba)
147	<i>Toropuku</i> spp. (New Zealand)
148	<i>Tukutuku</i> ssp. (New Zealand)
149	<i>Woodworthia</i> spp. (New Zealand)
Polychrotidae	
Anoles	
150	<i>Anolis agueroi</i> (Cuba)
151	<i>Anolis baracoae</i> (Cuba)
152	<i>Anolis barbatus</i> (Cuba)
153	<i>Anolis chamaeleonides</i> (Cuba)
154	<i>Anolis equestris</i> (Cuba)
155	<i>Anolis guamuhaya</i> (Cuba)
156	<i>Anolis luteogularis</i> (Cuba)
157	<i>Anolis pigmaequestris</i> (Cuba)
158	<i>Anolis porcus</i> (Cuba)
SERPENTES Colubridae	
Typical snakes, water snakes, whipsnakes	
159	<i>Atretium schistosum</i> (India)
160	<i>Cerberus rynchops</i> (India)
161	<i>Xenochrophis piscator</i> (India)
162	<i>Xenochrophis schnurrenbergeri</i> (India)
163	<i>Xenochrophis tytleri</i> (India)
Elapidae	
Cobras, coral snakes	
164	<i>Micrurus diastema</i> (Honduras)
165	<i>Micrurus nigrocinctus</i> (Honduras)
166	<i>Micrurus ruatanus</i> (Honduras)
Viperidae	
Vipers	
167	<i>Crotalus durissus</i> (Honduras)
168	<i>Daboia russelii</i> (India)
TESTUDINES Chelydridae	
Snapping turtles	
169	<i>Chelydra serpentina</i> (United States of America)
170	<i>Macrochelys temminckii</i> (United States of America)
Emydidae	
Box turtles, freshwater turtles	
171	<i>Emys orbicularis</i> (Population of Ukraine)
172	<i>Graptemys</i> spp. (United States of America)

Geoemydidae

Box turtles, freshwater turtles

173	<i>Mauremys iversoni</i> (China)
174	<i>Mauremys megaloccephala</i> (China)
175	<i>Mauremys pritchardi</i> (China)
176	<i>Mauremys reevesii</i> (China)
177	<i>Mauremys sinensis</i> (China)
178	<i>Ocadia glyphistoma</i> (China)
179	<i>Ocadia philippeni</i> (China)
180	<i>Sacalia pseudocellata</i> (China)

Trionychidae

Softshell turtles

181	<i>Apaloneferox</i> (United States of America)
182	<i>Apalone mutica</i> (United States of America)
183	<i>Apalone spinifera</i> (Except the subspecies included in Appendix I) (United States of America)

CLASS AMPHIBIA

ANURA

Calyptocephalellidae

Chilean toads

184	<i>Calyptocephalella gayi</i> (Chile)

CAUDATA

Cryptobranchidae

Giant salamanders

185	<i>Cryptobranchus alleganiensis</i> (United States of America)

Hynobiidae

Asiatic salamanders

186	<i>Hynobius amjiensis</i> (China)

Salamandridae

Newts and salamanders

187	<i>Echinotriton andersoni</i> ^{#18} (Japan)
188	<i>Salamandra algira</i> (Algeria)

**CLASS ELASMOBRANCHII
(SHARKS)**

MYLIOBATIFORMES

Potamotrygonidae

Freshwater stingrays

189	<i>Paratrygon aiereba</i> (Colombia)
190	<i>Potamotrygon</i> spp. (Population of Brazil) (Brazil)
191	<i>Potamotrygon constellata</i> (Colombia)
192	<i>Potamotrygon magdalenae</i> (Colombia)
193	<i>Potamotrygon motoro</i> (Colombia)
194	<i>Potamotrygon orbignyi</i> (Colombia)
195	<i>Potamotrygon schroederi</i> (Colombia)
196	<i>Potamotrygon scobina</i> (Colombia)
197	<i>Potamotrygon yepezi</i> (Colombia)
CLASS ACTINOPTERI (FISHES)	
SILURIFORMES	
Loricariidae	
Armoured catfishes	
198	<i>Hypancistrus zebra</i> (Brazil)
PHYLUM ECHINODERMATA	
CLASS HOLOTHUROIDEA (SEA CUCUMBERS)	
ASPIDOCHIROTIDA	
Stichopodidae	
Sea cucumbers	
199	<i>Isostichopus fuscus</i> (Ecuador)
PHYLUM ARTHROPODA CLASS INSECTA (INSECTS) COLEOPTERA	
Lucanidae	
Stag beetles	
200	<i>Colophon</i> spp. (South Africa)
LEPIDOPTERA Nymphalidae	
Brush-footed butterflies	
201	<i>Agrias amydon boliviensis</i> (Plurinational State of Bolivia)
202	<i>Morpho godartii lachaumei</i> (Plurinational State of Bolivia)

- 203 *Prepona praeenste buckleyana* (Plurinational State of Bolivia)

PHYLUM CNIDARIA

CLASS

**ANTHOZOA (CORALS AND
SEA ANEMONES)**

GORGONACEA

Coralliidae

Red and pink corals

- 204 *Corallium elatius* (China)
- 205 *Corallium japonicum* (China)
- 206 *Corallium konjoi* (China)
- 207 *Corallium secundum* (China)

FLORA (PLANTS) FAGACEAE

Beeches

- 208 *Quercus mongolica*^{#5} (Russian Federation)

GNETACEAE

Gnetums

- 209 *Gnetum montanum*^{#1} (Nepal)

LEGUMINOSAE

(Fabaceae) Afrosia, Cristobal,
palisander, rosewood, sandalwood

- 210 *Dipteryx panamensis* (Costa Rica, Nicaragua)

MAGNOLIACEAE

Magnolias

- 211 *Magnolia liliifera* var. *obovata*^{#1} (Nepal)

OLEACEAE

Ashes, etc.

- 212 *Fraxinus mandshurica*^{#5} (Russian Federation)

PALMAE

(Arecaceae) Palms

213	<i>Lodoicea maldivica</i> ^{#13} (Seychelles)
PAPAVERACEAE	
Poppy	
214	<i>Meconopsis regia</i> ^{#1} (Nepal)
PINACEAE	
Firs and pines	
215	<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> ^{#5} (Russian Federation)
PODOCARPACEAE	
Podocarps	
216	<i>Podocarpus neriifolius</i> ^{#1} (Nepal)
TROCHODENDRACEAE	
(Tetracentraceae) Tetracentron	
217	<i>Tetracentron sinense</i> ^{#1} (Nepal)

Annotations : Footnotes

1	For the exclusive purpose of allowing international trade in fibre from vicunas (<i>Vicugna vicugna</i>) and their derivative products, only if the fibre comes from the shearing of live vicunas. Trade in products derived from the fibre may only take place in accordance with the following provisions: (a) Any person or entity processing vicuna fibre to manufacture cloth and garments must request authorization from the relevant authorities of the country of origin (Countries of origin : The countries where the species occurs, that is, Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador and Peru) to use the “vicuna country of origin” wording, mark or logo adopted by the range States of the species that are signatories to the Convention for the Conservation and Management of the Vicuna. (b) Marketed cloth or garments must be marked or identified in accordance with the following provisions: i. For international trade in cloth made from live-sheared vicuna fibre, whether the cloth was produced within or outside of the range States of the species, the wording, mark or logo must be used so that the country of origin can be identified. The VICUNA [COUNTRY OF ORIGIN] wording, mark or logo has the format as detailed below:



VICUÑA [PAÍS DE ORIGEN]

This wording, mark or logo must appear on the reverse side of the cloth. In addition, the selvages of the cloth must bear the words VICUNA [COUNTRY OF ORIGIN].

ii. For international trade in garments made from live-sheared vicuna fibre, whether the garments were produced within or outside of the range States of the species, the wording, mark or logo indicated in paragraph (b)(i) must be used. This wording, mark or logo must appear on a label on the garment itself. If the garments are produced outside of the country of origin, the name of the country where the garment was produced should also be indicated, in addition to the wording, mark or logo referred to in paragraph (b)(i).

(c) For international trade in handicraft products made from live-sheared vicuna fibre produced within the range States of the species, the VICUNA [COUNTRY OF ORIGIN] - ARTESANIA wording, mark or logo must be used as detailed below:



VICUÑA [PAÍS DE ORIGEN] - ARTESANÍA

(d) If live-sheared vicuna fibre from various countries of origin is used for the production of cloth and garments, the wording, mark or logo of each of the countries of origin of the fibre must be indicated, as detailed in paragraphs b) i) and ii).

(e) All other specimens shall be deemed to be specimens of species listed in Appendix I and the trade in them shall be regulated accordingly

2 Populations of Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe (listed in Appendix II):

For the exclusive purpose of allowing:

(a) trade in hunting trophies for non-commercial purposes;

(b) trade in live animals to appropriate and acceptable destinations, as defined in Resolution Conf. 11.20 (Rev. CoP18), for Botswana and Zimbabwe and for *in situ* conservation programmes for Namibia and South Africa;

(c) trade in hides;

(d) trade in hair;

(e) trade in leather goods for commercial or non-commercial purposes for Botswana, Namibia and South Africa and for non-commercial purposes for Zimbabwe;

(f) trade in individually marked and certified ekipas incorporated in finished jewellery for noncommercial purposes for Namibia and ivory carvings for non-commercial purposes for Zimbabwe; (g) trade in registered raw ivory (for Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, whole tusks and pieces) subject to the following: i. only registered government-owned stocks, originating in the State (excluding seized ivory and ivory of unknown origin); ii. only to trading partners that have been verified by the Secretariat, in consultation with the Standing Committee, to have sufficient national legislation and domestic trade controls to ensure that the imported ivory will not be re-exported and will be managed in accordance with all requirements of Resolution Conf. 10.10 (Rev. C0-P18) concerning domestic manufacturing and trade; iii. not before the Secretariat has verified the prospective importing countries and the registered government-owned stocks; iv. raw ivory pursuant to the conditional sale of registered government-owned ivory stocks agreed at CoP12, which are 20,000 kg (Botswana), 10,000 kg (Namibia) and 30,000 kg (South Africa); v. in addition to the quantities agreed at CoP12, government-owned ivory from Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe registered by 31 January 2007 and verified by the Secretariat may be traded and despatched, with the ivory in paragraph g) iv) above, in a single sale per destination under strict supervision of the Secretariat; vi. the proceeds of the trade are used exclusively for elephant conservation and community conservation and development programmes within or adjacent to the elephant range; and vii. the additional quantities specified in paragraph g) v) above shall be traded only after the Standing Committee has agreed that the above conditions have been met; and viii. no further proposals to allow trade in elephant ivory from populations already in Appendix II shall be submitted to the Conference of the Parties for the period from CoP 14 and ending nine years from the date of the single sale of ivory that is to take place in accordance with provisions in paragraphs g) i), g) ii), g) iii), g) vi) and g) vii). In addition such further proposals shall be dealt with in accordance with Decisions 16.55 and 14.78 (Rev. C0-PI6). On a proposal from the Secretariat, the Standing Committee can decide to cause this trade to cease partially or completely in the event of non-compliance by exporting or importing countries, or in the case of proven detrimental impacts of the trade on other elephant populations. All other specimens shall be deemed to be specimens of species included in Appendix I and

	the trade in them shall be regulated accordingly.
9	Artificially propagated specimens of the following hybrids and/or cultivars are not subject to the provisions of the Convention: — <i>Hatiora</i> × <i>graeseri</i> — <i>Schlumbergera</i> × <i>buckleyi</i> — <i>Schlumbergera russelliana</i> × <i>Schlumbergera truncata</i> — <i>Schlumbergera orssichiana</i> × <i>Schlumbergera truncata</i> — <i>Schlumbergera opuntioides</i> × <i>Schlumbergera truncata</i> — <i>Schlumbergera truncata</i> (cultivars) — Cactaceae spp. colour mutants grafted on the following grafting stocks : <i>Harrisia</i> ‘Jusbertii’, <i>Hylocereus trigonus</i> or <i>Hylocereus undatus</i> — <i>Opuntia microdasys</i> (cultivars).
10	Artificially propagated hybrids of the following genera are not subject to the provisions of the Convention, if conditions, as indicated under a) and b), are met : <i>Cymbidium</i>, <i>Dendrobium</i>, <i>Phalaenopsis</i> and <i>Vanda</i>: (a) Specimens are readily recognizable as artificially propagated and do not show any signs of having been collected in the wild such as mechanical damage or strong dehydration resulting from collection, irregular growth and heterogeneous size and shape within a taxon and shipment, algae or other epiphyllous organisms adhering to leaves, or damage by insects or other pests; and (b)i) when shipped in non-flowering state, the specimens must be traded in shipments consisting of individual containers (such as cartons, boxes, crates or individual shelves of CC-containers) each containing 20 or more plants of the same hybrid; the plants within each container must exhibit a high degree of uniformity and healthiness; and the shipment must be accompanied by documentation, such as an invoice, which clearly states the number of plants of each hybrid; or (c) when shipped in flowering state, with at least one fully open flower per specimen, no minimum number of specimens per shipment is required but specimens must be professionally processed for commercial retail sale, e.g. labelled with printed labels or packaged with printed packages indicating the name of the hybrid and the country of final processing. This should be clearly visible and allow easy verification. Plants not clearly qualifying for the exemption must be accompanied by appropriate CITES

	documents.
11	Artificially propagated specimens of cultivars of <i>Cyclamen persicum</i> are not subject to the provisions of the Convention. However, the exemption does not apply to such specimens traded as dormant tubers.
12	Artificially propagated hybrids and cultivars of <i>Taxus cuspidata</i> , live, in pots or other small containers, each consignment being accompanied by a label or document stating the name of the taxon or taxa and the text ‘artificially propagated’, are not subject to the provisions of the Convention.

Hash footnotes

#1	All parts and derivatives, except: (a) seeds, spores and pollen (including pollinia); (b) seedling or tissue cultures obtained <i>in vitro</i>, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers; (c) cut flowers of artificially propagated plants; and (d) fruits, and parts and derivatives thereof, of artificially propagated plants of the genus <i>Vanilla</i>.
#2	All parts and derivatives except: (a) seeds and pollen; and (b) finished products packaged and ready for retail trade.
#3	Whole and sliced roots and parts of roots, excluding manufactured parts or derivatives, such as powders, pills, extracts, tonics, teas and confectionery.
#4	All parts and derivatives, except: (a) seeds (including seedpods of Orchidaceae), spores and pollen (including pollinia). The exemption does not apply to seeds from Cactaceae spp. exported from Mexico, and to seeds from <i>Beccariophoenix madagascariensis</i> and <i>Dypsis decaryi</i> exported from Madagascar; (b) seedling or tissue cultures obtained <i>in vitro</i>, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers; (c) cut flowers of artificially propagated plants; (d) fruits, and parts and derivatives thereof, of naturalized or artificially propagated plants of

	the genus <i>Vanilla</i> (Orchidaceae) and of the family Cactaceae; (e) stems, flowers, and parts and derivatives thereof, of naturalized or artificially propagated plants of the genera <i>Opuntia</i> subgenus <i>Opuntia</i> and <i>Selenicereus</i> (Cactaceae); and (f) finished products of <i>Aloe ferox</i> and <i>Euphorbia antisyphilitica</i> packaged and ready for retail trade.
#5	Logs, sawn wood and veneer sheets.
#6	Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets and plywood.
#7	Logs, woodchips, powder and extracts.
#8	Underground parts (i.e. roots, rhizomes) : whole, parts and powdered.
#9	All parts and derivatives except those bearing a label: “Produced from <i>Hoodia</i> spp. material obtained through controlled harvesting and production under the terms of an agreement with the relevant CITES Management Authority of [Botswana under agreement No. BW/xxxxxx] [Namibia under agreement No. NA/xxxxxx] [South Africa under agreement No. ZA/xxxxxx]”.
#10	Designates logs, sawn wood and veneer sheets, including unfinished wood articles used for the fabrication of bows for stringed musical instruments.
#11	Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, plywood, powder and extracts. Finished products containing such extracts as ingredients, including fragrances, are not considered to be covered by this annotation.
#12	Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets) plywood and extracts. Finished products containing such extracts as ingredients, including fragrances, are not considered to be covered by this annotation.
#13	The kernel (also known as ‘endosperm’, ‘pulp’ or ‘copra’) and any derivative thereof, except finished products packaged and ready for retail trade.
#14	All parts and derivatives except: (a) seeds and pollen; (b) seedling or tissue cultures obtained <i>in vitro</i>, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers; (c) fruits;

	(d) leaves; (e) exhausted agarwood powder, including compressed powder in all shapes; and (f) finished products packaged and ready for retail trade, this exemption does not apply to wood chips, beads, prayer beads and carvings.
#15	All parts and derivatives, except: (a) Leaves, flowers, pollen, fruits, and seeds; (b) Finished products to a maximum weight of wood of the listed species of up to 10 kg per shipment; (c) Finished musical instruments, finished musical instrument parts and finished musical instrument accessories; (d) Parts and derivatives of <i>Dalbergia cochinchinensis</i>, which are covered by Annotation #4; (e) Parts and derivatives of <i>Dalbergia</i> spp originating and exported from Mexico, which are covered by Annotation #6.
#16	Seeds, fruits and oils.
#17	Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, plywood and transformed wood.
#18	Excluding parts and derivatives, other than eggs.]

THE BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY ACT, 2002

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

REGULATION OF ACCESS TO BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

3. Certain persons not to undertake Biodiversity related activities without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.
4. Results of research not to be transferred to certain persons without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.
5. Certain provisions not to apply to certain collaborative research projects.
6. Application for intellectual property rights not to be made without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.
7. Prior intimation to State Biodiversity Board for accessing biological resource for certain purposes.

CHAPTER III

NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

8. Establishment of National Biodiversity Authority.
9. Conditions of service of Chairperson, members and Member-Secretary.
10. Chairperson to be Chief Executive of National Biodiversity Authority.
- 10A. Member Secretary.
11. Removal of members.
12. Meetings of National Biodiversity Authority.
13. Committees of National Biodiversity Authority.
14. Officers and employees of National Biodiversity Authority.
15. Authentication of orders and decisions of National Biodiversity Authority.
16. Delegation of powers.
17. Expenses of National Biodiversity Authority to be defrayed out of the Consolidated Fund of India.

CHAPTER IV

FUNCTIONS AND POWERS OF THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

18. Functions and powers of National Biodiversity Authority.

CHAPTER V

APPROVAL BY THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

19. Approval by National Biodiversity Authority for undertaking certain activities.
20. Transfer of results of research.
21. Determination of fair and equitable benefit sharing by National Biodiversity Authority.

CHAPTER VI

STATE BIODIVERSITY BOARD

SECTIONS

22. Establishment of State Biodiversity Board.
23. Functions of State Biodiversity Board.
24. Power of State Biodiversity Board to restrict certain activities violating the objectives of conservation, etc.
25. Provisions of sections 9 to 17 to apply with modifications to State Biodiversity Board.

CHAPTER VII

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT OF NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

26. Grants or loans by the Central Government.
27. Constitution of National Biodiversity Fund.
28. Annual report of National Biodiversity Authority.
29. Budget, accounts and audit.
30. Annual report to be laid before Parliament.

CHAPTER VIII

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT OF STATE BIODIVERSITY BOARD

31. Grants of money by State Government to State Biodiversity Board.
32. Constitution of State Biodiversity Fund.
33. Annual report of State Biodiversity Board.
34. Audit of accounts of State Biodiversity Board.
35. Annual report of State Biodiversity Board to be laid before State Legislature.

CHAPTER IX

DUTIES OF THE CENTRAL AND THE STATE GOVERNMENTS

36. Central Government to develop national strategies and plans for conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity.
- 36A. Measures to be taken by National Biodiversity Authority.
- 36B. State Government to develop strategies and plans for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.
37. Biodiversity heritage sites.
38. Power of Central Government to notify threatened species.
39. Power of Central Government to designate repositories.
40. Provisions of this Act not to apply in certain cases.

CHAPTER X

BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

41. Constitutions of Biodiversity Management Committees.

CHAPTER XI

LOCAL BIODIVERSITY FUND

42. Grants to Local Biodiversity Fund.
43. Constitution of Local Biodiversity Fund.
44. Application of Local Biodiversity Fund.
45. Annual statement of Biodiversity Management Committees.
46. Audit of accounts of Biodiversity Management Committees.

SECTIONS

47. Annual report, etc., of Biodiversity Management Committee to be submitted to District Magistrate.

CHAPTER XII

MISCELLANEOUS

48. National Biodiversity Authority to be bound by the directions given by Central Government.
49. Power of State Government to give directions.
50. Settlement of disputes.
51. Members, officers, etc., of National Biodiversity Authority and State Biodiversity Board deemed to be public servants.
52. Appeal.
- 52A. Appeal to National Green Tribunal.
53. Execution of determination or order.
54. Protection of action taken in good faith.
55. Penalties.
- 55A. Adjudication of penalties.
- 55B. Power to enter, inspect, survey, etc.
56. Penalty for contravention for directions or orders of Central Government, State Government, National Biodiversity Authority and State Biodiversity Boards.
57. Offences by companies.
58. [Omitted.].
59. Act to have effect in addition to other Acts.
- 59A. Act not to apply to certain persons.
60. Power of Central Government to give directions to State Government.
61. Cognizance of offences.
62. Power of Central Government to make rules.
63. Power of State Government to make rules.
64. Power to make regulations.
65. Power to remove difficulties.

THE BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY ACT, 2002

ACT NO. 18 OF 2003

[5th February, 2003.]

An Act to provide for conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the use of biological resources, knowledge and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS India is rich in biological diversity and associated traditional and contemporary knowledge system relating thereto.

AND WHEREAS India is a ¹[Party] to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity signed at Rio de Janeiro on the 5th day of June, 1992;

AND WHEREAS the said Convention came into force on the 29th December, 1993;

AND WHEREAS the said Convention reaffirms the sovereign rights of the States over their biological resources;

AND WHEREAS the said Convention has the main objective of conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of utilisation of genetic resources;

²[AND WHEREAS India is a Party to the Nagoya Protocol on access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilisation to the convention on Biological Diversity which was adopted on the 29th October, 2010 in Nagoya, Japan;

AND WHEREAS it is considered necessary to provide for conservation, sustainable utilisation, fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of utilisation of biological resources and also to give effect to the said Convention.]

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Fifty-third Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Biological Diversity Act, 2002.

(2) It extends to the whole of India.

(3) It shall come into force on such date³ as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint:

Provided that different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the coming into force of that provision.

2. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

⁴[(a) “access” means collecting, procuring or possessing any biological resource occurring in or obtained from India or traditional knowledge associated thereto, for the purposes of research or bio-survey or commercial utilisation;

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 2, for “party” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. 1st October, 2003 (Ss. 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 48, 54, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65), *vide* notification No. S.O. 1146(E), dated 1st October, 2003, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

1st July, 2004 (Ss. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61), *vide* notification No. S.O. 753(E), dated 1st July, 2004, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

4. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 3, for clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(aa) “benefit claimers” means the conservers of biological resources, their by-products, creators or holders of traditional knowledge associated thereto (excluding codified traditional knowledge only for Indians) and information relating to the use of such biological resources, innovations and practices associated with such use and application;]

(b) “biological diversity” ¹[or “biodiversity”] means the variability among living organisms from all sources and the ecological complexes of which they are part and includes diversity within species or between species and of eco-systems;

²[(c) “biological resources” include plants, animals, micro-organisms or parts of their genetic material and derivatives (excluding value added products), with actual or potential use or value for humanity, but does not include human genetic material;]

(d) “bio-survey and bio-utilisation” means survey or collection of species, sub-species, genes, components and extracts of biological resource for any purpose and includes characterisation, inventorisation and bioassay;

(e) “Chairperson” means the Chairperson of the National Biodiversity Authority or, as the case may be, of the State Biodiversity Board;

¹[(ea) “codified traditional knowledge” means the knowledge derived from authoritative books specified in the First Schedule to the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 (23 of 1940);]

(f) “commercial utilisation” means end uses of biological resources for commercial utilisation such as drugs, industrial enzymes, food flavours, fragrance, cosmetics, emulsifiers, oleoresins, colours, extracts and genes used for improving crops and livestock through genetic intervention, but does not include conventional breeding or traditional practices in use in any agriculture, horticulture, poultry, dairy farming, animal husbandry or bee keeping;

¹[(fa) “derivative” means a naturally occurring biochemical compound or metabolism of biological resources, even if it does not contain functional units of heredity;]

(g) “fair and equitable benefit sharing” means sharing of benefits as determined by the National Biodiversity Authority under section 21;

¹[(ga) “folk variety” means a cultivated variety of plant that was developed, grown and exchanged informally among farmers;

(gb) “India” means the territory of India as referred to in Article 1 of the Constitution, its territorial waters, seabed and sub-soil underlying such waters, continental shelf, exclusive economic zone or any other maritime zone as referred to in the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and Other Maritime Zones Act, 1976, and the air space above its territory (80 of 1976);

(gc) “landrace” means primitive cultivar that was grown by ancient farmers and their successors;]

(h) “local bodies” means Panchayats and Municipalities, by whatever name called, within the meaning of clause (1) of article 243B and clause (1) of article 243Q of the Constitution and in the absence of any Panchayats or Municipalities, institutions of self-government constituted under any other provision of the Constitution or any Central Act or State Act;

(i) “member” means a member of the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board and includes the Chairperson;

¹[(ia) “Member-Secretary” means the full time Secretary of the National Biodiversity Authority, or of the State Biodiversity Board, as the case may be;]

(j) “National Biodiversity Authority” means the National Biodiversity Authority established under section 8;

(k) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 3, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(l) “regulations” means regulations made under this Act;

(m) “research” means study or systematic investigation of any biological resource or technological application, that uses biological systems, living organisms or derivatives thereof to make or modify products or processes for any use;

(n) “State Biodiversity Board” means the State Biodiversity Board established under section 22;

(o) “sustainable use” means the use of components of biological diversity in such manner and at such rate that does not lead to the long-term decline of the biological diversity thereby maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of present and future generations;

(p) “value added products” means products which may contain portions or extracts of plants and animals in unrecognizable and physically inseparable form.

CHAPTER II

REGULATION OF ACCESS TO BIOLOGICAL ¹[RESOURCES]

3. Certain persons not to undertake Biodiversity related activities without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.—(1) No person referred to in sub-section (2) shall, without previous approval of the National Biodiversity Authority, obtain any biological resource occurring in India or knowledge associated thereto for research or for commercial utilisation or for bio-survey and bio-utilisation.

(2) The persons who shall be required to take the approval of the National Biodiversity Authority under sub-section (1) are the following, namely:—

(a) a person who is not a citizen of India;

(b) a citizen of India, who is a non-resident as defined in clause (30) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961);

(c) a body corporate, association or organisation—

(i) not incorporated or registered in India; or

²[(ii) incorporated or registered in India under any law for the time being in force, which is controlled by a foreigner within the meaning of clause (27) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013).]

³**4. Results of research not to be transferred to certain persons without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.**— No person or entity shall share or transfer any result of the research on any biological resource occurring in, or obtained or accessed from, India or traditional knowledge associated thereto, for monetary consideration or otherwise, to a person or body corporate referred to in sub-section (2) of section 3, without the prior written approval of the National Biodiversity Authority, except the codified traditional knowledge which is only for Indians:

Provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply if publication of research papers or dissemination of knowledge in any seminar or workshop involving financial benefit is as per the guidelines issued by the Central Government:

Provided further that where the results of research are used for further research, then, the registration with the National Biodiversity Authority shall be necessary:

Provided also that if the results of research are used for commercial utilisation or for obtaining any intellectual property rights, within or outside India, prior approval of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be required to be taken in accordance with the provisions of this Act.]

5. ⁴[Certain provisions] not to apply to certain collaborative research projects.—⁵[(1) The provisions of section 3 shall not apply to collaborative research projects involving transfer or exchange of

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 4, for “DIVERSITY” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for sub-clause (ii) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 6, *ibid.*, for section 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for “Sections 3 and 4” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

biological resource or traditional knowledge associated thereto between institutions, including Government sponsored institutions of India, and such institutions in other countries, if such collaborative research projects satisfy the conditions specified in sub-section (3).]

(2) All collaborative research projects, other than those referred to in sub-section (1) which are based on agreements concluded before the commencement of this Act and in force shall, to the extent the provisions of agreement are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or any guidelines issued under clause (a) of sub-section (3), be void.

(3) For the purposes of sub-section (1), collaborative research projects shall—

(a) conform to the policy guidelines issued by the Central Government in this behalf;

(b) be approved by the Central Government.

6. Application for intellectual property rights not to be made without approval of National Biodiversity Authority.—¹[(1) Any person or entity covered under sub-section (2) of section 3 applying for an intellectual property right, by whatever name called, in or outside India, for any invention based on any research or information on a biological resource which is accessed from India, including those deposited in repositories outside India, or traditional knowledge associated thereto, shall obtain prior approval of the National Biodiversity Authority before grant of such intellectual property rights.

(1A) Any person covered under section 7 applying for any intellectual property right, by whatever name called, in or outside India, for any invention based on any research or information on a biological resource which is accessed from India, including those deposited in repositories outside India, or traditional knowledge associated thereto, shall register with the National Biodiversity Authority before grant of such intellectual property rights.

(1B) Any person covered under section 7 who has obtained intellectual property right, by whatever name called, in or outside India, for any invention based on any research or information on a biological resource which is accessed from India, including those deposited in repositories outside India, or traditional knowledge associated thereto, shall obtain prior approval of the National Biodiversity Authority at the time of commercialisation.]

(2) The National Biodiversity Authority may, while granting the approval under this section, impose benefit sharing fee or royalty or both or impose conditions including the sharing of financial benefits arising out of the commercial utilisation of such rights.

(3) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any person making an application for any right under any law relating to protection of plant varieties ^{2***}.

(4) Where any right is granted under law referred to in sub-section (3), the concerned authority granting such right shall endorse a copy of such document granting the right to the National Biodiversity Authority.

³[7. Prior intimation to State Biodiversity Board for accessing biological resource for certain purposes.— (1) No person, other than the person covered under sub-section (2) of section 3, shall access any biological resource and its associated knowledge for commercial utilisation, without giving prior intimation to the concerned State Biodiversity Board, but such access shall be subject to the provisions of clause (b) of section 23 and sub-section (2) of section 24:

Provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply to the codified traditional knowledge, cultivated medicinal plants and its products, local people and communities of the area, including growers and cultivators of biodiversity and to vaidas, hakims and registered AYUSH practitioners only who have been practicing indigenous medicines, including Indian systems of medicine as profession for sustenance and livelihood.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 8, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. The words "enacted by the Parliament" omitted by s. 8, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for section 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(2) In the case of cultivated medicinal plants, the exemption under sub-section (1) shall be available only if a certificate of origin is obtained from the Biodiversity Management Committee in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The Biodiversity Management Committee shall, on the basis of entries made in such books, maintained in such manner, issue the certificate of origin under subsection (2) in such manner as may be prescribed.]

CHAPTER III

NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

8. Establishment of National Biodiversity Authority.—(1) With effect from such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, there shall be established by the Central Government for the purposes of this Act, a body to be called the National Biodiversity Authority.

(2) The National Biodiversity Authority shall be a body corporate by the name aforesaid, having perpetual succession and a common seal, with power to acquire, hold and dispose of property, both movable and immovable, and to contract, and shall by the said name sue and be sued.

¹[(3) The head office of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be at Chennai and the National Biodiversity Authority may, with the previous approval of the Central Government, establish offices at other places in India.]

(4) The National Biodiversity Authority shall consist of the following members, namely:—

²[(a) a Chairperson, who shall be an eminent person having adequate knowledge, expertise and experience in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and in matters relating to fair and equitable sharing of benefits, to be appointed by the Central Government;

(b) sixteen ex officio members to be appointed by the Central Government, representing the Ministries dealing with—

- (i) Agricultural Research and Education;
- (ii) Agriculture and Farmers Welfare;
- (iii) Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha, Sowa Rigpa, Yoga and Naturopathy and Homoeopathy;
- (iv) Biotechnology;
- (v) Environment and Climate Change;
- (vi) Forests and Wildlife;
- (vii) Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education;
- (viii) Earth Sciences;
- (ix) Panchayati Raj;
- (x) Science and Technology;
- (xi) Scientific and Industrial Research;
- (xii) Tribal Affairs;

(c) four representatives from State Biodiversity Boards on rotational basis;]

(d) five non-official members to be appointed from amongst ³[experts including legal experts] and scientists having special knowledge of, or experience in, matters relating to conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of biological resources and ⁴[fair and equitable] sharing of benefits arising out of the use of biological resources, representatives of industry, conservers, creators and knowledge-holders of biological resources.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 10, for sub-section (3) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 10, *ibid.*, for clauses (a), (b) and (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 10, *ibid.*, for “specialists” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 10, *ibid.*, for “equitable” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

¹[(e) a Member-Secretary, who shall have experience in matters relating to biodiversity conservation, to be appointed by the Central Government.]

9. Conditions of service of ²[Chairperson, members and Member-Secretary].—The term of office and conditions of service of the Chairperson and the other members other than *ex officio* members of the National Biodiversity Authority ³[and of Member-Secretary] shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

10. Chairperson to be Chief Executive of National Biodiversity Authority.—The Chairperson shall be the Chief Executive of the National Biodiversity Authority and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties, as may be prescribed.

⁴**[10A. Member Secretary.**— (1) The Member-Secretary shall be the chief coordinating officer and the convener of the National Biodiversity Authority and shall assist that Authority in the discharge of its functions under this Act.

(2) The Member-Secretary shall perform such other functions as may be prescribed.]

11. Removal of members.—The Central Government may remove from the National Biodiversity Authority any member who, in its opinion, has—

- (a) been adjudged as an insolvent; or
 - (b) been convicted of an offence which involves moral turpitude; or
 - (c) become physically or mentally incapable of acting as a member; or
 - (d) so abused his position as to render his continuance in office detrimental to the public interest;
- or
- (e) acquired such financial or other interest as is likely to affect prejudicially his functions as a member.

12. Meetings of National Biodiversity Authority.—(1) The National Biodiversity Authority shall meet at such time and place and shall observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including the quorum at its meetings) as may be prescribed.

(2) The Chairperson of the National Biodiversity Authority shall preside at the meetings of the National Biodiversity Authority.

(3) If for any reason the Chairperson is unable to attend any meeting of the National Biodiversity Authority, any member of the National Biodiversity Authority chosen by the members present at the meeting shall preside at the meeting.

(4) All questions which come before any meeting of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be decided by a majority of votes of the members present and voting and in the event of equality of votes, the Chairperson or, in his absence, the person presiding, shall have and exercise a second or casting vote.

(5) Every member who is in any way, whether directly, indirectly or personally, concerned or interested in a matter to be decided at the meeting shall disclose the nature of his concern or interest and after such disclosure, the member concerned or interested shall not attend that meeting.

(6) No act or proceeding of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be invalidated merely by reason of—

- (a) any vacancy in, or any defect in the constitution of, the National Biodiversity Authority; or
- (b) any defect in the appointment of a person acting as a member; or
- (c) any irregularity in the procedure of the National Biodiversity Authority not affecting the merits of the case.

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 10 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 11, *ibid.*, for “Chairperson and members” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Ins. by s. 11, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Ins. by s. 12, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

13. Committees of National Biodiversity Authority.—(1) The National Biodiversity Authority may constitute a committee to deal with agro-biodiversity.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “agro-biodiversity” means biological diversity of agriculture related species and their wild relatives.

¹[(2) The National Biodiversity Authority may also constitute such number of committees as it deems fit for the efficient discharge of its duties and performance of its functions under this Act.]

(3) A committee constituted under this section shall co-opt such number of persons, who are not the members of the National Biodiversity Authority, as it may think fit and the persons so co-opted shall have the right to attend the meetings of the committee and take part in its proceedings but shall not have the right to vote.

(4) The persons appointed as members of the committee under sub-section (2) shall be entitled to receive such allowances or fees for attending the meetings of the committee as may be fixed by the Central Government.

14. Officers and employees of National Biodiversity Authority.—(1) The National Biodiversity Authority may appoint such officers and other employees as it considers necessary for the efficient discharge of its functions under this Act.

(2) The terms and conditions of service of such officers and other employees of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be such as may be specified by regulations.

15. Authentication of orders and decisions of National Biodiversity Authority.—All orders and decisions of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be authenticated by the signature of the Chairperson ²[or Member-Secretary] or any other member authorised by the National Biodiversity Authority in this behalf and all other instruments executed by the National Biodiversity Authority shall be authenticated by the ³[signature of Member-Secretary or an officer] of the National Biodiversity Authority authorised by it in this behalf.

16. Delegation of powers.—The National Biodiversity Authority may, by general or special order in writing, delegate to any member ⁴[or Member-Secretary], officer of the National Biodiversity Authority or any other person subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the order, such of the powers and functions under this Act (except the power to prefer an appeal under section 50 and the power to make regulations under section 64) as it may deem necessary.

17. Expenses of National Biodiversity Authority to be defrayed out of the Consolidated Fund of India.—The salaries and allowances payable to the members and the administrative expenses of the National Biodiversity Authority including salaries, allowances and pension payable to, or in respect of, the officers and other employees of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be defrayed out of the Consolidated Fund of India.

CHAPTER IV

FUNCTIONS AND POWERS OF THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

18. Functions and powers of National Biodiversity Authority—⁵[(1) The National Biodiversity Authority shall, with the approval of the Central Government, make regulations to provide for access to biological resources and traditional knowledge associated thereto, and for determination of fair and equitable sharing of benefits.

(2) It shall be the duty of the National Biodiversity Authority to regulate any activity referred to in sections 3, 4 and 6 by granting or rejecting approvals.]

(3) The National Biodiversity Authority may—

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 13 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by s. 14, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 14, *ibid.*, for “signature of an officer” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Ins. by s. 15, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 16, *ibid.*, for sub-sections (1) and (2) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(a) advise the Central Government on matters relating to the conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of its components and ¹[fair and equitable] sharing of benefits arising out of the utilisation of biological resources;

(b) advise the State Governments in the selection of areas of biodiversity importance to be notified under sub-section (1) of section 37 as ²[biodiversity heritage sites] and measures for the management of such heritage sites;

³[(ba) advise the State Biodiversity Boards on any matter relating to the implementation of the Act;]

(c) perform such other functions as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

⁴[(4) The National Biodiversity Authority may, on behalf of the Central Government, take any measures necessary to oppose the grant of intellectual property rights in any country outside India on any biological resource which is found in or brought from India, including those deposited in repositories outside India, or traditional knowledge associated thereto accessed.]

CHAPTER V

APPROVAL BY THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

19. Approval by National Biodiversity Authority for undertaking certain activities.—(1) Any person referred to in sub-section (2) of section 3 who intends to obtain any biological resource occurring in India or knowledge associated thereto for research or for commercial utilisation or for bio-survey and bio-utilisation or transfer the results of any research relating to biological resources occurring in, or obtained from, India, shall make application in such form and payment of such fees as may be prescribed, to the National Biodiversity Authority.

⁵[(2) Any person referred to in sub-section (2) of section 3 who intends to apply for a patent or any other form of intellectual property rights, whether in India or outside India, referred to in sub-section (1) of section 6, may make an application to the National Biodiversity Authority in such form, on payment of such fee, and in such manner, as may be prescribed.

(2A) Any person referred to in sub-section (1A) of section 6 shall register with the National Biodiversity Authority at the time of making application under sub-section (2), and persons referred to in sub-section (1B) of section 6 shall obtain prior approval from the National Biodiversity Authority at the time of commercialisation.]

(3) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), the National Biodiversity Authority may, after making such enquiries as it may deem fit and if necessary after consulting an expert committee constituted for this purpose, by order, grant approval subject to any regulations made in this behalf and subject to such terms and conditions as it may deem fit, including the imposition of charges by way of royalty or for reasons to be recorded in writing, reject the application:

Provided that no such order for rejection shall be made without giving an opportunity of being heard to the person affected.

⁶[(3A) The National Biodiversity Authority shall, while granting approval under this section, determine the benefit sharing in such manner as may be specified by regulations made in this behalf:

Provided that if the National Biodiversity Authority is of the opinion that such an activity is detrimental or contrary to the objectives of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of such activity, it may, by order, for reasons to be recorded in writing, prohibit or restrict any such activity:

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 16, for “equitable” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 16, *ibid.*, for “heritage sites” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Ins. by s. 16, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 16, *ibid.*, for sub-section (4) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 17, *ibid.*, for sub-section (2) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

6. Ins. by s. 17, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

Provided further that no such order for rejection shall be made without giving an opportunity of being heard to the person concerned.]

¹[(4) The National Biodiversity Authority shall place in public domain details of every approval granted or rejected under this section.]

20. Transfer of ²[results of research].—³[(1) Any person or entity who intends to transfer the results of any research on biological resources, which are found in or brought from India, including those deposited in repositories outside India or traditional knowledge associated thereto, to persons referred to under sub-section (2) of section 3 for monetary consideration or otherwise, he shall make an application to the National Biodiversity Authority in such form, and on payment of such fee, as may be prescribed.]

(2) Any person who intends to transfer ⁴[the results of research] referred to in sub-section (1) shall make an application in such form and in such manner as may be prescribed to the National Biodiversity Authority.

⁵[(3) On receipt of an application under sub-section (2), the National Biodiversity Authority may, after making such enquiries, as it deems fit, by order, grant approval, subject to such terms and conditions, as it may deem fit, including benefit sharing or otherwise, as per the guidelines or for reasons to be recorded in writing, or reject the application:

Provided that no such order for rejection shall be made without giving an opportunity of being heard to the person concerned.

(4) The National Biodiversity Authority shall place in public domain the details of every approval granted or rejected under this section.]

21. Determination of ⁶[fair and equitable] benefit sharing by National Biodiversity Authority.—⁷[(1) The National Biodiversity Authority shall, while determining benefit sharing for the approval granted under this Act, ensure that the terms and conditions subject to which the approval is granted secures fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of accessed biological resources, their derivatives, innovations and practices associated with their use and applications and knowledge relating thereto in accordance with mutually agreed terms and conditions between the person applying for such approval, and the Biodiversity Management Committee represented by the National Biodiversity Authority.]

(2) The National Biodiversity Authority shall, subject to any regulations made in this behalf, determine the benefit sharing which shall be given effect in all or any of the following manner, namely:—

(a) grant of joint ownership of intellectual property rights to the National Biodiversity Authority, or where benefit claimers are identified, to such benefit claimers;

(b) transfer of technology;

(c) location of production, research and development units in such areas which will facilitate better living standards to the benefit claimers;

(d) association of Indian scientists, benefit claimers and the local people with research and development in biological resources and bio-survey and bio-utilisation;

(e) setting up of venture capital fund for aiding the cause of benefit claimers;

(f) payment of monetary compensation and other non-monetary benefits to the benefit claimers as the National Biodiversity Authority may deem fit.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 17, for sub-section (4) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 18, *ibid.*, for “biological resource or knowledge” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 18, *ibid.*, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 18, *ibid.*, for “any biological resource or knowledge associated thereto” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 18, *ibid.*, for sub-sections (3) and (4) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

6. Subs. by s. 19, *ibid.*, for “equitable” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

7. Subs. by s. 19, *ibid.*, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(3) Where any amount of money is ordered by way of benefit sharing, the National Biodiversity Authority may direct the amount to be deposited in the National Biodiversity Fund:

¹[Provided that where biological resource or associated knowledge was a result of access from an individual or group of individuals or organisations, the National Biodiversity Authority may direct that the amount shall be paid directly to such benefit claimer or organisation in accordance with the terms of any agreement and in such manner as it deems fit.]

(4) For the purposes of this section, the National Biodiversity Authority shall, in consultation with the Central Government, by regulations, frame guidelines.

CHAPTER VI

STATE BIODIVERSITY BOARD

22. Establishment of State Biodiversity Board.—(1) With effect from such date as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf, there shall be established by that Government for the purposes of this Act, a Board for the State to be known as the _____ (name of the State) Biodiversity Board.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no State Biodiversity Board shall be constituted for a Union territory and in relation to a Union territory, the National Biodiversity Authority shall exercise the powers and perform the functions of a State Biodiversity Board for that Union territory:

Provided that in relation to any Union territory, the National Biodiversity Authority may delegate all or any of its powers or functions under this sub-section to such person or group of persons ²[or body] as the Central Government may specify.

(3) The Board shall be a body corporate by the name aforesaid, having perpetual succession and a common seal, with power to acquire, hold and dispose of property, both movable and immovable, and to contract, and shall by the said name sue and be sued.

(4) The Board shall consist of the following members, namely:—

³[(a) a Chairperson, who shall be an eminent person having adequate knowledge, expertise and experience in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and in matters relating to fair and equitable sharing of benefits, to be appointed by the State Government;

(b) not more than seven ex officio members to be appointed by the State Government to represent the concerned departments of the State Government, including departments dealing Panchayati Raj and tribal affairs;

(c) not more than five non-official members to be appointed from amongst experts, including legal experts, scientists having special knowledge, expertise and work experience in matters relating to conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of biological resources and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of biological resources.]

(5) The head office of the State Biodiversity Board shall be at such place as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify.

23. Functions of State Biodiversity Board.—The functions of the State Biodiversity Board shall be to—

⁴[(a) advise the State Government on matters relating to the conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilisation of biological resources or traditional knowledge associated thereto, in conformity with the regulations or guidelines if any, issued by the Central Government or the National Biodiversity Authority;

(b) regulate any activity referred to in section 7 by granting or rejecting approvals;

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 19, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by s. 20, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 20, *ibid.*, for clauses (a), (b) and (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 21, *ibid.*, for clauses (a) and (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(ba) determine the fair and equitable sharing of benefits as provided under the regulations made in this behalf by the National Biodiversity Authority while granting approvals;]

(c) perform such other functions as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act or as may be prescribed by the State Government.

24. Power of State Biodiversity Board to restrict certain activities violating the objectives of conservation, etc.—¹[(1) Any person other than the person referred to in sub-section (2) of section 3, intending to undertake any activity covered under section 7, shall give prior intimation to the State Biodiversity Board, in such form as may be prescribed by the State Government.]

²[(2) If the State Biodiversity Board is of the opinion that such activity is detrimental or contrary to the objectives of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity of fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of such activity, it may by order, restrict or reject such activity:

Provided that no such order or rejection shall be made without giving an opportunity of being heard to the person concerned.

(3) The State Biodiversity Board shall place in public domain the details of every approval granted or rejected under this section.]

25. Provisions of sections 9 to 17 to apply with modifications to State Biodiversity Board.—The provisions of sections 9 to 17 shall apply to a State Biodiversity Board and shall have effect subject to the following modifications, namely:—

(a) references to the Central Government shall be construed as references to the State Government;

(b) references to the National Biodiversity Authority shall be construed as references to the State Biodiversity Board;

(c) reference to the Consolidated Fund of India shall be construed as reference to the Consolidated Fund of the State.

CHAPTER VII

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT OF NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY AUTHORITY

26. Grants or loans by the Central Government.—The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, pay to the National Biodiversity Authority by way of grants or loans such sums of money as the Central Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

27. Constitution of National Biodiversity Fund—(1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the National Biodiversity Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

(a) any grants and loans made to the National Biodiversity Authority under section 26;

³[(b) all sums including charges and benefit sharing amount received by the National Biodiversity Authority;]

(c) all sums received by the National Biodiversity Authority from such other sources as may be decided upon by the Central Government.

(2) The Fund shall be ⁴[utilised] for—

(a) channeling benefits to the benefit claimers;

⁵[(b) conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological resources;

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 22, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 22, *ibid.*, for sub-sections (2) and (3) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 23, *ibid.*, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 23, *ibid.*, for “applied” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 23, *ibid.*, for clauses (b) and (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(c) socio-economic development of areas from where such biological resources or traditional knowledge associated thereto have been accessed in consultation with the Biodiversity Management Committee:

Provided that when it is not possible to identify the area from where the biological resources or traditional knowledge associated thereto have been accessed, the fund shall be utilised for socio-economic development of the area where such biological resources occur;

(d) activities to meet the purposes of the Act.]

28. Annual report of National Biodiversity Authority.—The National Biodiversity Authority shall prepare, in such form and at such time each financial year as may be prescribed, its annual report, giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year and furnish, to the Central Government, before such date as may be prescribed, its audited copy of accounts together with auditors' report thereon.

29. Budget, accounts and audit.—(1) The National Biodiversity Authority shall prepare a budget, maintain proper accounts and other relevant records (including the accounts and other relevant records of the National Biodiversity Fund) and prepare an annual statement of account in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(2) The accounts of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the National Biodiversity Authority to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any other person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the National Biodiversity Authority shall have the same rights and privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts and, in particular, shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the offices of the National Biodiversity Authority.

(4) The accounts of the National Biodiversity Authority as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf together with the audit report there on shall be forwarded annually to the Central Government.

30. Annual report to be laid before parliament.—The Central Government shall cause the annual report and auditor's report to be laid, as soon as may be after they are received, before each House of Parliament.

CHAPTER VIII

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT OF STATE BIODIVERSITY BOARD

31. Grants of money by State Government to State Biodiversity Board.—The State Government may, after due appropriation made by the State Legislature by law in this behalf, pay to the State Biodiversity Board by way of grants or loans such sums of money as the State Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

32. Constitution of State Biodiversity Fund.—(1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the State Biodiversity Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

(a) any grants and loans made to the State Biodiversity Board under section 31;

(b) any grants or loans made by the National Biodiversity Authority;

¹[(c) all sums including charges and benefit sharing amount received by the State Biodiversity Board and from such other sources as may be decided by the State Government;]

(2) The State Biodiversity Fund shall be ²[utilised] for—

(a) the management and conservation of heritage sites;

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 24, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 24, *ibid.*, for “applied” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

¹[(aa) channelling benefits to the benefit claimers;]

(b) compensating or rehabilitating any section of the people economically affected by notification under sub-section (1) of section 37;

²[(c) conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological resources;]

³[(d) socio-economic development of areas from where such biological resources or traditional knowledge associated thereto have been accessed in consultation with the Biodiversity Management Committee or local body concerned:

Provided that when it is not possible to identify the area from where the biological resources or associated knowledge have been accessed, the fund shall be utilised for socio-economic development of the area where such biological resources occur;]

⁴[(e) making grants or loans to the Biodiversity Management Committees;

(f) the activities to meet the purposes of the Act.]

33. Annual report of State Biodiversity Board.—The State Biodiversity Board shall prepare, in such form and at such time in each financial year as may be prescribed, its annual report, giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year, and submit a copy thereof to the State Government.

34. Audit of accounts of State Biodiversity Board.—The accounts of the State Biodiversity Board shall be maintained and audited in such manner as may, in consultation with the Accountant-General of the State, be prescribed and the State Biodiversity Board shall furnish, to the State Government, before such date as may be prescribed, its audited copy of accounts together with auditor's report thereon.

35. Annual report of State Biodiversity Board to be laid before State Legislature.—The State Government shall cause the annual report and auditor's report to be laid, as soon as may be after they are received, before the House of State Legislature.

CHAPTER IX

DUTIES OF THE CENTRAL AND THE STATE GOVERNMENTS

36. ⁵[Central Government to develop national strategies and plans for conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity.]—(1) The Central Government shall ⁶[in consultation with the State Government and Union territories] develop national strategies, plans, programmes for the conservation and promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity including measures for identification and monitoring of areas rich in biological resources, promotion of *in situ*, and *ex situ*, ⁷[conservation of biological resources, including cultivars, folk varieties and landraces, incentives] for research, training and public education to increase awareness with respect to biodiversity.

(2) Where the Central Government has reason to believe that any area rich in biological diversity, biological resources and their habitats is being threatened by overuse, abuse or neglect, it shall issue directives to the concerned State Government to take immediate ameliorative measures, offering such State Government any technical and other assistance that is possible to be provided or needed.

(3) The Central Government shall, as far as practicable wherever it deems appropriate, integrate the conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant ⁸[sectoral policies or cross-sectoral plans and programmes].

(4) The Central Government shall undertake measures,—

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 24 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 24, *ibid.*, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 24, *ibid.*, for clause (d) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 24, *ibid.*, for clause (e) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

5. Subs. by s. 25, *ibid.*, for the marginal heading (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

6. Ins. by s. 25, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

7. Subs. by s. 25, *ibid.*, for “conservation of biological resources, incentives” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

8. Subs. by s. 25, *ibid.*, for “sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(i) wherever necessary, for assessment of environmental impact of that project which is likely to have adverse effect on biological diversity, with a view to avoid or minimise such effects and where appropriate provide for public participation in such assessment;

(ii) to regulate, manage or control the risks associated with the use and release of living modified organisms resulting from biotechnology likely to have adverse impact on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and human health.

(5) The Central Government shall endeavour to respect and protect the knowledge of local people relating to biological diversity, as recommended by the National Biodiversity Authority through such measures, which may include registration of such knowledge at the local, State or national levels, and other measures for protection, including *sui generis* system.

¹[(6) The Central Government shall involve the National Biodiversity Authority or State Biodiversity Boards to undertake measures for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or traditional knowledge associated thereto.]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “*ex situ* conservation” means the conservation of components of biological diversity outside their natural habitats;

(b) “*in situ* conservation” means the conservation of ecosystems and natural habitats and the maintenance and recovery of viable populations of species in their natural surroundings and, in the case of domesticated or cultivated species, in the surroundings where they have developed their distinctive properties.

²[**36A. Measures to be taken by National Biodiversity Authority.**—The Central Government may authorise National Biodiversity Authority or any other organisation to take any measure necessary to monitor and regulate within the territory of India, the access and utilisation of biological resources obtained from a foreign country in order to meet the international obligations to which India is a signatory.

36B. State Government to develop strategies and plans for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.—(1) The State Government shall develop strategies, plans, programmes for the conservation and promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity, including measures for identification and monitoring of areas rich in biological resources, promotion of *in situ*, and *ex situ*, conservation of biological resources, including cultivars, folk varieties and landraces, incentives for research, training and public education to increase awareness with respect to biodiversity, in conformity with the national strategies, plans and programmes.

(2) The State Government shall, as far as practicable, wherever it deems appropriate, integrate the conservation, promotion and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral policies or cross-sectoral plans and programmes.]

37. Biodiversity heritage sites.—³[(1) Without prejudice to any other law for the time being in force, based on the recommendations of the State Biodiversity Board, the State Government may, from time to time, notify in the Official Gazette, areas of biodiversity importance as biodiversity heritage sites under this Act:

Provided that the State Biodiversity Board shall consult the local body and the Biodiversity Management Committee concerned before making such recommendations.]

(2) The State Government, in consultation with the Central Government, may frame rules for the management and conservation of all the ⁴[biodiversity heritage sites].

(3) The State Government shall frame schemes for compensating or rehabilitating any person or section of people economically affected by such notification.

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 25 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by s. 26, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 27, *ibid.*, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 27, *ibid.*, for “heritage sites” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

38. Power of Central Government to notify threatened species.—Without prejudice to the provisions of any other law for the time being in force, the Central Government, in consultation with the concerned State Government, may from time to time notify any species which is on the verge of extinction or likely to become extinct in the near future as a threatened species and prohibit or regulate collection thereof for any purpose and take appropriate steps to rehabilitate and preserve those species.

¹[Provided that the Central Government may delegate such power to the State Government:

Provided further that where such power is delegated to the State Government, it shall consult the National Biodiversity Authority before issuing any such notification.]

39. Power of Central Government to designate repositories.—(1) The Central Government may, in consultation with the National Biodiversity Authority, designate institutions as repositories under this Act for different categories of biological resources.

(2) The repositories shall keep in safe custody the biological material including voucher specimens deposited with them.

(3) Any new tax on discovered by any person shall be notified to the repositories or any institution designated for this purpose and he shall deposit the voucher specimens with such repository or institution.

²**[40. Provisions of this Act not to apply in certain cases.** —Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Central Government may, in consultation with the National Biodiversity Authority, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare that all or any of the provisions of this Act shall not apply to biological resources when normally traded as commodities or to the items derived from them, including agricultural wastes, as notified and cultivated medicinal plants and their products for entities covered under section 7, registered as per the regulations made or as may prescribed:

Provided that no exemption shall be made for the activities referred to in sub-sections (1) and (2) of section 6.]

CHAPTER X

BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

41. Constitution of Biodiversity Management Committee.—³[(1) Every local body at the Gram Panchayat level in the rural areas and at the Nagar Panchayat or Municipal Committee at Municipal Corporation level in the urban areas shall constitute a Biodiversity Management Committee (by whatever name called) within its area for the purpose of promoting conservation, sustainable use and documentation of biological diversity including preservation of habitats, conservation of landraces, folk varieties, farmers' varieties, and cultivars, domesticated stocks and breeds of animals, living things in water bodies and microorganisms and chronicling of knowledge relating to biological diversity:

Provided that the State Government may constitute Biodiversity Management Committees at the intermediate or district Panchayat level for achieving the objectives of the Act.

(1A) The functions of Biodiversity Management Committee so constituted shall include conservation, sustainable use and documentation of biological diversity, including conservation of habitats, landraces, folk varieties, cultivars, domesticated breeds of animals, and microorganisms, and chronicling of traditional knowledge associated thereto relating to biological diversity

(1B) The composition of the Biodiversity Management Committee shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government:

Provided that the number of members of the said Committee shall not be less than seven and not exceeding eleven.]

(2) The National Biodiversity Authority and the State Biodiversity Boards shall consult the Biodiversity Management Committees while taking any decision relating to the use of biological

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 28 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 29, *ibid.*, for section 40 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 30, *ibid.*, for sub-section (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

resources ¹[or traditional knowledge associated thereto] occurring within the territorial jurisdiction of the Biodiversity Management Committee.

²[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section—

(a) “cultivar” means a variety of plant that has originated and persisted under cultivation or was specifically bred for the purpose of cultivation;

(b) “folk variety” means a cultivated variety of plant that was developed, grown and exchanged informally among farmers;

(c) “landrace” means primitive cultivar that was grown by ancient farmers and their successors;

(d) “farmers' variety” means a variety which—

(i) has been traditionally cultivated and evolved by the farmers in their field; or

(ii) is a wild relative or landrace of a variety about which the farmers possess the common knowledge.]

(3) The Biodiversity Management Committees may levy charges by way of collection fees from any person for accessing or collecting any biological resource for commercial purposes from areas falling within its territorial jurisdiction.

CHAPTER XI

LOCAL BIODIVERSITY FUND

42. Grants to Local Biodiversity Fund.—The State Government may, after due appropriation made by State Legislature by law in this behalf, pay to the Local Biodiversity Funds by way of grants or loans such sums of money as the State Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

43. Constitution of Local Biodiversity Fund.—(1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the Local Biodiversity Fund at every area notified by the State Government where any institution of self-government is functioning and there shall be credited thereto—

(a) any grants and loans made under section 42;

(b) any grants or loans made by the National Biodiversity Authority;

(c) any grants or loans made by the State Biodiversity Boards;

(d) fees referred to in sub-section (3) of section 41 received by the Biodiversity Management Committees;

³[(e) benefit sharing amount and all other sums received by the Local Biodiversity Fund from such other sources as may be decided by the State Government.]

⁴**44. Application of Local Biodiversity Fund.**—(1) The Local Biodiversity Fund shall be utilised in accordance with the regulations and the guidelines made in this behalf, for—

(a) the conservation and promotion of biodiversity including restoration of areas falling within the jurisdiction of concerned local body;

(b) the socio-economic development of the community without compromising the conservation concerns; and

(c) the administrative expenses of the Biodiversity Management Committee.

(2) The Fund shall be utilised in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.]

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 30, for “and knowledge associated with such resources” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by s. 30, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 31, *ibid.*, for clause (e) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Subs. by s. 32, *ibid.*, for section 44 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

¹[**45. Annual statement of Biodiversity Management Committees.**— 45. The custodian of the Local Biodiversity Fund shall prepare, in such form and during each financial year at such time as may be prescribed by the State Government, its annual statement giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year, and submit the same to the local body concerned with a copy to the State Biodiversity Board.]

²[**46. Audit of accounts of Biodiversity Management Committees.**— (1) The Biodiversity Management Committee shall maintain the accounts which shall be audited in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(2) The Biodiversity Management Committee shall furnish to the local body concerned and to the State Biodiversity Board, before such date as may be prescribed by the State Government, its audited copy of accounts together with auditor's report thereon.]

47. Annual report, etc., of the Biodiversity Management Committee to be submitted to District Magistrate.—Every local body constituting a Biodiversity Management Committee under sub-section (1) of section 41, shall cause, the annual report and audited copy of accounts together with auditor's report thereon referred to in sections 45 and 46, respectively and relating to such Committee to be submitted to the District Magistrate having jurisdiction over the area of the local body.

CHAPTER XII

MISCELLANEOUS

48. National Biodiversity Authority to be bound by the directions given by Central Government.—(1) Without prejudice to the foregoing provisions of this Act, the National Biodiversity Authority shall, in the discharge of its functions and duties under this Act, be bound by such directions on questions of policy as the Central Government may give in writing to it from time to time:

Provided that the National Biodiversity Authority shall, as far as practicable, be given opportunity to express its views before any direction is given under this sub-section.

(2) The decision of the Central Government whether a question is one of policy or not shall be final.

49. Power of State Government to give directions.—(1) Without prejudice to the foregoing provisions of this Act, the State Biodiversity Board shall, in the discharge of its functions and duties under this Act, be bound by such directions on questions of policy as the State Government may give in writing to it from time to time:

Provided that the State Biodiversity Board shall, as far as practicable, be given an opportunity to express its views before any direction is given under this sub-section.

(2) The decision of the State Government whether a question is one of policy or not shall be final.

50. Settlement of disputes ^{3***}.—(1) If a dispute arises between the National Biodiversity Authority and a State Biodiversity Board, the said Authority or the Board, as the case may be, may prefer an appeal to the Central Government within such time as may be prescribed.

(2) Every appeal made under sub-section (1) shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(3) The procedure for disposing of an appeal shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government:

Provided that before disposing of an appeal, the parties shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

(4) If a dispute arises between the State Biodiversity Boards, the Central Government shall refer the same to the National Biodiversity Authority.

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 33, for section 45 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 34, *ibid.*, for section 46 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. The words “between State Biodiversity Boards” omitted by s. 35, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(5) While adjudicating any dispute under sub-section (4), the National Biodiversity Authority shall be guided by the principles of natural justice and shall follow such procedure as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(6) The National Biodiversity Authority shall have, for the purposes of discharging its functions under this section, the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908) in respect of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of documents;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents;
- (e) reviewing its decisions;
- (f) dismissing an application for default or deciding it *ex parte*;
- (g) setting aside any order of dismissal of any application for default or any order passed by it *ex parte*;
- (h) any other matter which may be prescribed.

(7) Every proceeding before the National Biodiversity Authority shall be deemed to be a judicial proceeding within the meaning of sections 193 and 228, and for the purpose of section 196, of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860) and the National Biodiversity Authority shall be deemed to be a civil court for all the purposes of section 195 and Chapter XXV1 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974).

51. Members, officers, etc., of National Biodiversity Authority and State Biodiversity Board deemed to be public servants.—All members, officers and other employees of the National Biodiversity Authority or the State Biodiversity Board shall be deemed, when acting or purporting to act in pursuance of any of the provisions of this Act, to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

52. Appeal.—Any person, aggrieved by any determination of ¹[fair and equitable sharing of benefits or order or direction] of the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board under this Act, may file an appeal to the High Court within thirty days from the date of communication to him, of the determination or order of the National Biodiversity Authority or the State Biodiversity Board, as the case may be:

Provided that the High Court may, if it is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from filing the appeal within the said period, allow it to be filed within a further period not exceeding sixty days.

²[Provided further that nothing contained in this section shall apply on and from the commencement of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010 (19 of 2010):

Provided also that any appeal pending before the High Court, before the commencement of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010 (19 of 2010), shall continue to be heard and disposed of by the High Court as if the National Green Tribunal had not been established under section 3 of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010.]

²[**52A. Appeal to National Green Tribunal.**—Any person aggrieved by any determination of benefit sharing or order of the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board under this Act, on or after the commencement of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010 (19 of 2010), may file an appeal to the National Green Tribunal establishment under section 3 of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010, in accordance with the provisions of that Act.]

53. Execution of determination or order.—Every determination of ³[fair and equitable sharing of benefits] or order made by the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board under this Act or the order made by the High Court ⁴[or the National Green Tribunal] in any appeal against any

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 36, for “benefit sharing or order” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by Act 19 of 2010, s. 36 and Schedule III (w. e. f. 18-10-2010).

3. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 37, for “benefit sharing” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

4. Ins. by s. 37, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

determination or order of the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board shall, on a certificate issued by any officer of the National Biodiversity Authority or a State Biodiversity Board or the Registrar of the High Court ¹[or the Registrar of the National Green Tribunal], as the case may be, be deemed to be decree of the civil court and shall be executable in the same manner as a decree of that court.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section and section 52, the expression “State Biodiversity Board” includes the person or group of persons ²[or body] to whom the powers or functions under sub-section (2) of section 22 have been delegated under the proviso to that sub-section and the certificate relating to such person or group of persons ²[or body] under this section shall be issued by such person or group of persons ²[or body], as the case may be.

54. Protection of action taken in good faith.—No suit, prosecution or other legal proceedings shall lie against the Central Government or the State Government or any officer of the Central Government or State Government or any member, officer or employee of the National Biodiversity Authority or the State Biodiversity Board for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act or the rules or regulations made thereunder.

³[**55. Penalties.**— If any person or entity covered under sub-section (2) of section 3 or section 7 contravenes or attempts to contravene or abets the contravention of the provisions of section 3 or section 4 or section 6 or section 7, such person shall be liable to pay penalty which shall not be less than one lakh rupees, but which may extend to fifty lakh rupees, but where the damage caused exceeds the amount of penalty, such penalty shall be commensurate with the damage caused, and in case, the failure or contravention continues, an additional penalty may be imposed, which shall not exceed one crore rupees and such penalty shall be decided by the adjudicating officer appointed under section 55A.

55A. Adjudication of penalties. — (1) For the purposes of determining the penalties under section 55, the Central Government may appoint an officer not below the rank of Joint Secretary to the Government of India or a Secretary to the State Government to be the adjudicating officer, to hold inquiry in the prescribed manner and to impose the penalty so determined:

Provided that the Central Government may appoint as many adjudicating officers as may be required.

(2) While holding an inquiry, the adjudicating officer shall have power to summon and enforce the attendance of any person acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case to give evidence or to produce any document, which in the opinion of the adjudicating officer, may be useful for, or relevant to, the subject-matter of the inquiry and if, on such inquiry, he is satisfied that the person concerned has failed to comply with the provisions of section 3 or section 4 or section 6 or section 7, he may impose such penalty as he thinks fit in accordance with the provisions of section 55:

Provided that no such penalty shall be imposed without giving the person concerned an opportunity of being heard in the matter.

(3) Any person aggrieved by the order made by the adjudicating officer under sub-section (2) may prefer an appeal to the National Green Tribunal established under section 3 of the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010 (19 of 2010).

(4) Every appeal under sub-section (3) shall be filed within sixty days from the date on which the copy of the order made by the adjudicating officer is received by the aggrieved person.

(5) The National Green Tribunal may, after giving the parties to the appeal an opportunity of being heard, pass such order as it thinks fit, confirming, modifying or setting aside the order appealed against.

55B. Power to enter, inspect, survey, etc.—Any authority or officer empowered by the Central Government may, for the purposes of carrying out inspection, survey or any such activity, have all or any of the following powers, namely:—

(a) the power to enter upon any land, vehicle, or premises and to inspect, investigate, survey and collect information and make a map of the same and seize the materials and records;

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 37, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Ins. by s. 37, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 38, *ibid.*, for section 55 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(b) the powers of a civil court to compel the attendance of anyone, including witnesses and production of documents and materials objects;

(c) the power to issue a search-warrant;

(d) the power to hold an inquiry and in the course of such inquiry, receive and record evidence;

(e) such other power as may be prescribed.]

56. Penalty for contravention of directions or orders of Central Government, State Government, National Biodiversity Authority and State Biodiversity Boards.—If any person contravenes any direction given or order made by the Central Government, the State Government, the National Biodiversity Authority or the State Biodiversity Board for which no punishment has been separately provided under this Act, he shall be punished with a fine which may extend to one lakh rupees and in case of a second or subsequent offence, with fine which may extend to two lakh rupees and in the case of continuous contravention with additional fine which may extend to two lakh rupees every day during which the default continues.

57. Offences by companies—(1) Where an offence or contravention under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who at the time the offence or contravention was committed was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence or contravention and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment provided in this Act, if he proves that the offence or contravention was committed without his knowledge or that he had exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence or contravention.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence or contravention under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence or contravention has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to, any neglect on the part of any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of the offence or contravention and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “company” means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and

(b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

58. [Offences to be cognizable and non-bailable.]—*Omitted by the Biological Diversity (Amendment) Act, 2023 (10 of 2023), s. 39 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).*

59. Act to have effect in addition to other Acts.—The provisions of this Act shall be in addition to, and not in derogation of, the provisions in any other law, for the time being in force, relating to forests or wildlife.

¹**[59A. Act not to apply to certain persons.**—The provision of this Act shall not apply to any person who has been given any approval or granted any right under any law relating to protection of plant varieties enacted by Parliament to the extent that such approvals or rights given under that Act does not require similar approval under this Act.]

60. Power of Central Government to give directions to State Government.—The Central Government may give directions to any State Government as to the carrying into execution in the State of any of the provisions of this Act or of any rule or regulation or order made thereunder.

61. Cognizance of offences.—No Court shall take cognizance of any offence under this Act except on a ²[written complaint] made by—

¹ Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 40 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

² Subs. by s. 41, *ibid.*, for “complaint” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

(a) the Central Government or any authority or officer authorised in this behalf by that Government; or

(b) ¹[any person or a benefit claimer] who has given notice of not less than thirty days in the prescribed manner, of such offence and of his intention to make a complaint, to the Central Government or the authority or officer authorised as aforesaid.

62. Power of Central Government to make rules.—(1) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for carrying out the purposes of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

²[(a) the manner of obtaining the certificate of origin under sub-section (2) of section 7;

(aa) the books on the basis of which the certificate of origin to be issued, the manner of maintaining such books and the manner of issuing such certificate under sub-section (3) of section 7;

(ab) the terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson, Member-Secretary and other members under section 9;]

(b) powers and duties of the Chairperson under section 10;

³[(ba) the other functions to be performed by the Member-Secretary;]

(c) procedure under sub-section (1) of section 12 in regard to transaction of business at meetings;

(d) form of application and payment of fees for undertaking certain activities under sub-section (1) of section 19;

(e) the form and manner of making an application ³[and payment of fees] under sub-section (2) of section 19;

³[(ea) form of application and payment of fees under sub-section (1) of section 20;]

(f) form of application and the manner for transfer of biological resource or knowledge under sub-section (2) of section 20;

(g) form in which, and the time of each financial year at which, the annual report of the National Biodiversity Authority shall be prepared and the date before which its audited copy of accounts together with auditor's report thereon shall be furnished under section 28;

(h) form in which the annual statement of account shall be prepared under sub-section (1) of section 29;

(i) the time within which and the form in which, an appeal may be preferred, the procedure for disposing of an appeal and the procedure for adjudication, under section 50;

(j) the additional matter in which the National Biodiversity Authority may exercise powers of the civil court under clause (h) of sub-section (6) of section 50;

³[(ja) the manner of holding inquiry by the adjudicating officer under section 55A;

(jb) the other power under clause (e) of section 55B;]

(k) the manner of giving notice under clause (b) of section 61;

(l) any other matter which is to be, or may be, prescribed, or in respect of which provision is to be made, by rules.

(3) Every rule made under this section and every regulation made under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 41, for “any benefit claimer” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 42, *ibid.*, for clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Ins. by s. 42, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or regulation or both Houses agree that the rule or regulation should not be made, the rule or regulation shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or regulation.

63. Power of State Government to make rules.—(1) The State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for carrying out the purposes of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the other functions to be performed by the State Biodiversity Board under clause (c) of section 23;

(b) the form in which the prior intimation shall be given under sub-section (1) of section 24;

(c) the form in which, and the time of each financial year at which, the annual report shall be prepared under section 33;

(d) the manner of maintaining and auditing the accounts of the State Biodiversity Board and the date before which its audited copy of the accounts together with auditor's report thereon shall be furnished under section 34;

(e) management and conservation of national heritage sites under section 37;

¹[(ea) the composition of the Biodiversity Management Committee under sub-section (1B) of section 41;]

(f) the manner of management and custody of the Local Biodiversity Fund and the purposes for which such Fund shall be ²[utilised] under sub-section (1) of section 44;

(g) the form of ³[annual statement] and the time at which such report shall be prepared during each financial year under section 45;

(h) the manner of maintaining and auditing the accounts of the Local Biodiversity Fund and the date before which its audited copy of the accounts together with auditor's report thereon shall be furnished under section 46;

(i) any other matter which is to be, or may be, specified.

(3) Every rule made by the State Government under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses, or where such Legislature consists of one House, before that House.

64. Power to make regulations.—The National Biodiversity Authority shall, with the previous approval of the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, make regulations for carrying out the purposes of this Act.

65. Power to remove difficulties.—(1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, remove the difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of two years from the commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament.

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2023, s. 43 (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

2. Subs. by s. 43, *ibid.*, for “applied” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).

3. Subs. by s. 43, *ibid.*, for “annual report” (w.e.f. 1-4-2024).



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (ii)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (ii)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 861]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, अप्रैल 8, 2016/चैत्र 19, 1938

No. 861]

NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, APRIL 8, 2016/CHAITRA 19, 1938

पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय**अधिसूचना**

नई दिल्ली, 8 अप्रैल, 2016

का.आ. 1357(अ).—ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2015 का प्ररूप भारत सरकार के पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय की अधिसूचना सं. सा.का.नि.451 (अ) तारीख 3 जून, 2015 को भारत के राजपत्र भाग II, खंड-3, उप खंड (i) में उसी तारीख को प्रकाशित किए गए थे, जिसमें उनसे प्रभावित होने वाले संभावित व्यक्तियों से नगरीय ठोस अपशिष्ट (प्रबंधन और हथालन) नियम 2000 को अधिक्रांत करते हुए उक्त अधिसूचना के द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2015 के प्रकाशन की तारीख से साठ दिनों की अवधि की समाप्ति से पूर्व आक्षेप और सुझाव आमंत्रित किए थे।

उक्त राजपत्र की प्रतियां जनता को तारीख 3 जून, 2015 को उपलब्ध कराई गई थीं;

निर्धारित अवधि के भीतर उक्त प्रारूप नियमों पर प्राप्त आपत्तियों तथा टिप्पणियों पर केन्द्र सरकार द्वारा सम्यक रूप से विचार किया गया था;

पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) अधिनियम, 1986 (1986 का 29) की धारा 3, 6 और 25 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए और नगरीय ठोस अपशिष्ट (प्रबंधन और हथालन) नियम, 2000, उन बातों के सिवाय अधिक्रांत करते हुए जिन्हें ऐसे अधिक्रमणों से पहले किया गया है या किए जाने का लोप किया गया है, केन्द्रीय सरकार ठोस अपशिष्टों का प्रबंधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है अर्थात् :

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—

(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में इनके प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. लागू होना- ये नियम प्रत्येक शहरी स्थानीय निकाय, शहरी क्षेत्रों के विस्तार, भारत के महारजिस्ट्रार और जनगणना आयुक्त द्वारा यथा घोषित जनगणना नगरों, अधिसूचित क्षेत्रों, अधिसूचित औद्योगिक नगरी, भारतीय रेल के अधीन क्षेत्रों, विमानपत्तनों, वायुयान बेस, बंदरगाह और हारबर, रक्षा स्थापनाओं, विशेष आर्थिक जोन, राज्य और केन्द्रीय सरकारों के संगठनों, समय-समय पर क्रमशः राज्य सरकार द्वारा यथा अधिसूचित तीर्थ, धार्मिक तथा ऐतिहासिक महत्व के स्थानों और जिसमें औद्योगिक अपशिष्ट, परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट, परिसंकटमय रसायन, जैव चिकित्सा अपशिष्ट, ई-अपशिष्ट, सीस-अम्ल बैटरियां और रेडियो सक्रिय अपशिष्ट पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) अधिनियम, 1986 के अधीन अलग से बनाए गए नियमों के अधीन आते हैं, के सिवाय प्रत्येक घरेलू, सांस्थानिक, वाणिज्यिक और किसी भी अन्य गैर-आवासीय ठोस अपशिष्ट जनित्रों पर लागू होंगे:-

3. परिभाषाएं- (1) इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो,- (1) **"वातजीवी कम्पोस्टीकरण"** से ऑक्सीजन की विद्यमानता में जैविक पदार्थ का सूक्ष्म जैवकीय विघटन अंतर्वलित कोई नियंत्रित प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है;

2. **"अवायुजीवी उपचारण"** से ऑक्सीजन के अभाव में जैविक पदार्थ का सूक्ष्म जैवकीय विघटन अंतर्वलित कोई नियंत्रित प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है;
3. **"प्राधिकार"** से यथास्थिति, राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा किसी प्रसुविधा के प्रचालक या शहरी स्थानीय प्राधिकरण या ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण और निपटान के उत्तरदायी किसी अन्य अभिकरण को दी गई अनुज्ञा अभिप्रेत है;
4. **"जैविक रूप से अपघटित अपशिष्ट"** से कोई ऐसी कार्बनिक सामग्री अभिप्रेत है जिसे सूक्ष्म जीव द्वारा सरलतर टिकाऊ सम्मिश्रण में निम्नीकृत किया जा सकता है;
5. **"जैविक मिथेनीकरण"** से ऐसी प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है जिसमें मिथेन से भरपूर जैव गैस का उत्पादन करने के लिए सूक्ष्मजीवी क्रिया द्वारा कार्बनिक पदार्थ का इंजाइमी अपघटन को अपरिहार्य बनाता है;
6. **"ब्रांडस्वामी"** से कोई व्यक्ति या कंपनी अभिप्रेत है जो किसी रजिस्ट्रीकृत ब्रांड लेवल के अधीन कोई वाणिज्यिक विक्रय करता है;
7. **"मध्यवर्ती परिक्षेत्र"** से ऐसा विकास रहित परिक्षेत्र अभिप्रेत है जिसमें 5 टीपीडी से अधिक की संस्थापित क्षमता वाली ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण तथा निपटान सुविधा के चारों ओर अनुरक्षित किया जाएगा। इसे ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण तथा निपटान संबंधी सुविधा के लिए आवंटित कुल क्षेत्र के भीतर अनुरक्षित किया जाएगा;
8. **"भारी मात्रा में अपशिष्ट उत्पादक"** से अभिप्रेत है और इसके अंतर्गत औसतन 100 कि.ग्रा. प्रतिदिन की दर से अधिक अपशिष्ट उत्पादित करते हैं तथा इनसे केन्द्रीय सरकार के विभागों अथवा उपक्रमों, राज्य सरकार के विभागों या उपक्रमों, स्थानीय निकायों, सार्वजनिक या प्राइवेट सेक्टर की कंपनियों, अस्पतालों, नर्सिंग होम, स्कूलों, कॉलेजों, विश्वविद्यालयों, अन्य शैक्षिक संस्थाओं, छात्रावासों, होटलों, वाणिज्यिक स्थापनाओं, बाजारों, पूजा स्थलों, स्टेडियमों और खेल परिसरों द्वारा अधिकृत भवन भी है;
9. **"उप-विधि"** से स्थानीय निकाय, जनगणना शहर और अधिसूचित क्षेत्र टाउनशिप द्वारा, अपने अधिकारिता वाले क्षेत्र में इन नियमों को प्रभावी ढंग से कार्यान्वित करने को सुविधाजनक बनाने के लिए, अधिसूचित नियामक ढांचा अभिप्रेत है;
10. **"जनगणना नगर"** से भारत के महारजिस्ट्रार और जनगणना आयुक्त द्वारा यथा परिभाषित शहरी क्षेत्र अभिप्रेत है;

11. "ज्वलनशील अपशिष्ट" से प्लास्टिक, काष्ठ लुगदी आदि जैसी क्लोरोनीकृत सामग्री को छोड़कर गैर-जैवअवक्रमणीय, गैर-पुनर्चक्रणीय, गैर-पुनःउपभोज्य, गैर-परिसंकटमय ठोस अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है जिनका 1500 किलो कैलोरी प्रति कि.ग्रा. से न्यूनतम कैलोरिफिक मान हो;
12. "कम्पोस्टीकरण" से जैविक पदार्थ का सूक्ष्मजीवी अपघटन अंतर्वलित की एक ऐसी नियंत्रित प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है;
13. "ठिकेदार" से ऐसा व्यक्ति या फर्म अभिप्रेत है जो कोई सेवा करने के लिए या सेवा प्रदाता प्राधिकारी के लिए कार्य करने के लिए सामग्री या श्रम प्रदान करने की संविदा करता है या करती है;
14. "सह प्रसंस्करण" से प्राकृतिक खनिज संसाधनों और औद्योगिक प्रक्रियाओं में जीवाश्म ईंधनों को प्रतिस्थापित करने या उन्हें अनुपूरित, दोनों को करने के लिए कच्ची सामग्री के रूप में या ऊर्जा के स्रोत के रूप में 1500 किलो कैलोरी से अधिक कैलोरिफिक मूल्य वाले गैर-जैव अवक्रमणीय और गैर-पुनर्चक्रणीय ठोस अपशिष्ट का उपयोग अभिप्रेत है;
15. "विकेंद्रित प्रसंस्करण" से जैव अवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण को अधिकतम करने के लिए बिखरी हुई सुविधाओं की स्थापना और उत्पादन के स्रोत से निकटतम पुनर्चक्रण योग्य सामग्रियों की प्रतिप्राप्ति करना अभिप्रेत है ताकि प्रसंस्करण या निपटान के लिए अपशिष्ट का न्यूनतम परिवहन करना पड़े;
16. "निपटान" से भूजल, सतही जल, परिवेशी वायु के संदूषण तथा पशुओं या पक्षियों के आकर्षण को रोकने के लिए अनुसूची 1 में यथा विनिर्दिष्ट भूमि पर प्रसंस्करण के उपरांत अवशिष्ट ठोस अपशिष्ट और निष्क्रिय गली का कूड़ा, करकट और सतही नाले की गाद का अंतिम तथा सुरक्षित निपटान अभिप्रेत है;
17. "घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट" से घरेलू स्तर पर उत्पन्न संक्रामक अपशिष्टों जैसे फेंके हुए पेंट के ड्रम, कीटनाशी के डिब्बे, सीएफएल बल्ब, ट्यूब लाइटें, अवधि समाप्त औषधियां, टूटे हुई पारा वाले थर्मामीटर, प्रयुक्त बैटरियां, प्रयुक्त सूइयां, तथा सिरिंज और संदूषित पट्टियां आदि अभिप्रेत हैं;
18. "द्वार-द्वार संग्रहण" से घरों, दुकानों, वाणिज्यिक प्रतिष्ठानों, कार्यालयों, संस्थागत या किसी अन्य गैर आवासीय परिसरों से द्वार तक जाकर ठोस अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण करना और जिसके अंतर्गत किसी आवासीय सोसायटी, बहुमंजिले भवन या अपार्टमेंट, बड़े आवासीय, वाणिज्यिक या संस्थागत कॉम्प्लेक्स या परिसरों में भूतल पर प्रवेश द्वार या किसी अभिहित स्थल से ठोस अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण करना भी अभिप्रेत है;
19. "शुष्क अपशिष्ट" से जैव-निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट और निष्क्रिय गली का कूड़ा-करकट से भिन्न अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है और जिसके अंतर्गत पुनर्चक्रणीय अपशिष्ट, गैर पुनर्चक्रणीय अपशिष्ट, दाह्य अपशिष्ट और स्वास्थ्यकर नैपकिन और डायपर आदि अपशिष्ट भी हैं;
20. "क्षेपण स्थल" से जिसका स्वास्थ्यकर भूमिभरण के लिए सिद्धांतों को पालन किए बिना ठोस अपशिष्ट के निपटान के लिए शहरी स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा उपयोग की गई कोई भूमि अभिप्रेत है;
21. "विस्तारित उत्पादक दायित्व" से पैकेजिंग उत्पादों के जीवन काल के अंत तक पर्यावरण की दृष्टि से अनुकूल प्रबंधन के लिए, पैकेजिंग उत्पादों जैसे प्लास्टिक, टिन, कांच और कॉरुगेटेड बक्सों इत्यादि के किसी उत्पादक के उत्तरदायित्व अभिप्रेत है;
22. "सुविधा" से ऐसा कोई स्थापन अभिप्रेत है जिसमें ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंध प्रक्रियाएं अर्थात् पृथक्करण पुनःप्राप्ति, भंडारण, संग्रहण, पुनर्चक्रण, प्रसंस्करण, उपचार या सुरक्षित निपटान किया जाता है;

23. "जुर्माना" से इन नियमों तथा/अथवा उप-विधियों के निदेशों के अनुपालन के लिए उपविधियों के अधीन अपशिष्ट जनित्रों या अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण के प्रचालकों और निपटान सुविधाओं पर लगाए गए जुर्माना अभिप्रेत है;
24. "प्ररूप" से इन नियमों से उपाबद्ध प्ररूप अभिप्रेत है;
25. "प्रहस्तन" के अंतर्गत ठोस अपशिष्टों की छंटाई, पृथक्करण, सामग्री की पुनःप्राप्ति, संग्रहण, गौण भंडारण, काटना, गट्टा बनाना, दलन, लदाई, उतराई, परिवहन, प्रसंस्करण तथा निपटान से संबंधित सभी क्रियाकलाप भी हैं;
26. "निष्क्रिय" से ऐसा अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है जो जैव अपघटनीय, पुनःचक्रणीय या दाह्य नहीं है, गली की सफाई तथा सतही नालियों से निकाली गई धूल तथा गाद भी हैं;
27. "भस्मीकरण" से उच्च तापमान पर अपशिष्ट सामग्रियों को तापीय रूप से निम्नीकृत करने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट का जलाना या दहन अंतर्वलित इंजीनियरीकृत प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है;
28. "अनौपचारिक अपशिष्ट संग्राहक" के अंतर्गत व्यक्ति, संगम ऐसे या अपशिष्ट व्यापारी सम्मिलित है जो पुनर्चक्रणीय सामग्रियों की छंटाई, विक्रय और खरीद से अंतर्वलित है;
29. "निक्षालितक" से ऐसा द्रव अभिप्रेत है जो ठोस अपशिष्ट के माध्यम से या अन्य माध्यम से रिसता है जिसमें उसमें घुली हुई या निलंबित सामग्री का सत्व है;
30. "स्थानीय निकाय" से अभिप्रेत इन नियमों के प्रयोजन के लिए और जिसके अंतर्गत म्युनिसिपल कॉरपोरेशन, नगर निगम, म्युनिसिपल कौंसिल, नगरपालिका, नगरपालिका परिषद, म्युनिसिपल बोर्ड, नगर पंचायत, और टाउन पंचायत, जनगणना नगर, अधिसूचित क्षेत्र और भारत के विभिन्न राज्यों और संघ राज्य क्षेत्रों में औद्योगिक नगरी चाहे उसका कोई भी नाम से पुकारा जाए, भी है;
31. "सामग्री पुनर्प्राप्ति सुविधा (एमआरएफ)" से ऐसी सुविधा अभिप्रेत है जहां गैर कंपोस्टीय ठोस अपशिष्ट को स्थानीय निकाय या नियम 2 में वर्णित कोई अन्य अस्तित्व या इसमें से किसी के द्वारा प्राधिकृत कोई व्यक्ति या अभिकरण जो अपशिष्ट को प्रसंस्करण या निपटान के लिए उसे परिदान या देने के पूर्व इस प्रयोजन के लिए स्थानीय निकाय या नियम 2 में वर्णित अस्तित्व द्वारा नियोजित अपशिष्ट चुनने वाले, अनौपचारिक पुनर्चक्रणकर्ता या कोई अन्य नियोजित कार्यबल को प्राधिकृत अनौपचारिक सेक्टर द्वारा अपशिष्ट के विभिन्न संघटकों से पृथक्करण, छंटाई या पुनर्चक्रण योग्य की पुनर्प्राप्ति की प्रसुविधा है;
32. "अजैविक निम्नीकरण योग्य अपशिष्ट" से कोई ऐसा अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है जिसका सूक्ष्म जीव द्वारा सरलतर स्थायी यौगिक में निम्नीकरण नहीं किया जा सकता है;
33. "सुविधा का प्रचालक" से ऐसा व्यक्ति या अस्तित्व अभिप्रेत है जो ऐसे ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रहस्तन के लिए सुविधा का स्वामी है या प्रचालित करता है जिसके अंतर्गत स्थानीय निकाय और स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा नियुक्त कोई अन्य अस्तित्व या अभिकरण भी है;
34. "प्राथमिक संग्रहण" से पृथक्कृत ठोस अपशिष्ट को उसके उत्पादन के स्रोत जिसके अंतर्गत घर, दुकानें, कार्यालय और कोई अन्य गैर आवासीय परिसर भी हैं से या किसी संग्रहण बिंदु या शहरी स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा विनिर्दिष्ट किसी अन्य अवस्थान से संगृहीत करना, उठाना या हटाना अभिप्रेत है;
35. "प्रसंस्करण" से कोई वैज्ञानिक प्रक्रिया जिसके द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट को पुनः उपयोग, पुनः चक्रित या नए उत्पादों में परिवर्तित करने के प्रयोजन के लिए हथालित करना अभिप्रेत है;

36. "पुनर्चक्रण" से पृथक्कृत ठोस अपशिष्ट को अजैव निम्नीकृत नए पदार्थ या उत्पाद या नए उत्पादों का उत्पादन करने के लिए कच्ची सामग्री के रूप में परिवर्तित करने की प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है, जिसमें मूल उत्पादों को समरूप किया जा सकेगा या नहीं किया जा सकेगा;
37. "पुनर्विकास" से जहां विद्यमान भवन और अन्य अवसंरचनाएं जीर्णोद्धार हो गई हैं वहां उसी स्थल पर पुरानी आवासीय या वाणिज्यिक भवनों का पुनर्निर्माण अभिप्रेत है;
38. "कचरा व्युत्पन्न ईंधन (आरडीएफ)" से ठोस अपशिष्ट, जैसे प्लास्टिक, काष्ठ, लुगदी या कार्बनिक अपशिष्ट, क्लोरीनीकृत पदार्थों से भिन्न ठोस अपशिष्ट को सुखाकर कतरन, निर्जलीकरण और संहनन द्वारा गुटिका या रोएं के कप में उत्पादित बाह्य अपशिष्ट प्रभाजी से व्युत्पन्न ईंधन अभिप्रेत है;
39. "अवशिष्ट ठोस अपशिष्ट" से और उसके अंतर्गत ऐसी ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं, जो पुनर्चक्रण या अतिरिक्त प्रसंस्करण के लिए उपयुक्त नहीं हैं, से प्राप्त अपशिष्ट और अस्वीकृत भी अभिप्रेत है;
40. "स्वास्थ्यकर भूमिभरण" से अवशिष्ट ठोस अपशिष्ट के अंतिम और सुरक्षित निपटान और भूजल, सतही जल या क्षणभंगुर वायु धूल, हवा से उड़ा हुआ कूड़ाकरकट, दुर्गंध, अग्नि परिसंकट, पशुओं का खतरा, पक्षियों का खतरा, नाशकजीव, कृतकनाशी, ग्रीनहाउस गैस उत्सर्जन, सतत जैव प्रदूषणकारी तत्व प्रावण्य अस्थिरता तथा अपरदन के प्रदूषण के प्रति संरक्षात्मक उपायों सहित प्रकल्पित सुविधा में भूमि पर निष्क्रिय अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है;
41. "स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट" से प्रयोग किए गए डायपर, स्वास्थ्यकार तौलिए या नैपकिन, टैम्पोन, कन्डोम, इनकंटीनेंस शीट और कोई अन्य समरूप अपशिष्ट से मिलकर बना अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है;
42. "अनुसूची" से इन नियमों से उपाबद्ध अनुसूची अभिप्रेत है;
43. "गौण भंडारण" से प्रसंस्करण या निपटान सुविधा को अपशिष्ट के आगे परिवहन के लिए गौण भंडारण डिपो या एमआरएफ या आधानों पर संग्रहण के पश्चात ठोस अपशिष्ट का अस्थायी संदूषक अभिप्रेत है;
44. "पृथक्करण" से ठोस अपशिष्ट के विभिन्न संघटकों अर्थात् जैविक निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट जिसके अंतर्गत कृषि और दुग्धपालन अपशिष्ट अजैविक निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट जिसके अंतर्गत पुनःचक्रणयोग्य अपशिष्ट, गैर पुनःचक्रणयोग्य दाह्य योग्य अपशिष्ट, स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट और गैर चक्रण योग्य कूड़ाकरकट अपशिष्ट, घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट तथा संनिर्माण और विध्वंस अपशिष्ट भी है, की छंटाई और पृथक् भंडारण अभिप्रेत है;
45. "सेवा प्रदाता" से जल, मलवहन, विद्युत, टेलीफोन, सड़क, जल निकास आदि अभिप्रेत हैं;
46. "ठोस अपशिष्ट" से ठोस या अर्द्धठोस घरेलू अपशिष्ट अभिप्रेत है और इसके अंतर्गत स्थानीय प्राधिकरण और नियम 2 में वर्णित अन्य अस्तित्व के अधीन क्षेत्र में उत्पन्न स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट, वाणिज्यिक अपशिष्ट, सांस्थानिक अपशिष्ट, खानपान और बाजार अपशिष्ट तथा अन्य गैर-आवासीय अपशिष्ट, गली की सफाई, सतह नालियों से हटाई गई या एकत्रित गाद, उद्यान कृषि अपशिष्ट, कृषि और डेयरी अपशिष्ट, औद्योगिक अपशिष्ट को छोड़कर उपचारित जैव चिकित्सक अपशिष्ट और ई-अपशिष्ट, बैटरी अपशिष्ट, रेडियो सक्रिय अपशिष्ट भी अभिप्रेत है;
47. "छंटाई करना" से मिश्रित अपशिष्ट से पुनःचक्रणयोग्य विभिन्न संघटकों और प्रवर्गों जैसे कागज, प्लास्टिक, गत्ता, धातु, कांच आदि को समुचित पुनःचक्रण सुविधा में पृथक् करना अभिप्रेत है;
48. "स्थिरीकरण" से जैव निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट को जैवीय अपघटन को स्थायी अवस्था में परिवर्तित करना अभिप्रेत है जहां वह निक्षालन या अरुचिकर सुगंध उत्पन्न नहीं करता है और कृषि भूमि, भू-कटाव नियंत्रण तथा भूमि उपचार के लिए उपयुक्त है;

49. **"मार्गविक्रेता"** से किसी गली, लेन, पार्श्व पथ, पैदल पथ, खडंजा, सार्वजनिक उद्यान या किसी अन्य सार्वजनिक स्थान या प्राइवेट क्षेत्र, अस्थायी रूप से निर्मित संरचना या स्थान से स्थान घूमकर साधारण जनता को दैनिक उपयोग के वस्तु, माल, सौदा, खाद्य मद या वाणिज्यिक वस्तु के विक्रय करने या उन्हें एक स्थान से दूसरे स्थान तक स्थानांतरित करने में लगे व्यक्ति अभिप्रेत हैं जिसके अंतर्गत फेरीवाला, पैकार, आबादकर तथा ऐसी सभी अन्य समानार्थी पद जो स्थानीय या विनिर्दिष्ट क्षेत्र में हो सकते हैं, भी हैं और "मार्ग विक्रय" शब्दों को उनके व्याकरणिक रूप भेदों और सजातीय पदों का अर्थ तदनुकूल किया जाएगा;
 50. **"बख्शीश फीस"** से स्थानीय प्राधिकरण या राज्य सरकार द्वारा प्राधिकृत कोई राज्य अभिकरण द्वारा कोई फीस या समर्थन मूल्य अभिप्रेत है जो ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधा के ग्राही या प्रचालक या भूमिभरण पर ठोस अपशिष्ट के निपटान के लिए अवधारित संदात है;
 51. **"अंतरण स्थल"** से संग्रह क्षेत्रों से ठोस अपशिष्ट प्राप्त करने को सृजित सुविधा और अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और, या निपटान सुविधा को आच्छादित यानों या आधानों में बड़ी मात्रा में परिवहन अभिप्रेत है;
 52. **"परिवहन"** से ठोस अपशिष्ट चाहे वह या तो उपचारित आंशिक उपचारित या अनुपचारित को एक स्थान से दूसरे स्थान पर किसी पर्यावरणीय रूप से युक्ति युक्त रीति में विशिष्ट रूप से अभिहित और आच्छादित परिवहन प्रणाली जैसे दुर्गंध, कूड़ा कचरा और घृणित दशा को रोकने के लिए प्रवहन अभिप्रेत है;
 53. **"उपचार"** से किसी अपशिष्ट के भौतिक, रसायनिक या जैविक लक्षणों या संघटन में रूपांतरण की अभिहित पद्धति, तकनीक या प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है जिससे उसके आयतन और क्षितिकारक क्षमता को कम करता है;
 54. **"उपयोक्ता फीस"** से ठोस अपशिष्ट संग्रहण, परिवहन प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सेवाओं को उपलब्ध कराने की कुल या आंशिक लागत को प्राप्त करने में अपशिष्ट जनित पर स्थानीय निकाय और नियम 2 में वर्णित किसी अस्तित्व द्वारा अधिरोपित फीस अभिप्रेत है;
 55. **"कृमि कम्पोस्ट बनाना"** से केचुओं का प्रयोग करते हुए कम्पोस्ट में संपरिवर्तित करने की जैव निम्नीकरण प्रक्रिया अभिप्रेत है;
 56. **"अपशिष्ट जनित्र"** से और इसके अंतर्गत सम्मिलित से, रेल तथा रक्षा स्थापनाओं सहित प्रत्येक व्यक्ति या व्यक्तियों का समूह या प्रत्येक आवासीय परिसर तथा गैर आवासीय स्थापनाएं भी हैं, जो ठोस अपशिष्ट उत्पन्न करते हैं, अभिप्रेत हैं;
 57. **"अपशिष्ट की क्रमबद्धता"** से ऐसा प्राथमिकता क्रम अभिप्रेत है जिसके अनुसार ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रबंधन निवारण, कटौती, पुनःउपयोग, पुनर्चक्रण, पुनः प्राप्ति और निपटान पर बल देकर किया जाना चाहिए जिसमें निवारण को सर्वाधिक प्राथमिकता और भू-भरण में निपटान को न्यूनतम वरीयता का विकल्प होगा;
 58. **"अपशिष्ट चुनने वाला"** से ऐसा व्यक्ति या व्यक्तियों का समूह अभिप्रेत है जो अपशिष्ट उत्पादन के स्रोत से पुनः उपयोजनीय तथा पुनर्चक्रण योग्य ठोस अपशिष्ट के संग्रहण और साथ ही पुनर्चक्रकों को उनकी आजीविका अर्जित करने के लिए सीधे या उनके मध्यवर्तियों के माध्यम से विक्रय के लिए गलियों, डिब्बों, प्रसंस्करण तथा अपशिष्ट निपटान सुविधाओं से अपशिष्ट को उठाने में औपचारिक रूप से लगे हुए हैं;
- (2) इसमें प्रयुक्त जिन शब्दों और पदों का अर्थ परिभाषित नहीं किया गया है, परंतु जो पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) अधिनियम 1986, जल (प्रदूषण निवारण और नियंत्रण) अधिनियम, 1974 जल (प्रदूषण निवारण और नियंत्रण) उपकर अधिनियम 1977 तथा वायु (प्रदूषण निवारण और नियंत्रण) अधिनियम, 1981 में परिभाषित है, के अर्थ होंगे जो संबंधित अधिनियमों में हैं।

4. अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ताओं के कर्तव्य. प्रत्येक अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ता,-

(क) उनके द्वारा उत्पन्न किए गए अपशिष्ट को पृथक्कृत और तीन पृथक शाखाओं अर्थात् जैव निम्नीकरणयोग्य, गैर निम्नीकरणयोग्य और घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट के तीन अलग-अलग डिब्बों में भंडारित करेगा और समय-समय पर स्थानीय प्राधिकरणों द्वारा निदेश या अधिसूचना के अनुसार पृथक किए गए अपशिष्टों को प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों या अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं को सौंपेगा;

(ख) प्रयोग किए गए स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट जैसे डायरों और स्वास्थ्यकर पैडों आदि इन उत्पादों के निर्माताओं या ब्रांड स्वामियों द्वारा उपलब्ध कराई गई थैली में या स्थानीय प्राधिकारियों द्वारा यथा निर्देशित उपयुक्त लपेटन सामग्री में शुष्क अपशिष्ट या अजैविक निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट के लिए बनाए गए डिब्बे में उसे डालेगा;

(ग) संनिर्माण और विध्वंस अपशिष्ट को पृथक रूप से अपने ही परिसर में भंडारित करेगा, जब कभी वह उत्पन्न होता हो, और उसे संनिर्माण और विध्वंस अपशिष्ट नियम, 2016 के अनुसार निपटान करेगा; और

(घ) अपने परिसर से उत्पन्न कृषि उद्यान अपशिष्ट और उद्यान अपशिष्ट को अपने ही परिसर में पृथक रूप से भंडारित करेगा और समय-समय पर स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा निदेशानुसार इसका निपटान करेगा;

(2) कोई अपशिष्ट जनित्र उसके द्वारा उत्पन्न अपशिष्ट को गली, खुले सार्वजनिक स्थानों, नाली या जलाशयों में न फेंकेगा, न जलाएगा और न गाड़ेगा;

(3) सभी अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ता ऐसी उपयोक्ता फीस का संदाय करेंगे जो ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के लिए स्थानीय निकायों की उपविधियों में विनिर्दिष्ट किया जाए;

(4) कोई व्यक्ति अग्रिम रूप से कम से कम तीन कार्य दिवस पूर्व स्थानीय निकाय को सूचित किए बिना किसी गैर अनुज्ञप्ति वाले स्थान पर एक सौ व्यक्तियों से अधिक का ऐसा कोई आयोजन या समारोह आयोजित नहीं करेगा। ऐसा व्यक्ति या ऐसे आयोजन का आयोजक स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट के पृथक्करण की व्यवस्था करेगा और पृथक्कृत अपशिष्ट को स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा अभिहित अपशिष्ट चुनने वाले को या अपशिष्ट संग्रहण अभिकरण को सौंपेगा;

(5) प्रत्येक मार्ग विक्रेता अपने कार्यकलाप के दौरान उत्पन्न अपशिष्ट जैसेकि खाद्य अपशिष्ट प्रयोज्य (डिस्पोजेबल) प्लेटों, कपों, डिब्बों, रैपरों, नारियल के छिलकों, शेष बचे भोजन, सब्जियों, फलों आदि के लिए उपयुक्त पात्र रखेगा और ऐसे अपशिष्ट को स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा यथा अधिसूचित अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो या पात्र या वाहन में डालेगा;

(6) इन नियमों के अधिसूचित होने की तारीख से एक वर्ष से अंदर सभी आवास कल्याण और बाजार संघ स्थानीय प्राधिकरण की भागीदारी में इन नियमों में यथा विहित जनित्रों द्वारा अपशिष्ट को स्रोत पर पृथक करने, पृथक किए गए अपशिष्ट को अलग-अलग पात्रों में संग्रहण करने में सहायता और पुनर्चक्रीय सामग्री को प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट उठाने वालों अथवा प्राधिकृत पुनर्चक्रकों को सौंपना सुनिश्चित करेंगे। जैव-अवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट का जहां तक संभव होगा परिसर के अंदर संसाधित, उपचारित और कंपोस्ट करके अथवा बायोमिथानेशन के जरिए निपटान किया जाएगा। शेष अपशिष्ट स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा यथा निर्देशित अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं या अभिकरण को दिया जाएगा;

(7) इन नियमों के अधिसूचित होने की तारीख से एक वर्ष के अंदर 5,000 वर्ग मीटर से अधिक क्षेत्रफल वाले सभी गेट लगे समुदाय और संस्थान स्थानीय प्राधिकरण की भागीदारी में इन नियमों में यथा विहित जनित्रों द्वारा अपशिष्ट को स्रोत पर ही पृथक करना, पृथक किए गए अपशिष्ट को अलग-अलग पात्रों में संग्रहण करने में सहायता करना तथा पुनर्चक्रकों को सौंपना सुनिश्चित करेंगे। जैव अवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट का जहां तक संभव होगा परिसर के अंदर संसाधित, उपचारित और कंपोस्ट करके अथवा बायोमिथानेशन के जरिए निपटान किया जाएगा। शेष अपशिष्ट स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा यथा निर्देशित अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं या अभिकरण को सौंप दिया जाएगा;

(8) इन नियमों के अधिसूचित होने की तारीख से एक वर्ष के अंदर सभी होटल और रेस्टोरेंट स्थानीय प्राधिकरण की भागीदारी में इन नियमों में यथा विहित जनित्रों द्वारा अपशिष्ट को स्रोत पर पृथक करना, पृथक किए गए अपशिष्ट को अलग-अलग पात्रों में संग्रह करने में सहायता करना तथा पुनर्चक्रीय सामग्री को प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट उठाने वालों अथवा प्राधिकृत

पुनर्चक्रों को सौंपना सुनिश्चित करेंगे। जैव-अवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट का जहां तक संभव होगा परिसर के अंदर संसाधित उपचारित और कंपोस्ट करके अथवा बायोमिथानेशन के जरिए निपटान किया जाएगा। शेष अपशिष्ट स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा यथा निर्देशित अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं या अभिकरण को दिया जाएगा।

5. पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय के कर्तव्य.- (1) पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय देश में इन नियमों के अनुपालन की मॉनीटरी के लिए उत्तरदायी होगा। यह सचिव, पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय की अध्यक्षता के अधीन केन्द्रीय मॉनीटरी समिति का गठन करेगा, जिसमें निम्नलिखित अधिकारी शामिल होंगे जो संयुक्त सचिव या सलाहकार की पंक्ति से निम्न के नहीं होंगे अर्थात् :

- (1) शहरी विकास मंत्रालय
- (2) ग्रामीण विकास मंत्रालय
- (3) रसायन एवं उर्वरक मंत्रालय
- (4) कृषि मंत्रालय
- (5) केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड
- (6) तीन राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति, चक्राणुक्रम द्वारा
- (7) तीन राज्य सरकारों के शहरी विकास विभाग, चक्राणुक्रम द्वारा
- (8) दो राज्य सरकारों के ग्रामीण विकास विभाग, चक्राणुक्रम द्वारा
- (9) तीन शहरी स्थानीय निकाय, चक्राणुक्रम द्वारा
- (10) दो जनगणना (सेंसस) शहर, चक्राणुक्रम द्वारा
- (11) एफआईसीसीआई, सीआईआई
- (12) दो विषय विशेषज्ञ

2. इस केन्द्रीय मानीटरी समिति की बैठक इन नियमों के अनुपालन का मॉनीटर करने और पुनर्विलोकन करने के लिए एक वर्ष में कम से कम एक बार होगी। पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय दो विशेषज्ञों को, यदि आवश्यक हो, सहयोजित कर सकेगा। समिति का प्रत्येक तीन वर्ष में नवीकरण किया जाएगा।

6. शहरी विकास मंत्रालय के कर्तव्य.- (1) शहरी विकास मंत्रालय राज्य सरकारों तथा संघ राज्य क्षेत्र के प्रशासनों के साथ निम्नलिखित के लिए समन्वय करेगा, -

(क) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन व्यवहारों को सुधारने के लिए राज्यों तथा स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा किए गए उपायों तथा मंत्रालय और बाह्य अभिकरणों द्वारा वित्त पोषित ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन परियोजनाओं के निष्पादन का वर्ष में कम से कम एक बार आवधिक पुनर्विलोकन करेगा तथा सुधारात्मक उपाय करने पर सलाह देगा;

(ख) इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से छह मास के भीतर पणधारियों के साथ परामर्श से ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन पर राष्ट्रीय नीति तथा रणनीति तैयार करना, जिसके अंतर्गत अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा की नीति भी है;

(ग) राष्ट्रीय ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नीति और राष्ट्रीय शहरी स्वच्छता नीति पर आधारित ठोस प्रबंध के संबंध में राज्य नीति और रणनीति को तैयार करने में राज्यों तथा संघ राज्य क्षेत्रों का मार्गदर्शन करना और उन्हें सुकर बनाना;

(घ) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंध सेक्टर में अनुसंधान और विकास को प्रोत्साहन देना तथा राज्यों और स्थानीय निकायों के लिए सूचना का प्रसार करना;

(ङ) स्थानीय निकायों और अन्य पणधारियों को प्रशिक्षण देना और उनका क्षमता निर्माण करना; और

(च) समय सीमाओं और मानकों को सुकर बनाने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन पर राज्यों, संघ राज्य क्षेत्रों और स्थानीय निकायों को तकनीकी मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांत तथा परियोजना वित्त प्रदान करना;

7. उर्वरक विभाग, रसायन और उर्वरक मंत्रालय के कर्तव्य.- (1) उर्वरक विभाग समुचित क्रियाविधि के माध्यम से, -

(क) नगर कम्पोस्ट के बाजार विकास में सहायता उपलब्ध कराएगा; और

(ख) कंपनियों को विपणन के लिए इस सीमा तक उपलब्ध कराना कि उर्वरक कंपनियों द्वारा 3 से 4 थैले: 6 से 7 थैले के अनुपात में रासायनिक उर्वरकों के साथ कम्पोस्ट के सह विपणन का सर्वधन सुनिश्चित हो।

8. कृषि मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार के कर्तव्य :- कृषि मंत्रालय समुचित तंत्र के माध्यम से:-

(क) कंपोस्ट के विनिर्माण एवं बिक्री के लिए उर्वरक नियंत्रण आदेश को लचीलापन प्रदान करेगा;

(ख) कृषि भूमि पर कंपोस्ट के उपयोग को बढ़ावा देगा;

(ग) स्थानीय प्राधिकारियों या उनकी प्राधिकृत एजेंसियों द्वारा उत्पादित कंपोस्ट की गुणता जांच के लिए प्रयोगशालाएं स्थापित करेगा;

(घ) कंपोस्ट की गुणता बनाए रखने और कृषि भूमि पर कंपोस्ट का उपयोग करते समय कंपोस्ट की तुलना में रासायनिक उर्वरकों के उपयोग के अनुपात के लिए समुचित मार्गदर्शक सिद्धांत जारी करेगा।

9. विद्युत मंत्रालय के कर्तव्य.- विद्युत मंत्रालय समुचित तंत्र के माध्यम से :- (क) ठोस अपशिष्ट पर आधारित अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा पैदा करने वाले संयंत्रों से उत्पादित विद्युत के लिए टैरिफ या प्रभार निर्धारित करेगा;

(ख) ऐसे अपशिष्ट से उत्पन्न विद्युत की खरीद को वितरण कंपनियों द्वारा ऊर्जा संयंत्रों के लिए अनिवार्य बनाएगा।

10. नवीन और नवीकरणीय ऊर्जा स्रोत मंत्रालय के कर्तव्य.- नवीन और नवीकरणीय ऊर्जा स्रोत मंत्रालय समुचित तंत्र के माध्यम से :-

(क) अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा पैदा करने वाले संयंत्रों के लिए अवसंरचना सृजन को सुविधाजनक बनाएगा; और

(ख) ऐसे अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा पैदा करने वाले संयंत्रों के लिए समुचित सब्सिडी या प्रोत्साहन प्रदान करेगा।

11. राज्यों और संघ राज्य क्षेत्रों में शहरी विकास के प्रभारी सचिव के कर्तव्य.-

(1) राज्य या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में सचिव, राज्य शहरी विकास विभाग म्युनिसिपल प्रशासन के आयुक्त या निदेशक या स्थानीय निकायों के निदेशक के माध्यम से निम्नलिखित सुनिश्चित करेगा :

(क) इन नियमों से सुसंगत अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के क्षेत्र में अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों के प्रतिनिधियों, स्वयं सहायता समूह और समान समूहों सहित पणधारियों के परामर्श से राज्य या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र के लिए राज्य नीति और ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन रणनीति तैयार करना जो इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से एक वर्ष की अवधि के भीतर शहरी विकास मंत्रालय को राष्ट्रीय ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नीति और राष्ट्रीय शहरी स्वच्छता नीति से समरूप होगी;

(ख) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के संबंध में राज्य नीति और रणनीति तैयार करते समय भूमिभरण में जाने वाले अपशिष्ट का न्यूनीकरण को सुनिश्चित करने तथा राज्य नीति और ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन रणनीति में मानव स्वास्थ्य और पर्यावरण पर ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रभाव को न्यूनीकृत करने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट के विभिन्न संघटकों के अपशिष्ट में कमी, पुनःउपयोग, पुनर्चक्रण, वसूली और अनुकूलतम उपयोग पर बल देगा;

(ग) राज्य नीतियों और रणनीतियों में कूड़ा चुनने वालों एवं अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं और पुनर्चक्रण उद्योग के अनौपचारिक सेक्टर द्वारा अपशिष्ट को कम करने में निभाई गई महत्वपूर्ण भूमिका को स्वीकार किया जाना और अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन प्रणाली में अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों या अनौपचारिक अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं के एकीकरण के बारे में विस्तृत मार्गदर्शक सिद्धांत उपलब्ध कराना;

(घ) सभी स्थानीय प्राधिकरणों द्वारा इन नियमों के उपबंधों के क्रियान्वयन को सुनिश्चित करना;

- (ड.) राज्य के शहरी योजना विभाग को यह सुनिश्चित करने के लिए निदेश देना कि उन शहरों को छोड़कर जो साझा अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधा या शहरों के एक समूह के लिए क्षेत्रीय स्वच्छता भूमिभरण के सदस्य हैं, राज्य या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में प्रत्येक शहर की मास्टर प्लान में ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सुविधाएं स्थापित करने के लिए प्रावधान हैं;
- (च) ठोस अपशिष्ट के लिए प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सुविधाएं स्थापित करने के लिए एक वर्ष के अंदर स्थानीय निकायों के वास्ते उपयुक्त भूमि की पहचान और आवंटन सुनिश्चित करना और उन्हें महानगर एवं जिला योजना समितियों या नगर एवं ग्राम योजना विभाग के माध्यम से राज्य/शहरों की मास्टर योजना (भूमि उपयोग की योजना) में शामिल करना;
- (छ) राज्य और स्थानीय निकायों के शहरी योजना विभाग को यह सुनिश्चित करने के लिए निदेश देना कि 200 से अधिक आवास वाले या 5,000 वर्ग मीटर से अधिक क्षेत्रफल के प्लॉट वाली ग्रुप हाउसिंग या वाणिज्यिक, सांस्थानिक या अन्य गैर-आवासीय परिसर के लिए विकास योजना में ठोस अपशिष्ट के पृथक्करण, भंडारण, विकेंद्रित प्रसंस्करण के लिए एक अलग स्थल चिन्हित किया जाता है;
- (ज) विशेष आर्थिक जोन, औद्योगिक संपदा, औद्योगिक पार्क के विकासकों को निदेश देना कि प्लॉट के कुल क्षेत्रफल का कम से कम 5 प्रतिशत प्लॉट या शैड वसूली या पुनर्चक्रण सुविधा के लिए आरक्षित करें;
- (झ) लागत भागीदारी आधार पर क्षेत्रीय सुविधा से 50 कि. मी. (या अधिक) की दूरी के अन्तर्गत आने वाले शहरों और नगरों के समूह के साझा क्षेत्रीय स्वास्थ्यकर भूमिभरण की स्थापना को सुकर बनाना और ऐसे स्वास्थ्यकर भूमिकरणों के वृत्तिक प्रबंधन को सुनिश्चित करना;
- (ञ) ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रबंधन में शहरी स्थानीय निकायों के क्षमता निर्माण तथा स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट के पृथक्करण एवं परिवहन या प्रसंस्करण की व्यवस्था करना;
- (ट) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड के साथ परामर्श करके 5 टन प्रतिदिन से अधिक के ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सुविधाओं के लिए बफर जोन अधिसूचित करना; और
- (ठ) अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों और अपशिष्ट के व्यापारियों के पंजीकरण के संबंध में एक योजना शुरू करना ।

12. जिला मजिस्ट्रेट या जिला कलक्टर या उपायुक्त के कर्तव्य.- यथा स्थिति, जिला मजिस्ट्रेट या जिला कलक्टर या उपायुक्त,

- (क) इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से एक वर्ष के भीतर राज्य शहरी विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव के निकट समन्वय से अपने जिले में स्थानीय निकायों को ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण तथा निपटान सुविधाओं की स्थापना करने के लिए नियम 11 के खंड (च) के अनुसार उपयुक्त भूमि की पहचान तथा आवंटन को सुकर बनाएगा;
- (ख) अपशिष्ट के पृथक्करण, प्रसंस्करण, उपचार और निपटान पर एक तिमाही में कम से कम तीन मास में एक बार स्थानीय निकायों के अनुपालन का पुनर्विलोकन करेगा और निदेशक या नगरपालिका प्रशासन के आयुक्त या स्थानीय निकायों के निदेशक और राज्य शहरी विकास के प्रभारी सचिव के साथ परामर्श करके उपचारात्मक उपाय करेगा ।

13. राज्य और संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में ग्राम पंचायत या ग्रामीण विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव के कर्तव्य.- (1) उन क्षेत्रों के लिए जो इन नियमों के अधीन आते हैं और उनके अधिकार क्षेत्र में हैं, राज्य और संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में ग्राम पंचायत या शहरी विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव के कर्तव्य वहीं होंगे जो राज्य या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में शहरी विकास के प्रभारी सचिव के हैं ।

14. केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड के कर्तव्य.- केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड –

- (क) इन नियमों के कार्यान्वयन के लिए राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों और प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों के साथ समन्वय करेगा और स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा विहित मानकों का पालन करेगा;
- (ख) सभी ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सुविधाओं की बाबत भूजल, परिवेशी वायु, ध्वनि प्रदूषण, निक्षालन के लिए मानक निश्चित करेगा;

- (ग) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं या उपचार प्रौद्योगिकियों के लिए विहित पर्यावरणीय मानकों और सन्नियमों का पुनर्विलोकन करना और जब कभी भी अपेक्षित हो, उनको अद्यतन करना;
- (घ) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं या उपचार प्रौद्योगिकियों के लिए विहित पर्यावरणीय मानकों के कार्यान्वयन को वर्ष में कम से कम एक बार राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों के माध्यम से पुनर्विलोकन और उनके द्वारा मॉनीटर किए गए आंकड़ों का संकलन करना;
- (ङ.) ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण, पुनर्चक्रण और उपचार के लिए किसी नई प्रौद्योगिकी के प्रयोग पर राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों के प्रस्तावों का पुनर्विलोकन करना और छः माह के अंदर उनके लिए निष्पादन मानक, उत्सर्जन मानदंड विहित करना;
- (च) स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा इन नियमों के कार्यान्वयन को राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों के माध्यम से मॉनीटर करना;
- (छ) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों और समितियों से प्राप्त रिपोर्टों के आधार पर इन नियमों के कार्यान्वयन पर वार्षिक रिपोर्ट तैयार करना और उसे पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय को प्रस्तुत करना तथा यह रिपोर्ट लोक अधिकार क्षेत्र में भी रखी जाएंगी;
- (ज) प्रतिदिन 5 टन से अधिक ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रबंधन करने वाली सुविधाओं के विभिन्न आकारों के लिए अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सुविधाओं की बाहरी सीमाओं से किसी आवासीय, वाणिज्यिक या किसी अन्य संनिर्माण संबंधी क्रियाकलाप को प्रतिबंधित करने वाले बफर जोन को बनाए रखने के लिए मार्गदर्शक सिद्धांतों को प्रकाशित करना;
- (झ) इन नियमों के प्रावधानों का अनुपालन करने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट के शहरी स्थानीय निकायों के समर्थ बनाने के लिए प्रसंस्करण और निपटान के पर्यावरणीय पहलुओं पर समय-समय पर मार्गदर्शक सिद्धांत प्रकाशित करना; और
- (ञ) अपशिष्ट के अंतरराज्यीय संचलन पर राज्यों या संघ राज्य क्षेत्रों को मार्गदर्शन प्रदान करना ।

15. स्थानीय निकायों, और जनगणना नगरों की ग्राम पंचायतों तथा शहरी समूहों के कर्तव्य और उत्तरदायित्व.- (1)

स्थानीय निकाय और पंचायतें :-

- (क) राज्य नीति और रणनीति की अधिसूचना की तारीख से छह मास के भीतर ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन पर राज्य नीति और रणनीति के अनुसार ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंध योजना तैयार करना और उसकी एक प्रति राज्य सरकार या संघ राज्य प्रशासन द्वारा राज्य सरकार या संघ राज्य प्रशासन द्वारा प्राधिकृत अभिकरण से उसे अनुमोदित कराना;
- (ख) मलिन बस्तियों तथा अनौपचारिक बसावटों, वाणिज्यिक, संस्थागत और अन्य गैर आवासीय परिसरों सहित सभी घरों से पृथक्कृत ठोस अपशिष्ट का द्वार-द्वार के संग्रहण की व्यवस्था करना। बहु मंजिलों भवनों, बड़े वाणिज्यिक परिसरों, मॉलों, आवासीय परिसरों इत्यादि से अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण प्रवेश द्वार या किसी अन्य अभिहित स्थान किया जा सकता है;
- (ग) कूड़ा चुनने वालों/अनौपचारिक अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं के संगठनों को मान्यता प्रदान करने की प्रणाली स्थापित करना और द्वार-द्वार जाकर अपशिष्ट संग्रह करने सहित ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रबंधन में इनकी भागीदारी को सुकर बनाने के लिए इन प्राधिकृत चुनने वालों और अपशिष्ट संग्रहणकर्ताओं के एकीकरण के लिए एक प्रणाली स्थापित करना;
- (घ) स्वयं सहायता समूह बनाने को सुकर बनाना, पहचान पत्र उपलब्ध कराना और तदुपरांत घर-घर जाकर अपशिष्ट संग्रह करने सहित ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन में एकीकरण को प्रोत्साहन देना;
- (ङ.) इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से एक वर्ष के भीतर इन नियमों के उपबंधों को समाविष्ट करते हुए उपविधियां बनाना और समय पर कार्यान्वयन सुनिश्चित करना;

- (च) उपयोक्ता फीस, जो समुचित समझी जाए, समय-समय पर विहित करना और स्वयं या प्राधिकृत अभिकरण के माध्यम से ठोस अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ताओं से फीस का संग्रह करना;
- (छ) अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ताओं को निदेश देना कि कूड़ा करकट न फैलाएं अथवा कागज, पानी की बोतलें, पेय पदार्थों के केनों, टेट्रा पैक्स, फलों के छिलके, रैपर आदि या सड़क खुले सार्वजनिक स्थान, नालों अपशिष्ट निकायों पर न जलाए या कुंड में न फेंके या उनका निपटान न करें तथा इन नियमों के अधीन विहित किए गए अनुसार स्रोत अपशिष्ट को अलग-अलग करें और पृथक किए गए अपशिष्ट को स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों या प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ता को सौंप दें;
- (ज) पुनर्चक्रणीय सामग्रियों छंटाई करने के लिए पर्याप्त स्थान के साथ सामग्री वसूली सुविधाएं या गौण भंडारण सुविधाएं स्थापित करना ताकि अनौपचारिक या प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट चुनने वाले और अपशिष्ट संग्रह करने वाले अपशिष्ट में से पुनर्चक्रणीय सामग्रियों को अलग कर सकें या उत्पादन के स्रोत से या सामग्री वसूली सुविधाओं से कागज, प्लास्टिक, धातु, शीशा, कपड़ा आदि जैसे पृथक किए गए पुनर्चक्रणीय अपशिष्ट को संग्रह करने के लिए अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों और पुनर्चक्रकों को सुलभ मार्ग उपलब्ध कराना; जैव निम्नीकरण अपशिष्ट के भंडारण के लिए डिब्बे हरे रंग से मुद्रित होंगे, जो पुनर्चक्रण के अपशिष्ट के भंडारण के लिए सफेद रंग से मुद्रित होंगे और अन्य अपशिष्ट के भंडारण के लिए काले रंग से मुद्रित होंगे;
- (झ) घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट के लिए अपशिष्ट निक्षेपण केंद्रों की स्थापना करना और अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ताओं को निदेश देना कि घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्टों निक्षेपण परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट निपटान सुविधा में उसके सुरक्षित निपटान के लिए इस केंद्र में करें। ऐसी सुविधा की स्थापना किसी शहर या नगर में इस ढंग से की जाएगी कि एक केंद्र की स्थापना बीस किलोमीटर क्षेत्रफल या उसके भाग के लिए हो जाए और इन केंद्रों में घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट प्राप्त करने के समय अधिसूचित होगा;
- (ञ) परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट निपटान सुविधा तक घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट का सुरक्षित भंडारण और परिवहन सुनिश्चित करना या जो राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा निर्देश किया जाए;
- (ट) गली के सफाई कर्मचारियों को निदेश देना कि गली की सफाई से संग्रहीत पेड़ के पत्तों को न जलाएं तथा उन्हें अलग से भंडारण करे और स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा प्राधिकृत अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ता या अभिकरण को सौंपे;
- (ठ) अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों और अपशिष्ट संग्रहकर्ताओं को ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन का प्रशिक्षण देना;
- (ड) दिन-प्रतिदिन आधार पर बाजारों से सब्जियों, फलों, फूलों, मांस, कुक्कुट पालन और मछली बाजार से अपशिष्ट संग्रह करना और स्वास्थ्यकर स्थिति सुनिश्चित करने के लिए बाजारों में उचित स्थानों पर या बाजारों के आस-पास विकेंद्रीकृत कंपोस्ट प्लांट या जैव मिथेनीकरण प्लांट की स्थापना को प्रोत्साहन देना;
- (ढ) जनसंख्या के घनत्व, वाणिज्यिक क्रियाकलाप और स्थानीय स्थिति पर निर्भर करते हुए दैनिक या वैकल्पिक दिवसों या सप्ताह में दो बार सड़कों, मार्गों, गलियों और उप-गलियों की सफाई के अपशिष्ट को पृथक रूप से संग्रह करना;
- (ण) सड़क की सफाई के कूड़े और सतही नालियों से निकाली गई गाद को जिन मामलों में इन अपशिष्टों का सीधा संग्रह करने के लिए परिवहन वाहन सुविधाजनक व्यवहार्य नहीं है, अस्थायी रूप से भंडारण करने के लिए आच्छादित गौण भंडारण सुविधा स्थापित करना। इस प्रकार संग्रह किए गए अपशिष्ट का संग्रह और निपटान स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा यथा निर्धारित नियमित अंतराल पर किया जाएगा;
- (त) बागवानी, उद्यानों और बगीचों के अपशिष्ट को पृथक रूप से संग्रह करना और जहां तक संभव हो उसका प्रसंस्करण पाकों और बगीचों में करना;
- (थ) पृथक किए गए जैव निम्नीकरणीय अपशिष्ट का परिवहन प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं जैसे कंपोस्ट प्लांट, जैव मिथेनीकरण संयंत्र या ऐसी कोई सुविधा तक करना। ऐसे अपशिष्ट के स्थल पर प्रसंस्करण को अधिमान्यता दी जानी चाहिए;

(द) क्रमवर्ती प्रसंस्करण सुविधा या सामग्री पुनःप्राप्ति सुविधाओं या द्वितीयक भंडारण सुविधा को गैर जैव निम्नीकरणीय अपशिष्ट को परिवहन करना;

(ध) निर्माण और विध्वंस अपशिष्ट का परिवहन समय-समय पर यथासंशोधित निर्माण और विध्वंस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 के उपबंधों के अनुसार करना;

(न) समुदाय सुविधा के आस-पास दुर्गंध के नियंत्रण और स्वास्थ्य रक्षक स्थितियों के अनुरक्षण के अध्यधीन समुदाय स्तर पर घरेलू कंपोस्टिंग, बायोगैस उत्पादन, अपशिष्ट के विकेंद्रित प्रसंस्करण में समुदायों को अंतर्विलित करना;

(प) दो वर्षों के भीतर रासायनिक खाद के उपयोग को चरणबद्ध रूप से समाप्त करना और स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा अनुरक्षित सभी उद्यानों, बगीचों में कंपोस्ट का प्रयोग करना और जहां कहीं संभव हो इसके अधिकारिता के अधीन अन्य स्थानों पर भी ऐसा करना अनौपचारिक अपशिष्ट पुनर्चक्रण क्षेत्र द्वारा की जाने वाली पुनर्चक्रण पहलों को प्रोत्साहन उपलब्ध कराए जा सकते हैं;

(फ) उपयुक्त प्रौद्योगिकी जिसके अंतर्गत निम्नलिखित प्रौद्योगिकियां भी हैं, को अंगीकृत करते हुए और समय-समय पर शहरी विकास मंत्रालय द्वारा समय-समय पर जारी मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांतों और केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा जारी दिशानिर्देशों का पालन करते हुए ठोस अपशिष्ट के विभिन्न अवयवों के उचित उपयोग के लिए स्वयं या निजी क्षेत्र के सहभागी या किसी अभिकरण के माध्यम से ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं और संबंधित अवसंरचना के संनिर्माण, प्रचालन और अनुरक्षण को सुकर बनाना: परिवहन लागत और पर्यावरणीय आघात को न्यूनतम करने के लिए विकेंद्रीयकृत प्रसंस्करण को अधिमान्यता देना जैसे-.

(क) जैव-मिथैनिकरण, सूक्ष्म जैविक कंपोस्टिंग, वर्मी कंपोस्टिंग, अनारोबिक ड्राईजेशन या जैव निम्नीकरणीय-अपशिष्टों के जैव स्थिरीकरण के लिए कोई अन्य समुचित प्रसंस्करण;

(ख) अपशिष्ट के दहनशील भाग के लिए अवशिष्ट जनित ईंधन सहित अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा प्रक्रियाएं या अपशिष्ट आधारित विद्युत प्लांटों या सीमेंट भट्टियों को फीड स्टॉक के रूप में आपूर्ति;

(ब) इन नियमों के अधीन विहित रीति से अवशेष अपशिष्टों के निपटान के लिए अनुसूची-1 के अनुसार स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों और आनुषंगिक अवसंरचना का निर्माण, प्रचालन और अनुरक्षण स्वयं या किसी अन्य अभिकरण के माध्यम से करना;

(भ) वार्षिक बजट में पूंजी निवेश के साथ-साथ ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सेवाओं के प्रचालन और अनुरक्षण के लिए निधियों का पर्याप्त उपबंध करना और यह सुनिश्चित करना कि स्थानीय निकाय के वैवैकिक कृत्यों के लिए निधियां ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन तथा इन नियमों के अनुसार स्थानीय निकाय के अन्य बाध्यकारी कृत्यों के लिए आवश्यक निधियों की अपेक्षा पूर्ण करने के पश्चात् की आवश्यकता की जाएं;

(म) प्ररूप-1 में अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण, शोधन या निस्तारण सुविधा स्थापित करने के लिए प्राधिकार अनुदत्त करने के लिए आवेदन करना जिसके अंतर्गत यथास्थिति राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति से स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल सहित प्रतिदिन 5 मीट्रिक टन से अधिक अपशिष्ट हो;

(य) प्राधिकार की विधिमान्यता समाप्त होने से कम से कम साठ दिन पूर्व प्राधिकार के नवीकरण के लिए आवेदन करना;

(यक) उत्तरवर्ती वर्ष के 30 अप्रैल या उसके पूर्व आयुक्त या निदेशक, नगरपालिका प्रशासन को या प्राधिकृत अधिकारी को प्ररूप-4 में वार्षिक रिपोर्ट तैयार और प्रस्तुत करना;

(यख) वार्षिक रिपोर्ट प्रत्येक वर्ष के 31 मई तक शहरी विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव या ग्राम पंचायत या ग्रामीण विकास विभाग और संबंधित राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति को भेजी जाएगी;

(यग) कार्मिकों जिसके अंतर्गत संविदा कार्मिकों और पर्यवेक्षकों भी हैं, को पृथक किए गए अपशिष्ट के द्वार-द्वार से संग्रहण के लिए और प्रसंस्करण या निपटान सुविधा को प्राथमिक और द्वितीयक परिवहन के दौरान अमिश्रित अपशिष्ट के संबंध में प्रशिक्षण;

(यघ) यह सुनिश्चित करना कि प्रसुविधा का प्रचालक व्यक्तिगत सुरक्षा उपकरण अर्थात् वर्दी, प्रदीप्त जैकेट, हाथ के दस्ताने, बरसाती, समुचित जूते और मास्क ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रहस्तन में लगे सभी कार्मिकों को उपलब्ध कराए और कार्यबल द्वारा इनका उपयोग सुनिश्चित किया जाए;

(यड.) किसी ग्रुप हाउसिंग सोसाइटी या मार्केट काम्पलैक्स की निर्माण योजना के अनुमोदन से पूर्व सुनिश्चित करने की भवन योजना में पृथक किए गए अपशिष्टों के संग्रहण, पृथक्करण और भंडारण के लिए अपशिष्ट संग्रहण केन्द्र स्थापित किया जाना सुनिश्चित किया जाए;

(यच) कचरा फैलाने वाले या इन नियमों के उपबंधों का अनुपालन करने में असफल रहने वाले व्यक्तियों के लिए स्थल ही जुर्माना लगाने के लिए उपविधि बनाना और मापदंड विहित करना तथा बनाई गई उपविधियों के अनुसार स्थल पर ही जुर्माना लगाने की शक्तियां उचित अधिकारियों या स्थानीय निकायों को प्रत्यायोजित करना; और

(यछ) सूचना, शिक्षण और संचार अभियान के माध्यम से लोक जागरूकता का सृजन करना और निम्नलिखित के संबंध में अपशिष्ट उत्पन्न करने वालों को जानकारी देना;

- i. कचरा न फैलाना;
- ii. कम अपशिष्ट उत्पन्न करना;
- iii. संभव सीमा तक अपशिष्ट का पुनः उपयोग;
- iv. अपशिष्ट का जैव निम्नीकरणीय, गैर-जैव निम्नीकरणीय (पुनर्चक्रण योग्य तथा दहनयोग्य), स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट और घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट के रूप में स्रोत पर पृथक्करण;
- v. घरेलू कंपोस्टिंग, वर्मिन कंपोस्टिंग, बायोगैस उत्पादन या समुदाय स्तरीय कंपोस्टिंग/बायोगैस उत्पादन का व्यवहार करना;
- vi. उपयोग हुए प्रसाधन अपशिष्ट को ब्रांड स्वामियों द्वारा उपलब्ध कराए गए पाउचों या स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा विहित उपयुक्त लपेटने वाली सामग्री में लपेटना और इसे गैर जैव निम्नीकरणीय अपशिष्ट के लिए रखे गए डिब्बों में डालना;
- vii. स्रोत पर पृथक्कृत अपशिष्टों का अलग-अलग डिब्बों में भंडारण करना;
- viii. अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों, अपशिष्ट संग्राहकों, पुनःचक्रणकर्ताओं या अपशिष्ट संग्रहण अभिकरणों को पृथक्कृत अपशिष्ट सौंपना; और
- ix. अपशिष्ट एकत्र करने वालों या स्थानीय निकायों या स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा प्राधिकृत किसी अन्य व्यक्ति को ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के लिए मासिक उपयोक्ता फीस या प्रभार का संदाय करना।

(यज) स्वास्थ्यकर स्थल की स्थापना और प्रचालन के लिए नियम 23 में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट समय सीमा के समाप्त होने के तुरंत पश्चात् मिश्रित अपशिष्ट से भरण स्थल को भरना या एकत्र करना बंद किया जाए;

(यझ) अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं से केवल अप्रयोजनीय, गैर-पुनर्चक्रणयोग्य, गैर-जैवनिम्नीकरणीय, गैर-दहनशील और गैर-सक्रिय अपशिष्ट और पूर्व प्रसंस्करण अपशिष्टों तथा अवशिष्टों को ही स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल पर जाने देने की अनुमति दी जाए और स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों द्वारा अनुसूची 1 में दी गई विशिष्टियों का अनुपालन किया जाएगा। तथापि, अवशिष्टों का यथासंभव पुनर्चक्रण या पुनःप्रयोग किए जाने के प्रयास किए जाने चाहिए ताकि भरण स्थल तक शून्य अपशिष्ट जाने के अपेक्षित लक्ष्य की प्राप्ति हो सके;

(यञ) सभी पुराने खुले मलबा स्थलों तथा विद्यमान प्रचालनरत मलबा स्थलों के जैव-खनन तथा जैव-उपचार की संभाव्यता के लिए जांच और विश्लेषण करना और जहां कहीं व्यवहार्य हो स्थलों के जैव-खनन या जैव-उपचार हेतु आवश्यक कार्रवाई करना;

(यट) मलबा स्थल के जैव-खनन और जैव-उपचार की संभाव्यता न होने की स्थिति में पर्यावरण को होने वाली क्षति को रोकने के लिए इसे भरण स्थल कैपिंग मानकों के अनुसार वैज्ञानिक रूप से आच्छादित जाएगा।

16. राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति के कर्तव्य:- (1) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा -

(क) अपनी-अपनी अधिकारिता में स्थानीय निकायों के माध्यम से राज्य में इन नियमों का प्रवर्तन किया जाएगा तथा संबंधित नगरपालिका प्रशासन निदेशालय या राज्य शहरी विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव के निकट समन्वय से वर्ष में कम से कम दो बार इन नियमों के क्रियान्वयन की समीक्षा की जाएगी;

(ख) अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और निस्तारण स्थलों के लिए अनुसूची I और अनुसूची II के अधीन यथा विनिर्दिष्ट पर्यावरणीय मानकों को मॉनीटर करना तथा शर्त का पालन करना;

(ग) स्थानीय निकाय या स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा प्राधिकृत किसी अन्य अभिकरण से प्ररूप 1 में आवेदन की प्राप्ति के पश्चात् प्रस्ताव का परीक्षण करना और ऐसी जांच करना जो उचित समझा जाए;

(घ) प्राधिकार के प्रस्ताव की जांच करते समय, संबंधित अधिनियमितियों के अधीन सहमति की अपेक्षा और अन्य अभिकरणों जैसे राज्य शहरी विकास विभाग, नगर और ग्राम योजना विभाग, जिला योजना समिति या महानगरीय क्षेत्र योजना समिति, जैसा लागू हो, विमानपत्तन या एयरवेस प्राधिकरण, भू-जल बोर्ड, रेलवे, विद्युत वितरण कंपनियां, राजमार्ग विभाग और अन्य संबंधित अभिकरणों के विचारों को ध्यान में रखा जाएगा और उन्हें अपने विचार, यदि कोई हों, देने के लिए चार सप्ताह का समय दिया जाएगा;

(ङ.) स्थानीय निकाय या किसी सुविधा प्रचालक या स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा प्राधिकृत किसी अन्य अभिकरण को प्ररूप 2 में साठ दिन की अवधि के भीतर प्राधिकार जारी करना जिसमें यथाआवश्यक अन्य शर्तों सहित अनुसूची 1 और 2 में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट अनुपालन मापदंड और पर्यावरण मानक अधिकथित हों;

(च) ऐसे प्राधिकार की विधिमान्यता सहमतियों की विधिमान्यता के साथ समकालिक होगी;

(छ) यदि स्थानीय प्राधिकरण या सुविधा प्रचालक सुविधा का प्रचालन विहित शर्तों के अनुसार करने में असफल रहता है तो राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा खंड (क) के अधीन जारी उक्त प्राधिकार को निलंबित या रद्द किया जा सकेगा;

परंतु यथास्थिति, स्थानीय निकाय या प्रचालक को सूचना दिए बिना ऐसा कोई प्राधिकार निलंबित या रद्द नहीं किया जाएगा; और

(ज) नवीकरण के लिए आवेदन की प्राप्ति पर, प्रत्येक आवेदन को गुणागुण के आधार पर परीक्षा करने के पश्चात् और इस शर्त के अधीन रहते हुए कि सुविधा के प्रचालन में नियमों के सभी उपबंधों, प्राधिकार, सहमति या पर्यावरण अनापत्ति में विनिर्दिष्ट मानकों या शर्तों को पूर्ण कर दिया है, अगले पांच वर्षों के लिए प्राधिकार का नवीकरण करेगा;

(2) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति आवेदक को सुने जाने का युक्तियुक्त अवसर देने के पश्चात् और लिखित में कारणों को लेखबद्ध करने के पश्चात् प्राधिकार अनुदत्त करने या नवीकरण करने से इंकार कर सकेगा।

(3) नई प्रौद्योगिकियों के मामले में, जहां यथास्थिति, केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड, राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा कोई मानक विहित नहीं किया गया है, मानक विनिर्दिष्ट करने के लिए केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड से निवेदन करेगा।

(4) यथास्थिति, राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति जब कभी उचित समझा जाए किन्तु वर्ष में कम से कम एक बार, यथाअभिहित या अधिकथित मानकों तथा यथाअनुमोदित उपचार प्रौद्योगिकी तथा प्राधिकार में निर्दिष्ट शर्तों और इन नियमों के अधीन अनुसूची-1 और अनुसूची-2 में विनिर्दिष्ट मानकों का अनुपालन मॉनीटर करेगा।

(5) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट भंडारण सुविधाओं में अपशिष्ट उत्पादकों द्वारा एकत्रित घरेलू परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट के सुरक्षित प्रहस्तन और निस्तारण के लिए स्थानीय निकायों को निदेश देगा।

(6) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा अपशिष्ट के अंतर राज्य प्रचालन को विनियमित किया जाएगा।

17. निपटानयोग्य उत्पादों तथा स्वास्थ्यकर नैपकिनों और डायपरों के विनिर्माताओं या ब्रांड स्वामियों के कर्तव्य.- (1) निपटान योग्य उत्पादों जैसे टिन, कांच, प्लास्टिक पैकेजिंग इत्यादि के सभी निर्माता या ऐसे उत्पादों को बाजार में लाने वाले ब्रांड स्वामी अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन प्रणाली की स्थापना के लिए स्थानीय निकायों को आवश्यक वित्तीय सहायता उपलब्ध कराएंगे।

(2) गैर जैव-निम्नीकरणीय पैकेजिंग सामग्री में अपने उत्पादों की बिक्री या विपणन करने वाले ऐसे सभी ब्रांड स्वामी उनके उत्पाद के कारण उत्पन्न हुए पैकेजिंग अपशिष्ट को वापस ग्रहण करने के लिए प्रणाली की व्यवस्था करेंगे।

(3) स्वास्थ्यकर नैपकिनों तथा डायपरों के विनिर्माताओं या ब्रांड स्वामियों या विपणन कंपनियों द्वारा अपने उत्पादों में सभी पुनर्चक्रणयोग्य सामग्रियों के प्रयोग की संभाव्यता का पता लगाएंगे या अपने स्वास्थ्यकर उत्पादों के पैकेट के साथ प्रत्येक नैपकिन या डायपर के निस्तारण के लिए एक पाउच या रैपर उपलब्ध कराएंगे।

(4) ऐसे सभी विनिर्माताओं, ब्रांड स्वामियों या विपणन कंपनियों द्वारा अपने उत्पादों को लपेटने और उनका निस्तारण करने के संबंध में लोगों को जानकारी दी जाएगी।

18. कचरा व्युत्पन्न ईंधन से सौ कि.मी. के अंदर अवस्थित औद्योगिक इकाईयों और ठोस अपशिष्ट आधारित ऊर्जा संयंत्रों के कर्तव्य.- ईंधन का प्रयोग करने वाली और ठोस अपशिष्ट आधारित कचरा व्युत्पन्न ईंधन संयंत्र से सौ कि.मी. के भीतर अवस्थित सभी औद्योगिक इकाईयां इस प्रकार उत्पन्न कचरा व्युत्पन्न ईंधन द्वारा अपनी ईंधन अपेक्षा के कम से कम 5 प्रतिशत का प्रतिस्थापन करने के लिए इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से छह मास के भीतर व्यवस्था करेंगे।

19. ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधा की स्थापना के लिए मानदंड.- (1) भूमि समनुदेशन कार्य आबंटन विभाग ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधाओं की स्थापना के लिए उपयुक्त भूमि उपलब्ध कराने और राज्य सरकार या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र प्रशासन से ऐसे स्थलों को अधिसूचित करने के लिए उत्तरदायी होंगे।

(2) सुविधा का प्रचालक समय-समय पर इस संबंध में केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा जारी तकनीकी मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांतों और शहरी विकास मंत्रालय द्वारा तैयार किए गए ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन संबंधी मैनुअल के अनुसार सुविधा का डिजाइन करेगा और इसकी स्थापना करेगा।

(3) सुविधा के प्रचालक द्वारा राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति से आवश्यक अनुमोदन प्राप्त किया जाएगा।

(4) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधाओं के प्रचालन के पर्यावरण मानकों की मॉनीटरिंग की जाएगी।

(5) सुविधा के प्रचालक का उत्तरदायित्व समय-समय पर केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा जारी मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांतों और समय-समय पर शहरी विकास मंत्रालय द्वारा प्रकाशित नगरीय ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन संबंधी मैनुअल के अनुसार ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधाओं के पर्यावरण के दृष्टि से अनुकूल प्रचालन की होगी।

(6) ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधा के प्रचालक द्वारा राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति और स्थानीय प्राधिकरण को प्रत्येक वर्ष 30 अप्रैल तक प्ररूप 3 में वार्षिक रिपोर्ट प्रस्तुत करेगा।

20. पर्वतीय क्षेत्रों में ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के मानदंड और की जाने वाली कार्यवाहियां.- पर्वतीय क्षेत्रों में स्थानीय प्राधिकरणों के कर्तव्य और दायित्व निम्नलिखित अतिरिक्त खंडों के सहित नियम 15 में उल्लिखित के समान होंगे :

(क) पर्वत पर भरण स्थल के संनिर्माण से बचना होगा। प्रसंस्करण सुविधा से अवशिष्ट अपशिष्ट और निष्क्रिय अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण करने के लिए एक उपयुक्त निकटतम अवस्थान पर एक अंतरण स्थान स्थापित किया जाएगा। स्वास्थ्यकर भरण की स्थापना करने के लिए 25 किलोमीटर के भीतर पहाड़ी के नीचे समतल भूमि क्षेत्र में योग्य भूमि का पहचान की जाएगी। अंतरण स्थान से अवशिष्ट अपशिष्ट का निपटान इस स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल पर किया जाएगा।

(ख) ऐसी भूमि उपलब्ध न होने पर की दशा में निष्क्रिय और अवशिष्ट अपशिष्ट के लिए क्षेत्रीय स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल स्थापित करने के प्रयास किए जाएंगे।

(ग) स्थानीय निकाय उपविधि बनाएगा और नागरिकों को गलियों में अपशिष्ट फैकने से प्रतिषिद्ध करने तथा पर्यटकों को गलियों में या पहाड़ियों से नीचे न फैकने किसी अपशिष्ट जैसे कागज, पानी की बोतल, शराब की बोतल, सॉफ्ट ड्रिंक के केन, टेट्रा पैक, अन्य कोई प्लास्टिक या कागज अपशिष्ट के स्थान पर सभी पर्यटक स्थलों पर स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा रखे गए कूड़ेदान में फैकने के निर्देश देना।

(घ) स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा, पर्वतीय क्षेत्रों का भ्रमण करने वाले सभी पर्यटकों को उपविधियों के अधीन ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के उपबंधों को नगर में प्रवेश बिंदु के साथ-साथ होटलों तथा अतिथि गृहों इत्यादि के माध्यम से, जहां वे ठहरते हैं और पर्यटन स्थलों पर उपयुक्त विज्ञापन बोर्ड लगाकर, व्यवस्था करेगा।

(ङ.) स्थानीय निकाय ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सेवाएं संवहनीय बनाने को प्रवेश द्वार पर पर्यटक से ठोस प्रबंधन प्रभार उदगृहीत कर सकेगा।

(च) भूमि समनुदेशन का प्रभारी विभाग विकेन्द्रीकृत अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की स्थापना के लिए पर्वतों पर उपयुक्त स्थल की पहचान और आबंटन करेगा। स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा ऐसी सुविधाएं स्थापित की जाएंगी। पर्वतीय स्थान का अनुकूलतम उपयोग करने के लिए सीढ़ी उद्यान प्रणाली को अपनाया जा सकेगा।

21. अपशिष्ट से उर्जा प्रसंस्करण के लिए मानदंड - (1) 1500 कि./कैल./कि.ग्रा. या अधिक के कैलोरिफिक मान रखने वाले गैर पुनःचक्रण अपशिष्टों को भरण स्थलों में निस्तारित नहीं किया जाएगा और उनका उपयोग या तो केवल व्युत्पन्न ईंधन

अवशेष के माध्यम से या अवशेष व्युत्पन्न ईंधन तैयार करने के लिए फीड स्टॉक के रूप में देकर या ऊर्जा का उत्पादन करने के लिए ही किया जाएगा।

(2) उच्च कैलोरिफिक अपशिष्टों का उपयोग सीमेंट या ताप विद्युत संयंत्रों में सह-प्रसंस्करण के लिए किया जाएगा।

(3) स्थानीय निकाय या सुविधा का प्रचालक या उनके द्वारा नामनिर्दिष्ट अभिकरण जो पांच टन प्रतिदिन से अधिक प्रसंस्करण क्षमता वाली सुविधा के अपशिष्ट के ऊर्जा संयंत्र की स्थापना करना चाहते हों, वे यथास्थिति, राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रक बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति को प्राधिकार के लिए प्ररूप-1 में आवेदन प्रस्तुत करेंगे।

(4) अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा सुविधा की स्थापना करने के लिए ऐसे आवेदनों की प्राप्ति पर राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति उसका परीक्षण करेगा और साठ दिनों के अंदर अनुमति प्रदान करेगा।

22. क्रियान्वयन की समय-सीमा - इन नियमों के क्रियान्वयन के लिए आवश्यक अवसंरचना यथास्थिति, स्थानीय निकायों और अन्य संबंधित प्राधिकरणों द्वारा प्रत्यक्ष तथा स्वयं या नियोजित अभिकरणों द्वारा निम्नलिखित विनिर्दिष्ट समय-सीमा में सृजित की जाएंगी :

क्रम सं.	क्रियाकलाप	नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से समय-सीमा
(1)	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधा को स्थापित करने के लिए उपयुक्त स्थलों की पहचान करना	1 वर्ष
(2)	0.5 करोड़ जनसंख्या से कम के स्थानीय निकायों के योग्य उपयुक्त समूह के लिए साझा क्षेत्रीय स्वास्थ्यकर भरण सुविधा को स्थापित करने के लिए और 0.5 करोड़ या अधिक की जनसंख्या वाले सभी स्थानीय प्राधिकरणों द्वारा साझा क्षेत्रीय स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल सुविधाओं या एकल भरण सुविधाओं की स्थापना करने के लिए उपयुक्त स्थलों की पहचान।	1 वर्ष
(3)	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधा और स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल सुविधाओं के लिए उपयुक्त स्थलों का उपापन।	2 वर्ष
(4)	जैव निम्नीकरणीय, पुनःचक्रण योग्य, दहन योग्य, स्वास्थ्यकर अपशिष्ट, घरेलू परिसंकटमय तथा निष्क्रिय ठोस अपशिष्टों का स्रोत पर पृथक्करण के लिए चलन के लिए अपशिष्ट उत्पन्नकर्ताओं को बाध्य करना।	2 वर्ष
(5)	पृथक्कृत अपशिष्ट घर-घर से एकत्र करके और प्रसंस्करण या निपटान सुविधाओं का परिवहन आच्छादित वाहनों में सुनिश्चित करना।	2 वर्ष
(6)	संनिर्माण तथा विध्वंस अपशिष्टों का अलग-अलग भंडारण, संग्रहण और परिवहन सुनिश्चित करना।	2 वर्ष
(7)	100000 से अधिक जनसंख्या वाले सभी स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की स्थापना करना।	2 वर्ष
(8)	100000 से कम जनसंख्या वाले स्थानीय निकायों और नगरों द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की स्थापना करना।	3 वर्ष
(9)	इन नियमों के अधीन यथा अनुज्ञात प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं से केवल ऐसे अवशिष्ट अपशिष्टों के साथ-साथ अशोधित निष्क्रिय अपशिष्ट के निपटान के	3 वर्ष

	लिए 0.5 करोड़ या उससे अधिक की जनसंख्या वाले सभी स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा या के लिए सम्मिलित या एकल भरण की स्थापना।	
(10)	इन नियमों के अधीन अनुज्ञात अपशिष्ट के निपटान के लिए 0.5 करोड़ से कम के अधीन सभी स्थानीय निकायों और जनसंख्या नगरों द्वारा सम्मिलित या क्षेत्रीय भरण स्थलों की स्थापना।	3 वर्ष
(11)	पुराने या परित्यक्त कूड़ा स्थलों का जैविक उपचार करना या उन्हें ढकना।	5 वर्ष

23. राज्य स्तरीय सलाहकार निकाय.- (1) संबंधित राज्य सरकार या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र प्रशासन के स्थानीय निकायों का प्रत्येक विभाग प्रभारी इन नियमों की अधिसूचना की तारीख से छह मास के भीतर एक राज्य स्तरीय सलाहकार समिति का गठन करेगा जिसमें निम्नलिखित सदस्य शामिल होंगे:-

क्रम संख्या	पदनाम	सदस्य
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	राज्य के शहरी विकास विभाग/स्थानीय स्वशासन विभाग के सचिव	अध्यक्ष, पदेन
2.	राज्य सरकार के पंचायत या ग्रामीण विकास विभाग का संयुक्त सचिव से अन्यून पंक्ति का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
3.	राज्य सरकार के राजस्व विभाग का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
4.	पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
5.	शहरी विकास मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
6.	ग्रामीण विकास मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
7.	केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
8.	राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड .या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
9.	भारतीय प्रौद्योगिकी संस्थान या राष्ट्रीय प्रौद्योगिकी संस्थान का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य, पदेन
10.	राज्य का मुख्य नगर नियोजक	सदस्य
11.	स्थानीय निकायों के चक्रानुक्रम द्वारा तीन प्रतिनिधि,	सदस्य
12.	जनगणना नगरों/शहरी समुदायों के दो प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य
13.	अपशिष्ट चुनने वालों/अनौपचारिक पुनर्चक्रणकर्ता या ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के लिए काम करने वाले विख्यात गैर सरकारी संगठन या सिविल सोसायटी का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य

14.	राज्य या केन्द्रीय स्तर पर उद्योगों का प्रतिनिधित्व करने वाले निकाय का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य
15.	अपशिष्ट पुनर्चक्रण उद्योग का एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य
16.	दो विषय विशेषज्ञ	सदस्य
17.	राज्य सरकार के राजस्व विभाग, कृषि विभाग और श्रम विभाग का सहयोजित एक प्रतिनिधि	सदस्य

(2) इन नियमों के क्रियान्वयन से संबंधित सभी विषयों, ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंध संबंधी राज्य की नीति तथा कार्यनीति की समीक्षा करने और इन नियमों के त्वरित और समुचित क्रियान्वयन के लिए आवश्यक उपाय करने के लिए राज्य सरकार को सलाह देने के लिए राज्य स्तरीय सलाहकार निकाय प्रत्येक छह माह में कम से कम एक बैठक करेगी।

(3) समीक्षा रिपोर्ट की प्रतियां आवश्यक कार्रवाई हेतु राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति को अग्रेषित की जाएंगी।

24. वार्षिक रिपोर्ट.- (1) सुविधा के प्रचालक द्वारा प्रत्येक वर्ष 30 अप्रैल को या इससे पूर्व प्ररूप III में स्थानीय निकाय को वार्षिक रिपोर्ट प्रस्तुत की जाएगी।

(2) स्थानीय नगरीय निकाय प्ररूप IV में अपनी वार्षिक रिपोर्ट राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण समिति और संबंधित राज्य या संघ राज्य क्षेत्र के शहरी विकास विभाग के प्रभारी सचिव या मेट्रोपालिटिन नगर की दशा में नगर पालिका प्रशासन के निदेशक या नगरपालिका प्रशासन के आयुक्त या राज्य के अन्य सभी स्थानीय निकायों के मामले में राज्य के स्थानीय निकायों प्रभारी अधिकारी को प्रत्येक वर्ष के 30 जून या उससे पहले अग्रेषित करेगी।

(3) यथास्थिति, प्रत्येक राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति, इन नियमों के क्रियान्वयन और अनुपालन न करने वाले स्थानीय निकायों पर की गई कार्रवाई की समेकित वार्षिक रिपोर्ट प्ररूप V में तैयार करेगी और प्रत्येक वर्ष के 31 जुलाई तक केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड और शहरी विकास मंत्रालय को प्रस्तुत करेगी।

(4) केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड, देश में स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा इन नियमों के क्रियान्वयन की स्थिति पर एक समेकित समीक्षा रिपोर्ट तैयार की जाएगी और शहरी विकास मंत्रालय और पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय को अपनी सिफारिशों के साथ प्रत्येक वर्ष 31 अगस्त से पहले अग्रेषित की जाएगी।

(5) पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय द्वारा केन्द्रीय निगरानी समिति की बैठक के दौरान वार्षिक रिपोर्ट का पुनर्विलोकन किया जाएगा।

25. दुर्घटना की रिपोर्ट देना - किसी ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण या सुविधा केंद्र या भराव भूमि स्थल पर कोई दुर्घटना होने की दशा में, तब सुविधा का प्रभारी अधिकारी प्ररूप VI में घटना की रिपोर्ट स्थानीय निकाय को भेजेगा। स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा समीक्षा की जाएगी और सुविधा के प्रभारी अधिकारी को अनुदेश, यदि कोई हो, जारी किया जाएगा।

अनुसूची ।

[नियम 15 (ब), (यह), 16(1)(ख)(ड.), 16(4) देखें]

स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों के लिए विनिर्देश

क. स्थल चयन के लिए मानदंड. -

- (i) भूमि निर्धारण के कार्य आबंटन में विभाग द्वारा ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण और शोधन सुविधाओं की स्थापना करने के लिए उपयुक्त स्थल उपलब्ध कराया जाएगा और ऐसे स्थलों को अधिसूचित किया जाएगा।
- (ii) भूमि भरण स्थल योजनाबद्ध, तथा निर्माण योजना के साथ-साथ चरणबद्ध रीति से बंदी योजना के उचित प्रलेखन के साथ अभिकल्पित और विकसित किए जाएंगे। किसी विद्यमान भूमि भरण स्थल से लगी हुई कोई नई भूमि भरण सुविधा तैयार किए जाने की दशा में विद्यमान भूमि भरण स्थल की बंदी योजना, ऐसे नए भूमि भरण स्थल के प्रस्ताव का भाग होगी।
- (iii) भरण स्थलों का चयन आसपास की अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं का प्रयोग करने के लिए किया जाएगा। अन्यथा अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधा की योजना भरण स्थल के अभिन्न भाग के रूप में बनाई जाएगी।
- (iv) भूमि भरण स्थल शहरी विकास मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार और केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड के मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांतों के अनुसार स्थापित किए जाएंगे।
- (v) विद्यमान भूमि भरण स्थल, जो पांच वर्षों से अधिक से उपयोग में हैं, इस अनुसूची में दिए गए विनिर्देशों के अनुसरण में उन्नत किए जाएंगे।
- (vi) भूमि भरण स्थल कम से कम 20-25 वर्षों तक चलने के लिए पर्याप्त रूप से बड़े होंगे तथा जल जमाव और दुरुपयोग को रोकने के लिए चरणबद्ध रीति से "भूमि भरण सेल" विकसित किए जाएंगे।
- (vii) भूमि भरण स्थल नदी से 100 मीटर, तालाब से 200 मीटर, राजमार्गों, आवास स्थलों, सार्वजनिक उद्यानों और जल आपूर्ति कुंओं से 200 मीटर तथा विमानपत्तनों या हवाई अड्डे से 20 किमी की दूरी पर होंगे। तथापि, विशेष मामले में, भूमि भरण स्थल को नागर विमानन प्राधिकरण/वायु सेना, जैसा भी मामला हो, से अनापत्ति प्रमाण पत्र प्राप्त कर लेने के बाद विमानपत्तन/हवाईअड्डे से 10 और 20 किमी की दूरी के अंदर स्थापित किया जा सकता है। तटीय विनियम जोन, नमभूमि, महत्वपूर्ण आवासीय क्षेत्रों, संवेदनशील पारि-भंगुर क्षेत्रों और गत 100 वर्षों से यथा दर्ज बाढ़ के मैदानों के अंदर भूमि भरण स्थल के लिए अनुमति नहीं दी जाएगी।
- (viii) भरण स्थल और ठोस अपशिष्ट के शोधन तथा निस्तारण के लिए स्थलों को नगर आयोजना विभाग की भूमि उपयोग योजनाओं में शामिल किया जाएगा।
- (ix) पांच टन प्रतिदिन से अधिक की संस्थापित क्षमता वाली ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण तथा निस्तारण सुविधा के आसपास गैर विकास का बफर जोन बनाए रखा जाएगा। इसका अनुरक्षण ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण तथा निस्तारण सुविधा के कुल क्षेत्र के अंदर किया जाएगा। बफर जोन का निर्धारण स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा संबंधित राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड के परामर्श से मामला दर मामला आधार पर किया जाएगा।
- (x) जैव-चिकित्सीय अपशिष्ट का निपटान समय-समय पर यथा संशोधित जैव-चिकित्सीय अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 के अनुसार किया जाएगा। परिसंकटमय अपशिष्टों का प्रबंधन समय-समय पर यथासंशोधित परिसंकटमय और अन्य अपशिष्ट (प्रबंधन और सीमा-पारीय संचलन) नियम, 2016 के अनुसार किया जाएगा। ई-अपशिष्टों का प्रबंधन समय-समय पर यथासंशोधित ई-अपशिष्ट (प्रबंधन) नियम, 2016 के अनुसार किया जाएगा।

- (xi) अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण का कार्य न हो पाने और आपातकाल या प्राकृतिक आपदाओं के दौरान अपशिष्ट को रखने के लिए प्रत्येक भरण स्थल पर ठोस अपशिष्ट के लिए अस्थाई भंडारण सुविधा स्थापित की जाएगी।

ख. स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों पर सुविधाओं के विकास के लिए मानदंड :-

- (i) भूमि भरण स्थल पर चार-दीवारी या बाड़ होगी और अंदर आने वाले वाहनों की निगरानी करने, अनधिकृत व्यक्तियों तथा आवारा पशुओं के प्रवेश को रोकने के लिए उचित उपयुक्त दरवाजा लगाया जाएगा।
- (ii) वाहनों और अन्य मशीनरी का मुक्त संचलन सुनिश्चित करने के लिए पहुंच और/आंतरिक सड़कें ठोस या पक्की बनाई जाएगी ताकि वाहनीय संचलन के कारण धूल कणों को उड़ने से रोका जा सके।
- (iii) भूमि भरण स्थल पर भूमि भरण के लिए लाए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मॉनीटरी करने के लिए अपशिष्ट निरीक्षण सुविधा, अभिलेख रखने के लिए कार्यालय सुविधा तथा प्रदूषण मॉनीटरी उपस्कर सहित उपस्कर और मशीनरी रखने के लिए आश्रय स्थल होंगे। सुविधा का प्रचालक अपशिष्ट प्राप्ति, प्रसंस्करण और निपटान का लेखा-जोखा रखेगा।
- (iv) भूमि भरण स्थल पर लाए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मात्रा को मापने के लिए धर्मकांटा, अग्नि सुरक्षा उपस्कर और अन्य सुविधाएं, जो भी अपेक्षित हों, जैसे प्रावधान किए जाएंगे।
- (v) पेयजल और स्वास्थ्य सुविधाओं (अधिमानतः कर्मचारियों के लिए धोने/नहाने की सुविधाओं) जैसी उपयोगिताओं और सहज भूमि भरण प्रचालनों, जब रात्रि के समय किए जाते हैं, के लिए प्रकाश व्यवस्था का प्रावधान होगा।
- (vi) भूमि भरण स्थलों पर कार्मिकों के स्वास्थ्य की जांच सहित सुरक्षा प्रावधान किए जाएंगे।
- (vii) परिवहन वाहनों की पार्किंग और सफाई या धुलाई के लिए प्रावधान किए जाएंगे। इस प्रकार उत्पन्न मल जल का शोधन विनिर्दिष्ट मानकों को पूरा करने के लिए किया जाएगा।

ग. भूमि भरण प्रचालनों और भूमि भरण पूर्ण होने पर उनको बंद करने के विनिर्देशों के लिए मानदण्ड:-

- (i) अपशिष्ट का उच्च घनत्व प्राप्त करने के लिए भूमि भरण किए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट को भारी कम्पेक्टरों का प्रयोग करते हुए पतली परतों में संहत किया जाएगा। अधिक वर्षा वाले क्षेत्रों, जहां भारी कम्पेक्टरों का प्रयोग नहीं किया जा सकता, में वैकल्पिक उपाय अपनाए जाएंगे।
- (ii) अपशिष्टों को तत्काल या प्रत्येक कार्य दिवस के अंत में कम से कम 10 सेमी मिट्टी, अक्रिय मलबे या निर्माण सामग्री से उस समय तक ढक दिया जाएगा जब तक कि कम्पोस्टिंग या पुनर्चक्रण या ऊर्जा पुनर्प्राप्ति के लिए अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं स्थापित न कर दी जाएं।
- (iii) मानसून ऋतु के आरंभ होने से पूर्व भूमि भरण स्थल पर मानसून के दौरान पानी के रिसाव को रोकने के लिए उचित संहतन और श्रेणीकरण के साथ 40-65 सेमी मोटी मिट्टी का मध्यवर्ती आवरण बिछा दिया जाएगा। भूमि भरण स्थल के प्रभावी क्षेत्र से पानी के बहाव को विपथित करने के लिए उचित निकास नालियों का निर्माण किया जाएगा।
- (iv) भूमि भरण स्थल के पूरा हो जाने के पश्चात उसके रिसाव और अपरदन को न्यूनतम करने के लिए अंतिम आवरण डिजाइन किया जाएगा। अंतिम आवरण निम्नलिखित विनिर्देशों के अनुसार होगा, अर्थात् -
 - (क) अंतिम आवरण में 1×10^{-7} सेमी/सेकंड से कम के पारगम्यता गुणांक सहित 60 सेमी की चिकनी मिट्टी या शोधित मिट्टी से युक्त अवरोधक मिट्टी की परत होगी।

- (ख) अवरोधक मिट्टी की परत के ऊपर 15 सेमी की एक निकास परत होगी।
- (ग) निकास परत के ऊपर प्रकृतिजन्य पादपों की वृद्धि में सहायता करने और अपरदन को कम करने के लिए 45 सेमी की एक वनस्पतिक परत होगी।

घ. प्रदूषण निवारण के मानदंड.- भूमि भरण प्रचालनों से प्रदूषण समस्याओं को रोकने के क्रम में निम्नलिखित प्रावधान किए जाएंगे, अर्थात्-

- (i) तूफान जल नाले को इस तरीके से डिजाइन और निर्मित किया जाए कि सतही जल बहाव, भूमि भरण स्थल से विपथित हो जाए और ठोस अपशिष्ट स्थानों से निक्षालक, सतही जल बहाव में मिश्रित न हो। निक्षालक उत्पत्ति को कम करने और सतही जल के प्रदूषण को रोकने तथा बाढ़ और दलदली स्थितियों से बचने के लिए भी तूफान जल प्रवाह नालियों के विपथन का प्रावधान किया जाएगा।
- (ii) अपशिष्ट निपटान क्षेत्र के आधार और दीवारों पर गैर-पारगम्य लाइनिंग प्रणाली का निर्माण। ऐसी अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं के अवशिष्ट अथवा मिश्रित अपशिष्ट या खतरनाक सामग्रियों (जैसे कि ऐरोसोल, ब्लीच, पालिश, बैटरी, अपशिष्ट तेल, पेंट उत्पाद और कीटनाशक) के संदूषण वाले अपशिष्ट को भरने के लिए प्रयुक्त होने वाले भरण स्थलों के लिए न्यूनतम लाइनर विनिर्देश, एक ऐसा मिश्र अवरोधक होगा जो 1.5 मिमी मोटी उच्च घनत्व वाली पॉलीईथाइलीन (एचडीपीई) जियो-मेम्ब्रेन या जियो-सिंथेटिक लाइनर या उसके समतुल्य होगा तथा मिट्टी (चिकनी अथवा शोधित मिट्टी) के 90 सेमी के ऊपर होगी तथा इसका पारगम्यता गुणांक 1×10^{-7} सेमी/सेकंड से अधिक नहीं होगा। जल सारणी का अधिकतम स्तर, भूमि भरण स्थलों के निचले भाग पर उपलब्ध कराई गई चिकनी अथवा शोधित मिट्टी के अवरोधक परत के आधार से कम से कम दो मीटर नीचे होगा।
- (iii) निक्षालकों के संग्रहण और शोधन सहित इनके प्रबंधन के लिए प्रावधान किए जाएंगे। शोधित निक्षालक, अनुसूची-II में निर्दिष्ट मानकों को पूरा करने के पश्चात् पुनर्चक्रित या उपयोग में लाए जाएंगे। अन्यथा इन्हें मलनिर्यास लाइन में विमुक्त कर दिया जाएगा। किसी भी हाल में निक्षालक को खुले वातावरण में विमुक्त नहीं किया जाएगा।
- (iv) भूमि भरण क्षेत्र से बहने वाले जल को किसी नाले, धारा, नदी, झील या तालाब में प्रवेश करने से रोकने की व्यवस्था की जाएगी। जल बहाव के निक्षालक या ठोस अपशिष्ट के साथ मिश्रित होने के मामले में, समस्त मिश्रित जल को संबंधित प्राधिकरण द्वारा शोधित किया जाएगा।

ड. जल गुणवत्ता मॉनीटरी के लिए मानदंड.-

- (i) किसी भूमि भरण स्थल को स्थापित करने से पूर्व, क्षेत्र में भूमि जल गुणवत्ता के मूलाधार आंकड़े एकत्रित किए जाएंगे और उन्हें भविष्य में संदर्भ के लिए रिकार्ड में रखा जाएगा। भूमि भरण स्थल की परिधि के 50 मीटर के अंदर भूमि जल गुणवत्ता को वर्ष में विभिन्न ऋतुओं अर्थात् ग्रीष्म, मानसून और मानसून-पश्च अवधि के दौरान आवधिक रूप से मॉनीटर किया जाएगा ताकि यह सुनिश्चित हो सके कि भू-जल, स्वीकार्य सीमा से अधिक संदूषित न हो।
- (ii) किसी भी प्रयोजन (पेय जल और सिंचाई सहित) के लिए भूमि भरण स्थलों में और उनके आस-पास भूमि जल के उपयोग पर उसकी गुणवत्ता को सुनिश्चित करने के बाद विचार किया जाएगा। मॉनीटरी प्रयोजन के लिए पेयजल गुणवत्ता हेतु निम्नलिखित विनिर्देश लागू होंगे, अर्थात् :-

क्र.सं.	पैरामीटर	आईएस 10500:2012, संस्करण 2.2 (2003-09) बांछनीय सीमा (मिग्रा/ली., पीएच को छोड़कर)
(1)	(2)	(3)
(1)	आर्सेनिक	0.01
(2)	कैडमियम	0.01
(3)	क्रोमियम (Cr^{6+} के रूप में)	0.05
(4)	तांबा	0.05
(5)	साइनाइड	0.05
(6)	सीसा	0.05
(7)	पारा	0.001
(8)	निकल	-
(9)	नाइट्रेट, एनओ_3 के रूप में	45.0
(10)	पीएच (pH)	6.5-8.5
(11)	लोहा	0.3
(12)	कुल कठोरता (सीएसीओ_3 के रूप में)	300.0
(13)	क्लोराइड	250
(14)	बिलीन ठोस	500
(15)	फेनोलिक यौगिक ($\text{सी}_6\text{एच}_5\text{ओएच}$ के रूप में)	0.001
(16)	जस्ता	5.0
(17)	सल्फेट (एसओ_4 के रूप में)	200

च. परिवेशी वायु गुणवत्ता की मानीटरी के लिए मानदंड. -

- (i) भूमि भरण स्थल पर दुर्गंध को कम करने, गैसों को अपस्थलीय फैलने से रोकने, पुनर्वासित भूमि भरण स्थल सतह पर उगाई गई वनस्पति को बचाने के लिए गैस संग्रहण प्रणाली सहित भूमि भरण गैस नियंत्रण प्रणाली संस्थापित की जाएगी। भूमि भरण गैस पुनर्प्राप्ति को बढ़ाने के लिए गैस संग्रहण कुओं के साथ आच्छादन प्रणालियों में जियो मेम्ब्रेन के प्रयोग पर विचार किया जाएगा।

- (ii) भूमि भरण स्थल पर निकलने वाली मीथेन गैस का सान्द्रण, निम्न विस्फोटक सीमा (एलईएल) के 25 प्रतिशत से अधिक नहीं होगा।
- (iii) किसी भूमि भरण स्थल पर संग्रहण सुविधा से प्राप्त भूमि भरण गैस का उपयोग व्यवहार्यता के अनुसार या तो सीधे तापीय अनुप्रयोगों या विद्युत उत्पादन में किया जाएगा। अन्यथा, भूमि भरण गैस को जला (प्रदीप्त) दिया जाएगा और सीधे वायुमंडल में या अवैध रूप से निकासी के लिए नहीं छोड़ा जाएगा। यदि इसका उपयोग या प्रदीप्त संभव न हो तो निष्क्रिय निकास की अनुमति दी जाएगी।
- (iv) भूमि भरण स्थल पर और इसके आसपास परिवेशी वायु गुणवत्ता के नियमित रूप से मॉनीटरी की जाएगी। परिवेशी वायु गुणवत्ता औद्योगिक क्षेत्र के लिए केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा विहित मानकों के अनुसार होगी।

छ. भूमि भरण स्थल पर पौधरोपण के लिए मानदंड.- तैयार स्थल के ऊपर निम्नलिखित विनिर्देशों के अनुसार वनस्पतिक आवरण बनाया जाएगा, अर्थात् :

- (क) स्थानीय रूप से अंगीकृत अखाद्य बारहमासी पौधों, जो सूखे तथा अत्यधिक तापमान के प्रतिरोधी हैं, को उगाया जाएगा;
- (ख) पौधे ऐसे प्रजाति के होंगे कि उनकी जड़ें 30 सेमी से अधिक गहरी न हों। यह शर्त, भूमि भरण स्थल के स्थिर होने तक लागू रहेगी;
- (ग) चयनित पौधों में न्यूनतम पोषक वृद्धि के साथ न्यून-पोषक मिट्टी में पनपने की क्षमता होगी;
- (घ) मिट्टी के अपरदन को कम करने के लिए पर्याप्त घनत्व में पौधरोपण किया जाएगा;
- (ङ.) राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्डों या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों के परामर्श से भूमि भरण स्थल की सीमा के चारों ओर हरित क्षेत्र विकसित किए जाएंगे।

ज. भूमि भरण स्थल पर पश्चात्कर्तवी देखरेख के लिए मानदंड. - (1) भूमि भरण स्थल की बंदी-पश्च देखरेख कम से कम पंद्रह वर्षों के लिए की जाएगी और दीर्घकालिक मॉनीटरी या देखरेख योजना निम्नलिखित से युक्त होगी, अर्थात् :-

- (क) सबसे ऊपरी परत की अखंडता और प्रभाविता को बनाए रखना, मरम्मत करते रहना तथा सबसे ऊपरी परत को अपरदन या अन्य प्रकार के नुकसान के जारी रहने और बहने को रोकना;
- (ख) अपेक्षानुसार निक्षालक संग्रहण प्रणाली की मॉनीटरी करना;
- (ग) भरण स्थल में और इसके आसपास भू-जल की मॉनीटरी करना;
- (घ) मानकों के अनुरूप भूमि भरण गैस संग्रहण प्रणाली का अनुरक्षण और प्रचालन करना।

(2) पंद्रह वर्ष की बंदी-पश्च मॉनीटरी के बाद बंद पड़े भूमि भरण स्थलों के उपयोग पर मानव बस्ती या अन्यथा प्रयोग किए जाने के बारे में यह सुनिश्चित करने के बाद ही विचार किया जाएगा कि गैसीय उत्सर्जन और निक्षालक गुणवत्ता विश्लेषण, विनिर्दिष्ट मानकों के अनुपालन में हैं और मृदा स्थिरता सुनिश्चित की गई है।

झ. पहाड़ी क्षेत्रों के लिए विशेष प्रावधानों हेतु मानदंड - पहाड़ों पर बसे नगरों और शहरों में स्थानीय प्राधिकरण द्वारा संबंधित राज्य बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति के अनुमोदन से ठोस अपशिष्ट के अंतिम निपटान के लिए विकसित की गई स्थान-विशिष्ट पद्धतियां अपनाई जाएंगी। नगरपालिका प्राधिकरण जैवअवक्रमणीय जैविक अपशिष्ट को उपयोगी बनाने के लिए प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं स्थापित करेगा। गैर-जैवअवक्रमणीय पुनर्चक्रण योग्य सामग्रियों का भण्डारण किया जाएगा और

इन्हें पुनर्चक्रण के लिए आवधिक रूप से भेजा जाएगा। अक्रिय और गैर-जैवअवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट का उपयोग, सड़कें बनाने या पहाड़ों पर उपयुक्त क्षेत्रों की भराई करने के लिए किया जाएगा। पहाड़ी क्षेत्रों में पर्याप्त भूमि प्राप्त करने में आ रही कठिनाईयों के कारण सड़क पर बिछाने या भराई के लिए उपयुक्त न पाए गए अपशिष्ट का निपटान मैदानी क्षेत्रों में क्षेत्रीय भरण स्थलों में किया जाएगा।

ख. पुराने मलबा स्थलों को बंद और बहाल करना - ठोस अपशिष्ट के मलबा स्थल जिन्होंने अपनी क्षमता पूरी कर ली है या नए और उपयुक्त रूप से डिजाइन किए गए भरण स्थलों की स्थापना के बाद जिनमें अतिरिक्त अपशिष्ट नहीं डाले जाते हैं, उन्हें बंद कर दिया जाना चाहिए और निम्नलिखित विकल्पों की जांच करने के बाद बहाली की जानी चाहिए :

- (i) जैव खनन और अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण द्वारा अपशिष्ट को कम करना जिसके बाद नए भरण स्थलों या नीचे (ii) के अनुसार आच्छादन में अवशिष्टों को रखा जाएगा।
- (ii) ग्रीन हाऊस गैसों के संग्रहण और चमकाने/उपयोग में समर्थ बनाने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट आवरण या जियो मेम्ब्रेन से संवर्धित ठोस अपशिष्ट आवरण से आच्छादित किया जाना।
- (iii) ऊपर (ii) के अनुसार अतिरिक्त उपायों (जलोढ़ और अन्य खुरदरी दानेदार मिट्टियों में) जैसे संदूषित भू-जल को निकालने और शोधित करने के लिए कट-ऑफ वॉल और निष्कर्षण कुओं में आच्छादन।
- (iv) स्वीकार्य स्तर तक पर्यावरणीय प्रभाव को कम करने के लिए उपयुक्त कोई अन्य पद्धति।

अनुसूची II

[नियम 16(1), (ख), (ड.), 16(4) देखें]

ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण और शोधन के मानक

क. खाद के मानक.- अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं में जैव अवक्रमणीय अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण हेतु प्रौद्योगिकियों में से एक के रूप में कंपोस्टिंग शामिल होगा। कंपोस्ट संयंत्र से होने वाले प्रदूषण को रोकने के उद्देश्य से निम्नलिखित का पालन किया जाएगा अर्थात् :

- (क) स्थल पर पहुंचने वाले जैविक अपशिष्ट का आगे के प्रसंस्करण से पूर्व समुचित रखरखाव किया जाएगा। जहां तक संभव हो, अपशिष्ट भण्डारण क्षेत्र ढका हुआ होना चाहिए। यदि ऐसा भण्डारण खुले में किया गया हो तो निक्षालक शोधन और निपटान सुविधा तक पहुंचने वाले पंक्तिबद्ध तालों में निक्षालक और सतही जल बहाव को एकत्रित करने की सुविधा के साथ अपारगम्य आधार उपलब्ध कराया जाना चाहिए;
- (ख) गंध, मक्खियों, कृतकों, पक्षी के खतरे और आग के जोखिम की बाधा को कम करने के लिए आवश्यक सावधानियां बरती जाएंगी;
- (ग) संयंत्र के ब्रेकडाउन या रखरखाव के मामले में, अपशिष्ट अंतर्ग्राही को बंद कर दिया जाएगा और अपशिष्ट को अस्थायी प्रसंस्करण स्थल या अस्थायी भूमि भरण स्थलों की दिशा में विपथित करने की व्यवस्था की जाएगी, जिनका संयंत्र के ठीक-ठाक हो जाने पर पुनः प्रसंस्करण किया जाएगा;
- (घ) प्रसंस्करण सुविधा से प्रक्रिया पूर्व और प्रक्रिया-पश्च अवशिष्टों को नियमित आधार पर हटा दिया जाएगा और स्थल पर इकट्ठा नहीं होने दिया जाएगा। पुनर्चक्रण योग्य सामग्री, उपयुक्त विक्रेताओं के माध्यम से भेजी जाएगी। गैर-पुनर्चक्रण योग्य उच्च तापजनक अंशों को पृथक किया जाएगा और सीमेंट संयंत्रों में या विद्युत संयंत्रों को आरडीएफ उत्पादन, सह-प्रसंस्करण के लिए भेजा जाएगा। भूमि भरण स्थलों में केवल सभी प्रक्रियाओं के अवशिष्ट भेजे जाएंगे।

- (ड.) अपारगम्य आधार के साथ विंड्रो क्षेत्र उपलब्ध कराया जाएगा। ऐसा आधार बजरी या ठोस चिकनी मिट्टी, 50 सेमी मोटी, जिसका पारगम्यता गुणांक 10^{-7} सेमी/सेकंड से कम हो, का बनाया जाएगा। आधार में 1 से 2 प्रतिशत ढाल होगी और निक्षालक या सतही बहाव का संग्रहण करने के लिए इसकी चारों तरफ नालियों का घेरा होगा।
- (च) परिवेशी वायु गुणवत्ता की नियमित रूप से मॉनीटरी की जाएगी। प्रसंस्करण संयंत्र की बाहरी दीवार पर या नीचे की हवा की दिशा में गंध की समस्या की भी नियमित रूप से जांच की जाएगी।
- (छ) नमी बनाए रखने के लिए खाद संयंत्र में निक्षालक को पुनःपरिचालित किया जाएगा।
- (ज) अंतिम उत्पाद खाद, समय-समय पर अधिसूचित उर्वरक नियंत्रण आदेश के अंतर्गत विनिर्दिष्ट मानकों के अनुसार होगा।
- (झ) खाद का सुरक्षित अनुप्रयोग सुनिश्चित करने हेतु खाद गुणवत्ता के लिए निम्नलिखित विनिर्देशों को पूरा किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

पैरामीटर	जैविक खाद (एफसीओ 2009)	फॉस्फेट संपन्न जैविक खाद (एफसीओ 2013)
(1)	(2)	(3)
आर्सेनिक (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	10.00	10.00
कैडमियम (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	5.00	5.00
क्रोमियम (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	50.00	50.00
तांबा (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	300.00	300.00
सीसा (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	100.00	100.00
पारा (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	0.15	0.15
निकल (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	50.00	50.00
जस्ता (मिग्रा/किग्रा)	1000.00	1000.00
सी/एन अनुपात	<20	20:1 से कम
पीएच (pH)	6.5-7.5	(1:5 घोल) अधिकतम 6.7
नमी, भार का प्रतिशत, अधिकतम	15.0-25.0	25.0
थोक घनत्व (ग्राम/सेमी ³)	<1.0	1.6 से कम
कुल जैविक कार्बन, भार द्वारा प्रतिशत, न्यूनतम	12.0	7.9
कुल नाइट्रोजन (एन के रूप में), भार द्वारा प्रतिशत, न्यूनतम	0.8	0.4

कुल फॉस्फेट (पी ₂ ओ ₅ के रूप में) भार द्वारा प्रतिशत, न्यूनतम	0.4	10.4
कुल पोटेशियम (के ₂ ओ के रूप में), भार द्वारा प्रतिशत, न्यूनतम	0.4	-
रंग	गहरे भूरे से काले तक	-
गंध	बदबू की अनुपस्थिति	-
कण आकार	कम से कम 90% सामग्री, 4.0 मिमी आईएस छलनी से होकर गुजरनी चाहिए	कम से कम 90% सामग्री, 4.0 मिमी आईएस छलनी से होकर गुजरनी चाहिए
प्रवाहकत्व (डीएसएम-1 के रूप में), से कम	4.0	8.2

*उपरोक्त कथित संकेन्द्रण सीमाओं से अधिक वाली खाद (अंतिम उत्पाद) का उपयोग खाद्य फसलों के लिए नहीं किया जाएगा। तथापि, इसका उपयोग खाद्य फसलों को उगाने से भिन्न प्रयोजनों के लिए किया जा सकता है।

ख. शोधित निक्षालकों के लिए मानक. - शोधित निक्षालकों के निपटान में निम्नलिखित मानकों का पालन किया जाएगा, अर्थात्:-

क्र.सं.	मापदंड	मानक (निपटान का तरीका)		
		अंतर्देशीय सतही जल	सार्वजनिक सीवर	भूमि निपटान
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1.	निलंबित ठोस, मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	100	600	200
2.	विलीन ठोस (अजैविक), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	2100	2100	2100
3.	पीएच (ph) मान	5.5 से 9.0	5.5 से 9.0	5.5 से 9.0
4.	अमोनिकल नाइट्रोजन (एन के रूप में) मिग्रा/ली., अधिकतम	50	50	--
5.	कुल केलडाल नाइट्रोजन (एन के रूप में) मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	100	--	--

6.	जैव रासायनिक ऑक्सीजन मांग (27° से. पर 3 दिन) अधिकतम (मिग्रा/ली)	30	350	100
7.	रासायनिक ऑक्सीजन मांग, मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	250	--	--
8.	आर्सेनिक (एएस के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	0.2	0.2	0.2
9.	पारा (एचजी के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	0.01	0.01	--
10.	सीसा (पीबी के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	0.1	1.0	--
11.	कैडमियम (सीडी के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	2.0	1.0	--
12.	कुल क्रोमियम (सीआर के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	2.0	2.0	--
13.	तांबा (सीयू के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	3.0	3.0	--
14.	जस्ता ((जेडएन के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	5.0	15	--
15.	निकल (एनआई के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	3.0	3.0	--
16.	साइनाइड (सीएन के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	0.2	2.0	0.2
17.	क्लोराइड (सीएल के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	1000	1000	600
18.	फ्लोराइड (एफ के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	2.0	1.5	--
19.	फेनोलिक यौगिक (सी ₆ एच ₅ ओएच के रूप में), मिग्रा/ली, अधिकतम	1.0	5.0	--

नोट : आंतरिक सतही जल-निकायों में शोधित निक्षालकों को बहाते समय, बहाए जाने वाले निक्षालकों की मात्रा और प्राप्त करने वाले जल निकाय में उपलब्ध मिश्रित जल की मात्रा पर उचित रूप से ध्यान दिया जाएगा।

ग. **भस्मीकरण के मानक :** ठोस अपशिष्ट शोधन/निपटान सुविधा में भस्मकों/ताप प्रौद्योगिकियों से होने वाले उत्सर्जन में निम्नलिखित मानकों का अनुपालन किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :

मानदण्ड	उत्सर्जन मानक	
(1)	(2)	(3)
विविक्त-कण	50 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
एचसीएल	50 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
एसओ ₂	200 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
सीओ	100 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
	50 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ दैनिक औसत मान से है
कुल जैविक कार्बन	20 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
एचएफ	4 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
एनओएक्स (एनओ ₂ के रूप में व्यक्त एनओ और एनओ ₂)	400 मिग्रा/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ आधे घंटे के औसत मान से है
कुल डाइऑक्साइड और फ्यूरन	0.1 एनजी टीईक्यू/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ 6-8 घंटे के नमूने से है। कृपया कुल विषाक्त समतुल्यता प्राप्त करने के लिए विषाक्त समतुल्यता मानों हेतु 17 संबंधित समप्रकारी वस्तु के दिशानिर्देशों का संदर्भ लें।
सीडी+टीएच+उनके यौगिक	0.05 एमजी/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ 30 मिनट और 8 घंटे के बीच कहीं भी नमूना लिए गए समय से है।
एचजी और इसके यौगिक	0.05 एमजी/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ 30 मिनट और 8 घंटे के बीच कहीं भी नमूना लिए गए समय से है।
एसबी+एस+पीबी+सीआर+सीओ+सीयू+एमएन+एनआई+बी+उनके यौगिक	0.5 एमजी/एनएम ³	मानक का अर्थ 30 मिनट और 8 घंटे के बीच कहीं भी नमूना लिए गए समय से है।
नोट : सभी मानों में शुष्क आधार पर 11% ऑक्सीजन तक शुद्धि की गई है।		

टिप्पणी :

- (क) उपरोक्त उत्सर्जन सीमाओं को प्राप्त करने के लिए भस्मीकरण यंत्र के साथ उपयुक्त प्रकार के डिजाइन किए गए प्रदूषण नियंत्रण उपकरण संस्थापित या पुनःसंयोजित किए जाएंगे।
- (ख) भस्मीकृत किए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट को किसी क्लोरीनयुक्त कीटाणुनाशक के साथ रासायनिक तरीके से शोधित नहीं किया जाएगा।

- (ग) क्लोरीनयुक्त प्लास्टिक के भस्मीकरण को दो वर्षों के अंदर क्रमबद्ध रूप से समाप्त किया जाएगा।
- (घ) यदि भस्मीकरण राख में विषाक्त धातुओं की सांद्रता समय-समय पर यथासंशोधित परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट (प्रबंधन, ह्थालन और सीमा-पारीय संचलन) नियम, 2008 में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं से अधिक हो तो ऐसे राख को परिसंकटमय अपशिष्ट शोधन, भंडारण और निपटान सुविधा को भेजा जाएगा।
- (ङ.) भस्मीकरण-यंत्र में ईंधन के रूप में केवल एलडीओ, एलएसएचएस, डीजल, बायोमास, कोयला, एलएनजी, सीएनजी, आरडीएफ और बायोगैस जैसे निम्न सल्फर ईंधन का ही प्रयोग किया जाएगा।
- (च) अधोवायु गैस में सीओ₂ संकेन्द्रण 7% से अधिक नहीं होगा।
- (छ) ट्विन चैम्बर भस्मीकरण-यंत्रों में सभी सुविधाएं इस प्रकार से डिजाइन की जाएंगी कि द्वितीय ज्वलन चैम्बर में 950° से. के न्यूनतम तापमान को प्राप्त करने के लिए और 2 (दो) सेकंड से अधिक के द्वितीय ज्वलन चैम्बर में गैस रह सके।
- (ज) भस्मीकरण संयंत्र (दहन चैम्बर) ऐसे तापमान, अवधारण समय और विक्षोभ के साथ परिचालित किए जाएंगे ताकि लावा और तलहटी राखों में कुल जैविक कार्बन (टीओसी) तत्व को 3% से कम किया जा सके या प्रज्वलन पर उनकी क्षति सूखे वजन के 5% से कम हो।
- (झ) स्थलों से निकलने वाली गंध का प्रबंधन केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा समय-समय पर जारी मार्गदर्शी सिद्धांतों के साथ किया जाएगा।

प्ररूप -I

[नियम 15 (म), 16(1)(ग), 21(3) देखें]

**ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण/पुनर्चक्रण/शोधन और निपटान के लिए
ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियमों के अंतर्गत प्राधिकार प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन**

सेवा में,

..... के

सदस्य सचिव

राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति

महोदय,

मैं/हम ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण, पुनर्चक्रण, शोधन और निपटान के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट नियम, 2016 के अंतर्गत प्राधिकार के लिए एतद्वारा आवेदन करता हूँ/करते हैं।

1.	उनके/सुविधा के प्रचालक द्वारा नियुक्त स्थानीय निकाय/अभिकरण का नाम	
2.	पत्राचार का पता दूरभाष सं. फैक्स सं.	

	ई-मेल	
3.	नोडल अधिकारी और पदनाम (प्रसंस्करण/शोधन या निपटान सुविधा के प्रचालन के लिए उत्तरदायी स्थानीय निकाय या अभिकरण द्वारा प्राधिकृत अधिकारी)	
4.	सुविधा की स्थापना करने और प्रचालन के लिए अपेक्षित प्राधिकार (कृपया निशान लगाएं)	i. अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण ii. पुनर्चक्रण iii. शोधन iv. भूमि भरण स्थल पर निपटान
5.	इन दस्तावेजों की प्रतियां संलग्न करें	i. स्थल स्वीकृति (स्थानीय प्राधिकरण) ii. पर्यावरणीय स्वीकृति का प्रमाण iii. स्थापना के लिए अनुमति iv. नगरपालिका प्राधिकरण और प्रचालन अभिकरण के बीच करार v. परियोजना में निवेश और अपेक्षित आय
6.	ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रसंस्करण/पुनर्चक्रण/शोधन i. प्रतिदिन प्रसंस्करित अपशिष्ट की कुल मात्रा क) पुनर्चक्रित किए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मात्रा ख) शोधित किए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मात्रा ग) भूमिभरण स्थल में निपटाए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मात्रा ii. प्रसंस्करित अपशिष्ट के लिए उपयोगिता कार्यक्रम (उत्पाद उपयोग) iii. निपटान के लिए कार्य-पद्धति (ब्यौरा संलग्न करें) क) निक्षालक की मात्रा ख) निक्षालक के लिए शोधन प्रौद्योगिकी iv. पर्यावरणीय प्रदूषण के निवारण और नियंत्रण के लिए किए जाने वाले उपाय v. संयंत्र में कार्यरत कर्मचारों की सुरक्षा के लिए किए जाने वाले उपाय vi. ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण/पुनर्चक्रण/शोधन/	

	निपटान सुविधा संबंधी ब्यौरा (संलग्न किया जाए)	
7.	ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान अभिज्ञात स्थलों की संख्या प्रतिदिन निपटाए जाने वाले अपशिष्ट की मात्रा स्थल चयन के लिए अपनाई गई कार्य-पद्धति या मानदण्ड का ब्यौरा (संलग्न करें) प्रचालन के अंतर्गत विद्यमान स्थल का ब्यौरा भूमि भरण की कार्य-पद्धति और प्रचालनात्क ब्यौरा पर्यावरणीय प्रदूषण को रोकने के लिए किए गए उपाय	
8.	कोई अन्य सूचना	

हस्ताक्षर :

पदनाम

तारीख :

स्थान :

प्ररूप-II**[नियम 16(1)(ड.) देखें]****प्राधिकार जारी करने के लिए प्रपत्र**

फाइल सं. : _____

दिनांक : _____

प्राधिकार सं. : _____

सेवा में,

संदर्भ : आपका आवेदन सं. _____ दिनांक _____

_____ राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा प्रस्ताव का परीक्षण करने के पश्चात _____ को जिनका प्रशासनिक कार्यालय _____ में है, पर अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण/पुनर्चक्रण/शोधन/ निपटान सुविधा स्थापित और प्रचालित करने के लिए प्राधिकृत किया जाता है।

यह प्राधिकार ठोस अपशिष्ट के प्रसंस्करण, पुनर्चक्रण, शोधन और निपटान के लिए सुविधा के प्रचालन हेतु प्रदान किया जाता है।

यह प्राधिकार नीचे उल्लिखित निबंधन एवं शर्तों और इन नियमों में अन्यथा यथानिर्दिष्ट ऐसी शर्तों और इन नियमों के अंतर्गत अनुसूचियों I और II में विनिर्धारित मानकों के अधीन है।

_____ राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/संघ राज्य क्षेत्र प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति द्वारा किसी भी समय, प्राधिकार के अंतर्गत लागू किसी शर्त को रद्द किया जा सकता है और इसकी लिखित सूचना दी जाएगी।

ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 के उपबंध का उल्लंघन होने पर पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) अधिनियम, 1986 (1986 का 29) के दंडात्मक उपबंध लागू होंगे।

दिनांक :

(सदस्य सचिव)

स्थान :

राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/संघ राज्य क्षेत्र

प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति

(हस्ताक्षर और पदनाम)

प्ररूप-III

[नियम 19(6), 24(1) देखें]

सुविधा के प्रचालक द्वारा स्थानीय निकाय को प्रस्तुत किए जाने के लिए वार्षिक रिपोर्ट का प्रपत्र

1.	शहर/नगर का नाम	
2.	जनसंख्या	
3.	क्षेत्रफल वर्ग किलो मीटर में	
4.	स्थानीय निकाय का नाम और पता दूरभाष सं. फैक्स ई-मेल :	
5.	सुविधा के प्रचालक का नाम और पता	
6.	सुविधा के प्रभारी अधिकारी का नाम दूरभाष सं. फैक्स ई-मेल :	

7.	शहर/नगर में परिवारों की संख्या शहर में गैर आवासीय परिसरों की संख्या शहर/नगर में चुनाव/प्रशासनिक वार्डों की संख्या	
8.	ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	
	प्रति दिन स्थानीय निकाय के क्षेत्र में उत्पन्न ठोस अपशिष्ट की अनुमानित मात्रा मीट्रिक टन में	/टीपीडी
	प्रतिदिन संग्रहित ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	प्रतिदिन संग्रहित प्रति व्यक्ति अपशिष्ट	/ग्रा./दिन
	प्रसंसकृत ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	भरण स्थल पर निपटान किए गए ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
9.	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सेवा की स्थिति	
	स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट का पृथक्करण और भंडारण	हां/नहीं
	क्या घरेलू/वाणिज्यिक/संस्थागत बिनों में स्रोत पर ठोस अपशिष्ट का भंडारण किया जाता है, यदि हां	%
	घरेलू बिनों में स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट के भंडारण की घरेलू रीति की प्रतिशतता	%
	वाणिज्यिक/संस्थागत बिनों में स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट का गैर आवासीय परिसरों में भंडारण करने की प्रतिशतता	%
	गलियों में घरों के ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान करने या फेंकने की प्रतिशतता	%
	गलियों में गैर आवासीय परिसरों के ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान करने या फेंकने की प्रतिशतता	%
	क्या ठोस अपशिष्ट को स्रोत पर पृथक्कृत स्वरूप में भंडारित किया जाता है	हां/नहीं
	यदि हां, तो स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट का पृथक्करण करने वाले परिसरों की प्रतिशतता	%
	ठोस अपशिष्ट का घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण	
	क्या शहर/नगर में ठोस अपशिष्ट का घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किया जाता है	हां/नहीं
	यदि हां, तो अपशिष्ट के घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किए जाने में शामिल वार्डों की संख्या	
	शामिल किए गए घरों की संख्या	
	शामिल किए गए वाणिज्यिक संस्थापनाओं, होटलों, रेस्तराओं, शैक्षिक संस्थाओं/कार्यालय इत्यादि सहित गैर आवासीय परिसरों की संख्या	
	निम्न के माध्यम से घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किए जाने में शामिल आवासीय और गैर आवासीय परिसरों की प्रतिशतता : मोटरकृत वाहन कंटेनरकृत तिपहिया साइकिल/हैंड कार्ट अन्य साधन	

						%	
						%	
						%	
	यदि नहीं, तो संग्रहण में अपनाई गई प्राथमिक पद्धति						
	गलियों में झाड़ू लगाया जाना						
	शहर में सड़कों, गलियों, लेनों, बाइलेनों की लम्बाई जिनकी सफाई किए जाने की आवश्यकता है					कि.मी.	
	गली में झाड़ू लगाए जाने की बारंबारता और लाभान्वित जनसंख्या की प्रतिशतता						
			बारंबारता	रोजाना	एकांतर दिवस पर	सप्ताह में दो बार	कभी-कभी
			लाभान्वित जनसंख्या की प्रतिशतता				
	प्रयुक्त साधन				%		
	हाथ से झाड़ू लगाया जाना				%		
	यांत्रिक रूप से झाड़ू लगाया जाना						
	क्या सफाई कर्मचारियों द्वारा लंबी हैंडल वाले झाड़ू का प्रयोग किया जाता है				हां/नहीं		
	क्या प्रत्येक सफाई कर्मचारी को अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण करने के लिए हैंडकार्ट/तिपहिया साइकिल दी जाती है				हां/नहीं		
	क्या हैंडकार्ट/तिपहिया साइकिल में कंटेनर लगा है				हां/नहीं		
	क्या संग्रहण का साधन प्रयोग किए गए संग्रहण/अपशिष्ट भंडारण के कंटेनरों समकालिक है				हां/नहीं		
	द्वितीयक अपशिष्ट भंडारण सुविधाएं						
	शहर/नगर में अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो की संख्या और प्रकार खुले अपशिष्ट भंडारण स्थल चिनाई किए गए बिन				संख्या क्षमता घन मीटर में		

सीमेंट कंक्रीट सिलिंडर के बिन ढलाव/ढके हुए कक्ष/स्थान ढके हुए धातु/प्लास्टिक के कंटेनर 1.1 घन मीटर तक के बिन 2 से 5 घन मीटर के बिन 5 घन मीटर से बड़े कंटेनर बिन रहित शहर		
बिन/जनसंख्या अनुपात		
अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो का वार्डवार विवरण (संलग्न करें) : वार्ड सं. : क्षेत्रफल : जनसंख्या : रखे हुए बिनों की संख्या रखे गए बिनों का कुल आयतन		
अपशिष्ट भंडारण सुविधाओं की कुल भंडारण क्षमता घन मीटर में		
अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो में प्रतिदिन वास्तविक रूप से भंडारित कुल अपशिष्ट		
डिपो से अपशिष्ट के संग्रहण की बारंबारता बताएं साफ किए गए बिनों की संख्या	बारंबारता	बिनों की संख्या
	प्रतिदिन	
	एकांतर दिवस	
	सप्ताह में दो बार	
	सप्ताह में एक बार	
	कभी-कभी	
क्या भंडारण डिपो में पृथक्कृत अपशिष्ट को हरे, नीले और काले बिनों में भंडार करके रखने की सुविधा है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो विवरण दें) हरे बिनों की संख्या : नीले बिनों की संख्या : काले बिनों की संख्या :	
भंडारण डिपो से ठोस अपशिष्ट उठाने का कार्य हाथ से किया जाता है		

या यांत्रिक तरीके से? प्रतिशत बताएं	
ठोस अपशिष्ट को हाथ से उठाए जाने की प्रतिशतता	%
यांत्रिक तरीके से उठाने की प्रतिशतता	%
यदि यांत्रिक है तो प्रयुक्त पद्धति का स्पष्ट उल्लेख करें	फ्रंट-एंड लोडर/टॉप लोडर
क्या ठोस अपशिष्ट को घर-घर से उठाया जाता है और पृथक्कृत स्वरूप में सीधे शोधन संयंत्र तक भेजा जाता है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो स्पष्ट उल्लेख करें)
प्रतिदिन अपशिष्ट का परिवहन प्रयोग किए गए वाहनों का प्रकार और संख्या (कृपया टिक करें या जोड़ें)	अपशिष्ट का परिवहन करने में लगाए गए फेरों की संख्या
पशु गाड़ी ट्रैक्टर नॉन टीपिंग ट्रक टीपिंग ट्रक डम्पर प्लेसर अवशिष्ट संग्राहक कम्पैक्टर अन्य जेसीबी - लोडर	
अपशिष्ट के परिवहन की बारंबारता	बारंबारता परिवहन किए गए अपशिष्ट का प्रतिशत प्रतिदिन एकांतर दिवस पर सप्ताह में दो बार सप्ताह में एक बार कभी-कभी
प्रत्येक दिन परिवहन किए गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
प्रतिदिन परिवहन किए गए कुल अपशिष्ट की प्रतिशतता	%
प्रयोग की गई अपशिष्ट शोधन प्रौद्योगिकियां	
क्या ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रसंस्करण किया जाता है	हां/नहीं

	यदि हां, तो प्रतिदिन प्रसंस्करण किए गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण के लिए स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध भूमि (हेक्टेयर में)	
	अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण के लिए वर्तमान में प्रयुक्त भूमि	
	प्रचालनरत ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं	
	निर्माणाधीन ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं	
	शहर/नगर की सीमा से प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की दूरी	
	अपनाई गई प्रौद्योगिकियों का विवरण	
	कंपोस्टिंग	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	वर्मी कंपोस्टिंग	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	बायो-मिथेनेशन	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	अवशिष्ट जनित ईंधन	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा प्रौद्योगिकी जैसे कि भष्मीकरण, गैसीकरण, पाइरोलेसिस या कोई अन्य प्रौद्योगिकी (विवरण दें)	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	सह-प्रसंस्करण	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री
	सीमेंट संयंत्र को आपूर्ति दहनशील अपशिष्ट	

	ठोस अपशिष्ट आधारित विद्युत संयंत्रों को आपूर्ति दहनशील अपशिष्ट	
	अन्य	मात्रा
	ठोस अपशिष्ट निपटान सुविधाएं	
	स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध मलबा स्थलों की संख्या	
	स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों की संख्या	
	अपशिष्ट के निपटान हेतु उपलब्ध ऐसे प्रत्येक स्थल का क्षेत्रफल	
	अपशिष्ट के निपटान के लिए वर्तमान में प्रयुक्त भूमि का क्षेत्रफल	
	शहर/नगर से मलबा स्थल/भरण सुविधा की दूरी	कि.मी.
	निकटतम बसावट से दूरी	कि.मी.
	जल निकाय से दूरी	कि.मी.
	राज्य/राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग से दूरी	कि.मी.
	विमानपत्तन से दूरी	कि.मी.
	महत्वपूर्ण धार्मिक स्थलों या ऐतिहासिक स्मारक से दूरी	कि.मी.
	क्या यह बाढ़ संभावित क्षेत्र में पड़ता है	हां/नहीं
	क्या यह भूकंप संभावित क्षेत्र में पड़ता है	हां/नहीं
	प्रत्येक दिन भरण में डाले गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	टीपीडी
	क्या भरण स्थल को घेरा गया है	हां/नहीं
	क्या स्थल पर रोशनी की सुविधा उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	क्या धर्मकांटा सुविधा उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	भरण स्थल पर प्रयुक्त वाहन और उपकरण (स्पष्ट करें)	उपलब्ध बुलडोजर, कम्पैक्टर इत्यादि
	भरण स्थल पर नियोजित जनशक्ति	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो विवरण संलग्न करें)
	क्या ढकने का काम दैनिक आधार पर किया जाता है	हां/नहीं
	यदि नहीं, तो भरण स्थल पर जमा अपशिष्ट को ढकने की बारंबारता	
	ढकने के लिए प्रयुक्त सामग्री	
	क्या ढकने की पर्याप्त सामग्री उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	क्या गैस निकलने की व्यवस्था की गई है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
	निक्षालन संग्रहण का प्रावधान	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
10.	क्या शहर में ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन पद्धतियों में सुधार लाने के लिए	हां/नहीं

	कार्ययोजना बनाई गई है	(यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
11.	निम्न के लिए कौन से पृथक् प्रावधान किए गए हैं : डेयरी से संबंधित कार्यकलाप : बूचड़खाने के अपशिष्ट : निर्माण एवं विध्वंस अपशिष्ट (निर्माण मलबा) :	प्रस्तावों, उठाए गए कदमों के संबंध में विवरण संलग्न करें हां/नहीं हां/नहीं हां/नहीं
12.	पशु संवृत्ति योजना का विवरण	योजना संलग्न करें
13.	कितनी मलिन बस्तियों का निर्धारण किया गया है और क्या इनमें ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सुविधाएं उपलब्ध कराई गई हैं :	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो विवरण संलग्न करें)
14.	गली में झाड़ू लगाने, अपशिष्ट के द्वितीयक भंडारण, परिवहन, प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सहित संग्रहण के लिए ठेकेदार/रियायतग्राही की नियोजित जनशक्ति का विवरण दें	
15.	इन नियमों के प्रावधानों का अनुपालन करने में स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा महसूस की जा रही कठिनाइयों का संक्षेप में उल्लेख करें	
16.	ठोस अपशिष्ट से संबंधित समस्या से निपटने के लिए किसी अभिनव विचार का संक्षेप में उल्लेख करें जिसे अन्य स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा अपनाया जा सके	

प्रचालक के हस्ताक्षर

तारीख :

स्थान :

प्ररूप-IV

[नियम 15 (यक), 24(2) देखें]

स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा प्रस्तुत किए जाने के लिए ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन संबंधी
वार्षिक रिपोर्ट का प्रारूप

कैलेंडर वर्ष	रिपोर्ट प्रस्तुत करने की तारीख

1.	शहर/नगर का नाम	
2.	जनसंख्या	
3.	क्षेत्रफल वर्ग किलो मीटर में	
4.	स्थानीय निकाय का नाम और पता दूरभाष सं. फैक्स ई-मेल :	
5.	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन (वेस्टेज) से संबंधित प्रभारी अधिकारी का नाम दूरभाष सं. फैक्स ई-मेल :	
6.	शहर/नगर में परिवारों की संख्या शहर में गैर आवासीय परिसरों की संख्या शहर/नगर में चुनाव/प्रशासनिक वार्डों की संख्या	
7.	ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	
	प्रति दिन स्थानीय निकाय के क्षेत्र में उत्पन्न ठोस अपशिष्ट की अनुमानित मात्रा मीट्रिक टन में	/टीपीडी
	प्रतिदिन संग्रहित ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	प्रतिदिन संग्रहित प्रति व्यक्ति अपशिष्ट	/ग्रा./दिन
	प्रसंसकृत ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	मलबा स्थल/भरण स्थल पर निपटान किए गए ठोस अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
8.	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सेवा की स्थिति	
	स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट का पृथक्करण और भंडारण	
	क्या घरेलू/वाणिज्यिक/संस्थागत बिनों में स्रोत पर ठोस अपशिष्ट का भंडारण किया जाता है, यदि हां	हां/नहीं

	घरेलू बिनों में स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट के भंडारण की घरेलू रीति की प्रतिशतता							%
	वाणिज्यिक/संस्थागत बिनों में स्रोत पर अपशिष्ट का गैर आवासीय परिसरों में भंडारण करने की प्रतिशतता							%
	गलियों में घरों के ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान करने या फेंकने की प्रतिशतता							%
	गलियों में गैर आवासीय परिसरों के ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान करने या फेंकने की प्रतिशतता							%
	ठोस अपशिष्ट का घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण							
	क्या शहर/नगर में ठोस अपशिष्ट का घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किया जाता है							हां/नहीं
	यदि हां, तो अपशिष्ट के घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किए जाने में शामिल वार्डों की संख्या							
	शामिल किए गए घरों की संख्या							
	शामिल किए गए वाणिज्यिक संस्थापनाओं, होटलों, रेस्तराओं, शैक्षिक संस्थाओं/कार्यालय इत्यादि सहित गैर आवासीय परिसरों की संख्या							
	निम्न के माध्यम से घर-घर जाकर संग्रहण किए जाने में शामिल आवासीय और गैर आवासीय परिसरों की प्रतिशतता :							%
	मोटरकृत वाहन							%
	कंटेनरकृत तिपहिया साइकिल/हैंड कार्ट							%
	अन्य साधन							%
	यदि नहीं, तो संग्रहण में अपनाई गई प्राथमिक पद्धति							
	गलियों में झाड़ू लगाया जाना							
	शहर में सड़कों, गलियों, लेनों, बाइलेनों की लम्बाई जिनकी सफाई किए जाने की आवश्यकता है							कि.मी.
	गली में झाड़ू लगाए जाने की बारंबारता और लाभान्वित जनसंख्या की प्रतिशतता	बारंबारता	रोजाना	एकांतर दिवस पर	सप्ताह में दो बार	कभी-कभी		
		लाभान्वित जनसंख्या की प्रतिशतता						
	प्रयुक्त साधन						%	
	हाथ से झाड़ू लगाया जाना						%	
	यांत्रिक रूप से झाड़ू लगाया जाना						%	

	क्या सफाई कर्मचारियों द्वारा लंबी हैंडल वाले झाड़ू का प्रयोग किया जाता है	हां/नहीं
	क्या प्रत्येक सफाई कर्मचारी को अपशिष्ट का संग्रहण करने के लिए हैंडकार्ट/तिपहिया साइकिल दी जाती है	हां/नहीं
	क्या हैंडकार्ट/तिपहिया साइकिल में कंटेनर लगा है	हां/नहीं
	क्या संग्रहण का साधन प्रयोग किए गए संग्रहण/अपशिष्ट भंडारण के कंटेनरों समकालिक है	हां/नहीं
	द्वितीयक अपशिष्ट भंडारण सुविधाएं	
	शहर/नगर में अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो की संख्या और प्रकार खुले अपशिष्ट भंडारण स्थल चिनाई किए गए बिन सीमेंट कंक्रीट सिलिंडर के बिन ढलाव/ढके हुए कक्ष/स्थान ढके हुए धातु/प्लास्टिक के कंटेनर 1.1 घन मीटर तक के बिन 2 से 5 घन मीटर के बिन 5 घन मीटर से बड़े कंटेनर बिन रहित शहर	संख्या क्षमता घन मीटर में
	बिन/जनसंख्या अनुपात	
	अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो का वार्डवार विवरण (संगन करें) : वार्ड सं. : क्षेत्रफल : जनसंख्या : रखे हुए बिनों की संख्या रखे गए बिनों का कुल आयतन	
	अपशिष्ट भंडारण सुविधाओं की कुल भंडारण क्षमता घन मीटर में	
	अपशिष्ट भंडारण डिपो में प्रतिदिन वास्तविक रूप से भंडारित कुल अपशिष्ट	

	डिपो से अपशिष्ट के संग्रहण की बारंबारता बताएं साफ किए गए बिनो की संख्या	बारंबारता	बिनो की संख्या
		प्रतिदिन	
		एकांतर दिवस	
		सप्ताह में दो बार	
		सप्ताह में एक बार	
		कभी-कभी	
	क्या भंडारण डिपो में पृथक्कृत अपशिष्ट को हरे, नीले और काले बिनो में भंडार करके रखने की सुविधा है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो विवरण दें) हरे बिनो की संख्या : नीले बिनो की संख्या : काले बिनो की संख्या :	
	भंडारण डिपो से ठोस अपशिष्ट उठाने का कार्य हाथ से किया जाता है या यांत्रिक तरीके से? प्रतिशत बताएं ठोस अपशिष्ट को हाथ से उठाए जाने की प्रतिशतता यांत्रिक तरीके से उठाने की प्रतिशतता	% %	
	यदि यांत्रिक है तो प्रयुक्त पद्धति का स्पष्ट उल्लेख करें	फ्रंट-एंड लोडर/टॉप लोडर	
	क्या ठोस अपशिष्ट को घर-घर से उठाया जाता है और पृथक्कृत स्वरूप में सीधे शोधन संयंत्र तक भेजा जाता है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो स्पष्ट उल्लेख करें)	
	प्रतिदिन अपशिष्ट का परिवहन प्रयोग किए गए वाहनों का प्रकार और संख्या	अपशिष्ट का परिवहन करने में लगाए गए फेरों की संख्या	

	पशु गाड़ी ट्रैक्टर नॉन टीपिंग ट्रक टीपिंग ट्रक डम्पर प्लेसर अवशिष्ट संग्राहक कम्पैक्टर अन्य जेसीबी - लोडर	
	अपशिष्ट के परिवहन की बारंबारता	बारंबारता परिवहन किए गए अपशिष्ट का प्रतिशत प्रतिदिन एकांतर दिवस पर सप्ताह में दो बार सप्ताह में एक बार कभी-कभी
	प्रत्येक दिन परिवहन किए गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	प्रतिदिन परिवहन किए गए कुल अपशिष्ट की प्रतिशतता	%
	प्रयोग की गई अपशिष्ट शोधन प्रौद्योगिकियां	
	क्या ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रसंस्करण किया गया है	हां/नहीं
	यदि हां, तो प्रतिदिन प्रसंस्करण किए गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	/टीपीडी
	क्या शोधन का कार्य स्थानीय निकाय या किसी अभिकरण के माध्यम से किया जाता है	
	अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण के लिए स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध भूमि (हेक्टेयर में)	
	अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण के लिए वर्तमान में प्रयुक्त भूमि	
	प्रचालनरत ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं	
	निर्माणाधीन ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाएं	
	शहर/नगर की सीमा से प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की दूरी	

	अपनाई गई प्रौद्योगिकियों का विवरण	
	कंपोस्टिंग	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	वर्मी कंपोस्टिंग	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	बायो-मिथेनेशन	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	अवशिष्ट जनित ईंधन	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री की मात्रा उत्पन्न किए गए अंतिम उत्पाद की मात्रा बेची गई मात्रा भरण स्थल में डाले गए शेष अपशिष्ट की मात्रा
	सह-प्रसंस्करण	प्रसंस्करण की गई कच्ची सामग्री
	सीमेंट संयंत्र को आपूर्ति दहनशील अपशिष्ट	
	ठोस अपशिष्ट आधारित विद्युत संयंत्रों को आपूर्ति दहनशील अपशिष्ट	
	अन्य	मात्रा
	ठोस अपशिष्ट निपटान सुविधाएं	
	स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध मलबा स्थलों की संख्या	
	स्थानीय निकाय के पास उपलब्ध स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थलों की संख्या	

	अपशिष्ट के निपटान हेतु उपलब्ध ऐसे प्रत्येक स्थल का क्षेत्रफल	
	अपशिष्ट के निपटान के लिए वर्तमान में प्रयुक्त भूमि का क्षेत्रफल	
	शहर/नगर से मलबा स्थल/भरण सुविधा की दूरी	कि.मी.
	निकटतम वसावट से दूरी	कि.मी.
	जल निकाय से दूरी	कि.मी.
	राज्य/राष्ट्रीय राजमार्ग से दूरी	कि.मी.
	विमानपत्तन से दूरी	कि.मी.
	महत्वपूर्ण धार्मिक स्थलों या ऐतिहासिक स्मारक से दूरी	कि.मी.
	क्या यह बाढ़ संभावित क्षेत्र में पड़ता है	हां/नहीं
	क्या यह भूकंप संभावित क्षेत्र में पड़ता है	हां/नहीं
	प्रत्येक दिन भरण में डाले गए अपशिष्ट की मात्रा	टीपीडी
	क्या भरण स्थल को घेरा गया है	हां/नहीं
	क्या स्थल पर रोशनी की सुविधा उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	क्या धर्मकांटा सुविधा उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	भरण स्थल पर प्रयुक्त वाहन और उपकरण (स्पष्ट करें)	उपलब्ध बुलडोजर, कम्पैक्टर इत्यादि
	भरण स्थल पर नियोजित जनशक्ति	हां/नहीं (यदि हां तो विवरण संलग्न करें)
	क्या ढकने का काम दैनिक आधार पर किया जाता है	हां/नहीं
	यदि नहीं, तो भरण स्थल पर जमा अपशिष्ट को ढकने की बारंबारता	
	ढकने के लिए प्रयुक्त सामग्री	
	क्या ढकने की पर्याप्त सामग्री उपलब्ध है	हां/नहीं
	क्या गैस निकलने की व्यवस्था की गई है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
	निक्षालन संग्रहण का प्रावधान	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
9.	क्या शहर में ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन पद्धतियों में सुधार लाने के लिए कार्ययोजना बनाई गई है	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो तकनीकी डाटा शीट संलग्न करें)
10.	निम्न के लिए कौन से पृथक प्रावधान किए गए हैं : डेयरी से संबंधित कार्यकलाप : बूचड़खाने के अपशिष्ट : निर्माण एवं विध्वंस अपशिष्ट (निर्माण मलबा) :	प्रस्तावों, उठाए गए कदमों के संबंध में विवरण संलग्न करें हां/नहीं

		हां/नहीं हां/नहीं
11.	पश्च संवृत्ति योजना का विवरण	योजना संलग्न करें
12.	कितनी मलिन बस्तियों का निर्धारण किया गया है और क्या इनमें ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन सुविधाएं उपलब्ध कराई गई हैं :	हां/नहीं (यदि हां, तो विवरण संलग्न करें)
13.	कृपया विवरण दें : गली में झाड़ू लगाने, अपशिष्ट के द्वितीयक भंडारण, परिवहन, प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सहित संग्रहण के लिए स्थानीय निकाय की स्वयं की जनशक्ति	
14.	कृपया विवरण दें : गली में झाड़ू लगाने, अपशिष्ट के द्वितीयक भंडारण, परिवहन, प्रसंस्करण और निपटान सहित संग्रहण के लिए ठेकेदार/रियायतग्राही की नियोजित जनशक्ति	
15.	इन नियमों के प्रावधानों का अनुपालन करने में स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा महसूस की जा रही कठिनाइयों का संक्षेप में उल्लेख करें	
16.	ठोस अपशिष्ट से संबंधित समस्या से निपटने के लिए किसी अभिनव विचार का संक्षेप में उल्लेख करें जिसे अन्य स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा अपनाया जा सके	

मुख्य कार्यकारी अधिकारी/

नगरपालिका आयुक्त/कार्यकारी अधिकारी/

मुख्य अधिकारी के हस्ताक्षर

तारीख :

स्थान :

प्ररूप-V**[नियम 24(3) देखें]**

राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड या प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समितियों द्वारा केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड को प्रस्तुत की जाने वाली वार्षिक रिपोर्ट का प्रपत्र

भाग क

सेवा में,

अध्यक्ष,

केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड,

परिवेश भवन, पूर्वी अर्जुन नगर,

दिल्ली-110032

1.	राज्य/संघ राज्य क्षेत्र का नाम	:	
2.	राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड का नाम और पता	:	
3.	इन नियमों के अंतर्गत राज्य/संघ राज्य क्षेत्र में ठोस अपशिष्टों के प्रबंधन के लिए उत्तरदायी स्थानीय निकायों की संख्या	:	
4.	प्राप्त हुए प्राधिकार आवेदनों की संख्या	:	
5.	ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन के संबंध में स्थानीय निकाय द्वारा की गई प्रगति के संबंध में सारांश विवरण	:	कृपया अनुबंध- I के रूप में संलग्न करें
6.	अपशिष्ट संग्रहण, पृथक्करण, परिवहन और निपटान के संबंध में स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा की गई प्रगति के संबंध में सारांश विवरण	:	कृपया अनुबंध- II के रूप में संलग्न करें
7.	अनुसूची II के कार्यान्वयन के संबंध में स्थानीय निकायों द्वारा की गई प्रगति के संबंध में सारांश विवरण	:	कृपया अनुबंध- III के रूप में संलग्न करें
तारीख :		अध्यक्ष या सदस्य सचिव राज्य प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड/ प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति	
स्थान :			

भाग ख**नगर/शहर**

नगरों/शहरों की कुल संख्या

शहरी स्थानीय निकायों की कुल संख्या

श्रेणी-I तथा श्रेणी-II नगरों/शहरों की संख्या

प्राधिकार की स्थिति (नाम/संख्या)

प्राप्त हुए आवेदनों की संख्या

प्रदान किए गए प्राधिकारों की संख्या

जांच के अधीन प्राधिकार

ठोस अपशिष्ट उत्पादन की स्थिति

राज्य में ठोस अपशिष्ट उत्पादन (टीपीडी)

संग्रहित

शोधित

खत्ते में डाले गए

ठोस अपशिष्ट नियम की अनुसूची I का अनुपालन (नगरों की संख्या/नाम/क्षमता)

शहरों/नगरों में अच्छी रीतियां

घर-घर से संग्रहण

पृथक्करण

भंडारण

आवृत्त परिवहन

ठोस अपशिष्ट का प्रसंस्करण (नगरों की संख्या/नाम/क्षमता)

ठोस अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण सुविधाओं की स्थापना :

क्रम सं.	कम्पोस्टिंग	वर्मी-कम्पोस्टिंग	बायो गैस	आरडीएफ/गुटिकाकरण

प्रचालनरत प्रसंस्करण सुविधा

क्रम सं.	कम्पोस्टिंग	वर्मी-कम्पोस्टिंग	बायो गैस	आरडीएफ/गुटिकाकरण

संस्थापनाधीन/योजनाकृत प्रसंस्करण सुविधा

क्रम सं.	कम्पोस्टिंग	वर्मी-कम्पोस्टिंग	बायो गैस	आरडीएफ/गुटिकाकरण

अपशिष्ट से ऊर्जा संयंत्र : (नगरों की संख्या/नाम/क्षमता)

क्रम सं.	संयंत्र का स्थान	प्रचालन की स्थिति	विद्युत उत्पादन (मेगा वाट)	अभ्युक्ति

ठोस अपशिष्ट का निपटान (नगरों की संख्या/नाम/क्षमता)

अभिनिर्धारित भरण स्थल

निर्मित भरण स्थल

निर्माणाधीन भरण स्थल

प्रचालनरत भरण स्थल

निश्शेषित भरण स्थल

आच्छादित भरण स्थल

ठोस अपशिष्ट मलबा स्थल (नगरों की संख्या/नाम/क्षमता)

विद्यमान मलबा स्थलों की कुल संख्या

पुनर्निर्मित/आच्छादित भरण स्थल

स्वास्थ्यकर भरण स्थल में परिवर्तित मलबा स्थल

अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करण/भरण स्थलों पर निगरानी

क्रम सं.	सुविधाओं का नाम	परिवेशी वायु	भू जल	निक्षालन की गुणवत्ता	कंपोस्ट की गुणवत्ता	वीओसी
1.						
2.						
3.						

नगरपालिकाओं द्वारा तैयार की गई कार्य योजनाओं की स्थिति

नगरपालिकाओं की कुल संख्या:

प्रस्तुत की गई कार्य योजना की संख्या:

प्ररूप-VI

[नियम 25 देखें]

दुर्घटना का प्रतिवेदन

1.	दुर्घटना की तारीख और समय	:	
2.	दुर्घटना के लिए कारकों का अनुक्रम	:	
3.	दुर्घटना में शामिल अपशिष्ट	:	
4.	मानव स्वास्थ्य और पर्यावरण पर दुर्घटनाओं के प्रभावों का मूल्यांकन	:	
5.	किए गए आपातकालीन उपाय	:	
6.	दुर्घटनाओं के प्रभावों को कम करने के लिए उठाए गए कदम	:	
7.	ऐसी किसी दुर्घटना की पुनरावृत्ति को रोकने के लिए उठाए गए कदम	:	
तारीख		हस्ताक्षर	
स्थान		पदनाम	

[फा. सं.18-3/2004-एचएसएमडी]

विश्वनाथ सिन्हा, संयुक्त सचिव

MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, FOREST AND CLIMATE CHANGE

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 8th April, 2016

S.O. 1357(E).—Whereas the draft of the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2015 were published under the notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change number G.S.R. 451 (E), dated the 3rd June, 2015 in the Gazette of India, part II, Section 3, sub-section (i) of the same date inviting objections or suggestions from the persons likely to be affected thereby, before the expiry of the period of sixty days from the publication of the said notification on the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2015 in supersession of the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000;

And whereas, copies of the said Gazette were made available to the public on the 3rd June, 2015;

And whereas, the objections or comments received within the stipulated period were duly considered by the Central Government;

Now, therefore, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 3, 6 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986) and in supersession of the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000, except as respect things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for management of Solid Waste, namely:-

1. **Short title and commencement.-**

- (1) These rules may be called the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016.
- (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. **Application.-** These rules shall apply to every urban local body, outgrowths in urban agglomerations, census towns as declared by the Registrar General and Census Commissioner of India, notified areas, notified industrial townships, areas under the control of Indian Railways, airports, airbases, Ports and harbours, defence establishments, special economic zones, State and Central government organisations, places of pilgrims, religious and historical importance as may be notified by respective State government from time to time and to every domestic, institutional, commercial and any other non residential solid waste generator situated in the areas except industrial waste, hazardous waste, hazardous chemicals, bio medical wastes, e-waste, lead acid batteries and radio-active waste, that are covered under separate rules framed under the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986.

3. **Definitions** —(1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,- (1) **“aerobic composting”** means a controlled process involving microbial decomposition of organic matter in the presence of oxygen;

2. **“anaerobic digestion”** means a controlled process involving microbial decomposition of organic matter in absence of oxygen;
3. **“authorisation”** means the permission given by the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, to the operator of a facility or urban local authority, or any other agency responsible for processing and disposal of solid waste;
4. **“biodegradable waste ”** means any organic material that can be degraded by micro-organisms into simpler stable compounds;
5. **“bio-methanation”** means a process which entails enzymatic decomposition of the organic matter by microbial action to produce methane rich biogas;
6. **“brand owner”** means a person or company who sells any commodity under a registered brand label.
7. **“buffer zone”** means zone of no development to be maintained around solid waste processing and disposal facility, exceeding 5 TPD of installed capacity. This will be maintained within total and area allotted for the solid waste processing and disposal facility.
8. **“bulk waste generator”** means and includes buildings occupied by the Central government departments or undertakings, State government departments or undertakings, local bodies, public sector undertakings or private companies, hospitals, nursing homes, schools, colleges, universities, other educational institutions, hostels, hotels, commercial establishments, markets, places of worship, stadia and sports complexes having an average waste generation rate exceeding 100kg per day;
9. **“bye-laws”** means regulatory framework notified by local body, census town and notified area townships for facilitating the implementation of these rules effectively in their jurisdiction.
10. **“census town”** means an urban area as defined by the Registrar General and Census Commissioner of India;
11. **“combustible waste”** means non-biodegradable, non-recyclable, non-reusable, non hazardous solid waste having minimum calorific value exceeding 1500 kcal/kg and excluding chlorinated materials like plastic, wood pulp, etc;
12. **“composting”** means a controlled process involving microbial decomposition of organic matter;
13. **“contractor”** means a person or firm that undertakes a contract to provide materials or labour to perform a service or do a job for service providing authority;
14. **“co-processing”** means use of non-biodegradable and non recyclable solid waste having calorific value exceeding 1500k/cal as raw material or as a source of energy or both to replace or supplement the natural mineral resources and fossil fuels in industrial processes;
15. **“decentralised processing”** means establishment of dispersed facilities for maximizing the processing of bio-degradable waste and recovery of recyclables closest to the source of generation so as to minimize transportation of waste for processing or disposal;
16. **“disposal”** means the final and safe disposal of post processed residual solid waste and inert street sweepings and silt from surface drains on land as specified in Schedule I to prevent contamination of ground water, surface water, ambient air and attraction of animals or birds;
17. **“domestic hazardous waste”** means discarded paint drums, pesticide cans, CFL bulbs, tube lights, expired medicines, broken mercury thermometers, used batteries, used needles and syringes and contaminated gauge, etc., generated at the household level;

18. **"door to door collection"** means collection of solid waste from the door step of households, shops, commercial establishments, offices, institutional or any other non residential premises and includes collection of such waste from entry gate or a designated location on the ground floor in a housing society, multi storied building or apartments, large residential, commercial or institutional complex or premises;
19. **"dry waste"** means waste other than bio-degradable waste and inert street sweepings and includes recyclable and non recyclable waste, combustible waste and sanitary napkin and diapers, etc;
20. **"dump sites"** means a land utilised by local body for disposal of solid waste without following the principles of sanitary land filling;
21. **"extended producer responsibility" (EPR)** means responsibility of any producer of packaging products such as plastic, tin, glass and corrugated boxes, etc., for environmentally sound management, till end-of-life of the packaging products;
22. **"facility"** means any establishment wherein the solid waste management processes namely segregation, recovery, storage, collection, recycling, processing, treatment or safe disposal are carried out;
23. **"fine"** means penalty imposed on waste generators or operators of waste processing and disposal facilities under the bye-laws for non-compliance of the directions contained in these rules and/or bye- laws
24. **"Form"** means a F8orm appended to these rules;
25. **"handling"** includes all activities relating to sorting, segregation, material recovery, collection, secondary storage, shredding, baling, crushing, loading, unloading, transportation, processing and disposal of solid wastes;
26. **"inerts"** means wastes which are not bio-degradable, recyclable or combustible street sweeping or dust and silt removed from the surface drains;
27. **"incineration"** means an engineered process involving burning or combustion of solid waste to thermally degrade waste materials at high temperatures;
28. **"informal waste collector"** includes individuals, associations or waste traders who are involved in sorting, sale and purchase of recyclable materials;
29. **"leachate"** means the liquid that seeps through solid waste or other medium and has extracts of dissolved or suspended material from it;
30. **"local body"** for the purpose of these rules means and includes the municipal corporation, nagar nigam, municipal council, nagarpalika, nagar Palikaparishad, municipal board, nagar panchayat and town panchayat, census towns, notified areas and notified industrial townships with whatever name they are called in different States and union territories in India;
31. **"materials recovery facility" (MRF)** means a facility where non-compostable solid waste can be temporarily stored by the local body or any other entity mentioned in rule 2 or any person or agency authorised by any of them to facilitate segregation, sorting and recovery of recyclables from various components of waste by authorised informal sector of waste pickers, informal recyclers or any other work force engaged by the local body or entity mentioned in rule 2 for the purpose before the waste is delivered or taken up for its processing or disposal;
32. **"non-biodegradable waste"** means any waste that cannot be degraded by micro organisms into simpler stable compounds;
33. **"operator of a facility"** means a person or entity, who owns or operates a facility for handling solid waste which includes the local body and any other entity or agency appointed by the local body;
34. **primary collection"** means collecting, lifting and removal of segregated solid waste from source of its generation including households, shops, offices and any other non-residential premises or from any collection points or any other location specified by the local body;
35. **"processing"** means any scientific process by which segregated solid waste is handled for the purpose of reuse, recycling or transformation into new products;
36. **"recycling"** means the process of transforming segregated non-biodegradable solid waste into new material or product or as raw material for producing new products which may or may not be similar to the original products;
37. **"redevelopment"** means rebuilding of old residential or commercial buildings at the same site, where the existing buildings and other infrastructures have become dilapidated;

38. **"refused derived fuel"**(RDF) means fuel derived from combustible waste fraction of solid waste like plastic, wood, pulp or organic waste, other than chlorinated materials, in the form of pellets or fluff produced by drying, shredding, dehydrating and compacting of solid waste ;
39. **"residual solid waste"** means and includes the waste and rejects from the solid waste processing facilities which are not suitable for recycling or further processing;
40. **"sanitary land filling "** means the final and safe disposal of residual solid waste and inert wastes on land in a facility designed with protective measures against pollution of ground water, surface water and fugitive air dust, wind-blown litter, bad odour, fire hazard, animal menace, bird menace, pests or rodents, greenhouse gas emissions, persistent organic pollutants slope instability and erosion;
41. **"sanitary waste"** means wastes comprising of used diapers, sanitary towels or napkins, tampons, condoms, incontinence sheets and any other similar waste;
42. **"Schedule"** means the Schedule appended to these rules;
43. **"secondary storage"** means the temporary containment of solid waste after collection at secondary waste storage depots or MRFs or bins for onward transportation of the waste to the processing or disposal facility;
44. **"segregation"** means sorting and separate storage of various components of solid waste namely biodegradable wastes including agriculture and dairy waste, non biodegradable wastes including recyclable waste, non-recyclable combustible waste, sanitary waste and non recyclable inert waste, domestic hazardous wastes, and construction and demolition wastes;
45. **"service provider"** means an authority providing public utility services like water, sewerage, electricity, telephone, roads, drainage, etc;
46. **"solid waste"** means and includes solid or semi-solid domestic waste, sanitary waste, commercial waste, institutional waste, catering and market waste and other non residential wastes, street sweepings, silt removed or collected from the surface drains, horticulture waste, agriculture and dairy waste, treated bio-medical waste excluding industrial waste, bio-medical waste and e-waste, battery waste, radio-active waste generated in the area under the local authorities and other entities mentioned in rule 2;
47. **"sorting"** means separating various components and categories of recyclables such as paper, plastic, card-boards, metal, glass, etc., from mixed waste as may be appropriate to facilitate recycling;
48. **"stabilising"** means the biological decomposition of biodegradable wastes to a stable state where it generates no leachate or offensive odours and is fit for application to farm land ,soil erosion control and soil remediation;
49. **"street vendor"** means any person engaged in vending of articles, goods, wares, food items or merchandise of everyday use or offering services to the general public, in a street, lane, side walk, footpath, pavement, public park or any other public place or private area, from a temporary built up structure or by moving from place to place and includes hawker, peddler, squatter and all other synonymous terms which may be local or region specific; and the words "street vending" with their grammatical variations and cognate expressions, shall be construed accordingly;
50. **"tipping fee"** means a fee or support price determined by the local authorities or any state agency authorised by the State government to be paid to the concessionaire or operator of waste processing facility or for disposal of residual solid waste at the landfill;
51. **"transfer station"** means a facility created to receive solid waste from collection areas and transport in bulk in covered vehicles or containers to waste processing and, or, disposal facilities;
52. **"transportation"** means conveyance of solid waste, either treated, partly treated or untreated from a location to another location in an environmentally sound manner through specially designed and covered transport system so as to prevent the foul odour, littering and unsightly conditions;
53. **"treatment"** means the method, technique or process designed to modify physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste so as to reduce its volume and potential to cause harm;
54. **"user fee"** means a fee imposed by the local body and any entity mentioned in rule 2 on the waste generator to cover full or part cost of providing solid waste collection, transportation, processing and disposal services.
55. **"vermi composting"** means the process of conversion of bio-degradable waste into compost using earth worms;
56. **"waste generator"** means and includes every person or group of persons, every residential premises and non residential establishments including Indian Railways, defense establishments, which generate solid waste;
57. **"waste hierarchy"** means the priority order in which the solid waste is to should be managed by giving

emphasis to prevention, reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery and disposal, with prevention being the most preferred option and the disposal at the landfill being the least;

58. **“waste picker”** means a person or groups of persons informally engaged in collection and recovery of reusable and recyclable solid waste from the source of waste generation the streets, bins, material recovery facilities, processing and waste disposal facilities for sale to recyclers directly or through intermediaries to earn their livelihood.

(2) Words and expressions used herein but not defined, but defined in the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977 and the Air (prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the respective Acts.

4 Duties of waste generators.- (1) Every waste generator shall,-

(a) segregate and store the waste generated by them in three separate streams namely bio-degradable, non bio-degradable and domestic hazardous wastes in suitable bins and handover segregated wastes to authorised waste pickers or waste collectors as per the direction or notification by the local authorities from time to time;

(b) wrap securely the used sanitary waste like diapers, sanitary pads etc., in the pouches provided by the manufacturers or brand owners of these products or in a suitable wrapping material as instructed by the local authorities and shall place the same in the bin meant for dry waste or non- bio-degradable waste;

(c) store separately construction and demolition waste, as and when generated, in his own premises and shall dispose off as per the Construction and Demolition Waste Management Rules, 2016; and

(d) store horticulture waste and garden waste generated from his premises separately in his own premises and dispose of as per the directions of the local body from time to time.

(2) No waste generator shall throw, burn or bury the solid waste generated by him, on streets, open public spaces outside his premises or in the drain or water bodies.

(3) All waste generators shall pay such user fee for solid waste management, as specified in the bye-laws of the local bodies.

(4) No person shall organise an event or gathering of more than one hundred persons at any unlicensed place without intimating the local body, at least three working days in advance and such person or the organiser of such event shall ensure segregation of waste at source and handing over of segregated waste to waste collector or agency as specified by the local body.

(5) Every street vendor shall keep suitable containers for storage of waste generated during the course of his activity such as food waste, disposable plates, cups, cans, wrappers, coconut shells, leftover food, vegetables, fruits, etc., and shall deposit such waste at waste storage depot or container or vehicle as notified by the local body.

(6) All resident welfare and market associations shall, within one year from the date of notification of these rules and in partnership with the local body ensure segregation of waste at source by the generators as prescribed in these rules, facilitate collection of segregated waste in separate streams, handover recyclable material to either the authorised waste pickers or the authorised recyclers. The bio-degradable waste shall be processed, treated and disposed off through composting or bio-methanation within the premises as far as possible. The residual waste shall be given to the waste collectors or agency as directed by the local body.

(7) All gated communities and institutions with more than 5,000 sqm area shall, within one year from the date of notification of these rules and in partnership with the local body, ensure segregation of waste at source by the generators as prescribed in these rules, facilitate collection of segregated waste in separate streams, handover recyclable material to either the authorised waste pickers or the authorised recyclers. The bio-degradable waste shall be processed, treated and disposed off through composting or bio-methanation within the premises as far as possible. The residual waste shall be given to the waste collectors or agency as directed by the local body.

(8) All hotels and restaurants shall, within one year from the date of notification of these rules and in partnership with the local body ensure segregation of waste at source as prescribed in these rules, facilitate collection of segregated waste in separate streams, handover recyclable material to either the authorised waste pickers or the authorised recyclers. The bio-degradable waste shall be processed, treated and disposed off through composting or bio-methanation within the premises as far as possible. The residual waste shall be given to the waste collectors or agency as directed by the local body.

5. Duties of Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change.- (1) The Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change shall be responsible for over all monitoring the implementation of these rules in the country. It shall constitute a Central Monitoring Committee under the Chairmanship of Secretary, Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change comprising officer not below the rank of Joint Secretary or Advisor from the following namely,-

- 1) Ministry of Urban Development
- 2) Ministry of Rural Development
- 3) Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers
- 4) Ministry of Agriculture
- 5) Central Pollution Control Board
- 6) Three State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committees by rotation
- 7) Urban Development Departments of three State Governments by rotation
- 8) Rural Development Departments from two State Governments by rotation
- 9) Three Urban Local bodies by rotation
- 10) Two census towns by rotation
- 11) FICCI, CII
- 12) Two subject experts

2. This Central Monitoring Committee shall meet at least once in a year to monitor and review the implementation of these rules. The Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change may co-opt other experts, if needed. The Committee shall be renewed every three years.

6. Duties of Ministry of Urban Development.- (1) The Ministry of Urban Development shall coordinate with State Governments and Union territory Administrations to,-

- (a) take periodic review of the measures taken by the states and local bodies for improving solid waste management practices and execution of solid waste management projects funded by the Ministry and external agencies at least once in a year and give advice on taking corrective measures;
- (b) formulate national policy and strategy on solid waste management including policy on waste to energy in consultation with stakeholders within six months from the date of notification of these rules;
- (c) facilitate States and Union Territories in formulation of state policy and strategy on solid management based on national solid waste management policy and national urban sanitation policy;
- (d) promote research and development in solid waste management sector and disseminate information to States and local bodies;
- (e) undertake training and capacity building of local bodies and other stakeholders; and
- (f) provide technical guidelines and project finance to states, Union territories and local bodies on solid waste management to facilitate meeting timelines and standards.

7. Duties of Department of Fertilisers, Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilisers.- (1) The Department of Fertilisers through appropriate mechanisms shall,-

- (a) provide market development assistance on city compost; and
- (b) ensure promotion of co-marketing of compost with chemical fertilisers in the ratio of 3 to 4 bags: 6 to 7 bags by the fertiliser companies to the extent compost is made available for marketing to the companies.

8. Duties of Ministry of Agriculture, Government of India.- The Ministry of Agriculture through appropriate mechanisms shall,-

- (a) provide flexibility in Fertiliser Control Order for manufacturing and sale of compost;
- (b) propagate utilisation of compost on farm land;
- (c) set up laboratories to test quality of compost produced by local authorities or their authorised agencies; and
- (d) issue suitable guidelines for maintaining the quality of compost and ratio of use of compost visa-a-vis chemical fertilizers while applying compost to farmland.

9. Duties of the Ministry of Power.- The Ministry of Power through appropriate mechanisms shall,-

- (a) decide tariff or charges for the power generated from the waste to energy plants based on solid waste.
- (b) compulsory purchase power generated from such waste to energy plants by distribution company.

10. Duties of Ministry of New and Renewable Energy Sources.- The Ministry of New and Renewable Energy Sources through appropriate mechanisms shall,-

- (a) facilitate infrastructure creation for waste to energy plants; and
- (b) provide appropriate subsidy or incentives for such waste to energy plants.

11. Duties of the Secretary-in-charge, Urban Development in the States and Union territories.- (1) The Secretary, Urban Development Department in the State or Union territory through the Commissioner or Director of Municipal Administration or Director of local bodies shall,-

- (a) prepare a state policy and solid waste management strategy for the state or the union territory in consultation with stakeholders including representative of waste pickers, self help group and similar groups working in the field of waste management consistent with these rules, national policy on solid waste management and national urban sanitation policy of the ministry of urban development, in a period not later than one year from the date of notification of these rules;
- (b) while preparing State policy and strategy on solid waste management, lay emphasis on waste reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery and optimum utilisation of various components of solid waste to ensure minimisation of waste going to the landfill and minimise impact of solid waste on human health and environment;
- (c) state policies and strategies should acknowledge the primary role played by the informal sector of waste pickers, waste collectors and recycling industry in reducing waste and provide broad guidelines regarding integration of waste picker or informal waste collectors in the waste management system.
- (d) ensure implementation of provisions of these rules by all local authorities;
- (e) direct the town planning department of the State to ensure that master plan of every city in the State or Union territory provisions for setting up of solid waste processing and disposal facilities except for the cities who are members of common waste processing facility or regional sanitary landfill for a group of cities; and
- (f) ensure identification and allocation of suitable land to the local bodies within one year for setting up of processing and disposal facilities for solid wastes and incorporate them in the master plans (land use plan) of the State or as the case may be, cities through metropolitan and district planning committees or town and country planning department;
- (h) direct the town planning department of the State and local bodies to ensure that a separate space for segregation, storage, decentralised processing of solid waste is demarcated in the development plan for group housing or commercial, institutional or any other non-residential complex exceeding 200 dwelling or having a plot area exceeding 5,000 square meters;
- (i) direct the developers of Special Economic Zone, Industrial Estate, Industrial Park to earmark at least five percent of the total area of the plot or minimum five plots or sheds for recovery and recycling facility.
- (j) facilitate establishment of common regional sanitary land fill for a group of cities and towns falling within a distance of 50 km (or more) from the regional facility on a cost sharing basis and ensure professional management of such sanitary landfills;
- (k) arrange for capacity building of local bodies in managing solid waste, segregation and transportation or processing of such waste at source;
- (l) notify buffer zone for the solid waste processing and disposal facilities of more than five tons per day in consultation with the State Pollution Control Board; and
- (m) start a scheme on registration of waste pickers and waste dealers.

12. Duties of District Magistrate or District Collector or Deputy Commissioner.- The District Magistrate or District Collector or as the case may be, the Deputy Commissioner shall, -

- (a) facilitate identification and allocation of suitable land as per clause (f) of rules 11 for setting up solid waste processing and disposal facilities to local authorities in his district in close coordination with the Secretary-in-charge of State Urban Development Department within one year from the date of notification of these rules;
- (b) review the performance of local bodies, at least once in a quarter on waste segregation, processing, treatment and disposal and take corrective measures in consultation with the Commissioner or Director of Municipal Administration or Director of local bodies and secretary-in-charge of the State Urban Development.

13. Duties of the Secretary-in-charge of Village Panchayats or Rural Development Department in the State and Union territory.- (1) The Secretary-in-charge of Village Panchayats or Rural Development Department in the State and Union territory shall have the same duties as the Secretary-in-charge, Urban Development in the States and Union territories, for the areas which are covered under these rules and are under their jurisdictions.

14. Duties of Central Pollution Control Board.-The Central Pollution Control Board shall, -

- (a) co-ordinate with the State Pollution Control Boards and the Pollution Control Committees for implementation of these rules and adherence to the prescribed standards by local authorities;
- (b) formulate the standards for ground water, ambient air, noise pollution, leachate in respect of all solid waste processing and disposal facilities;
- (c) review environmental standards and norms prescribed for solid waste processing facilities or treatment technologies and update them as and when required;
- (d) review through State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committees, at least once in a year, the implementation of prescribed environmental standards for solid waste processing facilities or treatment technologies and compile the data monitored by them;
- (e) review the proposals of State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committees on use of any new technologies for processing, recycling and treatment of solid waste and prescribe performance standards, emission norms for the same within 6 months;
- (f) monitor through State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committees the implementation of these rules by local bodies;
- (g) prepare an annual report on implementation of these rules on the basis of reports received from State Pollution Control Boards and Committees and submit to the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change and the report shall also be put in public domain;
- (h) publish guidelines for maintaining buffer zone restricting any residential, commercial or any other construction activity from the outer boundary of the waste processing and disposal facilities for different sizes of facilities handling more than five tons per day of solid waste;
- (i) publish guidelines, from time to time, on environmental aspects of processing and disposal of solid waste to enable local bodies to comply with the provisions of these rules; and
- (j) provide guidance to States or Union territories on inter-state movement of waste.

15. Duties and responsibilities of local authorities and village Panchayats of census towns and urban agglomerations.- The local authorities and Panchayats shall,-

- (a) prepare a solid waste management plan as per state policy and strategy on solid waste management within six months from the date of notification of state policy and strategy and submit a copy to respective departments of State Government or Union territory Administration or agency authorised by the State Government or Union territory Administration;
- (b) arrange for door to door collection of segregated solid waste from all households including slums and informal settlements, commercial, institutional and other non residential premises. From multi-storage buildings, large commercial complexes, malls, housing complexes, etc., this may be collected from the entry gate or any other designated location;
- (c) establish a system to recognise organisations of waste pickers or informal waste collectors and promote and establish a system for integration of these authorised waste-pickers and waste collectors to facilitate their participation in solid waste management including door to door collection of waste;
- (d) facilitate formation of Self Help Groups, provide identity cards and thereafter encourage integration in solid waste management including door to door collection of waste;
- (e) frame bye-laws incorporating the provisions of these rules within one year from the date of notification of these rules and ensure timely implementation;
- (f) prescribe from time to time user fee as deemed appropriate and collect the fee from the waste generators on its own or through authorised agency;
- (g) direct waste generators not to litter i.e throw or dispose of any waste such as paper, water bottles, liquor bottles, soft drink cans, tetra packs, fruit peel, wrappers, etc., or burn or bury waste on streets, open public spaces, drains, waste bodies and to segregate the waste at source as prescribed under these rules and hand over the segregated waste to authorised the waste pickers or waste collectors authorised by the local body;
- (h) setup material recovery facilities or secondary storage facilities with sufficient space for sorting of recyclable materials to enable informal or authorised waste pickers and waste collectors to separate recyclables from the waste and provide easy access to waste pickers and recyclers for collection of segregated recyclable waste such as paper, plastic, metal, glass, textile from the source of generation or from material recovery facilities; Bins for storage of bio-degradable wastes shall be painted green, those for storage of recyclable wastes shall be printed white and those for storage of other wastes shall be printed black;

- (i) establish waste deposition centres for domestic hazardous waste and give direction for waste generators to deposit domestic hazardous wastes at this centre for its safe disposal. Such facility shall be established in a city or town in a manner that one centre is set up for the area of twenty square kilometers or part thereof and notify the timings of receiving domestic hazardous waste at such centres;
- (j) ensure safe storage and transportation of the domestic hazardous waste to the hazardous waste disposal facility or as may be directed by the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee;
- (k) direct street sweepers not to burn tree leaves collected from street sweeping and store them separately and handover to the waste collectors or agency authorised by local body;
- (l) provide training on solid waste management to waste-pickers and waste collectors;
- (m) collect waste from vegetable, fruit, flower, meat, poultry and fish market on day to day basis and promote setting up of decentralised compost plant or bio-methanation plant at suitable locations in the markets or in the vicinity of markets ensuring hygienic conditions;
- (n) collect separately waste from sweeping of streets, lanes and by-lanes daily, or on alternate days or twice a week depending on the density of population, commercial activity and local situation;
- (o) set up covered secondary storage facility for temporary storage of street sweepings and silt removed from surface drains in cases where direct collection of such waste into transport vehicles is not convenient. Waste so collected shall be collected and disposed of at regular intervals as decided by the local body;
- (p) collect horticulture, parks and garden waste separately and process in the parks and gardens, as far as possible;
- (q) transport segregated bio-degradable waste to the processing facilities like compost plant, bio-methanation plant or any such facility. Preference shall be given for on site processing of such waste;
- (r) transport non-bio-degradable waste to the respective processing facility or material recovery facilities or secondary storage facility;
- (s) transport construction and demolition waste as per the provisions of the Construction and Demolition Waste management Rules, 2016;
- (t) involve communities in waste management and promotion of home composting, bio-gas generation, decentralised processing of waste at community level subject to control of odour and maintenance of hygienic conditions around the facility;
- (u) phase out the use of chemical fertilizer in two years and use compost in all parks, gardens maintained by the local body and wherever possible in other places under its jurisdiction. Incentives may be provided to recycling initiatives by informal waste recycling sector.
- (v) facilitate construction, operation and maintenance of solid waste processing facilities and associated infrastructure on their own or with private sector participation or through any agency for optimum utilisation of various components of solid waste adopting suitable technology including the following technologies and adhering to the guidelines issued by the Ministry of Urban Development from time to time and standards prescribed by the Central Pollution Control Board. Preference shall be given to decentralised processing to minimize transportation cost and environmental impacts such as-
 - a) bio-methanation, microbial composting, vermi-composting, anaerobic digestion or any other appropriate processing for bio-stabilisation of biodegradable wastes;
 - b) waste to energy processes including refused derived fuel for combustible fraction of waste or supply as feedstock to solid waste based power plants or cement kilns;
- (w) undertake on their own or through any other agency construction, operation and maintenance of sanitary landfill and associated infrastructure as per Schedule 1 for disposal of residual wastes in a manner prescribed under these rules;
- (x) make adequate provision of funds for capital investments as well as operation and maintenance of solid waste management services in the annual budget ensuring that funds for discretionary functions of the local body have been allocated only after meeting the requirement of necessary funds for solid waste management and other obligatory functions of the local body as per these rules;
- (y) make an application in Form-I for grant of authorisation for setting up waste processing, treatment or disposal facility, if the volume of waste is exceeding five metric tones per day including sanitary landfills from the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be;
- (z) submit application for renewal of authorisation at least sixty days before the expiry of the validity of authorisation;

- (za) prepare and submit annual report in Form IV on or before the 30th April of the succeeding year to the Commissioner or Director, Municipal Administration or designated Officer;
- (zb) the annual report shall then be sent to the Secretary -in-Charge of the State Urban Development Department or village panchayat or rural development department and to the respective State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by the 31st May of every year;
- (zc) educate workers including contract workers and supervisors for door to door collection of segregated waste and transporting the unmixed waste during primary and secondary transportation to processing or disposal facility;
- (zd) ensure that the operator of a facility provides personal protection equipment including uniform, fluorescent jacket, hand gloves, raincoats, appropriate foot wear and masks to all workers handling solid waste and the same are used by the workforce;
- (ze) ensure that provisions for setting up of centers for collection, segregation and storage of segregated wastes, are incorporated in building plan while granting approval of building plan of a group housing society or market complex; and
- (zf) frame bye-laws and prescribe criteria for levying of spot fine for persons who litters or fails to comply with the provisions of these rules and delegate powers to officers or local bodies to levy spot fines as per the bye laws framed; and
- (zg) create public awareness through information, education and communication campaign and educate the waste generators on the following; namely:-
 - (i) not to litter;
 - (ii) minimise generation of waste;
 - (iii) reuse the waste to the extent possible;
 - (iv) practice segregation of waste into bio-degradable, non-biodegradable (recyclable and combustible), sanitary waste and domestic hazardous wastes at source;
 - (v) practice home composting, vermi-composting, bio-gas generation or community level composting;
 - (vi) wrap securely used sanitary waste as and when generated in the pouches provided by the brand owners or a suitable wrapping as prescribed by the local body and place the same in the bin meant for non-biodegradable waste;
 - (vii) storage of segregated waste at source in different bins;
 - (viii) handover segregated waste to waste pickers, waste collectors, recyclers or waste collection agencies; and
 - (ix) pay monthly user fee or charges to waste collectors or local bodies or any other person authorised by the local body for sustainability of solid waste management.
- (zh) stop land filling or dumping of mixed waste soon after the timeline as specified in rule 23 for setting up and operationalisation of sanitary landfill is over;
- (zi) allow only the non-usable, non-recyclable, non-biodegradable, non-combustible and non-reactive inert waste and pre-processing rejects and residues from waste processing facilities to go to sanitary landfill and the sanitary landfill sites shall meet the specifications as given in Schedule-I, however, every effort shall be made to recycle or reuse the rejects to achieve the desired objective of zero waste going to landfill;
- (zj) investigate and analyse all old open dumpsites and existing operational dumpsites for their potential of bio-mining and bio-remediation and wheresoever feasible, take necessary actions to bio-mine or bio-remediate the sites;
- (zk) in absence of the potential of bio-mining and bio-remediation of dumpsite, it shall be scientifically capped as per landfill capping norms to prevent further damage to the environment.

16. Duties of State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee.- (1) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall,-

- (a) enforce these rules in their State through local bodies in their respective jurisdiction and review implementation of these rules at least twice a year in close coordination with concerned Directorate of Municipal Administration or Secretary-in-charge of State Urban Development Department;
- (b) monitor environmental standards and adherence to conditions as specified under the Schedule I and Schedule II for waste processing and disposal sites;
- (c) examine the proposal for authorisation and make such inquiries as deemed fit, after the receipt of the application for the same in Form I from the local body or any other agency authorised by the local body;

- (d) while examining the proposal for authorisation, the requirement of consents under respective enactments and views of other agencies like the State Urban Development Department, the Town and Country Planning Department, District Planning Committee or Metropolitan Area Planning Committee, as may be applicable, Airport or Airbase Authority, the Ground Water Board, Railways, power distribution companies, highway department and other relevant agencies shall be taken into consideration and they shall be given four weeks time to give their views, if any;
- (e) issue authorisation within a period of sixty days in Form II to the local body or an operator of a facility or any other agency authorised by local body stipulating compliance criteria and environmental standards as specified in Schedules I and II including other conditions, as may be necessary;
- (f) synchronise the validity of said authorisation with the validity of the consents;
- (g) suspend or cancel the authorization issued under clause (a) any time, if the local body or operator of the facility fails to operate the facility as per the conditions stipulated:
provided that no such authorization shall be suspended or cancelled without giving notice to the local body or operator, as the case may be; and
- (h) on receipt of application for renewal, renew the authorisation for next five years, after examining every application on merit and subject to the condition that the operator of the facility has fulfilled all the provisions of the rules, standards or conditions specified in the authorisation, consents or environment clearance.
- (2) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall, after giving reasonable opportunity of being heard to the applicant and for reasons thereof to be recorded in writing, refuse to grant or renew an authorisation.
- (3) In case of new technologies, where no standards have been prescribed by the Central Pollution Control Board, State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, shall approach Central Pollution Control Board for getting standards specified.
- (4) The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, shall monitor the compliance of the standards as prescribed or laid down and treatment technology as approved and the conditions stipulated in the authorisation and the standards specified in Schedules I and II under these rules as and when deemed appropriate but not less than once in a year.
- (5) The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee may give directions to local bodies for safe handling and disposal of domestic hazardous waste deposited by the waste generators at hazardous waste deposition facilities.
- (6) The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee shall regulate Inter-State movement of waste.

17. Duty of manufacturers or brand owners of disposable products and sanitary napkins and diapers.- (1) All manufacturers of disposable products such as tin, glass, plastics packaging, etc., or brand owners who introduce such products in the market shall provide necessary financial assistance to local authorities for establishment of waste management system.

- (2) All such brand owners who sell or market their products in such packaging material which are non-biodegradable shall put in place a system to collect back the packaging waste generated due to their production.
- (3) Manufacturers or brand owners or marketing companies of sanitary napkins and diapers shall explore the possibility of using all recyclable materials in their products or they shall provide a pouch or wrapper for disposal of each napkin or diapers along with the packet of their sanitary products.
- (4) All such manufacturers, brand owners or marketing companies shall educate the masses for wrapping and disposal of their products.

18. Duties of the industrial units located within one hundred km from the refused derived fuel and waste to energy plants based on solid waste- All industrial units using fuel and located within one hundred km from a solid waste based refused derived fuel plant shall make arrangements within six months from the date of notification of these rules to replace at least five percent of their fuel requirement by refused derived fuel so produced.

19. Criteria for Duties regarding setting-up solid waste processing and treatment facility.- (1) The department in-charge of the allocation of land assignment shall be responsible for providing suitable land for setting up of the solid waste processing and treatment facilities and notify such sites by the State Government or Union territory Administration.

- (2) The operator of the facility shall design and set up the facility as per the technical guidelines issued by the Central Pollution Control Board in this regard from time to time and the manual on solid waste management prepared by the Ministry of Urban Development.

- (3) The operator of the facility shall obtain necessary approvals from the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee.
- (4) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall monitor the environment standards of the operation of the solid waste processing and treatment facilities.
- (5) The operator of the facility shall be responsible for the safe and environmentally sound operations of the solid waste processing and or treatment facilities as per the guidelines issued by the Central Pollution Control Board from time to time and the Manual on Municipal Solid Waste Management published by the Ministry of Urban Development and updated from time to time-
- (6) The operator of the solid waste processing and treatment facility shall submit annual report in Form III each year by 30th April to the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Committee and concerned local body.

20. Criteria and actions to be taken for solid waste management in hilly areas.- In the hilly areas, the duties and responsibilities of the local authorities shall be the same as mentioned in rule 15 with additional clauses as under:

- (a) Construction of landfill on the hill shall be avoided. A transfer station at a suitable enclosed location shall be setup to collect residual waste from the processing facility and inert waste. A suitable land shall be identified in the plain areas down the hill within 25 kilometers for setting up sanitary landfill. The residual waste from the transfer station shall be disposed of at this sanitary landfill.
- (b) In case of non-availability of such land, efforts shall be made to set up regional sanitary landfill for the inert and residual waste.
- (c) Local body shall frame Bye-laws and prohibit citizen from littering wastes on the streets and give strict direction to the tourists not to dispose any waste such as paper, water bottles, liquor bottles, soft drink canes, tetra packs, any other plastic or paper waste on the streets or down the hills and instead direct to deposit such waste in the litter bins that shall be placed by the local body at all tourist destinations.
- (d) Local body shall arrange to convey the provisions of solid waste management under the bye-laws to all tourists visiting the hilly areas at the entry point in the town as well as through the hotels, guest houses or like where they stay and by putting suitable hoardings at tourist destinations.
- (e) Local body may levy solid waste management charge from the tourist at the entry point to make the solid waste management services sustainable.
- (f) The department in- charge of the allocation of land assignment shall identify and allot suitable space on the hills for setting up decentralised waste processing facilities. Local body shall set up such facilities. Step garden system may be adopted for optimum utilisation of hill space.

21. Criteria for waste to energy process.- (1) Non recyclable waste having calorific value of 1500 K/cal/kg or more shall not be disposed of on landfills and shall only be utilised for generating energy either or through refuse derived fuel or by giving away as feed stock for preparing refuse derived fuel.

- (2) High calorific wastes shall be used for co-processing in cement or thermal power plants.
- (3) The local body or an operator of facility or an agency designated by them proposing to set up waste to energy plant of more than five tones per day processing capacity shall submit an application in Form-I to the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, for authorisation.
- (4) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, on receiving such application for setting up waste to energy facility, shall examine the same and grant permission within sixty days.

22. Time frame for implementation.- Necessary infrastructure for implementation of these rules shall be created by the local bodies and other concerned authorities, as the case may be, on their own, by directly or engaging agencies within the time frame specified below:

Sl. No.	Activity	Time limit from the date of notification of rules
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	identification of suitable sites for setting up solid waste processing facilities	1 year

2.	identification of suitable sites for setting up common regional sanitary landfill facilities for suitable clusters of local authorities under 0.5 million population and for setting up common regional sanitary landfill facilities or stand alone sanitary landfill facilities by all local authorities having a population of 0.5 million or more .	1 year
3.	procurement of suitable sites for setting up solid waste processing facility and sanitary landfill facilities	2 years
4.	enforcing waste generators to practice segregation of bio degradable, recyclable, combustible, sanitary waste domestic hazardous and inert solid wastes at source ,	2 years
5.	Ensure door to door collection of segregated waste and its transportation in covered vehicles to processing or disposal facilities.	2 years
6.	ensure separate storage, collection and transportation of construction and demolition wastes	2 years
7.	setting up solid waste processing facilities by all local bodies having 100000 or more population	2 years
8.	Setting up solid waste processing facilities by local bodies and census towns below 100000 population.	3 years
9.	setting up common or stand alone sanitary landfills by or for all local bodies having 0.5 million or more population for the disposal of only such residual wastes from the processing facilities as well as untreatable inert wastes as permitted under the Rules	3 years
10.	setting up common or regional sanitary landfills by all local bodies and census towns under 0.5 million population for the disposal of permitted waste under the rules	3years
11.	bio-remediation or capping of old and abandoned dump sites	5years

23. State Level Advisory Body. – (1) Every Department in-charge of local bodies of the concerned State Government or Union territory administration shall constitute a State Level Advisory Body within six months from the date of notification of these rules comprising the following members, namely:-

Sl. No	Designation	Member
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	Secretary, Department of Urban Development or Local self government department of the State	Chairperson, ex-officio
2.	One representative of Panchayats or Rural development Department not below the rank of Joint Secretary to State Government	Member, ex-officio
3.	one representative of Revenue Department of State Government	Member, ex-officio
4.	One representative from Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change Government of India	Member, ex-officio

5.	One representative from Ministry of Urban Development, Government of India	Member, ex-officio
6.	One representative from Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India	Member, ex-officio
7.	One representative from the Central Pollution Control Board	Member, ex-officio
8.	One representative from the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee	Member, ex-officio
9.	One representative from Indian Institute of Technology or National Institute of Technology	Member, Ex-officio
10.	Chief town planner of the state	Member
11.	Three representatives from the local bodies by rotation	Member
12.	Two representatives from census towns or urban agglomerations by rotation.	Member
13.	One representative from reputed Non-Governmental Organisation or Civil Society working for the waste pickers or informal recycler or solid waste management	Member
14.	One representative from a body representing Industries at the State or Central level	Member
15.	one representative from waste recycling industry	member
16.	Two subject experts	Member
17.	Co-opt one representative each from agriculture department, and labour department of State Government.	Member

(2) The State Level Advisory Body shall meet at least one in every six months to review the matters related to implementation of these rules, state policy and strategy on solid waste management and give advice to state government for taking measures that are necessary for expeditious and appropriate implementation of these rules.

(3) The copies of the review report shall be forwarded to the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee for necessary action.

24. Annual report.- (1) The operator of facility shall submit the annual report to the local body in Form-III on or before the 30th day of April every year.

(2) The local body shall submit its annual report in Form-IV to State P Control Board or P Committee and the Secretary-in-Charge of the Department of Urban Development of the concerned State or Union Territory in case of metropolitan city and to the Director of Municipal Administration or Commissioner of Municipal Administration or Officer in -Charge of Urban local bodies in the state in case of all other local bodies of state on or before the 30th day of June every year

(3) Each State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee as the case may be, shall prepare and submit the consolidated annual report to the Central Pollution Control Board and Ministry of Urban Development on the implementation of these rules and action taken against non complying local body by the 31st day of July of each year in Form-V.

(4) The Central Pollution Control Board shall prepare a consolidated annual review report on the status of implementation of these rules by local bodies in the country and forward the same to the Ministry of Urban Development

and Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change, along with its recommendations before the 31st day of August each year.

(5) The annual report shall be reviewed by the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change during the meeting of Central Monitoring Committee.

25. Accident reporting- In case of an accident at any solid waste processing or treatment or disposal facility or landfill site, the Officer- in- charge of the facility shall report to the local body in Form-VI and the local body shall review and issue instructions if any, to the in- charge of the facility.

SCHEDULE I

[see rule 15 (w),(zi), 16 (1) (b) (e), 16 (4)]

Specifications for Sanitary Landfills

(A) Criteria for site selection.-

- (i) The department in the business allocation of land assignment shall provide suitable site for setting up of the solid waste processing and treatment facilities and notify such sites.
- (ii) The sanitary landfill site shall be planned, designed and developed with proper documentation of construction plan as well as a closure plan in a phased manner. In case a new landfill facility is being established adjoining an existing landfill site, the closure plan of existing landfill should form a part of the proposal of such new landfill.
- (iii) The landfill sites shall be selected to make use of nearby wastes processing facilities. Otherwise, wastes processing facility shall be planned as an integral part of the landfill site.
- (iv) Landfill sites shall be set up as per the guidelines of the Ministry of Urban Development, Government of India and Central Pollution Control Board.
- (v) The existing landfill sites which are in use for more than five years shall be improved in accordance with the specifications given in this Schedule.
- (vi) The landfill site shall be large enough to last for at least 20-25 years and shall develop 'landfill cells' in a phased manner to avoid water logging and misuse.
- (vii) The landfill site shall be 100 meter away from river, 200 meter from a pond, 200 meter from Highways, Habitations, Public Parks and water supply wells and 20 km away from Airports or Airbase. However in a special case, landfill site may be set up within a distance of 10 and 20 km away from the Airport/Airbase after obtaining no objection certificate from the civil aviation authority/ Air force as the case may be. The Landfill site shall not be permitted within the flood plains as recorded for the last 100 years, zone of coastal regulation, wetland, Critical habitat areas, sensitive eco-fragile areas..
- (viii) The sites for landfill and processing and disposal of solid waste shall be incorporated in the Town Planning Department's land-use plans.
- (ix) A buffer zone of no development shall be maintained around solid waste processing and disposal facility, exceeding five Tonnes per day of installed capacity. This will be maintained within the total area of the solid waste processing and disposal facility. The buffer zone shall be prescribed on case to case basis by the local body in consultation with concerned State Pollution Control Board.
- (x) The biomedical waste shall be disposed of in accordance with the Bio-medical Waste Management Rules, 2016, as amended from time to time . The hazardous waste shall be managed in accordance with the Hazardous and Other Wastes (Management and Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2016, as amended from time to time. The E-waste shall be managed in accordance with the e-Waste (Management) Rules, 2016 as amended from time to time.
- (xi) Temporary storage facility for solid waste shall be established in each landfill site to accommodate the waste in case of non- operation of waste processing and during emergency or natural calamities.

(B) Criteria for development of facilities at the sanitary landfills.-

- (i) Landfill site shall be fenced or hedged and provided with proper gate to monitor incoming vehicles, to prevent entry of unauthorised persons and stray animals
- (ii) The approach and / internal roads shall be concreted or paved so as to avoid generation of dust particles due to vehicular movement and shall be so designed to ensure free movement of vehicles and other machinery.
- (iii) The landfill site shall have waste inspection facility to monitor waste brought in for landfilling h, office facility for record keeping and shelter for keeping equipment and machinery including pollution monitoring equipment. The operator of the facility shall maintain record of waste received, processed and disposed.

- (iv) Provisions like weigh bridge to measure quantity of waste brought at landfill site, fire protection equipment and other facilities as may be required shall be provided.
- (v) Utilities such as drinking water and sanitary facilities (preferably washing/bathing facilities for workers) and lighting arrangements for easy landfill operations during night hours shall be provided.
- (vi) Safety provisions including health inspections of workers at landfill sites shall be carried out made.
- (vii) Provisions for parking, cleaning, washing of transport vehicles carrying solid waste shall be provided. The wastewater so generated shall be treated to meet the prescribed standards.

(C) Criteria for specifications for land filling operations and closure on completion of land filling.-

- (i) Waste for land filling shall be compacted in thin layers using heavy compactors to achieve high density of the waste. In high rainfall areas where heavy compactors cannot be used, alternative measures shall be adopted.
- (ii) Till the time waste processing facilities for composting or recycling or energy recovery are set up, the waste shall be sent to the sanitary landfill. The landfill cell shall be covered at the end of each working day with minimum 10 cm of soil, inert debris or construction material..
- (iii) Prior to the commencement of monsoon season, an intermediate cover of 40-65 cm thickness of soil shall be placed on the landfill with proper compaction and grading to prevent infiltration during monsoon. Proper drainage shall be constructed to divert run-off away from the active cell of the landfill.
- (iv) After completion of landfill, a final cover shall be designed to minimise infiltration and erosion. The final cover shall meet the following specifications, namely :--
 - a) The final cover shall have a barrier soil layer comprising of 60 cm of clay or amended soil with permeability coefficient less than 1×10^{-7} cm/sec.
 - b) On top of the barrier soil layer, there shall be a drainage layer of 15 cm.
 - c) On top of the drainage layer, there shall be a vegetative layer of 45 cm to support natural plant growth and to minimise erosion.

(D) Criteria for pollution prevention.-In order to prevent pollution from landfill operations, the following provisions shall be made, namely:-

- (i) The storm water drain shall be designed and constructed in such a way that the surface runoff water is diverted from the landfilling site and leachates from solid waste locations do not get mixed with the surface runoff water. Provisions for diversion of storm water discharge drains shall be made to minimise leachate generation and prevent pollution of surface water and also for avoiding flooding and creation of marshy conditions.
- (ii) Non-permeable lining system at the base and walls of waste disposal area. For landfill receiving residues of waste processing facilities or mixed waste or waste having contamination of hazardous materials (such as aerosols, bleaches, polishes, batteries, waste oils, paint products and pesticides) shall have liner of composite barrier of 1.5 mm thick high density polyethylene (HDPE) geo-membrane or geo-synthetic liners, or equivalent, overlying 90 cm of soil (clay or amended soil) having permeability coefficient not greater than 1×10^{-7} cm/sec. The highest level of water table shall be at least two meter below the base of clay or amended soil barrier layer provided at the bottom of landfills.
- (iii) Provisions for management of leachates including its collection and treatment shall be made. The treated leachate shall be recycled or utilized as permitted, otherwise shall be released into the sewerage line, after meeting the standards specified in Schedule- II.. In no case, leachate shall be released into open environment.
- (iv) Arrangement shall be made to prevent leachate runoff from landfill area entering any drain, stream, river, lake or pond. In case of mixing of runoff water with leachate or solid waste, the entire mixed water shall be treated by the concern authority.

(E) Criteria for water quality monitoring.-

- (i) Before establishing any landfill site, baseline data of ground water quality in the area shall be collected and kept in record for future reference. The ground water quality within 50 meter of the periphery of landfill site shall be periodically monitored covering different seasons in a year that is, summer, monsoon and post-monsoon period to ensure that the ground water is not contaminated.
- (ii) Usage of groundwater in and around landfill sites for any purpose (including drinking and irrigation) shall be considered only after ensuring its quality. The following specifications for drinking water quality shall apply for monitoring purpose, namely :-

S. No.	Parameters	IS 10500:2012, Edition 2.2(2003-09) Desirable limit (mg/l except for pH)
(1)	(2)	(3)
	Arsenic	0.01
	Cadmium	0.01
	Chromium(as Cr ⁶⁺)	0.05
	Copper	0.05
	Cyanide	0.05
	Lead	0.05
	Mercury	0.001
	Nickel	-
	Nitrate as NO ₃	45.0
	pH	6.5-8.5
	Iron	0.3
	Total hardness (as CaCO ₃)	300.0
	Chlorides	250
	Dissolved solids	500
	Phenolic compounds (as C ₆ H ₅ OH)	0.001
	Zinc	5.0
	Sulphate (as SO ₄)	200

(F) Criteria for ambient air quality monitoring.-

- (i) Landfill gas control system including gas collection system shall be installed at landfill site to minimize odour, prevent off-site migration of gases, to protect vegetation planted on the rehabilitated landfill surface. For enhancing landfill gas recovery, use of geomembranes in cover systems along with gas collection wells should be considered.
- (ii) The concentration of methane gas generated at landfill site shall not exceed 25 per cent of the lower explosive limit (LEL).
- (iii) The landfill gas from the collection facility at a landfill site shall be utilized for either direct thermal applications or power generation, as per viability. Otherwise, landfill gas shall be burnt (flared) and shall not be allowed to escape directly to the atmosphere or for illegal tapping. Passive venting shall be allowed in case if its utilisation or flaring is not possible.
- (iv) Ambient air quality at the landfill site and at the vicinity shall be regularly monitored. Ambient air quality shall

meet the standards prescribed by the Central Pollution Control Board for Industrial area.

G. Criteria for plantation at landfill Site.- A vegetative cover shall be provided over the completed site in accordance with the following specifications, namely:-

- (a) Locally adopted non-edible perennial plants that are resistant to drought and extreme temperatures shall be planted;
- (b) The selection of plants should be of such variety that their roots do not penetrate more than 30 cms. This condition shall apply till the landfill is stabilized;
- (c) Selected plants shall have ability to thrive on low-nutrient soil with minimum nutrient addition;
- (d) Plantation to be made in sufficient density to minimise soil erosion.
- (e) Green belts shall be developed all around the boundary of the landfill in consultation with State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committees .

H. Criteria for post-care of landfill site.- (1) The post-closure care of landfill site shall be conducted for at least fifteen years and long term monitoring or care plan shall consist of the following, namely :-‘

- (a) Maintaining the integrity and effectiveness of final cover, making repairs and preventing run-on and run-off from eroding or otherwise damaging the final cover;
 - (b) Monitoring leachate collection system in accordance with the requirement;
 - (c) Monitoring of ground water in and around landfill;
 - (d) Maintaining and operating the landfill gas collection system to meet the standards.
- (2) Use of closed landfill sites after fifteen years of post-closure monitoring can be considered for human settlement or otherwise only after ensuring that gaseous emission and leachate quality analysis complies with the specified standards and the soil stability is ensured.

I. Criteria for special provisions for hilly areas.-Cities and towns located on hills shall have location-specific methods evolved for final disposal of solid waste by the local body with the approval of the concerned State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee. The local body shall set up processing facilities for utilisation of biodegradable organic waste. The non-biodegradable recyclable materials shall be stored and sent for recycling periodically. The inert and non-biodegradable waste shall be used for building roads or filling-up of appropriate areas on hills. In case of constraints in finding adequate land in hilly areas, waste not suitable for road-laying or filling up shall be disposed of in regional landfills in plain areas.

J. Closure and Rehabilitation of Old Dumps- Solid waste dumps which have reached their full capacity or those which will not receive additional waste after setting up of new and properly designed landfills should be closed and rehabilitated by examining the following options:

- (i) Reduction of waste by bio mining and waste processing followed by placement of residues in new landfills or capping as in (ii) below.
- (i). Capping with solid waste cover or solid waste cover enhanced with geomembrane to enable collection and flaring / utilisation of greenhouse gases.
- (iii) Capping as in (ii) above with additional measures (in alluvial and other coarse grained soils) such as cut-off walls and extraction wells for pumping and treating contaminated ground water.
- (iv) Any other method suitable for reducing environmental impact to acceptable level.

SCHEDULE II

[see rule 16 (1), (b), (e), 16 (4))

Standards of processing and treatment of solid waste

A. Standards for composting.- The waste processing facilities shall include composting as one of the technologies for processing of bio degradable waste. In order to prevent pollution from compost plant, the following shall be complied with namely :-

- (a) The incoming organic waste at site shall be stored properly prior to further processing. To the extent possible, the waste storage area should be covered. If, such storage is done in an open area, it shall be provided with impermeable base with facility for collection of leachate and surface water run-off into lined drains leading to a leachate treatment and disposal facility;
- (b) Necessary precaution shall be taken to minimise nuisance of odour, flies, rodents, bird menace and fire hazard;

- (c) In case of breakdown or maintenance of plant, waste intake shall be stopped and arrangements be worked out for diversion of waste to the temporary processing site or temporary landfill sites which will be again reprocessed when plant is in order;
- (d) Pre-process and post-process rejects shall be removed from the processing facility on regular basis and shall not be allowed to pile at the site. Recyclables shall be routed through appropriate vendors. The non-recyclable high calorific fractions to be segregated and sent to waste to energy or for RDF production, co-processing in cement plants or to thermal power plants. Only rejects from all processes shall be sent for sanitary landfill site(s).
- (e) The windrow area shall be provided with impermeable base. Such a base shall be made of concrete or compacted clay of 50 cm thick having permeability coefficient less than 10^{-7} cm/sec. The base shall be provided with 1 to 2 per cent slope and circled by lined drains for collection of leachate or surface run-off;
- (f) Ambient air quality monitoring shall be regularly carried out. Odour nuisance at down-wind direction on the boundary of processing plant shall also be checked regularly.
- (g) Leachate shall be re-circulated in compost plant for moisture maintenance.
- (h) The end product compost shall meet the standards prescribed under Fertilizer Control Order notified from time to time.
- (i) In order to ensure safe application of compost, the following specifications for compost quality shall be met, namely:-

Parameters	Organic Compost (FCO 2009)	Phosphate Rich Organic Manure (FCO 2013)
(1)	(2)	(3)
Arsenic (mg/Kg)	10.00	10.00
Cadmium (mg/Kg)	5.00	5.00
Chromium (mg/Kg)	50.00	50.00
Copper (mg/Kg)	300.00	300.00
Lead (mg/Kg)	100.00	100.00
Mercury (mg/Kg)	0.15	0.15
Nickel (mg/Kg)	50.00	50.00
Zinc (mg/Kg)	1000.00	1000.00
C/N ratio	<20	Less than 20:1
pH	6.5-7.5	(1:5 solution) maximum 6.7
Moisture, percent by weight, maximum	15.0-25.0	25.0
Bulk density (g/cm ³)	<1.0	Less than 1.6
Total Organic Carbon, per cent by weight, minimum	12.0	7.9

Total Nitrogen (as N), per cent by weight, minimum	0.8	0.4
Total Phosphate (as P ₂ O ₅) percent by weight, minimum	0.4	10.4
Total Potassium (as K ₂ O), percent by weight, minimum	0.4	-
Colour	Dark brown to black	-
Odour	Absence of foul Odor	-
Particle size	Minimum 90% material should pass through 4.0 mm IS sieve	Minimum 90% material should pass through 4.0 mm IS sieve
Conductivity (as dsm-1), not more than	4.0	8.2

* Compost (final product) exceeding the above stated concentration limits shall not be used for food crops. However, it may be utilized for purposes other than growing food crops.

B. Standards for treated leachates.—The disposal of treated leachates shall meet the following standards, namely:-

S. No	Parameter	Standards (Mode of Disposal)		
		Inland surface water	Public sewers	Land disposal
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1.	Suspended solids, mg/l, max	100	600	200
2.	Dissolved solids (inorganic) mg/l, max.	2100	2100	2100
3	pH value	5.5 to 9.0	5.5 to 9.0	5.5 to 9.0
4	Ammonical nitrogen (as N), mg/l, max.	50	50	-
5	Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (as N), mg/l, max.	100	-	-
6	Biochemical oxygen demand (3 days at 27 ⁰ C) max.(mg/l)	30	350	100
7	Chemical oxygen demand, mg/l, max.	250	-	-
8	Arsenic (as As), mg/l, max	0.2	0.2	0.2
9	Mercury (as Hg), mg/l, max	0.01	0.01	-
10	Lead (as Pb), mg/l, max	0.1	1.0	-
11	Cadmium (as Cd), mg/l, max	2.0	1.0	-

12	Total Chromium (as Cr), mg/l, max.	2.0	2.0	-
13	Copper (as Cu), mg/l, max.	3.0	3.0	-
14	Zinc (as Zn), mg/l, max.	5.0	15	-
15	Nickel (as Ni), mg/l, max	3.0	3.0	-
16	Cyanide (as CN), mg/l, max.	0.2	2.0	0.2
17	Chloride (as Cl), mg/l, max.	1000	1000	600
18	Fluoride (as F), mg/l, max	2.0	1.5	-
19	Phenolic compounds (as C ₆ H ₅ OH) mg/l, max.	1.0	5.0	-

Note : While discharging treated leachates into inland surface waters, quantity of leachates being discharged and the quantity of dilution water available in the receiving water body shall be given due consideration.

C. Standards for incineration: The Emission from incinerators /thermal technologies in Solid Waste treatment/disposal facility shall meet the following standards, namely:-

Parameter	Emission standard	
(1)	(2)	(3)
Particulates	50 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
HCl	50 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
SO₂	200 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
CO	100 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
	50 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to daily average value
Total Organic Carbon	20 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
HF	4 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
NO_x (NO and NO₂ expressed as NO₂)	400 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to half hourly average value
Total dioxins and furans	0.1 ng TEQ/Nm ³	Standard refers to 6-8 hours sampling. Please refer guidelines for 17 concerned congeners for toxic equivalence values to arrive at total toxic equivalence.
Cd + Th + their compounds	0.05 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to sampling time anywhere between 30 minutes and 8 hours.
Hg and its compounds	0.05 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to sampling time anywhere between 30 minutes and 8 hours.

Sb + As + Pb + Cr + Co + Cu + Mn + Ni + V + their compounds	0.5 mg/Nm ³	Standard refers to sampling time anywhere between 30 minutes and 8 hours.
Note.- All values corrected to 11% oxygen on a dry basis.		

Note:

- (a) Suitably designed pollution control devices shall be installed or retrofitted with the incinerator to achieve the above emission limits..
- (b) Waste to be incinerated shall not be chemically treated with any chlorinated disinfectants.
- (c) Incineration of chlorinated plastics shall be phased out within two years.
- (d) if the concentration of toxic metals in incineration ash exceeds the limits specified in the Hazardous Waste (Management, Handling and Trans boundary Movement) Rules, 2008, as amended from time to time, the ash shall be sent to the hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal facility.
- (e) Only low sulphur fuel like LDO, LSHS, Diesel, bio-mass, coal, LNG, CNG, RDF and bio-gas shall be used as fuel in the incinerator.
- (f) The CO₂ concentration in tail gas shall not be more than 7%.
- (g) All the facilities in twin chamber incinerators shall be designed to achieve a minimum temperature of 950°C in secondary combustion chamber and with a gas residence time in secondary combustion chamber not less than 2 (two) seconds.
- (h) Incineration plants shall be operated (combustion chambers) with such temperature, retention time and turbulence, as to achieve total Organic Carbon (TOC) content in the slag and bottom ash less than 3%, or the loss on ignition is less than 5% of the dry weight.
- (i) Odour from sites shall be managed as per guidelines of CPCB issued from time to time

FORM – I**[see rule 15 (v) 16 (1) (c), 21(3)]**

**Application for obtaining authorisation under solid waste management rules
for processing/recycling/treatment and disposal of solid waste**

To,

The Member Secretary,

State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee,

of.....

Sir,

I/We hereby apply for authorisation under the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 for processing, recycling, treatment and disposal of solid waste.

1.	Name of the local body/agency appointed by them/ operator of facility	
2.	Correspondence address Telephone No. Fax No. ,e-mail:	

3.	Nodal Officer & designation (Officer authorised by the local body or agency responsible for operation of processing/ treatment or disposal facility)	
4.	Authorisation required for setting up and operation of the facility (Please tick mark)	waste processing recycling treatment disposal at landfill
5.	Attach copies of the Documents Site clearance (local body) Proof of Environmental Clearance Consent for establishment Agreement between municipal authority and operating agency Investment on the project and expected return	
6.	Processing/recycling/treatment of solid waste (i) Total Quantity of waste to be processed per day Quantity of waste to be recycled Quantity of waste to be treated Quantity of waste to be disposed into landfill (ii) Utilisation programme for waste processed (Product utilisation) (iii) Methodology for disposal (attach details) Quantity of leachate Treatment technology for leachate (iv) Measures to be taken for prevention and control of environmental pollution (v) Measures to be taken for safety of workers working in the plant (vi) Details on solid waste processing/recycling/ treatment/disposal facility (to be attached)	
7.	Disposal of solid waste Number of sites identified Quantity of waste to be disposed per day Details of methodology or criteria followed for site selection (attach) Details of existing site under operation Methodology and operational details of landfilling Measures taken to check environmental pollution	
8	Any other information.	

Date:

Signature:

Place:

Designation

Form- II

[see rule 16 (1) (e)]

Format for issue of authorisation

File No.: _____

Dated: _____

Authorisation No _____

To _____

Ref: Your application number _____ dt. _____

The _____ State Pollution Control Board/Pollution Control Committee after examining the proposal hereby authorises _____ having administrative office at _____ to set up and operate waste processing/recycling/ treatment/disposal facility at _____

The authorisation is hereby granted to operate the facility for processing, recycling, treatment and disposal of solid waste.

The authorisation is subject to the terms and conditions stated below and such conditions as may be otherwise specified in these rules and the standards laid down in Schedules I and II under these rules.

The _____ State Pollution Control Board/Pollution Control Committees of the UT _____ may, at any time, revoke any of the conditions applicable under the authorisation and shall communicate the same in writing.

Any violation of the provision of the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 will attract the penal provision of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986).

(Member Secretary)

State Pollution Control Board/Pollution Control Committee of the UT

(Signature and designation)

Date: _____

Place: _____

Form – III

[see rule 19 (6), 24 (1)]

Format of annual report to be submitted by the operator of facility to the local body

1	Name of the City/Town and State	
2	Population	
3	Area in sq. kilometers	
4	Name & Address of the local body Telephone No. Fax No. E-mail:	
5	Name and address of operator of the facility	
6	Name of officer in-charge of the facility Phone No: Fax No: E-mail:	

7	Number of households in the city/town , Number of non-residential premises in the city Number of election/ administrative wards in the city/town	
8	Quantity of Solid waste	
	Estimated Quantity of solid waste generated in the local body area per day in metric tones	/tpd
	Quantity of solid waste collected per day	/tpd
	Per capita waste collected per day	/gm/day
	Quantity of solid waste processed	/tpd
	Quantity of solid waste disposed at landfill	/tpd
9	Status of Solid Waste Management (SWM) service	
	Segregation and storage of waste at source Whether solid waste is stored at source in domestic/commercial/ institutional bins If yes, Percentage of households practice storage of waste at source in domestic bins Percentage of non-residential premises practice storage of waste at source in commercial /institutional bins Percentage of households dispose of throw solid waste on the streets Percentage of non-residential premises dispose of throw solid waste on the streets Whether solid waste is stored at source in a segregated form If yes, Percentage of premises segregating the waste at source	Yes/No % % % % Yes/No %
	Door to Door Collection of solid waste	
	Whether door to door collection (D2D) of solid waste is being done in the city/town	Yes/No
	if yes	
	Number of wards covered in D2D collection of waste	
	No. of households covered	
	No. of non-residential premises including commercial establishments ,hotels, restaurants educational institutions/ offices etc covered	

	Percentage of residential and non-residential premises covered in door to door collection through :					
	Motorized vehicle					%
	Containerized tricycle/handcart					%
	Other device					%
	If not, method of primary collection adopted					
	Sweeping of streets					
	Length of roads, streets, lanes, bye-lanes in the city that need to be cleaned					km
	Frequency of street sweepings and percentage of population covered	frequency	Daily	Alternate days	Twice a week	Occasionally
		% of population covered				
	Tools used					%
	Manual sweeping					%
	Mechanical sweeping					Yes/No
	Whether long handle broom used by sanitation workers					Yes/No
	Whether each sanitation worker is given handcart/tricycle for collection of waste					Yes/No
	Whether handcart / tricycle is containerized					Yes/No
	Whether the collection tool synchronizes with collection/ waste storage containers utilized					Yes/No
	Secondary Waste Storage facilities					
	No. and type of waste storage depots in the city/town	No.				Capacity in m ³
	Open waste storage sites					
	Masonry bins					
	Cement concrete cylinder bins					
	Dhalao/covered rooms/space					
	Covered metal/plastic containers					
	Upto 1.1 m ³ bins					
	2 to 5 m ³ bins					
	Above 5m ³ containers					
	Bin-less city					
	Bin/ population ratio					

	Ward wise details of waste storage depots (attach) : Ward No: Area: Population: No. of bins placed Total volume of bins placed		
	Total storage capacity of waste storage facilities in cubic meters		
	Total waste actually stored at the waste storage depots daily		
	Give frequency of collection of waste from the depots Number of bins cleared	Frequency	No. of bins
		Daily	
		Alternate day	
		Twice a week	
		Once a week	
		Occasionally	
	Whether storage depots have facility for storage of segregated waste in green, blue and black bins	Yes/ No (if yes, add details) No. of green bins: No. of blue bins: No. of black bins:	
	Whether lifting of solid waste from storage depots is manual or mechanical. Give percentage	(%) of Manual Lifting of SOLID WASTE	%
		(%) of Mechanical lifting	%
	If mechanical – specify the method used	front-end loaders/ Top loaders	
	Whether solid waste is lifted from door to door and transported to treatment plant directly in a segregated form	Yes/ No (if yes, specify)	

	Waste Transportation per day Type and Number of vehicles used (pl tick or add)	No. Trips made waste transported
	Animal cart Tractors Non tipping Truck Tipping Truck Dumper Placers Refuse collectors Compactors Others JCB/loader	
	Frequency of transportation of waste	Frequency (%) of waste transported Daily Alternate day Twice a week Once a week Occasionally
	Quantity of waste transported each day	/tpd
	Percentage of total waste transported daily	%
	Waste Treatment Technologies used Whether solid waste is processed	Yes/No
	If yes, Quantity of waste processed daily Land(s) available with the local body for waste processing (in Hectares)	/tpd
	Land currently utilized for waste processing	
	Solid waste processing facilities in operation	
	Solid waste processing facilities under construction Distance of processing facilities from city/town boundary	
	Details of technologies adopted	

	Composting , vermi composting	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Qty. of residual waste landfilled Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Bio-methanation	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Refuse Derived Fuel	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Waste to Energy technology such as incineration, gasification, pyrolysis or any other technology (give detail) Co-processing	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled Qty. raw material processed
	Combustible waste supplied to cement plant	
	Combustible waste supplied to solid waste based power plants	
	Others	Qty.
	Solid waste disposal facilities	
	No. of dumpsites sites available with the local body	
	No. of sanitary landfill sites available with the local body Area of each such sites available for waste disposal	
	Area of land currently used for waste disposal	
	Distance of dumpsite/landfill facility from city/town	kms
	Distance from the nearest habitation	kms
	Distance from water body	kms

	Distance from state/national highway	kms
	Distance from Airport	kms
	Distance from important religious places or historical monument	kms
	Whether it falls in flood prone area	Yes/No
	Whether it falls in earthquake fault line area	Yes/No
	Quantity of waste landfilled each day	tpd
	Whether landfill site is fenced	Yes / No
	Whether Lighting facility is available on site	Yes / No
	Whether Weigh bridge facility available	Yes / No
	Vehicles and equipments used at landfill (specify)	Bulldozer, Compacters etc. available
	Manpower deployed at landfill site	Yes/No (if yes, attach details)
	Whether covering is done on daily basis	Yes/No
	If not, Frequency of covering the waste deposited at the landfill	
	Cover material used	
	Whether adequate covering material is available	Yes/No
	Provisions for gas venting provided	Yes/No, (if yes, attach technical data sheet)
	Provision for leachate collection	Yes/No, (if yes, attach technical data sheet)
10	Whether an Action Plan has been prepared for improving solid waste management practices in the city	Yes/No (if Yes attach Action Plan details)
11	What separate provisions are made for : Dairy related activities : Slaughter houses waste : C&D waste (construction debris) :	Attach details on Proposals, Steps taken, Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No
12	Details of Post Closure Plan	Attach Plan
13	How many slums are identified and whether these are provided with Solid Waste Management facilities :	Yes/ No (if Yes, attach details)
14	Give details of manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste	

15	Mention briefly, the difficulties being experienced by the local body in complying with provisions of these rules	
16	Mention briefly, if any innovative idea is implemented to tackle a problem related to solid waste, which could be replicated by other local bodies.	

Signature of Operator

Dated :

Place:

Form – IV

[see rules 15(za), 24(2)]

Format for annual report on solid waste management to be submitted by the local body

CALENDAR YEAR:	DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT:

1	Name of the City/Town and State	
2	Population	
3	Area in sq. kilometers	
4	Name & Address of local body Telephone No. Fax No. E-mail:	
5	Name of officer in-charge dealing with solid waste management (SOLID WASTEM)Phone No: Fax No: E-mail:	
6	Number of households in the city/town Number of non-residential premises in the city Number of election/ administrative wards in the city/town	
7	Quantity of Solid waste (solid waste)	
	Estimated Quantity of solid waste generated in the local body area per day in metric tones	/tpd
	Quantity of solid waste collected per day	/tpd

	Per capita waste collected per day	/gm/day
	Quantity of solid waste processed	/tpd
	Quantity of solid waste disposed at dumpsite/ landfill	/tpd
8	Status of Solid Waste Management service	
	Segregation and storage of waste at source Whether SOLID WASTE is stored at source in domestic/commercial/ institutional bins, If yes, Percentage of households practice storage of waste at source in domestic bins Percentage of non-residential premises practice storage of waste at source in commercial /institutional bins Percentage of households dispose or throw solid waste on the streets Percentage of non-residential premises dispose of throw solid waste on the streets Whether solid waste is stored at source in a segregated form, If yes, Percentage of premises segregating the waste at source	Yes/No % % % % Yes/No %
	Door to Door Collection of solid waste	
	Whether door to door collection (D2D) of solid waste is being done in the city/town	Yes/No
	if yes	
	Number of wards covered in D2D collection of waste	
	No. of households covered	
	No. of non-residential premises including commercial establishments ,hotels, restaurants educational institutions/ offices etc covered	
	Percentage of residential and non-residential premises covered in door to door collection through : Motorized vehicle Containerized tricycle/handcart Other device	% % %
	If not, method of primary collection adopted	
	Sweeping of streets	
	Length of roads, streets, lanes, bye-lanes in the city that need to be cleaned	km

	Frequency of street sweepings and percentage of population covered	frequency	Daily	Alternate days	Twice a week	Occasionally
		% of population covered				
	Tools used					
	Manual sweeping			%		
	Mechanical sweeping			%		
	Whether long handle broom used by sanitation workers			Yes/No		
	Whether each sanitation worker is given handcart/tricycle for collection of waste			Yes/No		
	Whether handcart / tricycle is containerized			Yes/No		
	Whether the collection tool synchronizes with collection/ waste storage containers utilized			Yes/No		
	Secondary Waste Storage facilities					
	No. and type of waste storage depots in the city/town	No.	Capacity in m ³			
	Open waste storage sites					
	Masonry bins					
	Cement concrete cylinder bins					
	Dhalao/covered rooms/space					
	Covered metal/plastic containers					
	Upto 1.1 m ³ bins					
	2 to 5 m ³ bins					
	Above 5m ³ containers					
	Bin-less city					
	Bin/ population ratio					
	Ward wise details of waste storage depots (attach) :					
	Ward No:					
	Area:					
	Population:					
	No. of bins placed					
	Total volume of bins placed					
	Total storage capacity of waste storage facilities in cubic meters					
	Total waste actually stored at the waste storage depots daily					

	Give frequency of collection of waste from the depots Number of bins cleared	Frequency	No. of bins
		Daily Alternate day Twice a week Once a week Occasionally	
	Whether storage depots have facility for storage of segregated waste in green, blue and black bins	Yes/ No (if yes, add details) No. of green bins: No. of blue bins: No. of black bins:	
	Whether lifting of solid waste from storage depots is manual or mechanical. Give percentage (%) of Manual Lifting of solid waste (%) of Mechanical lifting	% %	
	If mechanical – specify the method used	front-end loaders/ Top loaders	
	Whether solid waste is lifted from door to door and transported to treatment plant directly in a segregated form	Yes/ No (if yes, specify)	
	Waste transportation per day Type and Number of vehicles used	No. Trips made waste transported	
	Animal cart Tractors Non tipping Truck Tipping Truck Dumper Placers Refuse collectors Compactors Others JCB/loader		

	Frequency of transportation of waste	Frequency (%) of waste transported Daily Alternate day Twice a week Once a week Occasionally
	Quantity of waste transported each day	/tpd
	Percentage of total waste transported daily	%
	Waste Treatment Technologies used	
	Whether solid waste is processed	Yes/No
	If yes, Quantity of waste processed daily	/tpd
	Whether treatment is done by local body or through an agency	
	Land(s) available with the local body for waste processing (in Hectares)	
	Land currently utilized for waste processing	
	Solid waste processing facilities in operation	
	Solid waste processing facilities under construction	
	Distance of processing facilities from city/town boundary	
	Details of technologies adopted	
	Composting ,	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Vermi composting	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Bio-methanation	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled

	Refuse Derived Fuel	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Waste to Energy technology such as incineration, gasification, pyrolysis or any other technology (give detail)	Qty. raw material processed Qty. final product produced Qty. sold Quantity of residual waste landfilled
	Co-processing	Qty. raw material processed
	Combustible waste supplied to cement plant	
	Combustible waste supplied to solid waste based power plants	
	Others	Qty.
	Solid waste disposal facilities	
	No. of dumpsites sites available with the local body	
	No. of sanitary landfill sites available with the local body	
	Area of each such sites available for waste disposal	
	Area of land currently used for waste disposal	
	Distance of dumpsite/landfill facility from city/town	kms
	Distance from the nearest habitation	kms
	Distance from water body	kms
	Distance from state/national highway	kms
	Distance from Airport	kms
	Distance from important religious places or historical monument	kms
	Whether it falls in flood prone area	Yes/No
	Whether it falls in earthquake fault line area	Yes/No
	Quantity of waste landfilled each day	tpd
	Whether landfill site is fenced	Yes / No
	Whether Lighting facility is available on site	Yes / No

	Whether Weigh bridge facility available	Yes / No
	Vehicles and equipments used at landfill (specify)	Bulldozer, Compacters etc. available
	Manpower deployed at landfill site	Yes/No (if yes, attach details)
	Whether covering is done on daily basis	Yes/No
	If not, Frequency of covering the waste deposited at the landfill	
	Cover material used	
	Whether adequate covering material is available	Yes/No
	Provisions for gas venting provided	Yes/No (if yes, attach technical data sheet)
	Provision for leachate collection	Yes/No (if yes, attach technical data sheet)
9	Whether an Action Plan has been prepared for improving solid waste management practices in the city	Yes/No (if Yes attach Action Plan details)
10	What separate provisions are made for : Dairy related activities : Slaughter houses waste : C&D waste (construction debris) :	Attach details on Proposals, Steps taken, Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No
11	Details of Post Closure Plan	Attach Plan
12	How many slums are identified and whether these are provided with Solid Waste Management facilities :	Yes/ No (if Yes, attach details)
13	Give details of: Local body's own manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste	
14	Give details of: Contractor/ concessionaire's manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste	
15	Mention briefly, the difficulties being experienced by the local body in complying with provisions of these rules	

16	Mention briefly, if any innovative idea is implemented to tackle a problem related to solid waste, which could be replicated by other local bodies	

Signature of CEO/Municipal Commissioner/
Executive Officer/Chief Officer

Date:

Place:

Form – V

[see rule 24(3)]

Format of annual report to be submitted by the state pollution control board or pollution control committee committees to the central pollution control board

PART A

To,

The Chairman
Central Pollution Control Board
Parivesh Bhawan, East Arjun Nagar
DELHI- 110 0032

1.	Name of the State/Union territory	:	
2.	Name & address of the State Pollution Control	:	
3.	Number of local bodies responsible for management of solid waste in the State/Union territory under these rules		
4.	No. of authorisation application Received	:	
5.	A Summary Statement on progress made by local body: in respect of solid waste management		Please attach as Annexure-I
6.	A Summary Statement on progress made by local bodies: in respect of waste collection, segregation, transportation and disposal		Please attach as Annexure-II
7.	A summary statement on progress made by local bodies: in respect of implementation of Schedule II		Please attach as Annexure-III

Date:	Chairman or the Member Secretary
Place:	State Pollution Control Board/ Pollution Control Committee

PART B**Towns/cities**

Total number of towns/cities

Total number of ULBs

Number of class I & class II cities/towns

Authorisation status (names/number)

Number of applications received

Number of authorisations granted

Authorisations under scrutiny

SOLID WASTE Generation status

Solid waste generation in the state (TPD)

collected

treated

landfilled

Compliance to Schedule I of SW Rules (Number/names of towns/capacity)

Good practices in cities/towns

House-to-house collection

Segregation

Storage

Covered transportation

Processing of SW (Number/names of towns/capacity)

Solid Waste processing facilities setup:

Sl. No.	Composting	Vermi-composting	Biogas	RDF/Pelletization

Processing facility operational:

Sl. No.	Composting	Vermi-composting	Biogas	RDF/Pelletization

Processing facility under installation/planned:

Sl. No.	Composting	Vermi-composting	Biogas	RDF/Pelletisation

Waste-to-Energy Plants: (Number/names of towns/capacity)

Sl. No.	Plant Location	Status of operation	Power generation (MW)	Remarks

Disposal of solid waste (number/names of towns/capacity):

Landfill sites identified

Landfill constructed

Landfill under construction

Landfill in operation

Landfill exhausted

Landfilled capped

Solid Waste Dumpsites (number/names of towns/capacity):

Total number of existing dumpsites

Dumpsites reclaimed/capped

Dumpsites converted to sanitary landfill

Monitoring at Waste processing/Landfills sites

Sl. No.	Name of facilities	Ambient air	Groundwater	Leachate quality	Compost quality	VOCs
1.						
2.						
3.						

Status of Action Plan prepared by Municipalities

Total number of municipalities:

Number of Action Plan submitted:

Form – VI

[see rule 25]

Accident Reporting

1.	Date and time of accident	:	
2.	Sequence of events leading to accident	:	
3.	The waste involved in accident	:	

4.	Assessment of the effects of the accidents on human health: and the environment	:	
5.	Emergency measures taken	:	
6.	Steps taken to alleviate the effects of accidents	:	
7.	Steps taken to prevent the recurrence of such an accident	:	
Date:		Signature:.....	
Place:		Designation:	

[F. No. 18-3/2004-HSMD]

BISHWANATH SINHA, Jt. Secy.

Annexure-5

[Published in the Gazette of India, Part-II, Section-3, Sub-section (i)]
Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change

Notification

New Delhi, the 18th March, 2016

G.S.R 320(E).— Whereas the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011 published vide notification number S.O 249 (E), dated 4th February, 2011 by the Government of India in the erstwhile Ministry of Environment and Forests, as amended from time to time, provided a regulatory frame work for management of plastic waste generated in the country;

And whereas, to implement these rules more effectively and to give thrust on plastic waste minimization, source segregation, recycling, involving waste pickers, recyclers and waste processors in collection of plastic waste fraction either from households or any other source of its generation or intermediate material recovery facility and adopt polluter's pay principle for the sustainability of the waste management system, the Central Government reviewed the existing rules;

And whereas, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 6, 8 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986), the draft rules, namely, the Plastic Waste Management, Rules, 2015 were published by the Government of India in the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change *vide* number G.S.R. 423(E), dated the 25th May, 2015 in the Gazette of India, inviting objections and suggestions from all persons likely to be affected thereby, before the expiry of a period of sixty days from the date on which copies of the Gazette containing the said notification were made available to the public;

And Whereas copies of the said Gazette were made available to the public on the 25th May, 2015;

And Whereas the objections and suggestions received within the said period from the public in respect of the said draft rules have been duly considered by the Central Government;

NOW, Therefore, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 3,6 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986), and in supersession of the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement.-(1)These rules shall be called the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016.

(1) Save as otherwise provided in these rules, they shall come into force on the date of their

publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Application.-(1) These rules shall apply to every waste generator, local body, Gram Panchayat, manufacturer, Importers and producer.

(2) The rule 4 shall not apply to the export oriented units or units in special economic zones, notified by the Central Government, manufacturing their products against an order for export: Provide this exemption shall not apply to units engaged in packaging of gutkha, tobacco and pan masala and also to any surplus or rejects, left over products and the like.

3. Definitions.- In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires.-

- (a) **“Act”** means the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986);
- (b) **“brand owner”** means a person or company who sells any commodity under a registered brand label.
- (c) **“carry bags”** mean bags made from plastic material or compostable plastic material, used for the purpose of carrying or dispensing commodities which have a self carrying feature but do not include bags that constitute or form an integral part of the packaging in which goods are sealed prior to use.
- (d) **“commodity”** means tangible item that may be bought or sold and includes all marketable goods or wares;
- (e) **“compostable plastics”** mean plastic that undergoes degradation by biological processes during composting to yield CO₂, water, inorganic compounds and biomass at a rate consistent with other known compostable materials, excluding conventional petro-based plastics, and does not leave visible, distinguishable or toxic residue;
- (f) **“consent”** means the consent to establish and operate from the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee granted under the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974), and the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981);
- (g) **“disintegration”** means the physical breakdown of a material into very small fragments;
- (h) **“extended producer’s responsibility ”** means the responsibility of a producer for the environmentally sound management of the product until the end of its life;
- (i) **“food-stuffs”** mean ready to eat food products, fast food, processed or cooked food in liquid, powder, solid or semi-solid form;

- (j) **“facility”** means the premises used for collection, Storage, recycling, processing and disposal of plastic waste;
- (k) **“importer”** means a person who imports or intends to import and holds an Importer - Exporter Code number, unless otherwise specifically exempted.
- (l) **“institutional waste generator”** means and includes occupier of the institutional buildings such as building occupied by Central Government Departments, State Government Departments, public or private sector companies, hospitals, schools, colleges, universities or other places of education, organisation, academy, hotels, restaurants, malls and shopping complexes;
- (m) **“manufacturer”** means and include a person or unit or agency engaged in production of plastic raw material to be used as raw material by the producer.
- (n) **“multilayered packaging”** means any material used or to be used for packaging and having at least one layer of plastic as the main ingredients in combination with one or more layers of materials such as paper, paper board, polymeric materials, metalised layers or aluminium foil, either in the form of a laminate or co-extruded structure;
- (o) **“plastic”** means material which contains as an essential ingredient a high polymer such as polyethylene terephthalate, high density polyethylene, Vinyl, low density polyethylene, polypropylene, polystyrene resins, multi-materials like acrylonitrile butadiene styrene, polyphenylene oxide, polycarbonate, Polybutylene terephthalate;
- (p) **“plastic sheet”** means Plastic sheet is the sheet made of plastic;
- (q) **“plastic waste”** means any plastic discarded after use or after their intended use is over;
- (r) **“prescribed authority”** means the authorities specified in rule 12;
- (s) **“producer”** means persons engaged in manufacture or import of carry bags or multilayered packaging or plastic sheets or like, and includes industries or individuals using plastic sheets or like or covers made of plastic sheets or multilayered packaging for packaging or wrapping the commodity;
- (i) **“recycling”** means the process of transforming segregated plastic waste into a new product or raw material for producing new products;
- (t) **“registration”** means registration with the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee concerned, as the case may be;

- (u) **“street vendor”** shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (l) of sub-section (1) of Section 2 of the Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014 (7 of 2014);
- (v) **“local body”** means urban local body with different nomenclature such as municipal corporation, municipality, nagarpalika, nagarnigam, nagarpanchayat, municipal council including notified area committee (NAC) and not limited to or any other local body constituted under the relevant statutes such as gram panchayat, where the management of plastic waste is entrusted to such agency;
- (w) **“virgin plastic”** means plastic material which has not been subjected to use earlier and has also not been blended with scrap or waste;
- (x) **“waste generator”** means and includes every person or group of persons or institution, residential and commercial establishments including Indian Railways, Airport, Port and Harbour and Defense establishments which generate plastic waste;
- (y) **“waste management”** means the collection, storage, transportation reduction, re-use, recovery, recycling, composting or disposal of plastic waste in an environmentally safe manner;
- (z) **“waste pickers”** mean individuals or agencies, groups of individuals voluntarily engaged or authorised for picking of recyclable plastic waste.

4. Conditions.- (1) The manufacture, importer stocking, distribution, sale and use of carry bags, plastic sheets or like, or cover made of plastic sheet and multilayered packaging, shall be subject to the following conditions, namely:-

- a) carry bags and plastic packaging shall either be in natural shade which is without any added pigments or made using only those pigments and colourants which are in conformity with Indian Standard : IS 9833:1981 titled as “List of pigments and colourants for use in plastics in contact with foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals and drinking water”, as amended from time to time;
- b) Carry bags made of recycled plastic or products made of recycled plastic shall not be used for storing, carrying, dispensing or packaging ready to eat or drink food stuff;
- c) carry bag made of virgin or recycled plastic, shall not be less than fifty microns in thickness;
- d) plastic sheet or like, which is not an integral part of multilayered packaging and cover made of plastic sheet used for packaging, wrapping the commodity shall not be less than fifty microns in thickness except where the thickness of such plastic sheets

- impair the functionality of the product;
- e) the manufacturer shall not sell or provide or arrange plastic to be used as raw material to a producer, not having valid registration from the concerned State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committee;
 - f) sachets using plastic material shall not be used for storing, packing or selling gutkha, tobacco and pan masala;
 - g) recycling of plastic waste shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534:1998 titled as Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics, as amended from time to time;
 - h) The provision of thickness shall not be applicable to carry bags made up of compostable plastic. Carry bags made from compostable plastics shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 17088:2008 titled as Specifications for Compostable Plastics, as amended from time to time. The manufacturers or seller of compostable plastic carry bags shall obtain a certificate from the Central Pollution Control Board before marketing or selling; and
 - i) plastic material, in any form including Vinyl Acetate - Maleic Acid - Vinyl Chloride Copolymer, shall not be used in any package for packaging gutkha, pan masala and tobacco in all forms.

5. Plastic waste management.- (1) The plastic waste management by the urban local bodies in their respective jurisdiction shall be as under:-

- (a) plastic waste, which can be recycled, shall be channelized to registered plastic waste recycler and recycling of plastic shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534:1998 titled as Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics, as amended from time to time.
- (b) local bodies shall encourage the use of plastic waste (preferably the plastic waste which cannot be further recycled) for road construction as per Indian Road Congress guidelines or energy recovery or waste to oil etc. The standards and pollution control norms specified by the prescribed authority for these technologies shall be complied with.
- (c) Thermo set plastic waste shall be processed and disposed off as per the guidelines issued from time to time by the Central Pollution Control Board.
- (d) The inert from recycling or processing facilities of plastic waste shall be disposed of in compliance with the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2000 or as amended from time to time.

6. Responsibility of local body.- (1) Every local body shall be responsible for development and setting up of infrastructure for segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of the plastic waste either on its own or by engaging agencies or producers.

(2) The local body shall be responsible for setting up, operationalisation and co-ordination of the waste management system and for performing the associated functions, namely:-

- (a) Ensuring segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of plastic waste;
- (b) ensuring that no damage is caused to the environment during this process;
- (c) ensuring channelization of recyclable plastic waste fraction to recyclers;
- (d) ensuring processing and disposal on non-recyclable fraction of plastic waste in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Central Pollution Control Board;
- (e) creating awareness among all stakeholders about their responsibilities;
- (f) engaging civil societies or groups working with waste pickers; and
- (g) ensuring that open burning of plastic waste does not take place.

(3) The local body for setting up of system for plastic waste management shall seek assistance of producers and such system shall be set up within one year from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette of India.

(4) The local body to frame bye-laws incorporating the provisions of these rules.

7. Responsibility of Gram Panchayat.- (1) Every gram panchayat either on its own or by engaging an agency shall set up, operationalise and co-ordinate for waste management in the rural area under their control and for performing the associated functions, namely,-

- (a) ensuring segregation, collection, storage, transportation, plastic waste and channelization of recyclable plastic waste fraction to recyclers having valid registration; ensuring that no damage is caused to the environment during this process;
- (b) creating awareness among all stakeholders about their responsibilities; and
- (c) ensuring that open burning of plastic waste does not take place

8. Responsibility of waste generator.- (1) The waste generator shall.-

- (a) take steps to minimize generation of plastic waste and segregate plastic waste at source in accordance with the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2000 or as amended from time to time.
- (b) not litter the plastic waste and ensure segregated storage of waste at source and handover segregated waste to urban local body or gram panchayat or agencies

appointed by them or registered waste pickers', registered recyclers or waste collection agencies;

(2) All institutional generators of plastic waste, shall segregate and store the waste generated by them in accordance with the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000 notified vide S.O 908(E) dated the 25th September, 2000 under the Act or amendment from time to time and handover segregated wastes to authorized waste processing or disposal facilities or deposition centers either on its own or through the authorized waste collection agency.

(3) All waste generators shall pay such user fee or charge as may be specified in the bye-laws of the local bodies for plastic waste management such as waste collection or operation of the facility thereof, etc.;

(4) Every person responsible for organising an event in open space, which involves service of food stuff in plastic or multilayered packaging shall segregate and manage the waste generated during such events in accordance with the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000 notified vide S.O 908(E) dated the 25th September, 2000 under the Act or amendment from time to time.

9. Responsibility of producers, Importers and Brand Owners.- (1) The producers, within a period of six months from the date of publication of these rules, shall work out modalities for waste collection system based on Extended Producers Responsibility and involving State Urban Development Departments, either individually or collectively, through their own distribution channel or through the local body concerned.

(2) Primary responsibility for collection of used multi-layered plastic sachet or pouches or packaging is of Producers, Importers and Brand Owners who introduce the products in the market. They need to establish a system for collecting back the plastic waste generated due to their products. This plan of collection to be submitted to the State Pollution Control Boards while applying for Consent to Establish or Operate or Renewal. The Brand Owners whose consent has been renewed before the notification of these rules shall submit such plan within one year from the date of notification of these rules and implement with two years thereafter.

(3) manufacture and use of non- recyclable multilayered plastic if any should be phased out in Two years time.

(4) The producer, within a period of three months from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette shall apply to the Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, of the States or the Union Territories administration concerned, for grant of registration.

(5) No producer shall on and after the expiry of a period of Six Months from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette manufacture or use any plastic or

multilayered packaging for packaging of commodities without registration from the concerned State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committees.

(6) Every producer shall maintain a record of details of the person engaged in supply of plastic used as raw material to manufacture carry bags or plastic sheet or like or cover made of plastic sheet or multilayered packaging.

10. Protocols for compostable plastic materials.-Determination of the degree of degradability and degree of disintegration of plastic material shall be as per the protocols of the Indian Standards listed in Schedule-I to these rules.

11. Marking or labelling.-(1) Each plastic carry bag and multilayered packaging shall have the following information printed in English namely,-

- (a) name, registration number of the manufacturer and thickness in case of carry bag;
- (b) name and registration number of the manufacturer in case of multilayered packaging; and
- (c) name and certificate number [Rule 4(h)] in case of carry bags made from compostable plastic

(2) Each recycled carry bag shall bear a label or a mark “recycled” as shown below and shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534: 1998 titled as “Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics”, as amended from time to time;



NOTE: PET-Polyethylene terephthalate, HDPE-High density polyethylene, V-Vinyl (PVC), LDPE- Low density polyethylene, PP-Polypropylene, PS-Polystyrene and Other means all other resins and multi-materials like ABS (Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene), PPO (Polyphenylene oxide), PC (Polycarbonate), PBT (Polybutylene terephthalate) etc.

Each carry bag made from compostable plastics shall bear a label “compostable” and shall conform to the Indian Standard : IS or ISO 17088:2008 titled as Specifications for “Compostable Plastics”.

12. Prescribed authority.-(1) The State Pollution Control Board and Pollution Control Committee in respect of a Union territory shall be the authority for enforcement of the

provisions of these rules relating to registration, manufacture of plastic products and multilayered packaging, processing and disposal of plastic wastes.

(2) The concerned Secretary-in-charge of Urban Development of the State or a Union Territory shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to waste management by waste generator, use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and multilayered packaging.

(3) The concerned Gram Panchayat shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to waste management by the waste generator, use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and multilayered packaging in the rural area of the State or a Union Territory.

(4) The authorities referred to in sub-rules (1) to (3) shall take the assistance of the District Magistrate or the Deputy Commissioner within the territorial limits of the jurisdiction of the concerned district in the enforcement of the provisions of these rules.

13. Registration of producer, recyclers and manufacturer,- (1) No person shall manufacture carry bags or recycle plastic bags or multilayered packaging unless the person has obtained a registration from the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee of the Union Territory concerned, as the case may be, prior to the commencement of production;

(2) Every producer shall, for the purpose of registration or for renewal of registration, make an application to the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee of the Union territory concerned, in Form I

(3) Every person recycling or processing waste or proposing to recycle or process plastic waste shall make an application to the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, for grant of registration or renewal of registration for the recycling unit, in Form II.

(4) Every manufacturer engaged in manufacture of plastic to be used as raw material by the producer shall make an application to the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee of the Union territory concerned, for the grant of registration or for the renewal of registration, in Form III.

(5) The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee shall not issue or renew registration to plastic waste recycling or processing units unless the unit possesses a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974) and the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981) along with a certificate of registration issued by the District Industries Centre or any other Government agency authorised in this regard.

(6) The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee shall not renew registration of producer unless the producer possesses and action plan endorsed by the Secretary in charge of Urban Development of the concerned State or Union Territory for setting of plastic waste management system.

(7) On receipt of the application complete in all respects for the registration for recycling or processing of plastic waste under sub-rule (3), the State Pollution Control Board may, after such inquiry as it considers necessary and on being satisfied that the applicant possesses appropriate facilities, technical capabilities and equipment to handle plastic waste safely, may grant registration to the applicant on fulfilment of the conditions as may be laid down in terms of registration.

(8) Every State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall take a decision on the grant of registration within ninety days of receipt of an application which is complete in all respects.

(9) The registration granted under this rule shall initially be valid for a period of one year, unless revoked, suspended or cancelled and shall subsequently be granted for three years.

(10) State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committees shall not revoke, suspend or cancel registration without providing the opportunity of a hearing to the producer or person engaged in recycling or processing of plastic wastes.

(11) Every application for renewal of registration shall be made at least one hundred twenty days before the expiry of the validity of the registration certificate.

14. Responsibility of retailers and street vendors- (1) Retailers or street vendors shall not sell or provide commodities to consumer in carry bags or plastic sheet or multilayered packaging, which are not manufactured and labelled or marked, as per prescribed under these rules.

(2) Every retailers or street vendors selling or providing commodities in, plastic carry bags or multilayered packaging or plastic sheets or like or covers made of plastic sheets which are not manufactured or labelled or marked in accordance with these rules shall be liable to pay such fines as specified under the bye-laws of the local bodies.

15. Explicit pricing of carry bags.- (1) The shopkeepers and street vendors willing to provide plastic carry bags for dispensing any commodity shall register with local body. The local body shall, within a period of six months from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette of India notification of these rules, by notification or an order under their appropriate state statute or byelaws shall make provisions for such registration on payment of plastic waste management fee of minimum rupees forty eight thousand @ rupees four thousand per month. The concerned local body may prescribe higher plastic waste

management fee, depending upon the sale capacity. The registered shop keepers shall display at prominent place that plastic carry bags are given on payment.

(2) Only the registered shopkeepers or street vendors shall be eligible to provide plastic carry bags for dispensing the commodities.

(3) The local body shall utilize the amount paid by the customers for the carry bags exclusively for the sustainability of the waste management system within their jurisdictions.

16. State Level Monitoring Committee.- (1) The State government or the union Territory shall, for the purpose of effective monitoring of implementation of these rules, constitute a State Level Advisory Committee consisting of the following persons, namely;-

(a)	the Secretary, Department of Urban Development	- Chairman
(b)	Director from State Department of Environment	- Member
(c)	Member Secretary from State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee	- Member
(d)	Municipal Commissioner	- Member
(e)	one expert from Local Body	- Member
(f)	one expert from Non-Governmental involved in Waste Management	- Member
(g)	Commissioner, Value Added Tax or his nominee, Member	-
(h)	Sales Tax Commissioner or Officer	- Member
(i)	representative of Plastic Association, Drug Manufacturers Association, Chemical Manufacturers Association	- Member
(j)	one expert from the field of Industry	- Member and
(k)	one expert from the field of academic institution	- Member
(l)	Director , Municipal Administration- Convener	

The State Level Advisory Body shall meet at least once in Six Month and may invite experts, if it considers necessary.

17. Annual reports.- (1) Every person engaged in recycling or processing of plastic waste shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form-IV to the local body concerned under intimation to the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by the 30th April, of every year.

(2) Every local body shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form –V to the concerned Secretary-in-charge of the Urban Development Department under intimation to the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by the 30th June, every year.

(3) Each State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form VI to the CPCB on the implementation of these rules by the 31st July, of every year.

(4) The CPCB shall prepare a consolidated annual report on the use and management of plastic waste and forward it to the Central Government along with its recommendations before the 31st August of every year.

Schedule-I

[See rule 10]

1.	IS / ISO 14851: 1999 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials in an aqueous medium-Method by measuring the oxygen demand in a closed Respirometer
2.	IS / ISO 14852: 1999 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials in an aqueous medium-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide
3.	IS / ISO 14853: 2005 Plastics- Determination of the ultimate anaerobic biodegradation of plastic materials in an aqueous system-Method by measurement of biogas production
4.	IS /ISO 14855-1: 2005 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials under controlled composting conditions-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide (Part-1 General method)
5.	IS / ISO 14855-2: 2007 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials under controlled composting conditions-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide (Part-2: Gravimetric measurement of carbon dioxide evolved in a laboratory- scale test)
6.	IS / ISO 15985: 2004 Plastics- Determination of the ultimate anaerobic biodegradation and disintegration under high-solids anaerobic digestion conditions- Methods by analysis of released biogas
7.	IS /ISO 16929: 2002 Plastics- Determination of degree of disintegration of plastic materials under defined composting conditions in a pilot - scale test
8.	IS / ISO 17556: 2003 Plastics- Determination of ultimate aerobic biodegradability in soil by measuring the oxygen demand in a Respirometer or the amount of carbon dioxide evolved
9.	IS / ISO 20200:2004 Plastics- Determination of degree of disintegration of plastic materials under simulated composting conditions in a laboratory - scale test

FORM - I*[See rules 13 (2)]***APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION FOR PRODUCERS or Brand Owners**

From:

.....

.....(Name and full address of the occupier)

To

The Member Secretary,

..... Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee

.....

.....

Sir,

I /We hereby apply for registration under rule 9 of the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2015

1. Producers

PART – A GENERAL		
1.(a)	Name and location of the unit	
(b)	Address of the unit	
(c)	Registration required for manufacturing of: (i) Carry bags; (a) petro- based, (b) Compostable (ii) Multilayered plastics	
(d)	Manufacturing capacity	
(e)	In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
2.	Is the unit registered with the District Industries Centre of the State Government or Union territory? If yes, attach a copy.	
3.(a)	Total capital invested on the project	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
4. (a)	List and quantum of products and by-products	
(b)	List and quantum of raw materials used	
5.	Furnish a flow diagram of manufacturing process showing input and output in terms of products and waste generated including for captive power	

	generation and water.	
6.	Status of compliance with these rules- Thickness – fifty micron (Yes/No)	
PART – B PERTAINING TO LIQUID EFFLUENT AND GASEOUS EMISSIONS		
7.	(a) Does the unit have a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974)? If yes, attach a copy	
	(b) Does the unit have a valid consent under the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981)? If yes, attach a copy	
PART – C PERTAINING TO WASTE		
8.	Solid Wastes or rejects: (a) Total quantum of waste generated (b) Mode of storage within the plant (c) Provision made for disposal of wastes	
9.	Attach or Provide list of person supplying plastic to be used as raw material to manufacture carry bags or plastic sheet of like or multilayered packaging	
10.	Attach or provide list of personnel or brand Owners to whom the products will be supplied	
11.	Action plan on collecting back the plastic wastes	
		Name and Signature
		Designation
Date :		
Place :		

II Brand Owners:

PART – A GENERAL		
1.	Name, address and Contact number	
2	In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
3	Is the unit registered with the District Industries Centre of the State Government or Union	

	territory? If yes, attach a copy.	
4.(a)	Total capital invested on the project	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
5. (a)	List and quantum of products and by-products	
(b)	List and quantum of raw materials used	
PART – B PERTAINING TO LIQUID EFFLUENT AND GASEOUS EMISSIONS		
5	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974)? If yes, attach a copy	
6	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981)? If yes, attach a copy	
PART – C PERTAINING TO WASTE		
7.	Solid Wastes or rejects: (c) Total quantum of waste generated (d) Mode of storage within the plant (d) Provision made for disposal of wastes	
8.	Attach or Provide list of person supplying plastic material	
9	Action plan on collecting back the plastic wastes	
Name and Signature Designation Date : Place :		

FORM - II
[see rule 13 (3)]

**APPLICATION FORM FOR REGISTRATION OF UNITS ENGAGED IN
PROCESSING OR RECYCLING OF PLASTIC WASTE**

1.	Name and Address of the unit				
2.	Contact person with designation, Tel./Fax /email				
3.	Date of commencement				
4.	No. of workers (including contract labour)				
5.	Consents Validity	a. Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1974; Valid up to _____ b. Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981; Valid up to _____ c. Authorization ; valid up to			
6.	Manufacturing Process	Please attach a flow diagram of the manufacturing process flow diagram for each product.			
7.	Products and installed capacity of production (MTA)	Products		Installed capacity	
8.	Waste Management:	S No	Type	Category	Qty.
	a. Waste generation in processing plastic-waste	(i)			
		(ii)			
		(iii)			
	b. Waste Collection and transportation (attach details)				
	c. Waste Disposal details	S No	Type	Category	Qty
		(i)			

		(ii)			
	d. Provide details of the disposal facility, whether the facility is authorized by SPCB or PCC				
	e. Please attach analysis report of characterization of waste generated (including leachate test if applicable)				
9.	Details of plastic waste proposed to be acquired through sale, auction, contract or import, as the case may be, for use as raw material	(i) Name (ii) Quantity required /year			
10.	Occupational safety and health aspects	Please provide details of facilities			
11.	Pollution Control Measures				
	Whether the unit has adequate pollution control systems or equipment to meet the standards of emission or effluent.	If Yes, please furnish details			
	Whether unit is in compliance with conditions laid down in the said rules.	Yes/No			
	Whether conditions exist or are likely to exist of the material being handled or processed posing adverse immediate or delayed impacts on the environment.	Yes/No			
	Whether conditions exist (or are likely to exist) of the material being handled or processed by any means capable of yielding another material (e.g. leachate) which may possess eco-toxicity.	Yes/No			
12.	Any other relevant information including fire or accident mitigative measures				
13.	List of enclosures as per rule				

Name and Signature

Designation

Date :

Place :

FORM - III
[See rules 13(4)]

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION FOR MANUFACTURERS of plastic raw materials

From:
.....
.....(Name and full address of the occupier)
To
The Member Secretary,
..... Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee
.....
.....
Sir,

I/We hereby apply for registration under the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2011

PART – A GENERAL		
1.(a)	Name and location of the unit	
(b)	Address of the unit	
(c)	In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
2.	Is the unit registered with the DIC or DCSSI of the State Government or Union territory? If yes, attach a copy.	
3.(a)	Total capital invested on the project	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
(c)	List of producers and quantum of raw materials supplied to producers	
		Name and Signature
		Designation
Date :		
Place :		

Form - IV*[See rules 17 (1)]***Format of Annual Report by Operator of plastic waste processing or recycling Facility to the Local Body****Period of Reporting:**

(1)	Name and Address of operator of the facility	
(2)	Name of officer in-charge of the facility (Telephone/Fax/Mobile/ E-mail)	
(3)	Capacity:	
(4)	Technologies used for management of plastic waste:	
(5)	Quantity of plastic waste received during the year being reported upon along with the source	
(6)	Quantity of plastic waste processed (in tons): - Plastic waste recycled(in tons) - Plastic waste processed (in tons) - Used (in tons)	
(7)	Quantity of inert or rejects sent for final disposal to landfill sites:	
(8)	Details of land fill facility to which inert or rejects were sent for final disposal: - Address -Telephone	
(9)	Attach status of compliance to environmental conditions, if any specified during grant of Consent or registration	

Signature of Operator

Dated :

Place:

Form - V*[See rules 17(2)]***FORMAT FOR ANNUAL REPORT ON PLASTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT TO BE
SUBMITTED BY THE LOCAL BODY****Period of Reporting:**

(1)	Name of the City or Town and State:	
(2)	Population	
(3)	Area in sq. kilometers	
(4)	Name & Address of Local body Telephone No. Fax No. E-mail:	
(5)	Total Numbers of the wards in the area under jurisdiction	
(6)	Total Numbers of Households in the area under jurisdiction	
(7)	Number of households covered by door to door collection	
(8)	Total number of commercial establishments and Institutions in the area under jurisdiction -Commercial establishments - Institutions	
(9)	Number of commercial establishments and Institutions covered by door to door collection -Commercial establishments - Institutions	
(10)	Summary of the mechanisms put in place for management of plastic waste in the area under jurisdiction along with the details of agencies involved in door to door collection	
(11)	Attach details of infrastructure put in place for management of plastic waste generated in the area under jurisdiction	
(12)	Attach details of infrastructure required, if any along with justification	
(13)	Quantity of Plastic Waste generated during the year from area under jurisdiction (in tons)	
(14)	Quantity of Plastic Waste collected during the year from area under jurisdiction (in tons)	
(15)	Quantity of plastic waste channelized for recycling during the year (in tons)	

(16)	Quantity of plastic waste channelized for use during the year (in tons)	
(17)	Quantity of inert or rejects sent to landfill sites during the year (in tons)	
(18)	Details of each of facilities used for processing and disposal of plastic waste Facility-I i) Name of operator ii) Address with Telephone Number or Mobile iii) Capacity iv) Technology Used v) Registration Number vi) Validity of Registration (up to) Facility-II i) Name of operator ii) Address with Telephone Number or Mobile iii) Capacity iv) Technology Used v) Registration Number Validity of Registration (up to)	
(19)	Give details of: Local body's own manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste.	
(20)	Give details of: Contractor or concessionaire's manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste.	
(21)	Mention briefly, the difficulties being experienced by the local body in complying with provisions of these rules including the financial constraints, if any	
(22)	Whether an Action Plan has been prepared for improving solid waste management practices in the city? If yes (attach copy) Date of revision:	

Signature of CEO or Municipal Commissioner or
Executive Officer or Chief Officer

Date:

Place:

STATE-WISE STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF PLASTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016 FOR THE YEAR ... ANNUAL
REPORT Format

Name of the SPCB or PCC	Estimated Plastic Waste generation Tons Per Annum (TPA)	No. Of registered Plastic Manufacturing or Recycling (including multilayer, compostable) units. (Rule 9)			No. of Unregistered plastic manufacturing Recycling units. (in residential or unapproved areas)	Details of Plastic Waste Management (PWM) e.g. Collection, Segregation, Disposal (Co-processing road construction etc.) (Rules 6) (Attach separate sheet)	Partial or complete ban on usages of Plastic Carry Bags (through Executive Order) (Attach copy of notification or executive order)	Status of Marking Labelling on carry bags (Rule 8) [Specify the number of units or not complied]	Explicit Pricing of carry bags (Rule 10)	Details of the meeting of State Level Advisory Body (SLA) along with its recommendations on Implementation (Rule 11)	No. of violations and action taken on non-compliance of provisions of these Rules	Number of Municipal Authority or Gram Panchayat under jurisdiction and Submission of Annual Report to CPCB (Rule 12)
		Plastic units	Compostable Plastic Units	Multilayer Plastic units								
(1)	(2)	(3)			(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)

[F.No. 17-2/2001-HSMD]

Bishwanath Sinha
Joint Secretary to Government of India

[Published in the Gazette of India, Part-II, Section-3, Sub-section (i)]
Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change

Notification

**New Delhi, the 18th March, 2016,
as amended 27th March, 2018,**

G.S.R 320(E). — Whereas the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011 published vide notification number S.O 249 (E), dated 4th February, 2011 by the Government of India in the erstwhile Ministry of Environment and Forests, as amended from time to time, provided a regulatory frame work for management of plastic waste generated in the country;

And whereas, to implement these rules more effectively and to give thrust on plastic waste minimization, source segregation, recycling, involving waste pickers, recyclers and waste processors in collection of plastic waste fraction either from households or any other source of its generation or intermediate material recovery facility and adopt polluter's pay principle for the sustainability of the waste management system, the Central Government reviewed the existing rules;

And whereas, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 6, 8 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986), the draft rules, namely, the Plastic Waste Management, Rules, 2015 were published by the Government of India in the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change *vide* number G.S.R. 423(E), dated the 25th May, 2015 in the Gazette of India, inviting objections and suggestions from all persons likely to be affected thereby, before the expiry of a period of sixty days from the date on which copies of the Gazette containing the said notification were made available to the public;

And Whereas copies of the said Gazette were made available to the public on the 25th May, 2015;

And Whereas the objections and suggestions received within the said period from the public in respect of the said draft rules have been duly considered by the Central Government;

NOW, Therefore, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 3,6 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986), and in supersession of the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely: -

1. Short title and commencement. –

- (1) These rules shall be called the Plastic Waste Management (**Amendment**) Rules, 2018
- (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Application. - (1) These rules shall apply to every waste generator, local body, Gram Panchayat, manufacturer, Importers and producer.

(2) The rule 4 shall not apply to the export oriented units or units in special economic zones, notified by the Central Government, manufacturing their products against an order for export: Provide this exemption shall not apply to units engaged in packaging of gutkha, tobacco and pan masala and also to any surplus or rejects, left over products and the like.

3. Definitions. - In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires. -

- a. **“Act”** means the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986);
- ab. **“alternate use” means use of material for a purpose other than for which it was conceived, which is beneficial because it promotes resource efficiency;**
- b. **“brand owner”** means a person or company who sells any commodity under a registered brand label;
- c. **“carry bags”** mean bags made from plastic material or compostable plastic material, used for the purpose of carrying or dispensing commodities which have a self-carrying feature but do not include bags that constitute or form an integral part of the packaging in which goods are sealed prior to use;
- d. **“commodity”** means tangible item that may be bought or sold and includes all marketable goods or wares;
- e. **“compostable plastics”** mean plastic that undergoes degradation by biological processes during composting to yield CO₂, water, inorganic compounds and biomass at a rate consistent with other known compostable materials, excluding conventional petro-based plastics, and does not leave visible, distinguishable or toxic residue;
- f. **“consent”** means the consent to establish and operate from the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee granted under the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974), and the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981);
- g. **“disintegration”** means the physical breakdown of a material into very small fragments;
- ga. **“energy recovery” means energy recovery from waste that is conversion of waste material into usable heat, electricity or fuel through a variety of processes including combustion, gasification, pyralisation, anaerobic digestion & landfill gas recovery”;**
- h. **“extended producer’s responsibility”** means the responsibility of a producer for the environmentally sound management of the product until the end of its life;

- i. **“food-stuffs”** mean ready to eat food products, fast food, processed or cooked food in liquid, powder, solid or semi-solid form;
- j. **“facility”** means the premises used for collection, Storage, recycling, processing and disposal of plastic waste;
- k. **“importer”** means a person who imports or intends to import and holds an Importer - Exporter Code number, unless otherwise specifically exempted.
- l. **“institutional waste generator”** means and includes occupier of the institutional buildings such as building occupied by Central Government Departments, State Government Departments, public or private sector companies, hospitals, schools, colleges, universities or other places of education, organisation, academy, hotels, restaurants, malls and shopping complexes;
- m. **“local body”** means urban local body with different nomenclature such as municipal corporation, municipality, nagar palika, nagar nigam, nagar panchayat, municipal council including notified area committee (NAC) and not limited to or any other local body constituted under the relevant statutes such as gram panchayat, where the management of plastic waste is entrusted to such agency;
- n. **“manufacturer”** means and include a person or unit or agency engaged in production of plastic raw material to be used as raw material by the producer.
- o. **“multi-layered packaging”** means any material used or to be used for packaging and having at least one layer of plastic as the main ingredients in combination with one or more layers of materials such as paper, paper board, polymeric materials, metalized layers or aluminium foil, either in the form of a laminate or co-extruded structure;
- p. **“plastic”** means material which contains as an essential ingredient a high polymer such as polyethylene terephthalate, high density polyethylene, Vinyl, low density polyethylene, polypropylene, polystyrene resins, multi-materials like acrylonitrile butadiene styrene, polyphenylene oxide, polycarbonate, Polybutylene terephthalate;
- q. **“plastic sheet”** means Plastic sheet is the sheet made of plastic;
- r. **“plastic waste”** means any plastic discarded after use or after their intended use is over;
- s. **“prescribed authority”** means the authorities specified in rule 12;
- t. **“producer”** means persons engaged in manufacture or import of carry bags or multi-layered packaging or plastic sheets or like, and includes industries or individuals using plastic sheets or like or covers made of plastic sheets or multi-layered packaging for packaging or wrapping the commodity;

- u. **"recycling"** means the process of transforming segregated plastic waste into a new product or raw material for producing new products;
- v. **"registration"** means registration with the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee concerned, as the case may be;
- w. **"street vendor"** shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (l) of sub-section (1) of Section 2 of the Street Vendors (Protection of Livelihood and Regulation of Street Vending) Act, 2014 (7 of 2014);
- x. **"virgin plastic"** means plastic material which has not been subjected to use earlier and has also not been blended with scrap or waste;
- y. **"waste generator"** means and includes every person or group of persons or institution, residential and commercial establishments including Indian Railways, Airport, Port and Harbour and Defence establishments which generate plastic waste;
- z. **"waste management"** means the collection, storage, transportation reduction, re-use, recovery, recycling, composting or disposal of plastic waste in an environmentally safe manner;
- aa. **"waste pickers"** mean individuals or agencies, groups of individuals voluntarily engaged or authorised for picking of recyclable plastic waste.

4. Conditions. (1)- The manufacture, importer stocking, distribution, sale and use of carry bags, plastic sheets or like, or cover made of plastic sheet and multi-layered packaging, shall be subject to the following conditions, namely: -

- a. Carry bags and plastic packaging shall either be in natural shade which is without any added pigments or made using only those pigments and colorants which are in conformity with Indian Standard: IS 9833:1981 titled as "List of pigments and colorants for use in plastics in contact with foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals and drinking water", as amended from time to time;
- b. Carry bags made of recycled plastic or products made of recycled plastic shall not be used for storing, carrying, dispensing or packaging ready to eat or drink food stuff;
- c. Carry bag made of virgin or recycled plastic, shall not be less than fifty microns in thickness;
- d. Plastic sheet or like, which is not an integral part of multi-layered packaging and cover made of plastic sheet used for packaging, wrapping the commodity shall not be less than fifty microns in thickness except where the thickness of such plastic sheets impair the functionality of the product;

- e. The manufacturer shall not sell or provide or arrange plastic to be used as raw material to a producer, not having valid registration from the concerned State Pollution Control Boards or Pollution Control Committee;
- f. Sachets using plastic material shall not be used for storing, packing or selling gutkha, tobacco and pan masala;
- g. Recycling of plastic waste shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534:1998 titled as Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics, as amended from time to time;
- h. The provision of thickness shall not be applicable to carry bags made up of compostable plastic. Carry bags made from compostable plastics shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 17088:2008 titled as Specifications for Compostable Plastics, as amended from time to time. The manufacturers or seller of compostable plastic carry bags shall obtain a certificate from the Central Pollution Control Board before marketing or selling; and
- i. Plastic material, in any form including Vinyl Acetate - Maleic Acid - Vinyl Chloride Copolymer, shall not be used in any package for packaging gutkha, pan masala and tobacco in all forms.

5. Plastic waste management: - The plastic waste management by the urban local bodies in their respective jurisdiction shall be as under: -

- a. Plastic waste, which can be recycled, shall be channelized to registered plastic waste recycler and recycling of plastic shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534:1998 titled as Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics, as amended from time to time;
- b. Local bodies shall encourage the use of plastic waste (preferably the plastic waste which cannot be further recycled) for road construction as per Indian Road Congress guidelines or energy recovery or waste to oil etc. The standards and pollution control norms specified by the prescribed authority for these technologies shall be complied with;
- c. Thermo set plastic waste shall be processed and disposed of as per the guidelines issued from time to time by the Central Pollution Control Board; and
- d. The inert from recycling or processing facilities of plastic waste shall be disposed of in compliance with the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2000 or as amended from time to time.

6. Responsibility of local body. - (1) Every local body shall be responsible for development and setting up of infrastructure for segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of the plastic waste either on its own or by engaging agencies or producers.

- (2) The local body shall be responsible for setting up, operationalisation and co-ordination of the waste management system and for performing the associated functions, namely: -

- (a) Ensuring segregation, collection, storage, transportation, processing and disposal of plastic waste;
- (b) ensuring that no damage is caused to the environment during this process;
- (c) ensuring channelization of recyclable plastic waste fraction to recyclers;
- (d) ensuring processing and disposal on non-recyclable fraction of plastic waste in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Central Pollution Control Board;
- (e) creating awareness among all stake holders about their responsibilities;
- (f) engaging civil societies or groups working with waste pickers; and
- (g) ensuring that open burning of plastic waste does not take place.

(3) The local body for setting up of system for plastic waste management shall seek assistance of producers and such system shall be set up within one year from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette of India;

(4) The local body to frame bye-laws incorporating the provisions of these rules.

7. Responsibility of Gram Panchayat. - Every gram panchayat either on its own or by engaging an agency shall set up, operationalise and co-ordinate for waste management in the rural area under their control and for performing the associated functions, namely, -

- a) ensuring segregation, collection, storage, transportation, plastic waste and channelization of recyclable plastic waste fraction to recyclers having valid registration; ensuring that no damage is caused to the environment during this process;
- b) creating awareness among all stakeholders about their responsibilities; and
- c) ensuring that open burning of plastic waste does not take place

8. Responsibility of waste generator. - (1) The waste generator shall. -

- a. Take steps to minimize generation of plastic waste and segregate plastic waste at source in accordance with the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2000 or as amended from time to time;
 - b. Not litter the plastic waste and ensure segregated storage of waste at source and handover segregated waste to urban local body or gram panchayat or agencies appointed by them or registered waste pickers', registered recyclers or waste collection agencies;
- (2) All institutional generators of plastic waste, shall segregate and store the waste generated by them in accordance with the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000 notified vide S.O 908(E) dated the 25th September, 2000 under the Act or amendment from time to time and handover segregated wastes to authorized waste processing or disposal facilities or deposition centres either on its own or through the authorized waste collection agency;

- (3) All waste generators shall pay such user fee or charge as may be specified in the bye-laws of the local bodies for plastic waste management such as waste collection or operation of the facility thereof, etc.; and
- (4) Every person responsible for organising an event in open space, which involves service of food stuff in plastic or multi-layered packaging shall segregate and manage the waste generated during such events in accordance with the Municipal Solid Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000 notified vide S.O 908(E) dated the 25th September, 2000 under the Act or amendment from time to time.

9. Responsibility of producers, Importers and Brand Owners. –

- 1) The producers, within a period of six months from the date of publication of these rules, shall work out modalities for waste collection system based on Extended Producers Responsibility and involving State Urban Development Departments, either individually or collectively, through their own distribution channel or through the local body concerned;
- 2) Primary responsibility for collection of used multi-layered plastic sachet or pouches or packaging is of Producers, Importers and Brand Owners who introduce the products in the market. They need to establish a system for collecting back the plastic waste generated due to their products. This plan of collection to be submitted to the State Pollution Control Boards while applying for Consent to Establish or Operate or Renewal. The Brand Owners whose consent has been renewed before the notification of these rules shall submit such plan within one year from the date of notification of these rules and implement with two years thereafter;
- 3) **Manufacture and use of multi-layered plastic which is non - recyclable or non - energy recoverable or with no alternate use of plastic if any should be phased out in Two years time;**
- 4) The producer, within a period of three months from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette shall apply to the Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be, of the States or the Union Territories administration concerned, for grant of registration;
- 5) No producer shall on and after the expiry of a period of Six Months from the date of final publication of these rules in the Official Gazette manufacture or use any plastic or multi-layered packaging for packaging of commodities without registration from the concerned State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committees; and
- 6) Every producer shall maintain a record of details of the person engaged in supply of plastic used as raw material to manufacture carry bags or plastic sheet or like or cover made of plastic sheet or multi-layered packaging.

10. Protocols for compostable plastic materials. -Determination of the degree of degradability and degree of disintegration of plastic material shall be as per the protocols of the Indian Standards listed in Schedule-I to these rules.

11. Marking or labelling. -(1) Each plastic carry bag and multi-layered packaging shall have the following information printed in English namely, -

- a. name, registration number of the manufacturer and thickness in case of carry bag;
- b. name and registration number of the manufacturer in case of multi-layered packaging; and
- c. name and certificate number [Rule 4(h)] in case of carry bags made from compostable plastic

(2) Each recycled carry bag shall bear a label or a mark “recycled” as shown below and shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS 14534: 1998 titled as “Guidelines for Recycling of Plastics”, as amended from time to time;



NOTE: PET-Polyethylene terephthalate, HDPE-High density polyethylene, V-Vinyl (PVC), LDPE- Low density polyethylene, PP-Polypropylene, PS-Polystyrene and Other means all other resins and multi-materials like ABS (Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene), PPO (Polyphenylene oxide), PC (Polycarbonate), PBT (Polybutylene terephthalate) etc.

Each carry bag made from compostable plastics shall bear a label “compostable” and shall conform to the Indian Standard: IS or ISO 17088:2008 titled as Specifications for “Compostable Plastics”.

12. Prescribed authority. –

- (1) The State Pollution Control Board and Pollution Control Committee in respect of a Union territory shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to registration, manufacture of plastic products and multi-layered packaging, processing and disposal of plastic wastes;
- (2) The concerned Secretary-in-charge of Urban Development of the State or a Union Territory shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to

waste management by waste generator, use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and multi-layered packaging;

- (3) The concerned Gram Panchayat shall be the authority for enforcement of the provisions of these rules relating to waste management by the waste generator, use of plastic carry bags, plastic sheets or like, covers made of plastic sheets and multi-layered packaging in the rural area of the State or a Union Territory; and
- (4) The authorities referred to in sub-rules (1) to (3) shall take the assistance of the District Magistrate or the Deputy Commissioner within the territorial limits of the jurisdiction of the concerned district in the enforcement of the provisions of these rules.

13. Registration of producer, recyclers and manufacturer, -

1. No person shall manufacture carry bags or recycle plastic bags or multi-layered packaging unless the person has obtained a registration from the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee of the Union Territory concerned, as the case may be, prior to the commencement of production;
2. **Every producer or brand-owner shall, for the purpose of registration or for renewal of registration, make an application in Form-I to**
 - i. **“The concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee of the Union territory, if operating one or two States or Union Territories”;** or
 - ii. **“The Central Pollution Control Board, if operating in more than two States or Union Territories”.**
3. Every person recycling or processing waste or proposing to recycle or process plastic waste shall make an application to the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee, for grant of registration or renewal of registration for the recycling unit, in Form II.
4. Every manufacturer engaged in manufacturer of plastic to be used as raw material by the producer shall make an application to the State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee of the Union territory concerned, for the grant of registration or for the renewal of registration, in Form III.
5. The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee shall not issue or renew registration to plastic waste recycling or processing units unless the unit possesses a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (6 of 1974) and the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (14 of 1981) along with a certificate of registration issued by the District Industries Centre or any other Government agency authorised in this regard.

6. The State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committee shall not renew registration of producer unless the producer possesses and action plan endorsed by the Secretary in charge of Urban Development of the concerned State or Union Territory for setting of plastic waste management system;
7. On receipt of the application complete in all respects for the registration for recycling or processing of plastic waste under sub-rule (3), the State Pollution Control Board may, after such inquiry as it considers necessary and on being satisfied that the applicant possesses appropriate facilities, technical capabilities and equipment to handle plastic waste safely, may grant registration to the applicant on fulfilment of the conditions as may be laid down in terms of registration;
8. Every State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall take a decision on the grant of registration within ninety days of receipt of an application which is complete in all respects;
9. The registration granted under this rule shall initially be valid for a period of one year, unless revoked, suspended or cancelled and shall subsequently be granted for three years;
10. State Pollution Control Board or the Pollution Control Committees shall not revoke, suspend or cancel registration without providing the opportunity of a hearing to the producer or person engaged in recycling or processing of plastic wastes; and
11. Every application for renewal of registration shall be made at least one hundred twenty days before the expiry of the validity of the registration certificate.

14. Responsibility of retailers and street vendors-

1. Retailers or street vendors shall not sell or provide commodities to consumer in carry bags or plastic sheet or multi-layered packaging, which are not manufactured and labelled or marked, as per prescribed under these rules;
2. Every retailers or street vendors selling or providing commodities in, plastic carry bags or multi-layered packaging or plastic sheets or like or covers made of plastic sheets which are not manufactured or labelled or marked in accordance with these rules shall be liable to pay such fines as specified under the bye-laws of the local bodies.

15. Shall be deleted, as amended 2018

- 16. State Level Monitoring Committee.** - (1) The State government or the union Territory shall, for the purpose of effective monitoring of implementation of these rules, constitute a State Level Advisory Committee consisting of the following persons, namely; -

a	The Secretary, Department of Urban Development	Chairman,
b	Director from State Department of Environment	Member,
c	Member Secretary from State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee	Member,
d	Municipal Commissioner	Member,
e	One expert from Local Body	Member,
f	One expert from Non-Governmental involved in Waste Management	Member,
g	Commissioner, Value Added Tax or his nominee,	Member,
h	Sales Tax Commissioner or Officer	Member,
i	Representative of Plastic Association, Drug Manufacturers Association, Chemical Manufacturers Association	Member,
j	One expert from the field of Industry	Member,
k	One expert from the field of academic institution	Member &
l	Director, Municipal Administration	Convener

The State Level Advisory Body shall meet at least once in Six Month and may invite experts, if it considers necessary.

- 17. Annual reports.** – (1) Every person engaged in recycling or processing of plastic waste shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form-IV to the local body concerned under intimation to the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by the 30th April, of every year;
- (2) Every local body shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form –V to the concerned Secretary-in-charge of the Urban Development Department under intimation to the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by the 30th June, every year;
- (3) Each State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall prepare and submit an annual report in Form VI to the CPCB on the implementation of these rules by the 31st July, of every year; and
- (4) The CPCB shall prepare a consolidated annual report on the use and management of plastic waste and forward it to the Central Government along with its recommendations before the 31st August of every year.

SCHEDULE-I

[See rule 10]

1.	IS / ISO 14851: 1999 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials in an aqueous medium-Method by measuring the oxygen demand in a closed Respirometer
2.	IS / ISO 14852: 1999 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials in an aqueous medium-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide
3.	IS / ISO 14853: 2005 Plastics- Determination of the ultimate anaerobic biodegradation of plastic materials in an aqueous system-Method by measurement of biogas production
4.	IS /ISO 14855-1: 2005 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials under controlled composting conditions-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide (Part-1 General method)
5.	IS / ISO 14855-2: 2007 Determination of the ultimate aerobic biodegradability of plastic materials under controlled composting conditions-Method by analysis of evolved carbon dioxide (Part-2: Gravimetric measurement of carbon dioxide evolved in a laboratory- scale test)
6.	IS / ISO 15985: 2004 Plastics- Determination of the ultimate anaerobic biodegradation and disintegration under high-solids anaerobic digestion conditions- Methods by analysis of released biogas
7.	IS /ISO 16929: 2002 Plastics- Determination of degree of disintegration of plastic materials under defined composting conditions in a pilot - scale test
8.	IS / ISO 17556: 2003 Plastics- Determination of ultimate aerobic biodegradability in soil by measuring the oxygen demand in a Respirometer or the amount of carbon dioxide evolved
9.	IS / ISO 20200:2004 Plastics- Determination of degree of disintegration of plastic materials under simulated composting conditions in a laboratory – scale Test.

FORM - I
[See rules 13 (2)]

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION FOR PRODUCERS or BRAND OWNERS

From:

.....

..... (Name and full address of the occupier)

To

The Member Secretary,

..... Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee

.....

Sir,

I /We hereby apply for registration under rule 9 of the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, as amended 2018.

I-PRODUCERS

S. No	PART – A (GENERAL)	
1	a. Name and location of the unit	
	b. Address and Contact number	
	c. Registration required for manufacturing of:	
	(i) Carry bags; (a) petro- based, (b) Compostable (ii) Multi-layered plastics	
	d. Manufacturing capacity	
	e. In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
2	Is the unit registered with the District Industries Centre of the State Government or Union territory? If yes, attach a copy.	
3(a)	Total capital invested on the project	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
4(a)	List and quantum of products and by-products	
(b)	List and quantum of raw materials used	
5	Furnish a flow diagram of manufacturing process showing input and output in terms of products and waste generated including for captive power generation and water.	
6	Status of compliance with these rules- Thickness – fifty microns (Yes/No)	
PART – B (PERTAINING TO LIQUID EFFLUENT AND GASEOUS EMISSIONS)		
7	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1974? If yes, attach a copy.	
8	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Air (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1981? If yes, attach a copy.	
PART – C (PERTAINING TO WASTE)		
9	Solid Wastes or rejects: a) Total quantum of waste generated b) Mode of storage within the plant c) Provision made for disposal of wastes	
10	Attach or Provide list of person supplying plastic to be used as raw material to manufacture carry bags or plastic sheet of like or multi-layered packaging	
11	Attach or provide list of personnel or Brand Owners to whom the products will be supplied	
12	Action plan on collecting back the plastic wastes	
Date:		Name and Signature
Place:		Designation

II - BRAND OWNERS

S. No	PART – A (GENERAL)	
1	Name, Address and Contact number	
2	In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
3	Is the unit registered with the District Industries Centre of the State Government or Union territory? If yes, attach a copy	
4(a)	Total capital invested on the project.	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
5(a)	List and quantum of products by-products	
(b)	List and quantum of raw materials used	
PART – B (PERTAINING TO LIQUID EFFLUENT AND GASEOUS EMISSIONS)		
6	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1974? If yes, attach a copy.	
7	Does the unit have a valid consent under the Air (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1981? If yes, attach a copy.	
PART – C (PERTAINING TO WASTE)		
8	Solid Wastes or rejects: a) Total quantum of waste generated b) Mode of storage within the plant c) Provision made for disposal of wastes	
9	Attach or Provide list of person supplying plastic material	
10	Action plan on collecting back the plastic wastes	
Date: Place: Name and Signature Designation		

FORM – II
[SEE RULE 13 (3)]

Application Form for Registration of Units Engaged in Processing or Recycling of Plastic Waste

1	Name and Address of the unit				
2	Contact person with designation, Tel./Fax /email				
3	Date of commencement				
4	No. of workers (including contract labour)				
5	Consent Validity	a. Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1974; Valid up to _____ b. Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981; Valid up to _____ c. Authorization; valid up to			
6	Manufacturing Process	Please attach a flow diagram of the manufacturing process flow diagram for each product.			
7	Products and installed capacity of production (MTA)	Products		Installed capacity	
8	Waste Management:	S. No.	Type	Category	Qty.
	a. Waste generation in processing plastic-waste	i			
		ii			
	b. Waste Collection and transportation (attach details)				
	c. Waste Disposal details	S. No.	Type	Category	Qty.
		i			
	d. Provide details of the disposal facility, whether the facility is authorized by SPCB or PCC				
	e. Please attach analysis report of characterization of waste generated (including leachate test if applicable)				
9	Details of plastic waste proposed to be acquired through sale, auction, contract or import, as the case may be, for use as raw material	i. Name ii. Quantity required /year			
10	Occupational safety and health aspects	Please provide details of facilities			
11	Pollution Control Measures				
	Whether the unit has adequate pollution control systems or equipment to meet the standards of emission or effluents.	If Yes, please furnish details			
	Whether unit is in compliance with conditions laid down in the said rules.	Yes/No			
	Whether conditions exist or are likely to exist of the material being handled or processed posing adverse immediate or delayed impacts on the environment.	Yes/No			
	Whether conditions exist (or are likely to exist) of the material being handled or processed by any means capable of yielding another material (e.g. leachate) which may possess eco-toxicity.	Yes/No			
12	Any other relevant information including fire or accident mitigative measures				
13	List of enclosures as per rule				
Date:		Name and Signature			
Place:		Designation			

FORM - III

[SEE RULES 13(4)]

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION FOR MANUFACTURERS OF
PLASTIC RAW
MATERIALS

From:
.....
.....(Name and full address of the
occupier)
To
The Member Secretary,
..... Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control
Committee
.....
.....

Sir,
I/We hereby apply for registration under the Plastic Waste
Management Rules, 2011

PART – A GENERAL		
1.(a)	Name and location of the unit	
(b)	Address of the unit	
(c)	In case of renewal, previous registration number and date of registration	
2.	Is the unit registered with the DIC or DCSSI of the State Government or Union Territory? If yes, attach a copy.	
3.(a)	Total capital invested on the project	
(b)	Year of commencement of production	
(c)	List of producers and quantum of raw materials supplied to producers	
Date: Place: Name and Signature Designation		

Form - IV*[SEE RULES 17 (1)]***FORMAT OF ANNUAL REPORT BY OPERATOR OF PLASTIC WASTE PROCESSING
OR****RECYCLING FACILITY TO THE LOCAL BODY****Period of Reporting:**

(1)	Name and Address of operator of the facility	
(2)	Name of officer in-charge of the facility (Telephone/Fax/Mobile/ E-mail)	
(3)	Capacity:	
(4)	Technologies used for management of plastic waste:	
(5)	Quantity of plastic waste received during the year being reported upon along with the source	
(6)	Quantity of plastic waste processed (in tons): - Plastic waste recycled(in tons) - Plastic waste processed (in tons) - Used (in tons)	
(7)	Quantity of inert or rejects sent for final disposal to landfill sites:	
(8)	Details of land fill facility to which inert or rejects were sent for final disposal: - Address – Telephone	
(9)	Attach status of compliance to environmental conditions, if any specified during grant of Consent or registration	
Dated: Place: Signature of Operator		

Form - V

[SEE RULES 17(2)]

**FORMAT FOR ANNUAL REPORT ON PLASTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT TO BE
SUBMITTED BY THE LOCAL BODY****Period of Reporting:**

(1)	Name of the City or Town and State:	
(2)	Population	
(3)	Area in sq. kilometres	
(4)	Name & Address of Local body Telephone No. Fax No. E-mail:	
(5)	Total Numbers of the wards in the area under jurisdiction	
(6)	Total Numbers of Households in the area under jurisdiction	
(7)	Number of households covered by door to door collection	
(8)	Total number of commercial establishments and Institutions in the area under jurisdiction -Commercial establishments - Institutions	
(9)	Number of commercial establishments and Institutions covered by door to door collection -Commercial establishments - Institutions	
(10)	Summary of the mechanisms put in place for management of plastic waste in the area under jurisdiction along with the details of agencies involved in door to door collection	
(11)	Attach details of infrastructure put in place for management of plastic waste generated in the area under jurisdiction	
(12)	Attach details of infrastructure required, if any along with justification	
(13)	Quantity of Plastic Waste generated during the year from area under jurisdiction (in tons)	
(14)	Quantity of Plastic Waste collected during the year from area under jurisdiction (in tons)	
(15)	Quantity of plastic waste channelized for recycling during the year (in tons)	
(16)	Quantity of plastic waste channelized for use during the year (in tons)	
(17)	Quantity of inert or rejects sent to landfill sites during the year (in tons)	
(18)	Details of each of facilities used for processing and disposal of plastic waste Facility-I i) Name of operator ii) Address with Telephone Number or Mobile iii) Capacity iv) Technology Used v) Registration Number vi) Validity of Registration (up to)	

	Facility-II i) Name of operator ii) Address with Telephone Number or Mobile iii) Capacity iv) Technology Used v) Registration Number Validity of Registration (up to)	
(19)	Give details of: Local body's own manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste.	
(20)	Give details of: Contractor or concessionaire's manpower deployed for collection including street sweeping, secondary storage, transportation, processing and disposal of waste.	
(21)	Mention briefly, the difficulties being experienced by the local body in complying with provisions of these rules including the financial constraints, if any	
(22)	Whether an Action Plan has been prepared for improving solid waste management practices in the city? If yes (attach copy) Date of revision:	

Date:

Signature of CEO/Municipal Commissioner or
Executive Officer/Chief Officer

Place:

**STATE-WISE STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF PLASTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
RULES, 2016, AS AMENDED 2018, FOR THE YEAR...
ANNUAL REPORT FORMAT**

Name of the SPCB/PCC	Estimated Plastic Waste generation. Tons per annum (TPA)	Implementation of thickness of less than 50 microns carry bags (virgin/recycled). (Rule 4c)	Details of Plastic Waste Management (PWM) e.g. Collection, Segregation, Disposal (Co-Processing, Road construction, etc.) Rules (5 & 6). (Attach Action Plan)	Partial/complete ban on usage of Plastic carry bags (through Executive Order) Attach copy of notification or Executive Order	No. of registered Manufacturing/Recycling Units (Rule 13)			No. of unregistered Manufacturing or Recycling Units (in residential or unapproved areas). (Rule 13)	Status of Marking, Labelling on carry bags (Rule 11) Specify No. of units not complied	No. of violations & action taken on non-compliance of provisions of PWM Rules, 2016, as amended, 2018 (Rule 12)	Explicitly pricing of carry bags from producers, brand owners and importers (Rule 15)	Status of submission of Annual Report by ULBs to SPCB/PCCs (Rule 16)	Submission of Annual Report to CPCB (Rule 17)
					Plastic Units	Composite Plastic Units	Multilayer Plastic Units						
1	2	3	4	5	6			7	8	9	10	11	12

करते हुए, उक्त नियम के नियम 5 के उप-नियम (3) के खंड (क) के तहत नोटिस की आवश्यकता को लोक हित में समाप्त करने के पश्चात्, एतद् द्वारा प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 में और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन (दूसरा संशोधन) नियम, 2021 है।
(2) वे राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।
2. प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 में, नियम 4 में, उप-नियम (1) में, खंड (ख) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित खंड रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

“(ख) पुनर्चक्रित प्लास्टिक से निर्मित कैरी बैगों या पुनर्चक्रित प्लास्टिक से निर्मित उत्पादों का उपयोग तत्काल खाने या पीने योग्य खाद्य पदार्थों के भंडारण, वहन, प्रबंधन या पैकिंग के लिए भारतीय खाद्य सुरक्षा और मानक प्राधिकरण द्वारा खाद्य सुरक्षा और मानक अधिनियम, 2006 (2006 का 34) के तहत उपयुक्त मानकों और समुचित विनियमन के संबंध में जारी अधिसूचना के अधीन किया जा सकता है;”।

टिप्पणः मूल नियमों को अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 320 (अ), तारीख 18 मार्च, 2016 द्वारा भारत के राजपत्र में प्रकाशित किया गया था और तत्पश्चात् अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 285 (अ), तारीख 27 मार्च, 2018 द्वारा संशोधित किया गया था और उसमें अंतिम संशोधन अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 571 (अ), तारीख 12 अगस्त, 2021 द्वारा किया गया।

[फा.सं. 17/17/2021-एचएसएमडी]

नरेश पाल गंगवार, संयुक्त सचिव

MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, FOREST AND CLIMATE CHANGE

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 17th September, 2021

G.S.R. 647(E).—Whereas, the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 were notified by the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change vide notification number G.S.R. 320 (E), dated the 18th March, 2016;

Whereas clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 4 of the said rules provides that carry bags made of recycled plastic or products made of recycled plastic shall not be used for storing, carrying, dispensing or packaging ready to eat or drink food stuff;

Whereas, Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006 (34 of 2006) is an Act to consolidate the laws relating to food and to establish the Food Safety and Standards Authority of India for laying down science based standards for articles of food and to regulate their manufacture, storage, distribution, sale and import, to ensure availability of safe and wholesome food for human consumption and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto;

Now therefore, in exercise of powers conferred by sections 6, 8 and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986), read with sub-rule (4) of rule 5 of the Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986, the Central Government after having dispensed with the requirement of notice under clause (a) of sub-rule (3) of rule 5 of the said rule in public interest, hereby makes the following rules to further amend the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Plastic Waste Management (Second Amendment) Rules, 2021.
(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.
2. In the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, in rule 4, in sub-rule (1), for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely: -

“(b) carry bags made of recycled plastic or products made of recycled plastic can be used for storing, carrying, dispensing, or packaging ready to eat or drink food stuff subject to the notification of appropriate standards and regulation under the Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006 (34 of 2006) by the Food Safety and Standards Authority of India;”.

Note: The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, vide number G.S.R 320 (E), dated the 18th March, 2016 and subsequently amended vide notification number G.S.R 285 (E), dated the 27th March, 2018 and last amended vide notification number G.S.R. 571 (E), dated the 12th August, 2021.

[F. No. 17/17/2021 -HSMD]

NARESH PAL GANGAWAR, Jt. Secy.

MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, FOREST AND CLIMATE CHANGE

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 16th February, 2022

G.S.R. 133(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 3, 6, and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act 1986 (29 of 1986), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, namely: -

1. (1) These rules may be called the Plastic Waste Management (Amendment) Rules, 2022.
- (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.
2. In the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), in rule 9, in sub-rule (1), for the words “as per guidelines issued under these rules from time to time”, the words “as per guidelines specified in SCHEDULE – II” shall substituted.
3. In the said rules, after SCHEDULE – I, the following Schedule shall be inserted namely:-

‘SCHEDULE-II*[See Rule 9 (1)]***Guidelines on Extended Producer Responsibility for Plastic Packaging****1. Background:**

(1.1) The Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEFCC), (hereinafter referred to as ‘The Ministry’), notified the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 on 18th March, 2016. The Ministry also notified the Solid Waste Management Rules, 2016 on 8th April, 2016. As plastic waste is part of solid waste, therefore, both the rules apply to managing plastic waste in the country.

(1.2) The Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, mandate the generators of plastic waste to take steps to minimize generation of plastic waste, not to litter the plastic waste, ensure segregated storage of waste at source and hand over segregated waste in accordance with rules. The rules also mandate the responsibilities of local bodies, gram panchayats, waste generators, retailers and street vendors to manage plastic waste. (1.3) The Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 cast Extended Producer Responsibility on Producer, Importer, and Brand Owner. Extended Producer Responsibility shall be applicable to both pre-consumer and post-consumer plastic packaging waste. (1.4) These guidelines provides framework for implementation of Extended Producer Responsibility. The Guidelines provide the roles and responsibilities of Producers, Importers, Brand Owners, Central Pollution Control Board, State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committees, recyclers and waste processors for effective implementation of Extended Producer Responsibility. The definitions given in Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, apply until, specifically mentioned in these guidelines;

2. Date of Coming into Effect:

These guidelines shall come into force with immediate effect. The on-going processes related to Extended Producer Responsibility obligations will be aligned with these guidelines.

3. Definitions:

(a) **“Biodegradable plastics”** means that plastics, other than compostable plastics, which undergoes complete degradation by biological processes under ambient environment (terrestrial or in water) conditions, in specified time periods, without leaving any micro plastics, or visible, distinguishable or toxic residue, which have adverse environment impacts, adhering to laid down standards of Bureau of Indian Standards and certified by Central Pollution Control Board.

(b) **“Brand Owner”** means a person or company who sells any commodity under a registered brand label or trade mark;

(c) **“Carry Bags”** (covered under Category II of plastic packaging – Clause (5.1) (II)) means bags made from plastic material or compostable plastic material, used for the purpose of carrying or dispensing commodities which have a self-carrying feature but do not include bags that constitute or form an integral part of the packaging in which goods are sealed prior to use ;

(d) **“End of Life disposal”** means using plastic waste for generation of energy and includes co-processing (e.g. in cement kilns) or waste to oil or for road construction as per Indian Road Congress guidelines, etc;

(e) **“Extended Producer Responsibility”** means the responsibility of a producer for the environmentally sound management of the product until the end of its life;

- (f) **“Importer”** means a person who imports plastic packaging product or products with plastic packaging or carry bags or multilayered packaging or plastic sheets or like;
- (g) **“Plastic”** means material which contains as an essential ingredient a high polymer such as polyethylene terephthalate, high density polyethylene, Vinyl, low density polyethylene, polypropylene, polystyrene resins, multi-materials like acrylonitrile butadiene styrene, polyphenylene oxide, polycarbonate, polybutylene terephthalate;
- (h) **“Plastic Packaging”** means packaging material made by using plastics for protecting, preserving, storing and transporting of products in a variety of ways.
- (i) **“Plastic Sheet”** means plastic sheet is the sheet made of plastic;
- (j) **“Plastic Waste Processors”** means recyclers and entities engaged in using plastic waste for energy (waste to energy), and converting it to oil (waste to oil), industrial composting.
- (k) **“Pre-consumer plastic packaging waste”** means plastic packaging waste generated in the form of reject or discard at the stage of manufacturing of plastic packaging and plastic packaging waste generated during the packaging of product including reject, discard, before the plastic packaging reaches the end-use consumer of the product.
- (l) **“Post-consumer plastic packaging waste”** means plastic packaging waste generated by the end-use consumer after the intended use of packaging is completed and is no longer being used for its intended purpose.
- (m) **“Producer”** means person engaged in manufacture or import of carry bags or multilayered packaging or plastic sheets or like, and includes industries or individuals using plastic sheets or like or covers made of plastic sheets or multilayered packaging for packaging or wrapping the commodity;
- (n) **“Recyclers”** are entities who are engaged in the process of recycling of plastic waste;
- (o) **“Recycling”** means the process of transforming segregated plastic waste into a new product or raw material for producing new products;
- (p) **“Reuse”** means using an object or resource material again for either the same purpose or another purpose without changing the object's structure;
- (q) **“Use of recycled plastic”** means recycled plastic, instead of virgin plastic, is used as raw material in the manufacturing process;
- (r) **“Waste Management”** means the collection, storage, transportation reduction, re-use, recovery, recycling, composting or disposal of plastic waste in an environmentally sound manner;
- (s) **“Waste to Energy”** means using plastic waste for generation of energy and includes co-processing (e.g. in cement kilns).

4. Obligated Entities:

The following entities shall be covered under the Extended Producer Responsibility obligations and provisions of these guidelines namely: -

- (i) Producer (P) of plastic packaging;
- (ii) Importer (I) of all imported plastic packaging and / or plastic packaging of imported products;
- (iii) Brand Owners (BO) including online platforms/marketplaces and supermarkets/retail chains other than those, which are micro and small enterprises as per the criteria of Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises, Government of India.;
- (iv) Plastic Waste Processors

5. Coverage of Extended Producer Responsibility:

(5.1) The following plastic packaging categories are covers under Extended Producer Responsibility:

(i) Category I

Rigid plastic packaging;

(ii) Category II

Flexible plastic packaging of single layer or multilayer (more than one layer with different types of plastic), plastic sheets or like and covers made of plastic sheet, carry bags, plastic sachet or pouches;

(iii) Category III

Multilayered plastic packaging (at least one layer of plastic and at least one layer of material other than plastic);

(iv) **Category IV**

Plastic sheet or like used for packaging as well as carry bags made of compostable plastics.

(5.2) The Extended Producer Responsibility Guidelines covers the following with respect to plastic packaging namely: -

- (i) Reuse;
- (ii) Recycling;
- (iii) Use of recycled plastic content;
- (iv) End of life disposal.

6. Registration:

(6.1) (a) The following entities shall register on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board namely: -

- (i) Producer (P);
- (ii) Importer (I);
- (iii) Brand owner (BO);
- (iv) Plastic Waste Processor engaged in (a) recycling, (b) waste to energy, (c) waste to oil, and (iv) industrial composting,

(b) Registration of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners (operating in one or two states) and Plastic Waste processors shall be done by State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee through the centralized Extended Producer Responsibility portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(c) After these guidelines have come into effect, with respect to, entities starting their business in a particular year and placing their products in market in that year, they shall have Extended Producer Responsibility target obligations from the next year.

(6.2) The entities covered under clause 6.1 shall not carry any business without registration obtained through on-line centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(6.3) The entities covered under clause (6.1) shall not deal with any entity not registered through on-line centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(6.4) In case, it is found or determined that any entity registered on the on-line portal has provided false information or has willfully concealed information or there is any irregularity or deviation from the conditions stipulated while obtaining registration under Extended Producer Responsibility guidelines, then the registration of such an entity would be revoked for a one -year period after giving an opportunity to be heard. The entities whose registration has been revoked shall not be able to register afresh for the period of revocation.

(6.5) In case any entity falls in more than one sub-category mentioned in the clause (6.1) then the entity shall register under each of those sub-categories separately. Further, in cases, where the entity has units in different states, in a particular sub-category mentioned in clause 6.1, then these units shall also be registered separately. However, only one registration under a sub category in a state would be needed, even if, more than one unit are located in a state. The registration shall be as per Standard Operating Procedure laid down by Central Pollution Control Board for the purpose, as per these Guidelines.

(6.6) While registering, the entities shall have to provide PAN Number, GST Number, CIN Number of the company and Aadhar Number and PAN Number of authorized person or representative and any other necessary information as required.

7. Targets for Extended Producer Responsibility and obligations of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners:

(7.1) The Extended Producer Responsibility targets for the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall be determined category-wise.

(7.2) Producer (P):

(a) Extended Producer Responsibility target (Refer example 1 to 3 in Annexure):

Eligible Quantity in MT (Q 1) shall be the average weight of plastic packaging material (category-wise) sold in the last two financial years (A) plus average quantity of pre-consumer plastic packaging waste in the last two financial years (B) minus the annual quantity (C) supplied to the entities covered under sub-clause 4 (iii) in the previous financial year as under: -

$$Q\ 1\ (\text{in MT}) = (A + B) -$$

and the Extended Producer Responsibility target shall be determined category-wise , as given below

Extended Producer Responsibility target

	Year	Extended Producer Responsibility target (as a percentage of Q1 - category-wise)
I	2021 - 22	25 %
II	2022 - 23	70 %
III	2023 - 24	100 %

The Extended Producer Responsibility target in MT category-wise, as applicable, shall be provided by Producer, as part of Action Plan on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(b) Obligation for recycling (Refer example 1 to 3 in Annexure):

The Producer shall ensure minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility Target, category-wise, as given below namely: -

Minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste
(% of Extended Producer Responsibility Target)

Plastic packaging category	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28 and onwards
Category I	50	60	70	80
Category II	30	40	50	60
Category III	30	40	50	60
Category IV	50	60	70	80

In case of Category IV plastic packaging category (plastic sheet or like used for packaging and carry bags made of compostable plastics), the minimum level of recycling means processing plastic packaging waste for composting through industrial composting facilities.

(c) End of life disposal (refer examples 1 to 3 in Annexure):

(i) Only those plastics, which cannot be recycled will be sent for end of life disposal such as road construction, waste to energy, waste to oil, cement kilns (for co processing) etc. as per relevant guidelines issued by Indian Road Congress or Central Pollution Control Board from time to time.

(ii) The producers shall ensure end of life disposal of the plastic packaging waste only through methodologies specified in Rule 5 (1) (b) of Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016,

(d) Obligation for use of recycled plastic content (Refer example 6 in Annexure)

The Producer shall ensure use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging category-wise as given below namely: -

Mandatory use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging
(% of plastic manufactured for the year)

Plastic packaging category	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28	2028-29 and onwards
Category I	30	40	50	60
Category II	10	10	20	20
Category III	5	5	10	10

In cases, where it is not possible to meet the obligation in respect of recycled plastic content on account of statutory requirements, the exemption will be granted by Central Pollution Control Board on case-to-case basis. However, in such cases, the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners will have to fulfil its obligation of use of recycled content (in quantitative terms) through purchase of certificate of equivalent quantity from such Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners who have used recycled content in excess of their obligation. Central Pollution Control Board will develop mechanism for such exchange on the centralized online portal.

7.3 Importer (I):

(a) Extended Producer Responsibility Target (Refer example 1 to 3 in Annexure)

Eligible Quantity in MT (Q 2) shall be the average weight of all plastic packaging material and / or plastic packaging of imported products (category-wise) imported and sold in the last two financial years (A) plus average quantity of pre-consumer plastic packaging in the last two financial years (B) waste minus the annual quantity (C) supplied to the entities covered under sub-clause 4 (iii) in the previous financial years as under: -

$$Q\ 2\ (\text{in MT}) = (A + B) - C$$

and the Extended Producer Responsibility target shall be determined, category-wise, as given below namely: -

	Year	Extended Producer Responsibility target (as a percentage of Q 2 - category-wise)
I	2021 - 22	25 %
II	2022 - 23	70 %
III	2023 - 24	100 %

The Extended Producer Responsibility target in MT category-wise, as applicable, shall be provided by Importer as part of Action Plan on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(b) Obligation for recycling (Refer example 1 to 3 in Annexure)

The Importer shall ensure minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste collected under extended producer responsibility Target, category-wise, as given below.

Minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste
(% of extended producer responsibility Target)

Plastic packaging category	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28 and onwards
Category I	50	60	70	80
Category II	30	40	50	60
Category III	30	40	50	60
Category IV	50	60	70	80

In case of Category IV plastic packaging category (plastic sheet or like used for packaging and carry bags made of compostable plastics), the minimum level of recycling means processing plastic packaging waste for composting through industrial composting facilities.

(c) End of life disposal (refer examples 1 to 3 in Annexure)

(i) Only those plastics, which cannot be recycled will be sent for end of life disposal such as road construction, waste to energy, waste to oil as per relevant guidelines issued by Indian Road Congress or Central Pollution Control Board from time to time.

(ii) The importer shall ensure end of life disposal of the plastic packaging waste only through methodologies specified in rule 5 (1) (b) of Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, as amended.

(d) Obligation for use of recycled plastic content (Refer example 6 in Annexure)

The Importer shall ensure use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging category-wise as given below.

Mandatory use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging

(% of imported plastic for the year)

Plastic packaging category	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28	2028-29 and onwards
Category I	30	40	50	60
Category II	10	10	20	20
Category III	5	5	10	10

Any recycled plastic used in imported material shall not be counted towards fulfilment of obligation. The importer will have to fulfil its obligation of use of recycled content (in quantitative terms) through purchase of certificate of equivalent quantity from such Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners who have used recycled content in excess of their obligation. Central Pollution Control Board will develop mechanism for such exchange on the centralized online portal.

7.4 Brand Owner (BO):

a) Extended Producer Responsibility target (refer examples 1 to 3 in Annexure)

Eligible Quantity in MT (Q 3) shall be the average weight of virgin plastic packaging material (category-wise) purchased and introduced in market in the last two financial years (A) plus average quantity of (B) of pre-consumer plastic packaging in the last two financial years as under: -

$Q\ 3\ (\text{in MT}) = A + B$

The Extended Producer Responsibility target shall be determined, category-wise, as given below namely: -

	Year	Extended Producer Responsibility Target (as a percentage of Q3 - category-wise)
I	2021 - 22	25 %
II	2022 - 23	70 %
III	2023 - 24	100 %

The Extended Producer Responsibility target in MT category-wise, as applicable, shall be provided by Brand Owner as part of the Action Plan on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(b) Obligation for reuse (refer examples 4 and 5 in Annexure):

I. The Brand Owner using Category I (rigid) plastic packaging for their products shall have minimum obligation to reuse such packaging as given below: -

Provided that the reuse of Category I rigid plastic packaging in food contact applications shall be subject to regulation of Food Safety and Standards Authority of India.

(II) Minimum obligation to reuse for Category I (rigid plastic packaging).

	Year	Target (as percentage of Category I rigid plastic packaging in products sold annually)

A	Category I rigid plastic packaging with volume or weight equal or more than 0.9 liter or kg but less than 4.9 litres or kg, as the case may be	
I	2025 – 26	10
II	2026 – 27	15
III	2027-28	20
IV	2028-29 and onwards	25
B	Category I rigid plastic packaging with volume of weight equal or more than 4.9 litres or kg.	
I	2025 – 26	70
II	2026 – 27	75
III	2027-28	80
IV	2028-29 and onwards	85

(III) The quantity of rigid packaging reused by brand Owner shall be calculated by reducing virgin plastic packaging manufactured/imported/purchased in that year from the sales of the Brand Owner. The brand owner shall provide this information on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(IV) The quantity of Category I rigid plastic packaging reused shall be reduced from the total plastic packaging used under Category I by the obligated entities (Brand Owners).

III. The quantity of Category I rigid plastic packaging reused during the year 2022 – 2023 and 2023-2024, shall be reduced from the total plastic packaging used under Category I.

(c) Obligation for recycling (refer examples 1 to 3 in Annexure):

The Brand Owner shall ensure minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility target, category-wise, as given below.

Minimum level of recycling (excluding end of life disposal) of plastic packaging waste
(% of Extended Producer Responsibility Target)

Plastic packaging category	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28 and onwards
Category I	50	60	70	80
Category II	30	40	50	60
Category III	30	40	50	60
Category IV	50	60	70	80

In case of Category IV plastic packaging category (plastic sheet or like used for packaging and carry bags made of compostable plastics), the minimum level of recycling means processing plastic packaging waste for composting through industrial composting facilities.

(d) End of life disposal (refer examples 1 to 3 in Annexure)

(i) Only those plastics, which cannot be recycled will be sent for end of life disposal such as road construction, waste to energy, waste to oil, as per relevant guidelines issued by Indian Road Congress or Central Pollution Control Board from time to time.

(ii) The Brand Owner shall ensure end of life disposal of the plastic packaging waste only through methodologies specified in rule 5 (1) (b) of the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, as amended.

(e) Obligation for use of recycled plastic content (refer examples 6 in Annexure)

(i) The Brand Owner shall ensure use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging, category-wise, as given below namely:

Mandatory use of recycled plastic in plastic packaging

(% of manufactured plastic for the year)

Plastic packaging category	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28	2028-29 and onwards
Category I	30	40	50	60
Category II	10	10	20	20
Category III	5	5	10	10

(ii) In cases, where it is not possible to meet the obligation in respect of recycled plastic content on account of statutory requirements, the exemption will be granted by Central Pollution Control Board on case-to-case basis. However, in such cases, the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners will have to fulfil its obligation of use of recycled content (in quantitative terms) through purchase of certificate of equivalent quantity from such Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners who have used recycled content in excess of their obligation. Central Pollution Control Board will develop mechanism for such exchange on the centralized online portal.

(iii) In case, where Brand Owner is also Producer and/or Importer of plastic packaging material, the clause 7.2 and 7.3 shall also apply for determining their Extended Producer Responsibility targets and obligations as Producer and /or Importer, respectively.

(7.5) The Extended Producer Responsibility target in MT category-wise, as applicable, shall be provided by all Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners as part of Action Plan on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(7.6) The obligations for reuse, recycling of waste and use of recycled plastic content in packaging shall be reviewed every five years based upon available technologies for meeting the Targets specified.

(7.7) Extended Producer Responsibility on plastic packaging will promote sustainable packaging, as per guidelines prepared by Central Pollution Control Board, inter alia based on the following criteria,

(i) package designing promoting reuse;

(ii) package designing amenable for recycling;

(iii) recycled plastic content in plastic packaging material and; (iv) package designing for environment.

(7.8) In case, the obligated entity utilizes plastic packaging which is 100% biodegradable in the ambient environment leaving no traces of micro plastics or chemical residue or any other traces having adverse environmental and health impacts as certified by regulatory entities Central Pollution Control Board, Bureau of Indian Standards, Central Institute of Petrochemicals Engineering & Technology, the Extended Producer Responsibility target will not be applicable for such material.

8. Generation of surplus Extended Producer Responsibility certificates, carry forward and offsetting against previous year Extended Producer Responsibility targets and obligations, and sale and purchase of surplus Extended Producer Responsibility certificates:

(8.1) A Brand Owner who has fulfilled their Extended Producer Responsibility targets, category-wise, can use the surplus for the following namely: -

(i) Off setting previous year shortfall subject to clause 9.5;

(ii) Carry forward for use in succeeding year;

(iii) Sell it to other Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners.

(8.2) Surplus in one category can only be used for off-setting, carry forward and sale in the same category. A surplus under reuse can be used for against reuse, recycling and also end of life disposal. A surplus under recycling can be used for recycling and end of life disposal. A surplus under end of life disposal cannot be used for reuse or recycle.

(8.3) Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners can also meet their Extended Producer Responsibility obligations under a category by purchasing surplus Extended Producer Responsibility certificates from other Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners of the same category.

(8.4) Such transactions shall be recorded and submitted by the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners on the online portal while filing annual returns under the Extended Producer Responsibility framework. Central Pollution Control Board will develop mechanism for such exchange on the centralized portal.

9. Imposition of Environmental Compensation:

(9.1) Environmental Compensation shall be levied based upon polluter pays principle, with respect to non-fulfilment of Extended Producer Responsibility targets by Producers, Importers &

Brand Owners, for the purpose of protecting and improving the quality of the environment and preventing, controlling and abating environment pollution .

(9.2) Central Pollution Control Board shall lay down guidelines for imposition and collection of environment compensation on Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners, recyclers and end of life processors, in case of non-fulfilment of obligations set out in these guidelines, and the same shall be notified. The Guidelines for Environmental Compensation shall be updated, as required.

(9.3) The Environment Compensation, as applicable, shall be levied by Central Pollution Control Board on the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners operating in more than two states with respect to non-fulfilment of their Extended Producer Responsibility targets, responsibilities and obligations in these guidelines.

(9.4) The Environment Compensation, as applicable, shall be levied by respective State Pollution Control Board on the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners operating in their jurisdiction (for Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners not operating in more than two states/Union Territory's), Plastic Waste Processors which includes recyclers and other waste processors – waste to energy, waste to oil, co-processors, with respect to non-fulfilment of their Extended Producer Responsibility targets or responsibilities and obligations set out under these guidelines. In case, the State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee does not take action in reasonable time, the Central Pollution Control Board shall issue directions to the State Pollution Control Board /Pollution Control Committee.

(9.5) Payment of environmental compensation shall not absolve the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners of the obligations set out in these guidelines. The unfulfilled Extended Producer Responsibility obligations for a particular year will be carried forward to the next year for a period of three years. In case, the shortfall of Extended Producer Responsibility obligation is addressed within three years. The environmental compensation levied shall be returned to the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners as given below, namely

- (i) Within one year of levying of EC: 75% return;
- (ii) Within two years 60% return;
- (iii) Within three years 40% return,

After completion of three years on environmental compensation getting due the entire environmental compensation amount shall be forfeited. This arrangement shall allow for collection and recycling of plastic packaging waste by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners in later years as well.

(9.6) The funds collected under environmental compensation shall be kept in a separate Escrow account by Central Pollution Control Board or State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee. The funds collected shall be utilized in collection, recycling and end of life disposal of uncollected and non-recycled or non- end of life disposal of plastic packaging waste, on which the environmental compensation is levied. Modalities for utilization of the funds for plastic waste management on an annual basis would be recommended by the Committee for Extended Producer Responsibility implementation and approved by the Competent Authority in the Ministry.

10. Role of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners:

(10.1) The Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall have to register through the online centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board. The certificate of registration shall be issued using the portal.

(10.2) Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall provide Action Plan containing information on the Extended Producer Responsibility Target, category-wise, where applicable, through the online centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board, along with application for registration or renewal of registration under Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016. The Action Plan shall cover tenure of the Registration as per the provisions of Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016. The standard operating procedure for registration and the action plan pro forma shall be developed by Central Pollution Control Board as per these guidelines.

(10.3) Brand Owner covered under clause 4 (iii) shall provide details of plastic packaging purchased from Producers and/or Importers covered under clause 4 (i) and 4 (ii) separately. The quantities attributed to each Producer and Importer covered under clause 4 (i) and 4 (ii) obligated upon Brand Owner shall be deducted from the obligation of Producers and Importers. The record of such purchase including category-wise quantity purchased, shall be maintained separately by Brand Owner.

(10.4) The Producers and Importers covered under clauses 4 (i) and 4 (ii) will maintain the record of the quantity of plastic packaging material made available to Brand Owner covered under clause 4 (iii). The record of such sale including category-wise quantity sold, will be maintained separately by Producers and Importers. In case such records are not maintained, they will have to fulfil the complete Extended Producer Responsibility obligation. The online platform shall cross-check the declaration of transactions among Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners.

(10.5) In order to develop a separate waste stream for collection of plastic packaging waste for directly fulfilling Extended Producer Responsibility obligations, the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners may operate schemes such as deposit refund system or buy back or any other model. This will prevent mixing of plastic packaging waste with solid waste.

(10.6) The Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall file annual returns on the plastic packaging waste collected and processed towards fulfilling obligations under Extended Producer Responsibility with the Central Pollution Control Board or concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee as per pro forma prescribed by Central Pollution Control Board by the 30th June of the next financial year. Information on the reuse and/or recycled content used for packaging purposes will also be provided. The details of the registered recyclers from whom the recycled plastic has been procured will also be provided.

11. Role of Plastic Waste Processors (Recyclers or Other Waste Processors including industrial composting facilities)

(11.1) All plastic waste processors shall have to register with concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee in accordance with provision 13(3) of Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board. Central Pollution Control Board shall lay down uniform procedure for registration within three months of the publication of these guidelines.

(11.2) The Plastic waste processors shall submit annual returns after end of every financial year by 30th April of the next financial year on the quantity of plastic waste processed category-wise as per prescribed pro forma on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board.

(11.3) The total quantity of plastic waste processed by plastic waste processors and attributed to Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners, on an annual basis, will be made available on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board as also on the website of Plastic waste processors.

(11.4) In case, at any stage it is found that the information provided by the plastic waste processor is false, the plastic waste processor shall be debarred by State Pollution Control Board, as per procedure laid down by Central Pollution Control Board, from operating under the Extended Producer Responsibility framework for a period of one year.

(11.5) Only plastic waste processors registered under Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, as amended, shall provide certificates for plastic waste processing, except in case of use of plastic waste in road construction. In case where plastic waste is used in road construction the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall provide a self-declaration certificate in pro forma developed by Central Pollution Control Board. The certificate provided by only registered plastic waste processors shall be considered for fulfilment of Extended Producer Responsibility obligations by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners.

(11.6) The pro forma for the certificate shall be developed by Central Pollution Control Board. In no case, the amount of plastic packaging waste recycled by the enterprise shall be more than installed capacity of the enterprise. The certificates will be for plastic packaging category-wise and shall include GST data of the enterprise.

(11.7) The certificate for plastic packaging waste provided by registered plastic waste processors shall be in the name of registered Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners or Local authorities, as applicable, based upon agreed modalities. Central Pollution Control Board will develop mechanism for issuance of such certificate on the centralized portal.

(11.8) The Plastic Waste Processors undertaking end-of-life disposal of plastic packaging waste viz. waste to energy, waste to oil, cement kilns (co processing) shall provide information on an annual basis as per prescribed pro forma, on the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board. These entities shall ensure the disposal of plastic packaging waste as per relevant rules, guidelines framed by regulatory bodies in an environmentally sound manner.

12. Role of Central Pollution Control Board

(12.1) The Central Pollution Control Board shall register Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners who are operating in more than two states and plastic waste processors, through online portal. Central Pollution Control Board shall prescribe the standard operating procedure for registration of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners under Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016.

(12.2) The Central Pollution Control Board may charge fee for processing of applications for registration and an annual fee for processing of returns, as per procedure prescribed by CPCB. In case, where Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners, are operating in the jurisdiction of a State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, the Central Pollution Control Board as per guidelines so decided, will share the application fee with the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee.

(12.3) The registration shall be done within two weeks from the submission of a complete application online by the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners. The tenure of registration shall be as per Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016.

(12.4) Central Pollution Control Board by itself or through a designated agency shall verify compliance of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners through inspection and periodic audit, as deemed appropriate. Central Pollution Control

Board, as required, can also verify compliance of Plastic Waste Processors through inspection and periodic audit. In case of plastic waste processors and Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners operating in a State or Union Territory, Central Pollution Control Board may, if required, direct State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee to take action.

(12.5) Central Pollution Control Board shall publish the list of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners who have failed to meet Extended Producer Responsibility targets and obligations in the previous financial year, on an annual basis, by 30th September of the next financial year.

(12.6) The Central Pollution Control Board will establish a mechanism to ensure a regular dialogue between relevant stakeholders involved in the fulfilment of extended producer responsibility obligations for plastics under the Plastic Waste Management Rule, 2016.

(12.7) The Central Pollution Control Board shall carry out a compositional survey of collected mixed municipal waste to determine the share of plastic waste as well as different categories of plastics packaging material on a half-yearly basis.

(12.8) The Central Pollution Control Board shall carry out review of technologies related to plastic packaging and plastic waste management for techno-economic viability and feasibility specifically with respect to clause 7.6.

13. Role of State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee:

(13.1) The concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall register Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners (operating in one or two states) and plastic waste processors, through the online portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board. Provision for registration shall be made on the Extended Producer Responsibility portal. State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee by itself or through a designated agency shall verify compliance of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners through inspection and periodic audit, as deemed appropriate, of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners as well as plastic waste processors in their jurisdiction as per the Plastic Waste Management Rule, 2016.

(13.2) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall bring out a list of entities (Exception Report) who have not fulfilled their Extended Producer Responsibility responsibilities on annual basis and publish the same on their website. The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall submit the Annual Reports submitted by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners and plastic waste processors in their jurisdiction to Central Pollution Control Board and upload the same on the online Extended Producer Responsibility portal.

(13.3) State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee will establish a mechanism to ensure a regular dialogue between relevant stakeholders involved in the fulfilment of extended producer responsibility obligations under the Plastic Waste Management Rule, 2016.

(13.4) State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall carry out a compositional survey of collected mixed municipal waste to determine the share of plastic waste as well as different categories of plastics packaging material on a half-yearly basis.

14. Plastic Packaging Waste Collection System by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners

(14.1) Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners while fulfilling their Extended Producer Responsibility obligations may develop collection and segregation infrastructure of plastic packaging waste, as required, based on the category of plastics. It may include the following based on implementation modality of Extended Producer Responsibility adopted by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners: -(a) establish waste plastic collection points and Material Recovery Facilities (MRFs);

(b) ensure the collection of the plastic packaging waste from the collection points, with a frequency that is proportionate to the area covered and the volume;

(c) offer the collection of plastic, from the entities like urban local bodies, gram panchayats, other public authorities or third parties carrying out waste management, and provide for the collection from all entities that have made use of that offer; provide for the necessary practical arrangements for collection and transport;

(d) ensure that the plastic packaging waste collected from the collection points are subsequently subject to recycling in a registered facility by a recycler or its permitted end use in the designated manner.

(14.2) Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners may ensure the network of collection points taking into account population size, expected volume of plastic or packaging waste, accessibility and vicinity to end-users, not being limited to areas where the collection and subsequent management is profitable.

(14.3) The entities involved in waste collection will hand over the waste for treatment and recycling or for identified end uses.

(14.4) Participation of voluntary collection points - voluntary collection points will hand over plastic packaging waste to the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners or third party agencies acting on their behalf with a view to their treatment and recycling or their identified end use.

15. Fulfilment of Extended Producer Responsibility Obligations

The Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall have to provide the details of recycling certificate only from registered recyclers along with the details of quantity sent for end of life disposal, by 30th June of next financial year while filing annual returns on the online portal. The details provided by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners and registered plastic waste processors will be cross-checked by the online portal. In case of difference, the lower figure would be considered towards fulfilment of Extended Producer Responsibility obligation of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners. The certificates shall be subject to verification by Central Pollution Control Board or State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, as the case may be.

16. Centralized Online Portal

(16.1) Central Pollution Control Board shall establish an online system for the registration as well as for filing of annual returns by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners, plastic waste processors of plastic packaging waste by 31st March 2022:-

(16.2) The online system developed by Central Pollution Control Board for the registration as well as for filing of returns by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners shall reflect the plastic packaging material introduced in the market Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners in a financial year. It shall also reflect the details regarding the audit of the Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners as well as recyclers or other waste processors of plastic packaging waste.

(16.3) The State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall also use the centralized portal developed by Central Pollution Control Board for registration of Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners as well as recyclers/waste processors. The centralized portal would act as the single point data repository with respect to orders and guidelines related to implementation of Extended Producer Responsibility for plastic packaging under Plastic Waste Management Rule, 2016 Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners may, if they so desire, facilitate the development of online web portal or platform.

(16.3) Till the online web portal is developed all activities related to implementation of Extended Producer Responsibility under the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016 will be done in an offline manner.

17. Monitoring

State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall submit annual report on Extended Producer Responsibility portal with respect to fulfilment of Extended Producer Responsibility by Producers, Importers & Brand-Owners (which include manufacturers of plastic packaging material) and plastic waste processors in the State/Union Territory to Central Pollution Control Board. The report shall also be submitted to the State Level Monitoring Committee constituted under the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016. State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee shall also submit annual report with respect to recyclers or end of life disposal in the State or Union Territory to Central Pollution Control Board by 31st July of the next year.

18. Committee for Extended Producer Responsibility under PWM Rules

(18.1) A committee shall be constituted by the Central Pollution Control Board under chairpersonship of Chairman, Central Pollution Control Board to recommend measures to Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change for effective implementation of Extended Producer Responsibility including amendments to Extended Producer Responsibility guidelines. The committee shall monitor the implementations of Extended Producer Responsibility and also take such measures as required for removal of difficulties. The Committee shall also be tasked with the guiding and supervision of the online portal including approval of requisite forms or pro forma.

(18.2) The committee shall comprise of representative from concerned line Ministries/Departments such as Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs, Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises, Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation, Department of Chemical and Petrochemicals; Bureau of Indian Standards, three State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee, Central Institute of Plastic Engineering and Technology (CIPET), National Environmental Engineering Research Institute (NEERI), and three industry associations, and any other invitee as decided by the chairperson of the committee.

ANNEXURE

Examples for Clause 7

Extended Producer Responsibility Target and Minimum level of recycling of plastic packaging waste

[Refer Clause 7.2 (a), (b) & (c), Clause 7.3 (a), (b) & (c), and Clause 7.4 (a), (b) & (c)]

Example 1:

Year 2022-23	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category II Flexible plastic packaging)	100 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility Target @ 70 %	70 MT
Minimum level of recycling of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility - no threshold has been prescribed	Quantity of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility and recycled as per actuals Quantity of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility and used for energy recovery, co-processing, road construction, waste to oil etc. as per actuals

Example 2:

Year 2024-25	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category II Flexible plastic packaging)	100 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility Target @ 100 %	100 MT
Minimum level of recycling of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility @ 30%	Minimum 30 MT of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility needs to be recycled. Remaining plastic packaging waste collected (Maximum 70 MT) may be used for energy recovery, co-processing, road construction, waste to oil etc.

Example 3:

Year 2028-29	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category II Flexible plastic packaging)	100 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility Target @ 100 %	100 MT
Minimum level of recycling of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility @ 60 %	Minimum 60 MT of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility needs to be recycled. Remaining plastic packaging waste collected (Maximum 40 MT) may be used for energy recovery, co-processing, road construction, waste to oil etc.

Reuse**[Refer Clause 7.4 (b)]****Example 4:**

Year 2025 – 26 (Minimum obligation for reuse comes into effect)	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category I Rigid Plastic Packaging)	100 MT
Reuse of Category I rigid plastic packaging with volume or weight equal or more than 0.9 litres or	15 MT

kilogrammes bUnion Territory less than 4.9 litres or kilogrammes	(Reuse @ 15 %; minimum obligation for reuse 10 %)
Fresh plastic packaging introduced (A)	85 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility target for compliance @ 100% of (A)	85 MT
Minimum level of recycling of Category I plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility @ 60%	Minimum 51 MT of plastic packaging waste collected under Extended Producer Responsibility needs to be recycled. A maximum of 34 MT plastic packaging waste collected may be used for energy recovery, co-processing, road construction, waste to oil etc.

Example 5:

For Year 2022 - 23	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category I Rigid Plastic Packaging)	100 MT
Reuse of Category I rigid plastic packaging with volume or weight equal or more than 0.9 litres or kilogrammes bUnion Territory less than 4.9 litres or kilogrammes	10 MT
Fresh plastic packaging introduced (A)	90 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility Target @ 35 % of (A)	31.5 MT

Use of recycled plastic content**[Refer Clause 7.2 (d), 7.3 (d)]****Example 6:**

Year 2025-26	
Plastic packaging introduced in the market category-wise (Category II Flexible plastic packaging)	100 MT
Extended Producer Responsibility Target as per clause 5.1 @ 100 %	100 MT
Minimum content of recycled plastic in packaging @ 10%	10 MT of plastic content in the packaging should be recycled plastic 90 MT of virgin plastic content in packaging

[F. No. 17/2/2001 – Part I - HSMD]

NARESH PAL GANGWAR, Addl. Secy.

Note : The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II Section 3, Sub-Section (i) vide number G.S.R 320 (E) dated the 18th March, 2016 and subsequently amended vide notification numbers G.S.R 285 (E) dated the 27th March, 2018, G.S.R. 571 (E) dated the 12th August, 2021 and G.S.R. 647 (E) dated the 17th September, 2021.



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-27042023-245496
CG-DL-E-27042023-245496

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 256]
No. 256]

नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, अप्रैल 27, 2023/वैशाख 7, 1945
NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, APRIL 27, 2023/VAISAKHA 7, 1945

पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय
अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 27 अप्रैल, 2023

सा.का.नि. 318(अ).—प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) तारीख 18 मार्च, 2016 की अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 320 (अ) के अधीन अधिसूचित किए गए थे;

और, उक्त नियमों की अनुसूची II में विनिर्दिष्ट दिशा-निर्देशों के अधीन केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा विकसित किए गए केंद्रीकृत ऑनलाइन पोर्टल पर रजिस्ट्रीकरण कराते समय, निकायों को कंपनी की पैन संख्या, जीएसटी संख्या, सीआईएन संख्या तथा प्राधिकृत व्यक्ति अथवा प्रतिनिधि की आधार संख्या और पैन संख्या एवं यथापेक्षित अन्य आवश्यक सूचना उपलब्ध करानी होगी;

और, सुशासन (सामाजिक कल्याण, नवाचार, ज्ञान) के लिए आधार अधिप्रमाणन नियम, 2020 के नियम 5 के साथ पठित आधार (वित्तीय और अन्य सहायिकियों, प्रसुविधाओं और सेवाओं का लक्ष्यित परिदान) अधिनियम, 2016 की धारा 4 की उप-धारा (4) के खंड (ख) के उप-खंड (ii) के अनुसरण में इलेक्ट्रॉनिकी एवं सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय ने पर्यावरण, वन और जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय को उक्त दिशानिर्देशों के पैरा 6 के उप-पैरा(1) के खंड (क) में विनिर्दिष्ट किए गए अनुसार, केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड द्वारा विकसित केंद्रीकृत पोर्टल पर, हां/नहीं अधिप्रमाणन सुविधा का उपयोग करते हुए, उत्पादकों, आयातकों, ब्रांड स्वामियों और प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रसंस्करणकर्ताओं के रूप में निवासियों के रजिस्ट्रीकरण करने के प्रयोजन से, स्वैच्छिक आधार पर आधार अधिप्रमाणन करना अनुज्ञात किया है।

अतः अब, केन्द्रीय सरकार, पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) नियम, 1986 के नियम 5 के उप-नियम (4) के साथ पठित पर्यावरण (संरक्षण) अधिनियम, 1986 (1986 का 29) की धारा 3, धारा 6 और धारा 25 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 का और संशोधन करने हेतु निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है अर्थात्:-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.- इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन (संशोधन) नियम, 2023 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में इनके प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. प्लास्टिक अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन नियम, 2016 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) के नियम 10 के, उपनियम (5) में, उपबंध में, दोनों स्थानों पर आने वाले '2023' अंकों के स्थान पर, क्रमशः '2024' अंक रखे जाएंगे।

3. उक्त नियमों के, नियम 11 के, उप नियम (1) में, खंड (क) में, उप-खंड (iii) के पश्चात्, निम्नलिखित खंड अंतस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :- "ठोस प्लास्टिक पैकेजिंग के लिए"

4. उक्त नियमों के, नियम 13 में,-

(i) उप-नियम (2) में, "या रजिस्ट्रीकरण के नवीकरण के लिए" शब्दों का लोप किया जाएगा;

(ii) उप-नियम (9) के स्थान पर, निम्नलिखित उप-नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात्:-

"9 (क) इस नियम के अधीन अनुदत्त किया गया रजिस्ट्रीकरण विद्यमान विस्तारित उत्पादक उत्तरदायित्व रजिस्ट्रीकरण के अधीन उत्पादकों, आयातकों और ब्रांड स्वामियों के अनुरोध पर ही परिवर्तित किया जाएगा,

(ख) इस नियम के अधीन प्रदान किया गया रजिस्ट्रीकरण एक वर्ष की अवधि के लिए वैध होगा, जब तब कि वापस, निलंबित या रद्द न किया जाए और तदुपरांत तीन वर्ष के लिए अनुदत्त किया जाएगा।"

5. उक्त नियमों की, अनुसूची II में,-

(i) पैरा 6 में खंड (6.6) के स्थान पर, निम्नलिखित खंड रखा जाएगा, अर्थात्:-

"6.6 रजिस्ट्रीकरण कराते समय इकाईयों को कंपनी के मामले में पैन संख्या, जीएसटी संख्या, सीआईएन संख्या देनी होगी, और निकाय आधार संख्या दे सकेंगे, और प्राधिकृत व्यक्ति या प्रतिनिधि की पैन संख्या और यथा अपेक्षित कोई अन्य आवश्यक सूचना प्रदान करनी होगी।"

(ii) पैरा 10 में, खंड (10.6) में, निम्नलिखित उपबंध अंतस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

"परंतु, वित्तीय वर्ष 2022-23 के लिए वार्षिक विवरणी फाइल करने की अंतिम तारीख 31 अक्तूबर 2023 होगी।"

(iii) पैरा 11 में, खंड (11.2) में, निम्नलिखित उपबंध अंतस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

"परंतु वित्तीय वर्ष 2022-23 के लिए वार्षिक विवरणी फाइल करने की अंतिम तारीख 31 जुलाई 2023 होगी।

[फा. सं. 12/31/2023-एचएसएम]

नरेश पाल गंगवार अपर सचिव

टिप्पणी : मूल नियम भारत के राजपत्र में, संख्या सा.का.नि. 320 (अ), तारीख 18 मार्च, 2016 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए थे और तदनंतर इनमें अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 285 (अ), तारीख 27 मार्च, 2018, अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 571 (अ), तारीख 12 अगस्त, 2021, अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 647 (अ), तारीख 17 अगस्त, 2021 के द्वारा संशोधन किया गया था और इनमें अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 133 (अ), तारीख 16 फरवरी, 2022 द्वारा और संशोधन किया गया तथा अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 522 (अ), तारीख 6 जुलाई 2022 द्वारा अंतिम संशोधन किया गया था।

MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, FOREST AND CLIMATE CHANGE

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 27th April, 2023

G.S.R. 318(E).—Whereas, the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, (hereinafter referred to as the said rules) were notified *vide* notification number G.S.R. 320 (E), dated the 18th March, 2016;

And Whereas, while registering on the centralized online portal developed by the Central Pollution Control Board, *vide* the guidelines specified in Schedule II of the said rules, the entities shall have to provide PAN Number, GST Number, CIN Number of the company and Aadhar Number and PAN Number of authorized person or representative and any other necessary information as required.

And Whereas in pursuance of sub-clause (ii) of clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 4 of the Aadhaar (Targeted Delivery of Financial and Other Subsidies, Benefits and Services) Act, 2016 read with rule 5 of the Aadhaar Authentication for Good Governance (Social Welfare, Innovation, Knowledge) Rules, 2020, the Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology has allowed the Ministry of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, to perform Aadhaar authentication on voluntary basis, for the purpose of registration of residents as producers, importers, Brand owners and plastic Waste processors, using Yes/no authentication facility, on the centralized portal developed by the Central Pollution Control Board, as specified in clause (a) of sub-para (1) of para 6 of the said guidelines.

Now, therefore, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 3, 6, and 25 of the Environment (Protection) Act 1986 (29 of 1986) read with sub-rule (4) of rule 5 of the ,

Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, namely :-

1. Short title and commencement.- (1) These rules may be called the Plastic Waste Management (Amendment) Rules, 2023.

(2) They shall come into force from the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016, (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), in rule 10, in the sub-rule (5), in the provision, for the figures “2023” occurring at both places, the figures “2024” shall respectively be substituted.

3. In said rules, in rule 11, in sub-rule (1), in clause (a), after sub-clause (iii) , the following clause shall be inserted, namely:- “ for rigid plastic packaging “

4. In the said rules, in rule 13,-

(i) in sub-rule (2), the words “or for renewal of registration” shall be omitted;

(ii) for sub-rule (9), the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely :-

“9(a) The registration granted under this rule shall be changed only on the request of Producers, Importers & Brand owners, under the existing Extended Producer Responsibility registration ,

(b) The registration granted under this rule shall be valid for a period of one year, unless revoked, suspended or cancelled and shall subsequently be granted for three years.”

5. In the said rules, in Schedule II,-

(i) in paragraph 6 for clause (6.6), the following clause shall be substituted, namely :-

“6.6 While registering, the entities shall have to provide PAN Number, GST Number, CIN Number **in case of company**, and the entities may provide Aadhar Number, and shall provide PAN Number of authorized person or representative and any other necessary information as required.”

(ii) in paragraph 10, in clause (10.6), the following provision shall be inserted, namely :-

“Provided that the last date for filing of annual returns shall be the 31st October 2023 for the financial year 2022-2023.

(iii) In paragraph 11, in clause (11.2), the following provision shall be inserted, namely :-

“Provided that the last date for filing of annual returns shall be the 31st July 2023 for the financial year 2022-2023.

[F. No. 12/31/2023-HSM]

NARESH PAL GANGWAR , Addl. Secy.

Note: The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, *vide* number G.S.R 320 (E), dated the 18th March, 2016 and subsequently amended, *vide* notification number G.S.R 285 (E), dated the 27th March, 2018, *vide* notification number G.S.R. 571 (E), dated the 12th August, 2021, *vide* notification number G.S.R. 647(E), dated the 17th August, 2021, further amended *vide* notification number G.S.R. 133 (E), dated the 16th February 2022 and last amended, *vide* notification number G.S.R. 522 (E), dated the 6th July 2022.



केन्द्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड
क्षेत्रीय निदेशालय, चण्डीगढ़
Central Pollution Control Board
Regional Directorate, Chandigarh

(पर्यावरण, वन एवं जलवायु परिवर्तन मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार)
(MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, FOREST & CLIMATE CHANGE, GOVT. OF INDIA)

CPCB/RD/CHD/NGT/142

Date: 18.10.2024

सेवा में,

सदस्य सचिव

जम्मू और कश्मीर प्रदूषण नियंत्रण समिति (J&KPCC)

परिवेश भवन, ग्लैडनी फॉरेस्ट कॉम्प्लेक्स ट्रांसपोर्ट नगर, जम्मू - 180004

जम्मू और कश्मीर

Sub : Compliance of Hon'ble NGT Order dated 05.08.2024 in the matter of OA No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge"

Sir,

This has reference to the NGT Order dated 05.08.2024 (copy enclosed) in the matter of Original Application No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge" regarding the depleting habitat of the Himalayan Brown Bear due to the unplanned disposal and treatment of waste in Sonmarg region of Kashmir. The news item highlights that in a study by Wildlife SOS in 2021, 75% of the diet of bears was human-made garbage dumps including plastic, chocolates and organic food waste.

Therefore, in view of the above, it is requested to kindly coordinate with the concerned departments and provide a status cum Action Taken Report (ATR), on priority at rdchandigarh.cpcb@nic.in at the earliest.

This may kindly be treated as urgent as the matter is listed for hearing on 12.11.2024.

सादर,

Nikita
18/10/2024
(निकिता ग्रोवर)

वैज्ञानिक 'ख'

Copy to:

1. Regional Director, CPCB RD Chandigarh

For kind information, please.

Nikita
18/10/2024
वैज्ञानिक 'ख'

Compliance of Hon'ble NGT Order dated 05.08.2024 in the matter of OA No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge

ME

Me <nikitag.cpcb@gov.in>

Mon, 04 Nov 2024 12:28:29 PM +0530

To

"Member

JKPCC"<membersecy.pcb@jk.gov.in>,"membersecretaryjkspcb"<membersecretaryjkspcb@gmail.com>

Cc

"R D Chandigarh"<rdchandigarh.cpcb@nic.in>

Tags

Sir,

This is a reminder to the CPCB RD Chandigarh letter No. **CPCB/RD/CHD/NGT/142** dated 18.10.2024 (copy enclosed) regarding the compliance of the Hon'ble NGT Order dated 05.08.2024 in the matter of Original Application No. 1046/2024; News item appearing in India.com dated 27.07.2024 titled "Saving Kashmir Brown Bears is a Race Against Time Wildlife SOS and J & K Wildlife Protection Dept. take challenge" (copy enclosed).

In view of the above, it is once again requested to kindly coordinate with the concerned departments and provide a status cum Action Taken Report (ATR), on priority at rdchandigarh.cpcb@nic.in at the earliest.

This may kindly be treated as urgent as the matter is listed for hearing on **12.11.2024**.

Regards/सादर

Nikita Grover/निकिता ग़ोवर

Scientist-B/वैज्ञानिक-ख

Central Pollution Control Board/केंद्रीय प्रदूषण नियंत्रण बोर्ड

Regional Directorate, Chandigarh/क्षेत्रीय निदेशालय, चंडीगढ़

BSNL Telephone Exchange, 2nd Floor, Sector 49-C, Chandigarh-160047/बीएसएनएल

टेलीफोन एक्सचेंज, दूसरी मंजिल, सेक्टर 49-सी, चंडीगढ़-160047